

Geography Anatomiz'd:
OR, THE
Geographical Grammar.
Being a Short and Exact
ANALYSIS
Of the whole Body of
Modern Geography

After a New and Curious Method.

COMPREHENDING,

- I. A General View of the Terraqueous Globe.
Being a Compendious System of the true Fundamentals of
Geography; Digested into various Definitions, Problems,
Theorems, and Paradoxes: With a Transient Survey of
the Surface of the Earthly Ball, as it consists of Land and
Water.
- II. A particular View of the Terraqueous Globe.
Being a clear and pleasant Prospect of all Remarkable
Countries upon the Face of the whole Earth; shewing
their Situation, Extent, Division, Subdivision, Cities, Chief
Towns, Name, Air, Soil, Commodities, Rarities, Archbishopsricks,
Bishopricks, Universities, Manners, Languages, Government,
Arms, Religion.

Collected from the Best Authors, and Illustrated with divers Maps.

The Fourth Edition Corrected, and somewhat Enlarg'd.

By **PAT. GORDON**, M. A. F. R. S.

Omne tulit punctum qui miscuit utile dulci. Hor.

L O N D O N:
Printed for S. and J. Sprint, John Nicholson, and S. Bury, in
Little Britain; Andr. Bell at the Cross-Keys and Bible in
Cornhill, and R. Smith under the Royal-Exchange, 1704.

OR THE
Geographical
ANALYSIS
Of the
Modern Geography

A General view of the modern Geography of the world, and a comparison of the modern with the ancient Geography; divided into two parts, the first containing a description of the modern Geography, and the second a comparison of the modern with the ancient Geography.

A General view of the modern Geography of the world, and a comparison of the modern with the ancient Geography; divided into two parts, the first containing a description of the modern Geography, and the second a comparison of the modern with the ancient Geography.

Collection of the modern Geography of the world, and a comparison of the modern with the ancient Geography.

The first part of the modern Geography of the world, and a comparison of the modern with the ancient Geography.

By J. B. COORDON, M. A.

Printed by J. B. COORDON, M. A.

London, 1794.

Printed by J. B. COORDON, M. A.

London, 1794.

T H E
Geographical
Grammar.

IMPRIMATUR

Liber cui Titulus, Geography Anatomiz'd, &c.

John Hoskyns, V. P. R. S.

TO THE
Most Reverend Father in God,
THOMAS,

Lord Archbishop of *Canterbury*, &c.

May it please your Grace,

ONE who appear'd for the *Church* in time of her greatest Danger: Briskly defended her *Doctrines* against the daring Assaults of her most virulent Opposers: Took care to erect a *Synagogue* for God where He found a *Synagogue* for Satan: And One whose *Life* has all along been one continued *Sermon* against *Vice* and *Immorality*, does well deserve to wear a *Mitre*. And the fixing of such an One at the *Helm* of this *National Church*, did not only proclaim the *Royal Wisdom* in making that prudent Choice; but did also prognosticate to the *Church* herself what she has seen already come to pass: Even those wish'd-for *Halcyon Days*, and Safety from Danger, which, by the Care of such an *Able, Watchful Pilot*, she has, Thanks to Heaven, hitherto enjoy'd. This mighty *Blessing* [most Reverend Father] we owe, under the *Auspicious*
Pro-

The Epistle Dedicatory.

Providence of God, to your Grace's excellent *Management* of Things. And, as 'twere not enough to influence and govern the *Established Church* at home, your Grace takes also care to enlarge her *Bounds*, and the number of her *Members* abroad. Bless'd be God, our implacable Adversaries can no longer upbraid us with a *supine Neglect* of our *Heathen American Neighbours* in their *Spiritual Concerns*. We may now boast of a settled Society *de propaganda Fide* as well as *they*: And hope to bring over, in progress of Time, good store of *real Converts* to the *Truth*, in *lien* of the many *pretended Ones* of theirs. That most venerable Society, as it consists of a considerable number of *excellent Persons* both in *Church* and *State*, so it is singularly happy in having the *benefit* of your Grace's *ready Advice* and *Assistance* upon all occasions. You are indeed the *main Spring*, that animates that *truly Christian Body*; and it is your *extraordinary Zeal* for the *Cause of Christ* that gives *Life* and *Vigour* to her many great *Designs*.

Upon which account it is, That I presume to lay at you Grace's Feet this *new Edition* of the following *Geographical Treatise*. For having considered in it [under the general Head of *Religion*] the *Spiritual State* of *Mankind* thro' all *Quarters* of the known *World*; and finding, by a modest *Calculation*, that scarce 5 of 25 *Parts* thereof are *Christian*: Who can refrain from wishing, that the thick *Mists* of *Pagan* Ignorance

The Epistle Dedicatory.

Ignorance and *Error* were dispell'd by the radiant Beams of the Sun of *Righteousness*; so that those People who sit in Darkness might know the *True God* their Maker: And be yet so happy as to see the *saving Light* of the *Gospel* of *Jesus Christ*. [My Lord,] There is none, I'm confident, that more cordially wisheth this than your self; and none more earnestly desireth, that all human Means were used to effect the same in those Parts of the *Heathen World*, where the *English Nation* is mostly concern'd. To whom therefore could I so properly address my self as to your *Grace*? Being well assur'd that you'll leave no Stone unturn'd, in endeavouring to set that most desirable Design on foot, when You, in your Godly Wisdom, shall see it truly feasible.

That great Work, I'm sensible, requires the *joint Assistance* of many Hands, and calls aloud for the ready Concurrence of every *Christian*; and truly all who bear that *Honourable Title* may be assistant therein one way or other; whether it be by their *Advice*, their *Prayers*, or their *Purse*. But to promote the same in the most expeditious manner, it's much to be wish'd that such a *Glorious Undertaking* were made a *National Concern*, and had a proper Fund appointed for it in a *Parliamentary* way. This still remains to be done; and all Men believe, That there's none so likely to bring That about as Your *Grace*, whenever a *favourable Juncture* shall offer. In the mean time, may Heaven long preserve Your *Grace* in *Health* and *Welfare*:

The Epistle Dedicatory.

fare: And bless with success your many Noble Designs for the Church of God. May it graciously please the True God, the Sovereign Lord of Heaven and Earth, to make known his Ways upon Earth, his saving Health among all Nations. May the Chariot Wheels of the blessed Gospel drive swiftly thro' the whole inhabited world: And may all the Kingdoms thereof become the Kingdoms of the Lord and of his Christ. In fine, may it please God to call in his ancient People the Jews, with the fulness of the Gentiles: That as there is but one Shepherd, so there may be but one Sheepfold. This is the daily Prayer of the best Church upon Earth, and the hearty Wish and Petition of every True Son thereof: Particularly Him who is, with the profoundest Veneration,

May it please your Grace,

Your Grace's

Most Obedient,

Humble Servant,

P. G.

TO
The Right Honourable
T H O M A S
EARL OF
C O V E N T R Y,
BARON OF
A L E S B O R O U G H
IN
Worcester-Shire.

T HIS New Edition of the
following Tract of *M O -*
D E R N G E O G R A P H Y is
a (with

The Epistle Dedicatory.
(with the profoundest Respect)
Dedicated by

Your Lordship's

Most Humbly

Devoted Servant,

pat. Gordon.

THE
P R E F A C E.

M^T principal Design in publishing the following Treatise, is to present the younger sort of our Nobility and Gentry, with a Compendious, Pleasant and Methodical Tract of *M O D E R N G E O G R A P H Y*, that most useful Science, which highly deserves their Regard in a peculiar manner. If it be alledg'd, That the World is already overstockt with Composures of this Nature. I freely grant the Charge; but withal, I'll be bold to say, That there's none as yet publisht, which is not palpably faulty, in one or more of these three respects. Either they are too Voluminous, and thereby fright the Young Student from so much as ever attempting that Study. Or, Secondly, too Compendious, and thereby give him only a bare Superficial Knowledge of Things. Or finally, Confus'd (being writ without any due Order or Method) and so confound him before he is aware. But all these are carefully avoided in the following Treatise; for in framing of it, I've industriously endeavour'd, to make it observe a just Mean, between the two Extreame of a large Volume and a narrow Compend. And as to the Method in which it now appears, the same is (I presume) so Plain and Natural, that I may safely refer the trial thereof, to the Impartial Judgment of the Severest Critick.

The P R E F A C E.

To descend to Particulars. The whole consists now of Two Parts, whereof the first gives a General; and the second a Particular View of the Terraqueous Globe.

Part I. *In giving a General View of the said Globe, I've perform'd these five Things, viz. (1.) I've illustrated (by way either of a Definition, Description, or Derivation) all those Terms that are any ways necessary for the right understanding of the aforesaid Globe, as also the Analytical Tables of the following Treatise. (2.) I've set down all those pleasant Problems performable by the Terrestrial Globe, together with the manner of their performance. (3.) I've subjoin'd divers plain Geographical Theorems [or self-evident Truths] clearly deducible from the foregoing Problems. (4.) I've advanc'd some Paradoxical Positions in Matters of Geography, which mainly depend on a thorough Knowledge of the Globe, and are equally certain with the aforesaid Theorems, though many of them, may possibly appear to some as the greatest of Fables. Lastly, I've taken a Transient Survey of the whole Surface of the Terraqueous Globe, as it consists of Land and Water, as its sole constituent Parts.*

This is the Substance of the first Part; and before I proceed to the Second, I must here desire the Reader may be pleas'd to observe these two Things, viz. (1.) That in defining the various Geographical Terms [mention'd Sect. I.] I have not strictly ty'd my self to the Logical Rules of a Definition; for if the Term propos'd be only explain'd, that is all required here. (2.) In advancing those Geographical Paradoxes (mention'd Sect. iv.) which will probably so startle the Reader at first [being a meer Novelty in Tracts of this kind] as that he can't readily comprehend either their Meaning or Design; let him therefore be pleas'd to know, that the main Drift

of

The PREFACE

of such an uncommon Essay, is, in short, To whet the Appetite of our Geographical Student for a compleat Understanding of the Globe, [upon a thorough Knowledge of which, these seeming Mysteries do mainly depend] or more briefly 'tis to set our young Student a thinking. Although the Soul of Man is a cogitating Being, and its Thoughts so nimble as to surround the Universe it self in a trice; yet so unthoughtful and strangely immur'd in Sense is the generality of Persons, that they need some startling Noise (like a sudden Clap of Thunder to rouse and awake them. Now, as a strange and unheard-off Phenomenon, suddenly appearing in the Natural World, doth attract the Eyes of all Men, and raiseth a Curiosity in some to enquire into the Reason of it; even so is the Proposal of a Paradoxical Truth to the Intellectual: for it immediately summons all the Powers of the Soul together, and sets the Understanding a work to Search into, and Scan the Matter. To awaken the Mind of Man to its Natural Act of Thought and Consideration, may be justly reckon'd no trivial Business; if we consider, that 'tis to the want thereof (or a stupid Inconsideration) that we may chiefly impute all the Enormities of Mankind, whether in Judgment or Practice. If therefore those Paradoxes above mention'd shall obtain the End propos'd, (the rousing of the Mind to think) it matters the less, if some of them, upon strict enquiry, should be found, to consist of Equivocal Terms, or perhaps prove little more than a Quibble at the Bottom. Proceed we now to

Part II. Giving a Particular View of the Terraqueous Globe. By such a View I understand a clear and exact Prospect of all remarkable Countries, and their Inhabitants, on the Face of the whole Earth; and that in these following Particulars: viz. Their

Situation,

The PREFACE.

Situation,
Extent,
Division,
Subdivision,
Chief Towns,
Name,

Air,
Soil,
Commodities,
Rarities,
Archbishopricks,
Bishopricks,

Universities,
Manners,
Language,
Government,
Arms,
Religion.

What is said upon each of those Heads, will best appear by the following Table.

Concerning	Situation ———	are briefly declar'd	The Degr. of	{ Long. } between which any Country lies.
	Extent ———		Its due Dimensions from	
	Division ———		2 Things, viz.	{ Lat. } E. to W. } in English Miles.
	Subdivision ———		2 Things, viz.	{ S. to N. }
	Chief Towns ———		2 Things, viz.	The general Parts or Classes to which any Country is reducible.
	Name ———		3 Things, viz.	How those Parts or Classes are most readily found.
	Air ———		2 Things, viz.	The particular Provinces which any Country contains.
	Soil ———		3 Things, viz.	How those Provinces are most readily found.
				The Modern Names of those Towns.
				How such Towns are most readily found.
				How term'd by the Ancients.
				The various Modern Appellations.
				The Etymology of the English Name.
				Its Nature as to Heat and Cold, &c.
				The Antipodes of that part of the Globe.
				The proper Climate thereof.
				Its natural Product.
				The Extent of Days and Nights.

Concerning

The PREFACE.

Concerning	Commodities —	are briefly declar'd	{ Those in particular which the Country produceth.	
	Rarities —		2 Things, viz.	{ Those of Nature where certain.
	Archbishopricks —		2 Things,	{ Those of Art, especially Monuments of Antiquity.
	Bishopricks —		2 Things,	
	Universities —		2 Things,	
				{ viz. their { Number.
				{ Names.
	Manners —		2 Things, viz.	{ The Natural Temper
				{ The most noted Customs } of the People.
	Language —		2 Things, viz.	{ Its Composition and Propriety.
				{ Pater Noster as a Specimen thereof.
	Government —		2 Things, viz.	{ Its Nature or Real Constitution.
				{ The Publick Courts of Judicature.
	Arms —		2 Things, viz.	{ The true Coat quartered.
				{ The proper Motto.
	Religion —		2 Things, viz.	{ The chief Tenets thereof.
				{ When and by whom Christianity was planted; if ever.

The Reader can't here expect a very large Account of all these several Heads, it being impossible in so little room, as the narrow Compass of a Compend allows, to say the half of what might be said upon many of them; however he may here find all those things that are most essential: These few Sheets being an Abstract of what is more largely express'd in the greatest Volumes. Several of those Heads above-mention'd, being Subjects that don't much admit of new Relations, I reckon my self no Plagiary, to grant, that I P've taken th' assistance of others; esteeming it needless sometimes to alter the Character either of a People or Country, when I found it succinctly worded by a credible Pen. Here the Reader may be pleas'd to know, That in treating of all Countries, I've made

The P R E F A C E.

made their Situation my only Rule, beginning still with those towards the North; excepting North America, where I thought good to end at the Pole. But as touching the Analytical Tables of this Treatise, (the main Business of the Book) their Design and Use in short, is, To present to the Eye at one view, a compleat Prospect of a Country in all its remarkable Divisions, Subdivisions, and Chief Towns, with the manner how all these are most readily found. The Letters of N. S. W. E. [signifying the four Cardinal, and N. W. N. E. S. W. S. E. the four Intermediate Points of the Compass] being affixt to the outside of the various Braces in the aforesaid Tables, do express the Situation of the Parts of any Country there mention'd; as (pag. 45.) where the Divisions of Africa are said to be found from N. to S. If only Cities and Towns, and no Divisions of a Country are set down, then these Letters have the same Relation to them, shewing their Situation in respect of one another. If a little Brace fall within a greater [as pag. 45. where Egypt and Barbary have their peculiar Brace] this is to show, that those two Countries are taken together, and consider'd as one Division, when reckon'd with the following Countries, in respect of their Situation, express'd on the backside of the outmost Brace; the same is to be said of Cities and Towns, if only such are set down. But finally, if neither Divisions nor Towns can be so ordered, as to have their Situation express'd in a conjunct manner; then the respective Distance of such Towns from some remarkable City, is particularly declar'd in English Miles, as (pag. 144.) where those in the Circle of Suabia are so set down. If it be objected, that not all but only the Chief Towns of every Country are mention'd in these Tables: To this I answer, That to mention all were needless; for I presume, that he who knows the true Situation of the fifty two Counties of England, and

The PREFACE.

can readily point at the Chief Town in each of 'em, may easily find any other in the same County, if express'd in the Map. Besides, the business of a Geographical Tract, is not so much to heap up a vast multitude of Names, as to shew the Divisions, and Subdivisions of every Country, with the Principal Town in each of 'em, and how all such are most readily found. If it be farther objected, that neither the Analytical Tables of this Treatise, nor the various Descriptions of Countries annex to them, are any thing of a new Discovery in the Science of Geography, but only the bare Crambe recocta of those who have gone before us. To this I answer, That the Tables are indeed materially the same with others [and otherways it cannot be, unless we of this Age were so extremely fortunate, as to make a compleat Discovery of all the Countries and Towns as yet unknown; or so absurdly ridiculous, as to Coin new Names for those we know already] yet notwithstanding this, they are highly preferable to all others whatsoever. For such Tables, hitherto publish'd, (whether English, French, or Dutch) being only a bare Catalogue of Names, confus'dly set down without any due Order and Method, are of so little use to the Reader, that his Pains are still the same as before, to find out those Names in the Map: Whereas the Tables of the following Treatise are so contriv'd, by particular Directions on the out-side, of their respective Braces, that he may point at those various Countries and Towns in the Map (almost) as fast as he can read their Names in the Table. And as touching the Descriptions of those Countries and their Inhabitants; 'twere indeed

b

deed

The P R E F A C E.

deed most unreasonable to expect a Narrative of them compleatly new, unless it be in those Countries, which have undergone such wonderful Changes, that the very face of Things is compleatly New; or some remote Parts of the World, where latter Intelligence hath rectifi'd former Mistakes. Besides, 'tis not so much my present Design in the following Treatise, to present the Reader with perfectly new Relations, (except in such Cases abovemention'd) as to Abridge and Methodize those already known. And this sufficiently answers the proposed End of the Treatise, being calculated (as I already hinted) for those, who are mere Strangers to Geography, or [at least] but young Proficients in that excellent Science; I mean the generality of them, who either attend our Publick Schools, or Study under the Care and Conduct of Private Tutors. And so much for the Second Part.

To these Two parts is annext an Appendix comprehending, (1.) A Short View of the chief European Plantations abroad, whether Countries, Towns, or Factories (2.) Some Reasonable Proposals for the Propagation of the Blessed Gospel in all Pagan Countries.

This, in short, is the Sum and Method of the following Geographical Treatise, which (as I said) is principally design'd for the use and benefit of the younger Sort of our Nobility and Gentry. And did such Persons apply their Minds, in their younger Years, to this most useful and diverting Science; 'tis more than probable, that they might thereby avoid those many and gross Immoralities which abound among us.

For

The P R E F A C E.

For if we strictly enquire into the Source of these foul and loathsome Streams, (especially in those whom Fortune hath rais'd above the common level) we may readily find, that they mainly flow from that detestable Habit of Idleness, in which the generality of such Persons are bred up, during their youthful Days, and to which they wholly give up themselves, when arriv'd to riper Years. By which means they're expos'd to a thousand Temptations, and continually lie open to the grand Adversary of Souls. For the remedying of this great Evil, 'tis highly to be wisht, that such Persons would daily imploy a few of their many spare Hours (that now lie heavy upon their Hands) in some proper diverting Study, which carries along with it both Profit and Pleasure, as its constant Attendants. Now, such a Study is undoubtedly that of History, a Study that's particularly proper for a Gentleman, and adorns him with the best Accomplishments; a Study, that begets Experience without Gray Hairs, and makes a Man wise at the Toil and Charge of others. If it be objected, that many have made attempts at the same, and that without Success. Most certain it is, I own, and the reason is ready at hand, namely, their Omission of a needful Preliminary Study, viz. That of GEOGRAPHY, which with some small taste of Chronology, may be deservedly term'd, The Eyes and Feet of History, and ought to be acquir'd by our Historian, either in his younger Days, or (at least) in the first place. On which account, I've drawn up the following Treatise, adapting it

The P R E F A C E.

chiefly to the younger Sort of our Nobility and Gentry; by the help of which, they may quickly acquire such an Idea of all remarkable Countries, as to Fit 'em sufficiently for turning over any Modern History whatsoever. This one step in Education of Youth, were preferable [methinks] to a Seven Years Drudgery in the dry Study of bare Words; and a Second Apprenticeship that's usually spent in a Phantastick improvement of the Mind, with many useless Speculations. And I may be bold to say, That to exercise the Thoughts in such a manner as this, (or to be but tolerably accomplish'd in these diverting Studies, would vastly transcend most of those other Accomplishments and Diversions, so much in Vogue among our Gentry at present. And 'tis highly probable, that such a Method as this, might more effectually check the Growth of Vice among 'em, than the most elaborate Moral Discourse that can be fram'd; [the very Title of such Composures being enough many times to fright them from the Perusal] whereas a moderate Application of Mind to the aforesaid Studies, would insensibly wean the Thoughts of some, from the reigning Impieties of the Age; and in others, it might ev'n happily prevent an early acquaintance with Vice in general.

And thus you see the Design, Method, and Substance of the whole Treatise; one Word now, concerning this Edition, and I have done. The kind Reception of the former Impressions of this Geographical Tract, and its ready Admittance into many of

our

The P R E F A C E.

our publick Schools, gave me fresh Encouragement to Revise it once more, and to make what farther Improvements as either the Nature of the Subject, or Bigness of the Volume would admit off. Besides a careful Correction of a few Mistakes in the last Impression, I've made in this, some Material additions. and Those dispers'd thro' the Body of the Book, which, I confess, is a loss to the Gentlemen who bought the former Editions, but there is no Remedy for it now. In the mean time, if it could any ways atone for what is done; or rather to prevent, at least the fears of any such Things for the future; I may here adventure to declare once for all, That this is the last Time I ever intend to make any considerable additions to this Treatise; even supposing it should bear a great many Impressions hereafter. I may likeways take this Occasion to Declare, That, Health and Opportunity serving, 'tis probable, I may publish, some Years hence, a Compendious Body of Ancient Geography; and that fitted likeways for the Schools, and made much more Methodical and Useful than any as yet extant. A Work extreamly wanted, and may be justly rank'd among the Desideranda of this inquisitive Age. But to return to the present Treatise. As for the Maps belonging to it; I have not augmented the Number of them, because the Analytical Tables of this Tract are to be read with particular Sheet Maps [whether English, French or Dutch,] and not with those here inserted; which though good enough of their kind, yet being
so

THE PREFACE.

*So small a Scale; they're more for ornament than use.
How far this Treatise in the whole doth answer its
proposed End; and how much this Impression is
preferable to any of the former, I intirely leave to the
Reader's Judgment to determine. This being all I
think necessary to premise concerning the following
Composure, I shall no longer detain the Reader by
way of Preface, concluding the same with the Words
of the Poet,*

**Vive, vale: Si quid novisti rectius istis,
Candidus imperti: si non, his utere mecum.**

Q. Hor. Epist. Lib. 1.

THE

The CONTENTS.

THE following Treatise being divided into Two Parts;
 whereof
 The { First } 8 { a General View } of the Terraqueous Globe.
 { Second } 60 { a Particular View }

PART I.

Giving a General View.

Comprehends	Sect. I. Containing 38 Geographical Definitions. From Page. I to 15	15
	Sect. II. Containing 48 Geographical Problems	15 to 32
	Sect. III. Containing 41 Geographical Theorems	32 to 37
	Sect. IV. Containing 39 Geographical Paradoxes	37 to 44
	Sect. V. Concerning Land and Water	44 to 60

PART II.

Giving a Particular View. Comprehends

CHAP. I. Of EUROPE.

Sect. I.	Concerning	Scandinavia [p. 63.] containing { Sweden — 65 Denmark — 69 Norway — 75
Sect. II.		Moscovia — 79
Sect. III.		France — 85
Sect. IV.		Germany [p. 103.] divided into { Lower { Holland — 116 Flanders — 120 Upper Germany — 123
Sect. V.		Poland — 135
Sect. VI.		Spain and Portugal — 143
Sect. VII.		Italy — 155
Sect. VIII.		Turky in Europe [p. 177.] as { Hungary — 182 Greece — 184 Tartary — 189 Danubian Provinces — 191
Sect. IX.		European Islands [p. 197.] as { Britain { Scotland — 199 England — 209 Wales — 229 Ireland — 225

CHAP.

The CONTENTS.

CHAP. II. OF ASIA.

Page. 253

Sect. I.	Concerning	Tartary	254
Sect. II.		China	258
Sect. III.		India	264
Sect. IV.		Persia	279
Sect. V.		Turky in Asia	278
Sect. VI.		The Asiatick Islands	300

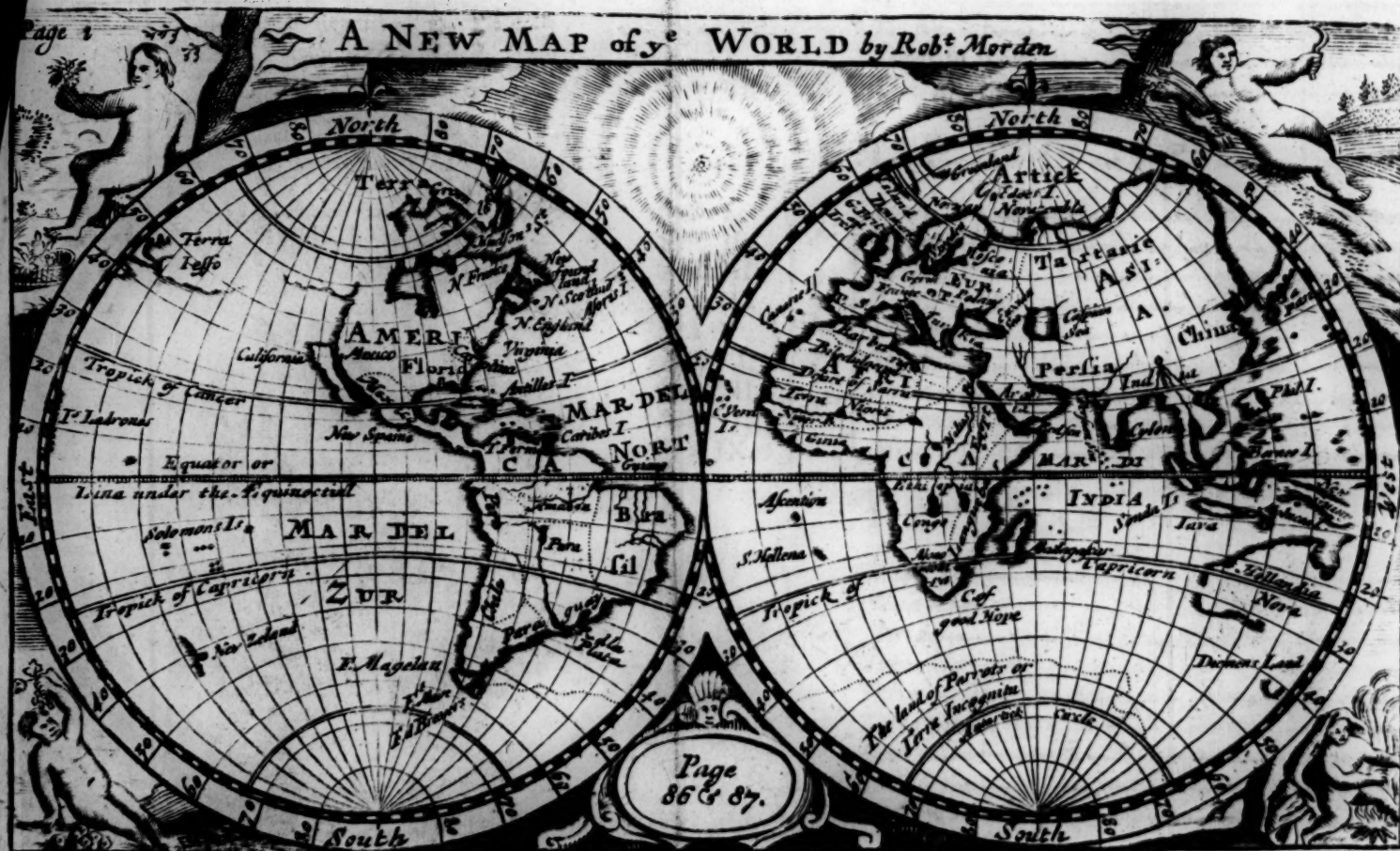
CHAP. III. OF AFRICA.

311

Sect. I.	Concerning	Egypt	312
Sect. II.		Barbary	316
Sect. III.		Biledulgerid	321
Sect. IV.		Zaara or the Defart	323
Sect. V.		Negroeland	325
Sect. VI.		Guinea	328
Sect. VII.		Nubia	332
Sect. VIII.		Ethiopia	334
Sect. IX.		African Islands	344

CHAP. IV. OF AMERICA.

Sect. I.	Concerning	New Spain	354
Sect. II.		Nova Granada	358
Sect. III.		Florida	360
Sect. IV.		Terra Canadensis	362
Sect. V.		Terra Arctica	378
Sect. VI.		Terra Firma	379
Sect. VII.		Peru	383
Sect. VIII.		Amazonia	387
Sect. IX.		Brasil	389
Sect. X.		Chili	394
Sect. XI.		Paraguay	397
Sect. XII.		Terra Magellanica	399
Sect. XIII.		Terra Antartica	400
Sect. XIV.		The American Islands	ibid.
APPENDIX			417



B
Comp
whole
the fo
...I.
Deriv
cessar
Anal

Modern Geography.

PART I.

Comprehending a

GENERAL VIEW

OF THE

Terraqueous GLOBE.

INTRODUCTION.

BY a *General View* of the *Terraqueous Globe*, we understand such a prospect of it and all its appendages, as sufficiently amounts to a *Compendious* (yet compleat) *System* of the true *Fundamentals*, of the whole *Body* of *Modern Geography*. In taking such a view, we shall observe the following Method.

1. We shall illustrate (by way either of *Definition*, *Description*, or *Derivation*, especially the first) all those *Terms*, that are any ways necessary, for the right understanding of the aforesaid *Globe*; as also the *Analytical Tables* of the following Treatise.

2. We shall set down in due Order and Method, all those pleasant *Problems*, or delightful Operations, performable by the Artificial Globe; together with the manner of their performance.

3. We shall subjoin divers plain *Geographical Theorems*, or self-evident Truths, clearly deducible from the foregoing Problems.

4. We shall advance some *Paradoxical Positions* in Matters of Geography, (or a few infallible Truths in Masquerade) which mainly depends upon a thorough Knowledge of the Globe; and are equally certain with the aforesaid Theorems, tho' many of 'em may possibly appear to some as the greatest of Fables.

Lastly, We shall take a Transient Survey of the whole Surface of the Terraqueous Globe, as it consists of *Land* and *Water*, as its sole constituent Parts.

Of these five General Heads separately, and in their order. Therefore

S E C T. I.

Containing some necessary Geographical Definitions.

Def. 1. **G**EOGRAPHY [*a Science both pleasant and useful*] doth mainly consist, in giving a true Description of the exterior Part of the Earthly Globe, as 'tis compos'd of Land and Water, especially the former.

That Geography doth merit the Title of Science in several respects, and that the Knowledge thereof is both pleasant and useful to Mankind, is a Truth so universally granted, that 'twere altogether needless to enter upon a Probation of it. Geography derives its compound Name from the two Greek Primitives of $\gamma\eta$, *Terra*, and $\gamma\rho\alpha\phi\omega$, *scribo* vel *describo*; and differeth from *Cosmography*, [quasi $\tau\epsilon\ \kappa\omicron\sigma\mu\acute{o}\varsigma\ \gamma\rho\alpha\phi\eta$ vel $\alpha\pi\omicron\gamma\rho\alpha\phi\eta$, i. e. *Mundi Descriptio*] as a part doth from the whole; as also from *Chorography* and *Topography*, [quasi $\tau\epsilon\ \chi\omicron\rho\omicron\varsigma\ \kappa\alpha\iota\ \tau\epsilon\ \tau\omicron\pi\omicron\varsigma\ \alpha\pi\omicron\gamma\rho\alpha\phi\eta$, i. e. *Regionis ac Locis Descriptio*] as the Whole from its Parts. By a true Description of the Exterior Part of the Globe of the Earth, we understand purely an Account of the Situation, Extent, Divisions, and Subdivisions, of all remarkable Countries on the Surface of the said Globe, together with the Names of their Cities and Chief Towns, and that according as those Countries are already projected to our Hands upon particular Geographical Maps, and not an actual Survey or Mensuration of 'em, which the Science of Geography presupposeth, and which properly belongs to *Geodesia*, or the Art of Surveying Land. In giving such a Description of

Coun-

Part I. *Geographical Definitions.*

3

Countries (as aforesaid) doth the Science of *Geography* properly consist; as for other Narratives relating either to Countries themselves, or their Inhabitants, and which commonly swell up Geographical Tracts, we reckon them (tho' the more pleasant part of this Study) rather the *Fringes* of Geography, than its real or essential Parts. In the foregoing Definition we intirely restrict the Science of *Geography* to the exterior Part or Surface of the Earthly Globe, and that as it's compos'd of *Land* and *Water*, as its sole constituent Parts; designing thereby to distinguish it from *Natural Philosophy*, which (in its curious and pleasant Enquiries) reacheth not only the said Surface in all its constituent Parts, but also the whole Globe of the Earth, with the whole Body of the Atmosphere surrounding the same: Yea, and even the outmost imaginable Expanse of the Firmament it self. We again restrict that Science mainly to one Part of the aforesaid Surface (*viz.* the *Dry Land*) thereby to distinguish it from *Hydrography*, which particularly treateth of the other, namely, *Water*. The Object therefore of Geography in a large Sense, is the whole Surface of the Ball of the Earth consisting of *Land* and *Water* as its sole constituent Parts; or (in a strict and more proper Sense) only One of those Parts, to wit, the *Firm Land*. For the more distinctly viewing of which Parts, and the better comprehending of the Science of *Modern Geography* in the true Fundamentals thereof, we shall begin with that Artificial Representation of the Earthly Ball, commonly call'd the *Terraqueous Globe*.

Def. 2. *The Terraqueous Globe is an Artificial Spherical Body, on whose Convex Part is truly represented the whole Surface of the Ball of the Earth, as it consists of Land and Water.*

This Globe is term'd *Terraqueous* from *Terra* and *Aqua*, (the two constituent Parts of its Surface) or *Terrestrial* to distinguish it from the *Coelestial*; or finally, the *Artificial Globe* as a differencing Mark from the Natural or Real Globe of the Earth, are all so notoriously known, that the least Illustration were wholly superfluous. We reckon it also superfluous, to show that there is a true Resemblance in Figure, between the Artificial and Natural Globe, or that the Body of the Earth is truly Spherical: This being now beyond all dispute, and never (at least very rarely) call'd in question, except it be only by Women and Children. But here Note, That in the following Treatise, we intirely restrict our selves to this Globe; so that wheresoever the Name of *Globe* is indefinitely mention'd, we are never to understand the *Coelestial*. Note, also, that wheresoever we are upon the Surface of the Natural Globe, that the Point in the Heavens exactly Vertical to us, is term'd our *Zenith*; and that Point diametrically Opposite thereto, is stil'd our *Nadir*; which are two corrupted *Arabian* Terms in Astronomy, importing what is here

asserted of them. The first observables that present themselves to our view in treating of the Globe, are its *Axis* and *Poles*.

Def. 3. *The Axis is an imaginary Line passing through the Center of the real Globe of the Earth, upon which the whole Frame thereof is supposed to turn round.*

It's term'd *Axis* from $\alpha\chi\omega$, *quod circa illam agatur Terra*. As this *Axis* in the Natural Globe, is an imaginary Line, so in Artificial Globes it is a real one, being a streight piece of Iron, or solid Wood, passing through the middle of the Globe, as the Axle-tree of a Wheel.

Def. 4. *The Poles are the two Extremities of the Axis, one whereof is term'd the North or Arctick, and the other the South or Antarctick.*

They are call'd *Poles* from $\pi\omicron\lambda\iota\omega$, *verto*, because upon them the whole Frame of the Globe turneth round. The *North* is term'd *Arctick* from $\alpha\chi\epsilon\lambda\omicron$, signifying a *Bear*, because the real *North Pole* in the Heavens is commonly taken for a certain noted Star in that Constellation which bears the Name of the *Little Bear*: And the *South* is stil'd *Antarctick* from $\alpha\nu\tau\iota$, [*contra*] and $\alpha\chi\epsilon\lambda\omicron$, [*Ursa*] because of its Diametrical Opposition to the other. The *Terraqueous Globe* being a Spherical Body (as aforesaid) turning round upon its own *Axis*: For the better understanding of that Globe in all its exterior Parts, and the various Operations perform'd by the same; we are to conceive it, not only as a bare Spherical Body, but also as such a Body surrounded with many imaginary *Circles*; the chief of which are Eight, divided into

Five Pa- ralls, viz.	{ The Equator. The two Tropicks. The two Polar Circles.	Three not Parallel, viz.	{ The Horizon. The Meridian. The Zodiack.
----------------------------	---	--------------------------------	---

Otherwise divided into

Four Greater, viz.	{ The Horizon. The Meridian. The Equator. The Zodiack.	Four Lesser, viz.	{ The two Tropicks. The two Polar Circles.
-----------------------	---	----------------------	---

Def. 5. *The Horizon is that great Circle which divideth the Globe into two equal Parts, term'd the Upper and the Lower Hemispheres.*

It's so call'd from $\omicron\gamma\epsilon\lambda\omega\nu$, *Terminans vel finiens, quia nostrum terminat prospectum*, it being the outmost bounds or limits of our Sight, when situated in any Plain, or at Sea. This Circle is twofold, viz. The *Sensible*, and the

Part I. Geographical Definitions.

5

the *Rational Horizon*: The *Sensible*, is that already describ'd, bounding the outmost prospect of the Eye, when viewing the Heavens round from any part of the Surface of the Earth; but th'other is purely form'd in the Mind, and supposeth the Eye to be placed in the very Center of the Earth, beholding the intire Upper Hemisphere of the Firmament: The Circle terminating such a prospect is reckon'd the true *Rational Horizon*, which is duly represented by that broad wooden Circle, usually fitted for all Globes. Upon which are inscrib'd several other Circles, particularly those two containing the Names of the Months, and Number of their Days, according to the *Julian* and *Gregorian* Account; as also That other divided into the Thirty two Points of the Compass.

Def. 6. *The Meridian is that great Circle, which passing through the two Poles, divideth the Globe into two equal Parts, term'd the Eastern and Western Hemispheres.*

It's so call'd from *Meridies* vel *medius dies*, because the Sun coming to the Meridian of any place, is due *South*, or maketh *Mid-day* in the said place. The Meridian here defin'd is that great brazen Circle, in which the Globe turneth round upon the two Extremities of its Axis passing through the said Circle; but the Meridians inscrib'd on the Globe it self, are those Thirty six Semi-circles terminating in both the Poles; besides which we may imagine as many as we please; only Note, That one of those Meridians is always reckon'd the *first*; however it's matter of indifference, which of them we take for such.

Def. 7. *The Equator or Equinoctial, is that great Circle which divideth the Globe into two equal Parts, call'd the Southern and Northern Hemispheres.*

It's call'd *Equator*, because the Sun coming to this Circle, *tunc æquantur noctes & dies*, or *Equinoctial* for the same reason, viz. *æqualitas noctium cum diebus*. By others it's simply term'd the *Line* $\kappa\alpha\tau' \epsilon\lambda\omicron\chi\eta\nu$, and that chiefly by Navigators, as being of singular use in their Operations. It's divided into 360 degrees, and those are reckon'd round the Globe, beginning at the first Meridian, and proceeding Eastward.

Def. 8. *The Zodiack is that great broad Circle, which cutteth the Equinoctial Line obliquely, one side thereof extending it self so far North, as the other doth to the South of the said Line.*

It's so call'd from $\zeta\omega\delta\omicron\nu$ (*Animal*) because it's adorn'd with Twelve Asterisms, (commonly term'd the *Twelve Signs*) being most of them Representations of divers Animals. The Names and Characters of which Signs are these following,

Aries.

Aries.	Taurus.	Gemini.	Cancer.	Leo.	Virgo.
♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍
Libra.	Scorpio.	Sagittarius.	Capricornus.	Aquarius.	Pisces.
♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓

Of all Circles inscrib'd on either of the Globes, this alone admits of Latitude, and is divided in the middle by a Concentrick Circle, term'd the *Ecliptick*, which properly is that Circle set upon the Globe comprehending the Characters of the Twelve Signs above mentioned, each of which Signs is $\frac{1}{12}$ part of that Circle, and contains 30 degrees.

Def. 9. *The Tropicks are the two biggest of the four Lesser Circles, which run parallel to the Equator, and are equidistant therefrom.*

They're term'd *Tropicks* from *τρέπω*, (*verto*) because the Sun in his Annual Course arriving at one of those Circles, doth return towards the other. They derive their respective Denominations of *Cancer* and *Capricorn* from touching the Zodiack at the two Signs of that Name, and each of them is distant from the Equator, exactly 23 degr. $\frac{1}{2}$.

Def. 10. *The Polar Circles are the two least of the four Lesser Circles running parallel to the Equator, and at the same distance from the Poles as the Tropicks are from the Equator.*

They're term'd *Polar*, because of their Vicinity to the Poles. That Circle nearest the *North*, is call'd the *Arctic*; and th'other, next to the *South Pole*, the *Antarctic Polar Circle*, and that for the reason already given, (Def. 4.) when treating of the Poles themselves.

These are the eight necessary Circles above mention'd; but to compleat the Furniture of the Globe, there remain as yet three Particulars, viz. the *Horary Circle*, the *Quadrant of Altitude*, and *Semi-Circle of Position*.

Def. 11. *The Horary Circle is a small Circle of Brass, and so affixt to the Brazen Meridian, that the Pole (or end of the Axis) proves its Center.*

Upon this Circle are inscrib'd the Twenty four Hours of the Natural Day at equal distance from one another; the XII. for Mid-day being in the upper part towards the *Zenith*, and th'other XII. for Midnight in the lower towards the *Horizon*; so that the Hours before Noon are in the *Eastern*, and those for the Afternoon in the *Western* Semi-Circle: As for an Index to this Horary Circle, the same is fixt upon the end of the Axis, and turneth round with the Globe. The Use

Part I. *Geographical Definitions.*

7

of this Circle and Index will sufficiently appear in many pleasant Problems hereafter mention'd.

Def. 12. *The Quadrant of Altitude is a narrow thin Plate of pliable Brass, exactly answerable to a fourth part of the Equinoctial.*

Upon this Quadrant, are inscrib'd 90 Degrees, each of 'em being according to the same Scale with those upon the Equator. How useful this Quadrant is, will also appear in the Solution of several Problems hereafter mention'd.

Def. 13. *The Semi-Circle of Position is a narrow solid Plate of Brass, exactly answerable to one half of the Equinoctial.*

Upon this Semi-Circle are inscribed 180 Degrees, exactly the same with those upon the Equinoctial. We may term it a double Quadrant of Altitude in some respect, and it is of considerable Use in several delightful Problems.

To these I might add the *Mariner's Compass*, that most necessary Instrument, commonly us'd by Navigators, which being duly touch'd with the Load-stone, and horizontally fixt upon the Pedestal of the Globe, is frequently needful for the right Solution of several Problems.

The necessary Circles of the Globe being Eight (as aforesaid); Of them, and some others, hereafter mention'd, are form'd the *Latitude* and *Longitude* of Places, as also *Zones* and *Climates*.

Def. 14. *Latitude is the distance from the Equator to either of the Poles, and measured upon the brazen or first Meridian.*

No Term is more frequently us'd in Geography than that of *Latitude*, which is twofold, viz. *North* and *South*. In reckoning of the *Northern Latitude*, you are to begin at the Equinoctial Line, and proceed to the Arctick; And the *Southern*, from the Equinoctial to the Antarctic Pole; still numbring the Degrees of Latitude, either upon the brazen, or first Meridian. The many Circles inscrib'd on the Globe, at the distance of 10 degrees from one another, and parallel to the Equator, are term'd *Parallels* of Latitude. But besides those actually inscrib'd, we are to conceive the Globe as furnish'd with a vast multitude of such Circles; for every Degree of Latitude, yea, and every sixtieth part of each degree, is supposed to have an imaginary Parallel Circle, passing through the same. But since *Latitude* (as aforesaid) is the Distance from the Equator to either of the Poles; it from hence follows, that the greatest Latitude consisteth of 90 Degrees. Now correspondent to each of those Degrees (or the $\frac{1}{360}$ of a great Circle in the Heavens) is a certain Space of the Surface of the Earth, which is every where of the same Ex-

tent

rent in it self, but different in its number of Parts, according to the different reckoning of various Countries. To know the said different number of Parts, (of what sort soever, whether they be *Miles*, *Leagues*, or other *Measures*) corresponding to one Degree in the Heavens, is absolutely necessary for the right understanding of the true *Distance* of Places in different Countries; we shall therefore illustrate the same, and that by the following Table.

answerable to one Degr. are	(Common <i>Italian</i> , <i>English</i> , and <i>Turkish</i> Miles. _____	60
	Ordinary <i>French</i> Leagues. _____	20
	<i>Spanish</i> Miles according to Vulgar reckoning. _____	17½
	<i>German</i> , <i>Dutch</i> , <i>Danish</i> , and <i>Great Poland</i> Miles. _____	15
	Miles usual in <i>Swedeland</i> . _____	12
	Miles usual in <i>Hungary</i> . _____	10
	The <i>Versts</i> of <i>Moscovy</i> . _____	80
	<i>Persian</i> , <i>Arabian</i> , and <i>Egyptian</i> <i>Parasanga</i> . _____	20
	The <i>Indian</i> <i>Cos</i> . _____	24
	The <i>Stades</i> of <i>China</i> . _____	250
	The <i>Inks</i> of <i>Japan</i> . _____	400

But here Note, that tho' these are the most remarkable Measures of Distance throughout the inhabited World, with their respective Proportion to one Degree in the Heavens; yet, we are not to imagine, that these Measures are of the same Extent in the various Provinces of the same Country; as is evident from the different length of Leagues in different Parts of *France*; as also the diversity of Miles in the *South* and *North* of *England*.

Def. 15. Longitude is the Distance from the first Meridian, and measured upon the Equator.

In reckoning the various Degrees of Longitude (which are 360 in all) you are to begin at the first Meridian where-ever it is, and to proceed upon the Equator quite round the Globe. Correspondent to each of those Degrees in the Equator, [as to Degrees of Latitude on the Meridian] are sixty *Italian* Miles, or twenty *French* Leagues, according to Vulgar Calculation: But this is to be understood only of Places exactly under the Equator; for the true Distance between two Places lying due East and West in any considerable Latitude, is far less in Miles, than between other two Places lying exactly under the Equator, and likewise under the same Meridians; The Reason of which is most evident, namely, the approaching of the Meridians nearer and nearer to one another, till at last they unite all in the Pole: But that you may readily find the true Distance in Miles from East to West, between any two Places in any Parallel of Latitude; we shall here subjoin the following Table: In which is set down, to every Degree of Latitude, the exact Number of Miles, and sixtieth Part of a Mile; that are answerable to one Degree in the Equator; still allowing sixty *Italian* Miles to such a Degree.

t I.
dif-
um-
, or
bfo-
aces
that

60
20
17
15
12
10
80
20
24
50
00

s of
Pro-
ine,
s of
s in
and

di-

Lat.	m.	f.	Lat.	m.	f.	Lat.	m.	f.	Lat.	m.	f.
0	60	00	23	55	12	45	41	40	69	21	32
1	59	56	24	54	48	47	41	09	70	20	32
2	59	54	25	54	24	48	40	08	71	19	32
3	59	52	26	54	00	49	39	20	72	18	32
4	59	50	27	53	28	50	38	32	73	17	32
5	59	46	28	53	00	51	37	44	74	16	32
6	59	40	29	52	28	52	37	00	75	15	32
7	59	37	30	51	56	53	36	08	76	14	32
8	59	24	31	51	24	54	35	26	77	13	32
9	59	10	32	50	52	55	34	24	78	12	32
10	59	00	33	50	20	56	33	32	79	11	28
11	58	52	34	49	44	57	32	40	80	10	24
12	58	40	35	49	08	58	31	48	81	9	20
13	58	28	36	48	32	59	31	00	82	8	20
14	58	12	37	47	56	60	32	00	83	7	20
15	58	00	38	47	16	61	29	04	84	6	12
16	57	40	39	46	36	62	28	08	85	5	12
17	57	20	40	46	00	63	27	12	86	4	12
18	57	04	41	45	16	64	25	16	87	3	12
19	56	44	42	44	36	65	25	20	88	2	04
20	56	24	43	43	52	66	24	24	89	1	04
21	56	00	44	43	08	67	23	28	90	0	00
22	55	36	45	42	24	68	22	32			

Def. 16. Zones are large Tracts of the Surface of the Earth, lying Parallel to the Equator, and distinguish'd by the four lesser Circles of the Globe.

They're term'd Zones from *ζώνη*, [*Zona vel Cingulum*], because they compass the Globe of the Earth in some manner, as a Girdle doth around the Body of a Man; and are in number Five.

Two Frigid }
Two Temperate } comprehended between }
One Torrid } The Polar Circles, and the Poles.
The Polar Circles, and the Tropicks.
The Two Tropicks, and divided by the Equator.

Of these the Ancients imagin'd only the Two Temperate, to be habitable, esteeming the scorching Heat of the Torrid, and pinching Cold of the two Frigid, to be equally intolerable, according to that of the Poet,

Quarum quæ media est, non est habitabilis æstu :

Nix tegit alta duas : ————— Ovid Metam. i.

Def. 17. *Climates are those Tracts of the Surfaces of the Earth, bounded by imaginary Circles, running Parallel to the Equator, and of such a breadth from South to North, that the length of the Artificial Day in one surpasseth that in the other, by half an Hour.*

They're term'd *Climates* from *κλίμα*, [*Declino vel Inclino*] because in numbring of them, they decline from the Equator, and incline to either Pole. Not to mention what the Ancients taught of *Climates*, either as to their number, or manner of reckoning them, it's sufficient for our present purpose, to consider, that Modern Geographers have advanced the Number of 'em to 60. From the Equator to each of the Polar Circles, are 24, arising from the difference of $\frac{1}{2}$ Hour in the longest Day; and from the Polar Circles to the Poles themselves, are Six, arising from the difference of an intire Month; the *Sun* being seen in the first of these, a whole Month without setting; in the second, two; and in the third, three Months, &c. How all these *Climates* are fram'd, viz. the true Parallel of Latitude in which they end, (that being likewise the beginning of the following) with the respective breadth of each of 'em, you may clearly see by the following Tables.

Climates between the Equator and Polar Circles.											
Climates.	l. m. d.			m.		Clim.	l. m. d.			m.	
	Par.	of Lat.	Breadth.				Par.	of Lat.	Breadth.		
1	08		25	8	25	13	59		58	1	29
2	16		25	8	00	14	61		18	1	20
3	23		50	7	25	15	62		25	1	07
4	30		20	6	30	16	63		22	0	57
5	36		28	6	08	17	64		6	0	44
6	41		22	4	54	18	64		49	0	43
7	45		29	4	07	19	65		21	0	32
8	49		01	3	32	20	65		47	0	26
9	51		58	2	57	21	66		6	0	19
10	54		27	2	29	22	66		20	0	14
11	56		37	2	10	23	66		28	0	08
12	58		29	1	52	24	66		31	0	03

Climates between the Polar Circles and the Poles.

d.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.
Par.	Lat.	Par.	Lat.	Par.	Lat.	Par.	Lat.	Par.	Lat.	Par.	Lat.
67	30	69	30	73	20	78	20	84	00	90	00
Breadth.		Breadth.		Breadth.		Breadth.		Breadth.		Breadth.	
01	00	02	00	03	50	05	00	05	40	06	00
1 Month.		2 Month.		3 Month.		4 Month.		5 Month.		6 Month.	

Having thus taken a view of the chief *Circles* belonging to the Terrestrial Globe, as also the manner how *Latitude* and *Longitude* with *Zones* and *Climates* are fram'd: Proceed we next to the various Positions of the Globe, commonly term'd *Spheres*, which are three in Number, viz. *Parallel*, *Right*, and *Oblique*.

Def. 18. *A Parallel Sphere, is that Position of the Globe, which hath these three Properties; viz. (1.) The Poles in the Zenith and Nadir: (2.) The Equator in the Horizon: (3.) The Parallel Circles parallel to the Horizon*

The Inhabitants of this Sphere, are those (if any) who live under the two Poles.

Def. 19. *A Right Sphere is that Position of the Globe, which hath these three Properties; viz. (1.) Both the Poles in the Horizon. (2.) The Equator passing through the Zenith and Nadir. (3.) The Parallel Circles perpendicular to the Horizon.*

The Inhabitants of this Sphere, are they who live under the Equinoctial Line.

Def. 20. *An Oblique Sphere, is that Position of the Globe which hath these three Properties; viz. (1.) One of the Poles above, and the other under the Horizon. (2.) The Equator partly above, and partly under the Horizon. (3.) The Parallel Circles cutting the Horizon obliquely.*

The Inhabitants of this Sphere, are they who live on all Parts of the Globe of the Earth; except those exactly under the Poles, and the equinoctial Line.

But having no regard to these *Positions* of the Globe; the various Inhabitants of the Earth are likewise considered, with respect to the se-

veral *Meridians* and *Parallels*, peculiar to their Habitations; and that under these three Titles, viz. *Antæci*, *Periæci*, and *Antipodes*.

Def. 21. *The Antæci, are those People of the Earth who live under the same Meridian, but opposite Parallels.*

Peculiar to such People are these following Particulars; viz. (1.) They have both the same Elevation of the Pole, but not the same Pole. (2.) They are equally distant from the Equator, but on different sides. (3.) They have most Noon and Midnight at the same time. (4.) The Days of one are equal to the Nights of the other, & vice versa. (5.) Their Seasons of the Year are contrary; it being Winter to one, when Summer to the other, &c.

Def. 22. *The Periæci, are those People of the Earth who live under the same Parallels, but opposite Meridians.*

Peculiar to such People are these following Particulars; viz. (1.) One of the Poles is equally elevated to both, and th' other equally depress'd. (2.) They are equally distant from the Equator, and both on the same side. (3.) When it's Noon to one, it's Midnight to the other, & vice versa. (4.) The length of the Day to one, is the Compliment of the other's Night, & vice versa. (5.) They both agree in the four Seasons of the Year, &c.

Def. 23. *The Antipodes, are those People of the Earth who live under opposite Parallels and Meridians.*

Peculiar to such People are these following Particulars, viz. (1.) They have both the same Elevation of the Pole. (2.) They are both equally distant from the Equator, but on different sides, and in opposite Hemispheres. (3.) When it's Noon to one, it's Midnight to the other, & vice versa. (4.) The longest Day or Night to the one, is the shortest to the other. (5.) Their Seasons of the Year are contrary, &c.

The Inhabitants of the Earth, were likewise considered by the Ancients with respect to the Diversity of their *Shadows*, and accordingly reduc'd to three Classes; viz. *Amphiscii*, *Periscii*, and *Heteroscii*.

Def. 24. *Amphiscii, were those People of the Earth who liv'd in the Zone, or between the two Tropicks.*

They're so term'd from ἀμφι [utrinque] and σκιά [Umbra], because they cast their Shadows on both sides of 'em, viz. North and South, according to the Nature of the Sun's Declination.

Def. 25. *Periscii, were those People of the Earth who liv'd in the Frigid Zones, or between the Polar Circles and the Poles.*

They're

rt I.
tha
who
(1.)
Pole
fides
Day
their
Sum-
who
One
efs'd
fame
a con-
the
fions
who
They
ually
emi-
or vi-
ft to
An-
ngly
who
ause
ac-
iv'd
the
y're

Part I.

Geographical Definitions.

13

They're so call'd from *μελ*, [*Circa*] and *συνά* [*Umbra*], because they cast their Shadows round about them towards all Points of the Compass.

Def. 26. *Heteroscii*, were those People of the Earth who liv'd in the two Temperate Zones; or between the Tropicks, and the Polar Circles.

They're so call'd from *ἑτερο*, [*Alter*] and *συνά* [*Umbra*], because they cast their Shadows only one way; viz. North, if in the North temperate; or South, if in the South temperate Zone.

The Earth, in respect of its Inhabitants, was likewise considered by the Ancients as divided into the *Right-Hand* and the *Left*; and that by several sorts of Persons; viz. (1.) *Poets*, who accounted North the *Right-Hand*; and South the *Left*. (3.) *Astronomers*, who accounted West the *Right-Hand*; and East the *Left*. (4.) *Geographers*, who accounted East the *Right-Hand*; and West the *Left*.

But leaving the various Inhabitants of the Earth, and to come closer to our main Design; let us return to the *Globe* of the Earth it self, consider'd simply as a Spherical Body, whose Surface we are to view as compos'd of *Land* and *Water*, as its sole constituent Parts; and those two Parts, thus subdivided as followeth, to wit,

Land into		Water into	
Continents	Isthmus,	Oceans,	Straits,
Islands,	Promontories,	Seas,	Lakes,
Peninsula's,	Mountains,	Gulfs,	Rivers.

Def. 27. A Continent [*Lat. Continens à Contineo*] is a large and spacious Space of dry Land, comprehending divers Countries, Kingdoms, and States, all join'd together, without any intire Separation of its Parts by Water.

Def. 28. An Island [*Lat. Insula, quasi in salo*] is a part of dry Land environed round with Water.

Def. 29. A Peninsula [*quasi pene Insula, otherwise Chersonesus from χέρσον, Terra, and νῆσος, Insula*] is a part of the dry Land every where enclosed with Water, save one narrow Neck adjoining the same to the Continent.

Def. 30. An Isthmus [*ab ἑσθμῆς vel ἑσθμῆς, ingre-*
brior] is that narrow Neck of Land annexing the Peninsula

la to the Continent; by which People may enter into one from the other.

Def. 31. *A Promontory* [quasi Mons in mare promiens] is a high part of Land stretching it self out in the Sea; the Extremity whereof is commonly term'd, a Cape or Head-Land.

Def. 32. *A Mountain* [à moneo vel emineo] is a raising part of the dry Land, over-topping the adjacent Country, and appearing the first at distance.

Def. 33. *The Ocean* [Gr. ὠκεανός quasi ex ὠκείος, cito, & ῥαῖο, Fluo] is a mighty Rendezvous, or large Collection of Waters, environing a considerable Part of the Main Continent.

Def. 24. *The Sea* [Lat. Salum à sale quia falsum] is a smaller Collection of Waters, intermingled with Islands, and intirely (or mostly) environed with Land.

Def. 35. *A Gulf* [Lat. Sinus, quasi sinu suo mare complectens] is a part of the Sea every where environed with Land, except one Passage, whereby it communicates with the neighbouring Sea, or main Ocean.

Def. 36. *A Strait* [Lat. Fretum à ferveo, quod ibi ferveat mare propter angustiam] is a narrow Passage, either joining a Gulf to the neighbouring Sea or Ocean, or one part of the Sea or Ocean to another.

Def. 37. *A Lake* [Lat. Lacus, à Gr. λίανός, Fossa vel Fovea] is a small Collection of deep standing Water, intirely surrounded with Land, and having no visible or immediate Communication with the Sea.

Def. 38. *A River* [Lat. Flumen vel Fluvius à fluo] is a considerable Stream of fresh Water issuing out of one, or various Fountains, and continually gliding along in one, or more Channels, till it disgorgeth it self at last into the gaping Mouth of the thirsty Ocean.

These being all the necessary Terms commonly us'd in Modern Geography; and particularly those, that either need or can well admit of a Definition, Description, or Derivation: We proceed in the next place to

S E C T. II.

Containing some pleasant Geographical Problems.

Prob. 1. **T**HE Diameter of the Artificial Globe being given, to find its Surface in Square, and its Solidity in Cubick Measure.

Multiply the Diameter by the Circumference (or a great Circle dividing the Globe into two equal Parts) and the Product will give the first: Then Multiply the said Product by $\frac{1}{2}$ of the Diameter, and the Product of that will give the second. After the same manner we may find the Surface and Solidity of the Natural Globe, as also the whole Body of the Atmosphere surrounding the same, providing it be always and every where of the same height; for having found the perpendicular height thereof by that common Experiment of the ascent of *Mercury* at the foot and top of a Mountain; double the said Height, and add the same to the Diameter of the Earth; then multiply the whole (as a new Diameter) by its proper Circumference, and from the Product substract the Solidity of the Earth, the Remainder will give the Solidity of the Atmosphere.

Prob. 2. *To Rectifie the Globe.*

The Globe being set upon a true Plain, raise the Pole according to the given Latitude; then fix the Quadrant of Altitude in the Zenith, and (if any Mariner's Compass upon the Pedestal) let the Globe be so situated, as that the brazen Meridian may stand due *South* and *North*, according to the two Extremities of the Needle.

Prob. 3. *To find the Longitude and Latitude of any place.*

By *Longitude* we do not here understand that *Opprobrium Navigatorum* of *Easting* and *Westing*, but simply the distance between the given place and the first Meridian inscrib'd on the Surface of the Globe. For the finding of which, bring the given place to the *East*-side of the brazen Meridian, and observe what Degree of the Equator is just under the said Meridian, for that is the Degree of Longitude peculiar to the given place; and the Degree of the Meridian exactly above that place is its proper Latitude, which is either *Southern* or *Northern*, according as the place is *South* or *North* of the Equinoctial Line.

Prob. 4. *The Longitude and Latitude of any place being given, to find that place on the Globe.*

Bring

Bring the given Degree of Longitude to the brazen Meridian; reckon upon the same Meridian the Degree of given Latitude, whether *South* or *North*, and make a mark with Chalk where the reckoning ends; the Point exactly under that Chalk is the place desir'd.

Prob. 5. *The Latitude of any place being given, to find all those Places that have same Latitude.*

The Globe being rectifi'd (a) according to the Latitude (a) Prob. 2. of the given place, and that place being brought to the brazen Meridian, make a mark exactly above the same, and turning the Globe round, all those places passing under the said mark, have the same Latitude with the given place.

Prob. 5. *To find the Sun's place in the Ecliptick at any time.*

The Month and Day being given, look for the same upon the wooden Horizon, and over against the Day you will find the particular Sign and Degree in which the *Sun* is at that time (observing withal the difference between the *Julian* and *Gregorian* Kalendar) which Sign and Degree being noted in the Ecliptick, the same is the *Sun's* place (or pretty near it) at the time desired.

Prob. 7. *The Month and Day being given, as also the particular time of that Day to find those places of the Globe, to which the Sun, is in their Meridian at that particular time.*

The Pole being elevated according to the Latitude of the given place; bring the said place to the brazen Meridian, and setting the Index of the horary Circle at the Hour of the Day, in the given place, turn the Globe till the Index point at the upper figure of XII. which done, fix the Globe in that situation, and observe what places are exactly under the upper Hemisphere of the brazen Meridian, for those are the places desired.

Prob. 8. *To know the Length of the Day and Night in any Place of the Earth at any time.*

Elevate the Pole (a) according to the Latitude of the given (a) Prob. 2. place; find the *Sun's* place in the Ecliptick (b) at that time, which being brought to the East side of the Horizon, set (b) Prob. 6. the Index of the Horary Circle at Noon, (or the upper Figure of 12.) and turning the Globe about till the afore-said place of the Ecliptick touch the *Western* side of the Horizon, look upon the Horary Circle, and wheresoever the Index pointeth, reckon

the Number of Hours between the same and the upper Figure of 12. for that is the Length of the Day at the time desir'd, the Complement whereof is the Length of the Night.

Prob. 9. *To find by the Globe the Antæci, Peræci, and Antipodes, of any given place.*

Bring the given Place to the brazen Meridian, and find-
 (a) its true Latitude, count upon the Equator the same (a) Prob. 3.
 number of Degrees towards the opposite Pole, and ob-
 serve where the reckoning ends, for that is the Place of the *Antæci*. The
 given Place continuing under the brazen Meridian, set the Index of the
 Horary Circle at Noon, and turning the Globe about till the same Point
 is at Midnight, (or the lower 12.) the place which then comes to the Meri-
 dian, (having the same Latitude with the former) is that of the *Peræci*.
 As for the *Antipodes* of the given Place, reckon from the said place upon
 the brazen Meridian 180 Degrees, either *South* or *North*, or as many
 Degrees beyond the farthest Pole as you are to the nearest; and observe
 exactly where the reckoning ends, for that is the place desir'd.

Prob. 10. *To know what a Clock it is by the Globe in any place in the World, and at any time, providing you know the Hour of the Day where you are at the same time.*

Bring the place in which you are, to the brazen Meridi-
 an (the Pole being rais'd (b) according to the Latitude (b) Prob. 3.
 thereof) and set the Index of the Horary Circle at the
 Hour of the Day at that time. Then bring the desired Place to the bra-
 zen Meridian, and the Index will point out the present Hour at that
 place where-ever it is.

Prob. 11. *To know by the Globe when the Great Mogul of India, and Czar of Moscovia, sit down to Dinner.*

This being only to know when it's Noon at *Agra* and *Moscow*, (the
 Imperial Seats of those Mighty Monarchs) which we may very easily
 do, at what time soever it be, or wheresoever we are: For finding (by
 the foregoing Problem) the present Hour of the Day in the Cities above-
 mention'd, supposing withal that Mid-day in the foresaid Cities is Di-
 nner-time, we may readily determiné how near it is to the time desir'd.

Prob. 12. *To find the Hour of the Day by the Globe at any time when the Sun shines.*

Divide your Ecliptick Line in twenty four equal Parts, and in small
 figures set down the Hours of the Natural Day after the following
 manner. At the Intersections of the Ecliptick and Equator place the
 Figure 6; and bring both those Figures to the brazen Meridian, one
 being

being in the upper, and the other in the lower Hemisphere. Which done, place the twelve Figures in the *Western Hemisphere* in this order following, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, Beginning then at the same Figure of 6, and proceeding *Eastward*, set down the other twelve Figures thus, 6, 5, 4, 3, 2, 1. 12, 11, 10, 9, 8, 7, 6.

The Equinoctial being thus divided and mark'd, elevate

- (a) *Prob. 3.* the Globe (a) according to the Latitude of the place where you are, and bring the Interfection of the Vernal Equinox to the upper Part of the brazen Meridian; and
- (b) *Prob. 2.* situating the Globe (b) duly *South* and *North*, observe exactly that half of the Globe upon which the *Sun* doth actually shine; for the last part of the enlightned Hemisphere doth always shew the Hour of the Day upon the Equinoctial Line.

Prob. 13. The Latitude of the Place, and Height of the Sun being given at any time, to find thereby the Hour of the Day.

The Globe being rectifi'd (a) according to the Latitude

- (a) *Prob. 2.* of the given Place, and the Height of the *Sun* at that time being found by an exact Quadrant; mark his place in the
- (b) *Prob. 6.* Ecliptick (b) for the given Day, and bring the same to the brazen Meridian. After this, fix the Quadrant of Altitude in the Zenith, and mark in the said Quadrant the particular Degree of the *Sun's* Altitude, and placing the Index of the Horary Circle at Noon, move the Globe together with the Quadrant of Altitude, till the *Sun's* place markt in the Ecliptick, and his Degree of Altitude markt upon the said Quadrant do come both in one. Which done, observe what Hour the Index doth point at, for that is the Hour desir'd.

Prob. 14. The Latitude of the Place being given, as also the true bearing of the Sun in the said Place at any time, to find thereby the Hour of the Day.

The Globe being (a) rectifi'd, and the *Sun's* Place (b)

- (a) *Prob. 2.* markt in the Ecliptick, fix the Quadrant of Altitude in the
- (b) *Prob. 6.* Zenith, and by the Mariners Compass observe the true bearing of the *Sun*; then bring the Quadrant of Altitude to the observed Point of the compass upon the wooden Horizon, and move the Globe till the *Sun's* Place in the Ecliptick coincide with the said Quadrant: Which done, and the Globe continuing in that Position, the Index of the Horary Circle will point at the Hour of the Day, at the time desir'd.

Prob. 15. The Latitude of the Place, and Sun's Place in the Ecliptick being given, to find thereby the Hour of the Day.

Elevate the Pole according to the given Latitude, and situate the Globe duly *South* and *North* (a) by the Mariners (a) *Prob. 2.* Compass; then fix a small Needle perpendicularly in the Sun's Place in the *Ecliptick*, and bringing the same to the brazen Meridian, set the Index of the *Horary Circle* at Noon: Which done, turn the Globe till the Needle cast no Shadow at all, and then observe the Index, for it will then point at the true Hour of the Day.

Prob. 16. Any Place being given, to move the Globe so as that the wooden Horizon shall be the Horizon of the same.

Bring the given Place to the brazen Meridian, and reckon from it upon the said Meridian the number of 90 Degrees towards either of the Poles, and where the reckoning ends, place that part of the Meridian in the Notch of the wooden Horizon, and it will prove the Horizon of the given Place.

Prob. 17. To find the Meridian-Line by the Globe in any place, and at any time of the Day.

The Latitude of the Place being known, and the Globe (a) elevated accordingly; observe the height of the Sun (a) *Prob. 2.* above the Horizon at that time, and draw upon a true Plain a straight Line in, or Parallel to the Shadow of a Stile perpendicularly erected upon that Plain: In which describe a Circle at any opening of the Compasses, and find (b) the Sun's Place in the *Ecliptick*, and mark his observed height in the Quadrant of Altitude. (b) *Prob. 2.* Then move the Globe together with the said Quadrant, till that Mark in the Quadrant, and the Sun's Place in the *Ecliptick*, come both in one; which done, count upon the wooden Horizon the number of Degrees between the Quadrant of Altitude, and the brazen Meridian, and set off the same number of Degrees upon the aforesaid Circle drawn upon the Plain, by making a visible Point in the Circumference where the reckoning ends, (beginning still at the side towards the Sun, and proceeding *East* or *West* according to the time of the Day.) Then draw a Line from that Point in the Circumference through the Center of the said Circle, and the same will prove the true Meridian-Line of that Place, at what time soever the Observation is made.

Prob. 18. A Place being given in the Torrid Zone, to find those Days in which the Sun shall be vertical to the same.

Bring the given Place to the brazen Meridian, and mark what Degree of Latitude is exactly above it. Move the Globe round, and observe the two Points of the *Ecliptick* that pass through the said Degree of Latitude. Search upon the wooden Horizon (or by proper Tables of

the *Sun's* Annual Motion) on what Days he passeth through the afore-said Points of the Ecliptick, for those are the Days requir'd in which the *Sun* is vertical to the given Place.

Prob. 19. *The Month and Day being given, to find by the Globe those places of the North Frigid Zone, where the Sun beginneth then to shine constantly without setting : as also those places of the South Frigid Zone, in which he then beginneth to be totally absent.*

The Day given, (which must always be one of those, either between the Vernal Equinox and Sumtuer Solstice, or between the Autumnal Equinox and Winter Solstice) find (a) the *Sun's* Place in

(a) Prob. 6. the Ecliptick, and marking the same, bring it to the brazen Meridian, and reckon the like number of Degrees from the North Pole towards the Equator, as there is betwixt the Equator and the *Sun's* Place in the Ecliptick, and set a mark with Chalk where the reckoning ends. Which done, turn the Globe round, and all the Places passing under the said Chalk are those in which the *Sun* begins to shine constantly without setting upon the given Day. For Solution of the latter part of the Problem ; set off the same distance from the South Pole upon the brazen Meridian towards the Equator, as was formerly set off from the North, and making a mark with Chalk, and turning the Globe round, all Places passing under the said mark are those desir'd, viz. them in which the *Sun* beginneth his total Absence, or Disappearance from the given Day.

Prob. 20. *A Place being given in the North Frigid Zone, to find by the Globe what number of Days the Sun doth constantly shine upon the said Place, and what Days he is absent, as also the first and last Day of his appearance.*

Bring the given Place to the brazen Meridian, and ob-
(a) Prob. 2. serving its Latitude, (a) elevate the Globe accordingly, then turn the Globe about till the first Degree of Cancer come under the Meridian, and count the same number of Degrees upon the Meridian from each side of the Equator, as the Place is distant from the Pole; and making a mark where the reckoning ends, turn the Globe round, and carefully observe what two Degrees of the Ecliptick pass exactly under the two Points mark'd in the Meridian, for the Northern Arch of the Circle (viz. that comprehended between the two mark'd Degrees) being reduc'd to time, will give the number of Days that the *Sun* doth constantly shine above the Horizon of the given Place, and the opposite Arch of the said Circle will give the number of Days

Days in which he is absent. The Pole continuing in the same Elevation, bring the beginning of *Cancer* to the brazen Meridian, and observe the two Degrees of the Ecliptick, which in the mean time co-incide with the Horizon; then search upon the wooden Horizon, for those Days that the *Sun* doth enter into the aforesaid Degrees of the Ecliptick, for those are the Days of his first and last appearance in the given Place.

Prob. 21. *The Month and Day being given, to find that place on the Globe to which the Sun (when in its Meridian) shall be vertical on that Day.*

The *Sun's* Place in the Ecliptick being (a) found, bring the same to the brazen Meridian, in which make a small (a) Prob. 6. mark with Chalk, exactly above the *Sun's* Place. Which done, find (b) those places that have the *Sun* in the (b) Prob. 7. Meridian at the time given; and bringing them to the brazen meridian, observe that part of the Globe exactly under the aforesaid mark in the Meridian, for that is the place desired.

Prob. 22. *The Month and Day being given, to find upon what Point of the Compass the Sun riseth and setteth in any place at the time given.*

Elevate the Pole according to the Latitude of the desired Place, and finding the *Sun's* Place in the Ecliptick at the given Time, bring the same to the Eastern side of the Horizon, and you may clearly see the Point of the Compass upon which he then riseth. By turning the Globe about till his place co-incide with the Western-side of the Horizon, you may also see upon the said Circle the exact Point of his setting:

Prob. 23. *To know by the Globe the Length of the longest and shortest Days and Nights in any place of the World.*

Elevate the Pole according to the Latitude of the given Place, and bring the first Degree of *Cancer* (if in the Northern, or *Capricorn*, if in the Southern Hemisphere) to the East-side of the Horizon; and setting the Index of the Horary Circle at Noon, turn the Globe about till the Sign of *Cancer* touch the Western-side of the Horizon, and then observe upon the Horary Circle the number of Hours between the Index and the upper Figure of XII. (reckoning then according to the Motion of the Index) for that is the Length of the longest Day, the Complement whereof is the Extent of the shortest Night.

Night. As for the shortest Day and longest Night, they are only the reverse of the former.

Prob. 24. *To know the Climates of any given place.*

Find (a) the Length of the longest Day in the given Place, and whatever be the number of Hours whereby it surpasseth Twelve, double that number, and the Product will give the true Climate of the Place desir'd. But here note, That this is to be understood of Places within the Latitude of $66\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$. As for those of a greater Latitude, (where the Climates encrease by intire Months, enter the second Table of Climates (pag. 11.) with the Latitude of the given Place, and opposite thereto you'll find the proper Climate of a place in the said Latitude.

Prob. 25. *The Length of the longest Day in any place being known, to find thereby the Latitude of that place.*

Having the Length of the longest Day, you may know (a) Prob. 24. thereby (a) the proper Climate of that Place, and by the Table of Climates (pag. 10.) you may see what Degree of Latitude corresponds to that Climate, which Degree is the Latitude of the Place desir'd.

Prob. 26. *The Latitude of the Place being given, as also the Sun's Place, in the Ecliptick, to find thereby the beginning of the Morning, and end of the Evening Twilight.*

The Globe being rectifi'd, and the Sun's Place brought to the brazen Meridian, set the Index of the Horary Circle at Noon; then bring that Degree of the Ecliptick, (which is opposite to the Sun's Place) to the Western-Quarter, and so move the Globe together with the Quadrant of Altitude, till the Degree opposite to the Sun's Place, and the 18th Degree of the said Quadrant come both in one; Which done, observe what Hour the Index then pointeth at, for at that Hour doth the Morning Twilight begin. As for the Evening Twilight, bring the Degree of the Ecliptick; opposite to the Sun's Place at that time to the Eastern-Quarter, and so move the Globe till the same, and the 18th Degree of the Quadrant come both in one, and the Index will point at the Hour when the Evening Twilight doth end.

Prob. 27. *The Length of the longest Day being given, to find thereby those places of the Earth, in which the longest Day is of that Extent.*

By the given Length of the longest Day (a) find the true Degree of Latitude, where the Day is of that Ex. (a) *Prob. 25.* Then, and making a mark upon that Degree in the brazen Meridian, turn the Globe round, and observe what Places pass exactly under the said Mark, for they are the Places desir'd.

Prob. 28. *A certain number of Days, not surpassing 182. being given, to find thereby that Parallel of Latitude on the Globe, where the Sun setteth not during those Days.*

Take half of the given Number of Days, and whatever it is, count so many Degrees upon the Ecliptick, beginning at the first of *Cancer*; and make a mark where the reckoning ends; only observe, that if your number of Days surpasses thirty, then your number of Degrees ought to be less than it by one. Bring then the mark'd Point of the Ecliptick to the brazen Meridian, and observe exactly how many Degrees are intercepted between the aforesaid Point and the Pole, for the same is equal to the desir'd Parallel of Latitude. If the desired Parallel of Latitude be South of the Line, the Operation is the same, bringing only the first Degree of *Capricorn* to the Meridian in lieu of *Cancer*.

Prob. 29. *The Hour of the Day being given, according to our way of reckoning in England, to find thereby the Babylonick Hour at any time.*

The *Babylonick Hour* is the number of Hours from Sun rising, it being the manner of the *Babylonians* of old, and the Inhabitants of *Norimberg* at this Day, to commence their Hours from the appearance of the Sun in the *Eastern Horizon*. For the finding of this Hour at any time, and in any place, first elevate the Pole (a) according to the Latitude of the given Place, and (b) noting the Sun's Place in the Ecliptick (a) *Prob. 2.* At that time, bring the same to the brazen Meridian and set the Index of the Horary Circle at Noon; after this, rowl the (b) *Prob. 6.* Globe either *Eastward* or *Westward* according to the time of the Day, till the Index point at the given Hour. Then fix the Globe in that Position, and bring back the Index again to Noon, and move the Globe from *West* to *East*, till the Sun's Place mark'd in the Ecliptick, coincide with the *Eastern Horizon*; which done, reckon upon the Horary Circle the Number of Hours between the Index Noon (or the upper

upper Figure of 12.) for that is the number of Hours from *Sun* rising for that Day in the given Place, or the true *Babylonick Hour* desir'd.

Prob. 30. *The Babylonick Hour being given, to find the Hour of the Day at any time, according to our way of reckoning in England.*

Elevate the Pole according to the given Latitude of the Place, and marking the *Sun's* Place in the *Ecliptick*, bring the same to the brazen Meridian, and set the Index of the Horary Circle at Noon. Then Rowl the Globe *Westward* till the Index point at the given Hour from *Sun* rising, and fixing the Globe in that Situation, bring the Index back again to Noon, and turn the Globe backwards till the *Sun's* Place mark'd in the *Ecliptick* return to the same Semi-circle of the brazen Meridian from whence it came; which done, observe what Hour the Index of the Horary Circle pointeth at, for the same is the Hour desir'd.

Prob. 31. *The Hour of the Day being given according to our way of reckoning in England, to find thereby the Italick Hour at any time.*

The *Italick Hour* is the number of Hours from *Sun* setting at all times of the Year, to *Sun* setting the next following Day.

(a) Prob. 2. For the ready finding of such Hours, (a) elevate the Pole according to the Latitude of the Place, and (b) noting the *Sun's*

(b) Prob. 6. Place in the *Ecliptick* upon the given Day, bring the same to the brazen Meridian, and set the Index of the Horary Circle at Noon. Then turn the Globe either *East* or *West* according to the time of the Day, till the Index point at the given Hour, and fixing the Globe in that Situation, bring the Index back to Noon. Which done, turn the Globe about *Eastwards* till the mark of the *Sun's* Place in the *Ecliptick* coincide with the *Western* Horizon, and observe how many Hours there are between the upper Figure of 12. and the Index (reckoning them *Eastward* as the Globe moved) for these are the Hours from *Sun-set*, or the *Italick Hour* desir'd.

Prob. 22. *The Italick Hour being given, to find thereby the Hour of the Day at any time according to our way of reckoning in England.*

This being the Reverse of the former Problem, (a) elevate (a) Prob. 2. the Pole according to the Latitude of the given Place, and noting the *Sun's* Place in the *Ecliptick*, bring the same to the *Western* Horizon, and setting the Index of the Horary Circle at Noon,

turn the Globe *Westward* till the Index point at (b) the *Italick* (b) Prob. 31. Hour given; then fixing the Globe in that Position, bring the Index back to Noon, and move the Globe backward till

the Mark of the Sun's Place return to the same Semi Circle of the brazen Meridian from whence it came. Which done, observe how many Hours are between Noon and the Index, (reckoning them from *West* to *East*) for those are the Hours desired according to our way of reckoning in England.

Prob. 33. *The Hour of the Day being exactly given according to our way of reckoning in England, to find thereby the Judaical Hour at any time.*

By the *Judaical Hour* we understand the exact Time of the Day according to the Ancient *Jews*, who in reckoning their Time, divided the Artificial Day into twelve Hours, and the Night into as many, which Hours prov'd every Day unequal in extent (unless in Places exactly under the Equator) they still decreasing or encreasing according to the Seasons of the Year, or the various Declination of the Sun. For the finding of which Hours, observe the following Method, (a) Elevate the Pole according to the Latitude of the given Place, and (a) Prob. 2. (b) marking the Sun's Place in the Ecliptick at that time, bring it to the *Eastern* Horizon, and set the Index of the (b) Prob. 6. Horary Circle at Noon; then turn the Globe about till that place mark'd in the Ecliptick come to the *Western* Horizon, and observe the number of Hours between Noon and the Index, these being the Hours of which the given Day doth consist, which number you are to Note down, and (c) to find what Hour from Sun-rising corresponds with the given Hour, or from Sun-setting, (c) Prob. 29. 31. If the given Hour be after Sun-setting. Which done, work by the following Proportion. As the number of Hours, whereof the given Day consisteth, (*viz.* those noted down) is to 12; so is the number of Hours from Sun-rising, (if it be an Hour of the Day) or from Sun-setting, (if an Hour of the night) to a fourth proportional, which is the number desir'd, *viz.* the *Judaical Hour* at the time given.

Prob. 34. *The Judaical Hour being given, to find thereby the Hour of the Day at any time, according to our way of reckoning in England.*

Elevate the Pole according to the Latitude of the given Place, and finding the Sun's Place in the Ecliptick at the time given, bring the same to the *Eastern* Horizon, and set the Index of the Horary Circle at Noon, then Rowl the Globe *Westward*, till the Sun's Place coincide with the *Western* Horizon, and the Index will point at the number of equal Hours, whereof that Day consisteth. Which Number you are to note down, and bring the Sun's Place to the brazen Meridian, and setting the Index again at Noon, turn the Globe about till the Sun's Place coincide with the *Eastern* Horizon, and the Index will point at the Hour when

the Sun riseth in the given Place. Which done, work by the following Proportion. As 12 is to the given Number of *Judaical Hours*, so is the Length of the Day in equal Hours (formerly found out) to a fourth proportional, which is the Number desir'd, *viz.* the Hour of the Day according to our way of reckoning in *England*. Only note, That if the fourth proportional be less than 12, you are to add the same to the Hour of Sun-rising, and the product will give the Number of Hours before Noon for that Day; but if it be more than 12, then Substract it from 12 and the Remainder will give the Hour of the Day for the Afternoon:

Prob. 35. To find the true Area of the five Zones in Square Measure, allowing 60 Miles to one Degree in the Equator.

The Breadth of the Torrid Zone being 47 Degrees, which reduc'd to Miles, make 2820; each of the Temperate 43 Degrees, which make 2580; and each of the Frigid 23 Degrees $\frac{1}{2}$, which make 1410 Miles. The true Area of each of those Zones may be found in Square Measure by the following Proportion. (1.) For the Torrid. The Area of the whole Globe being found, (*per Prob. 1.*) say as *Rad.* to the Sine of 47; so is the $\frac{1}{2}$ the Area of the Globe to the Area of the Torrid Zone. (2.) For each of the Temperate Zones; say as *Rad.* to the difference of the Sines of 23 $\frac{1}{2}$ and 66 $\frac{1}{2}$; so is $\frac{1}{2}$ Arch of the Globe to the Area of one of the Temperate Zones. Lastly, For the Frigid Zones, add $\frac{1}{2}$ Area of the Torrid to the whole Area of one of the Temperate, and Substract the Product from $\frac{1}{2}$ Area of the Globe, and the Remainder will give the true Area of either of the Frigid Zones.

Prob. 36. A Place being given on the Globe; to find those which have the same Hour of the Day with that in the given Place, as also that have the contrary Hours, i. e. Midnight in the one, when it's Mid-day in the other.

Bring the given Place to the brazen Meridian, and observe what Places are then exactly under the Semi-Circle of the said Meridian, for the People in them have the same Hour with that they have in the given Place. The Globe continuing in that Position, set the Index of the Hourly Circle at Noon, and turn the Globe till the Index point at Midnight, and observe what places are then in that Semi-Circle of the Meridian, for the Inhabitants of those Places to reckon their Hours contrary to those in the given Place.

Prob. 37. The Hour of the Day being given in any place, to find those places of the Earth where it's either Noon

Moon or Midnight, or any other particular Hour at the same time.

Bring the given Place to the brazen Meridian, and set the Index of the Horary Circle at the Hour of the Day in that place. Then turn about the Globe till the Index point at the upper Figure of XII, and observe what Places are exactly under the upper Semi-Circle of the brazen Meridian, for in them it's Mid-day at the time given. Which done, turn the Globe about till the Index point at the lower Figure of XII, and what Places are then in the lower Semi-Circle of the Meridian, in them it's Midnight at the given Time. After the same manner we may find those Places that have any other particular Hour at the Time given, by moving the Globe till the Index point at the Hour desir'd, and observing the Places that are then under the brazen Meridian.

Prob. 38. The Day and Hour being given, to find by the Globe that particular Place of the Earth, to which the Sun is vertical at that very time.

The *Sun's* Place in the Ecliptick (a) being found and (a) *Prob. 6.* brought to the brazen Meridian, make a mark above the same with Chalk; then (b) find those Places of the Earth, (b) *Prob. 37.* whose Meridian the *Sun* is at that instant, and bring them to the brazen Meridian. Which done, observe narrowly that individual Part of the Earth which falls exactly under the aforefaid Mark in the brazen Meridian, for that is the particular Place, to which the *Sun* is vertical at that very time.

Prob. 39. The Day and Hour of the Day being given, to find those Places on the Globe, in which the Sun then riseth. 1dly, Those in which he then setteth. 2dly, Those to whom it's Mid-day. And Lastly, Those Places that are actually enlightened, and those that are not.

Find that Place of the (a) *Globe*, to which the *Sun* is vertical at the given Time, and bringing the same to the (a) *Prob. 38.* brazen Meridian, (b) elevate the Pole according to the Latitude of the said Place. The *Globe* being fixt in that Position, observe what Places are in the *Western* Semi-Circle of the Horizon, for in them the *Sun* riseth at that time. 2dly, Those in the *Eastern* Semi-Circle, for in them the *Sun* setteth. 3dly, Those that are exactly under the brazen Meridian, for in them it's Mid-day. And Lastly, All those upon the upper Hemisphere of the *Globe*, for they are actually enlightened, and those upon the lower are then in darkness, or deprived of the *Sun* at that very time.

Prob. 40. *The Month and Day being given, as also the Place of the Moon in the Zodiack, and her true Latitude, to find thereby the exact Hour when she shall rise and set, together with her Southing (or coming to the Meridian) of the given Place.*

The Moon's Place in the Zodiack may be found ready enough at any time by an ordinary Almanack, and her Latitude (which is her distance from the Ecliptick) by applying the Semi-Circle of Position

(a) Prob. 2. on to her Place in the Zodiack. For the solution of the Problem, (a) elevate the Pole according to the Latitude of

(b) Prob. 6. the given Place, and the Sun's Place in the Ecliptick at that time, being (b) found, and mark'd with Chalk, as also the Moon's Place at the same time: Bring the Sun's Place to the brazen Meridian, and set the Index of the Horary Circle at Noon, and turn the Globe till the Moon's Place successively coincide with the Eastern and Western-side of the Horizon, as also the brazen Meridian, and the Index will point at those various times, the particular Hour of her Rising, Setting, and Southing.

Prob. 41. *The Day and Hour of either a Solar or Lunar Eclipse being known, to find by the Globe all those Places in which the same will be visible.*

Mark the Sun's Place in the (a) Ecliptick for the given (a) Prob. 6. Day, as also the opposite Point thereto, which is the Place of the Moon at that time. Then find (b) that Place of the

(b) Prob. 38. Globe to which the Sun is vertical at the given Hour, and bring the same to the Pole (or vertical Point) of the Wooden Horizon, and fixing the Globe in that Situation, observe what Places are in the upper Hemisphere, for in most of them will the Sun be visible during his Eclipse. As for the Lunar Eclipse, you

(c) Prob. 9. are to find (c) the Antipodes of that place which hath the Sun vertical at the given Hour, and bringing the same to the Pole of the wooden Horizon, observe (as formerly) what Places are in the upper Hemisphere of the Globe, for in such will the Moon be visible during her Eclipse, except those that are very near unto, or actually in the Horizon.

Prob. 42. *A Place being given on the Globe, to find the true Situation thereof from all other Places desir'd, or how it beareth in respect of such Places.*

The various Places desir'd [which are supposed to be some of those that lie upon the intermediate Points of the Compass] being pitch'd up

bring the given Place to the brazen Meridian, and elevate the Pole according to its Latitude, and fixing the Quadrant of Altitude in the Zenith, apply the same successively to the Places desir'd, and the lower Part of the said Quadrant will intersect the wooden Horizon at those various Points of the Compass (inscrib'd upon the said Circle) according to the true bearing of the given Place, in respect of the Places desir'd.

Prob. 43. *A Place being given on the Globe, to find all other Places that are situated from the same, upon any desir'd Point of the Compass.*

Elevate the Pole according to the Latitude of the given Place, and bring the said Place to the brazen Meridian, and fixing the Quadrant of Altitude in the Zenith, apply the lower Part thereof to the desir'd Point of the Compass upon the wooden Horizon; and observe what Places are exactly under the Edge of the said Quadrant, for those are the Places that are situated from, or bear off, the given Place according to the desired Point of the Compass.

Prob. 44. *Two Places being given on the Globe, to find the true distance between them.*

The two Places given must of necessity lie under either the same Meridian, the same Parallel of Latitude, or else differ both in Longitude and Latitude. (1.) If they lie under the same Meridian, then bring them both to the brazen Meridian, and observe the number of Degrees of Latitude comprehended between them, which being reduc'd into Leagues or Miles, will give the Distance requir'd. (2.) If they lie under the same Parallel of Latitude, then bring them separately to the brazen Meridian, and observe the Number of Degrees between them upon the Equator; which done, enter the Table [pag. .] with the Latitude of the given Places, and seeing thereby how many Miles in that Parallel are answerable to one Degree in the Equator, multiply those Miles by the aforesaid Number of Degrees upon the Equator, and the Product will give the Distance requir'd. But, lastly, if the two Places given do differ both in Longitude and Latitude, then bring one of them to the vertical Point of the brazen Meridian, and extending the Quadrant of Altitude to the other, observe upon the said Quadrant the number of Degrees between them, which being reduc'd into Leagues or Miles, will give the distance requir'd. This third Case of the Problem being most considerable, and occurring more frequently than the other two, we shall here annex another way of performing the same besides the Globe, and that is by resolving a spherical Triangle, two Sides whereof (*viz.* the Complements of the different Latitudes, or the distance of the given Places from the Poles) are not only given, but also the Angle comprehended between them, it being equal to the difference of their Longitude) by which Sides and

and Angle given, we may very easily find the third Side by the noted Rules in Trigonometry, which third Side is the distance required.

Prob. 45. *A Place being given on the Globe, and its true Distance from a second place, to find thereby all other Places of the Earth that are of the same distance from the given Place.*

Bring the given Place to the brazen Meridian, and elevate the Pole according to the Latitude of the said Place; then fix the Quadrant of Altitude in the Zenith, and reckon upon the said Quadrant, the given Distance between the first and second Place (providing the same be under 90 Degrees, otherwise you must use the Semi-Circle of Position) and making a Mark where the reckoning ends, and moving the said Quadrant or Semi-Circle quite round upon the Surface of the Globe, all Places passing under that Mark, are those desir'd.

Prob. 46. *The Latitude of two Places being given, and how one of them beareth off the other, to find thereby the true Distance between them.*

For the Solution of this Problem, suppose the first Meridian to be the true Meridian of one of the given Places, particularly that whose bearing is unknown. Upon the upper Semi-Circle of that Meridian, mark the Latitude of the said Place; then elevate the Pole according to the Latitude of the other place, and fixing the Quadrant of Altitude in the Zenith, extend the same to the given Point of the Compass upon the wooden Horizon, and turn the Globe about till the Point mark'd in the aforesaid Meridian coincide with the said Quadrant. Which done, reckon upon that Quadrant the number of Degrees between that Point mark'd in the first Meridian and the vertical Point, which Degrees being converted into Leagues or Miles, will give the Distance requir'd.

Prob. 47. *The Longitude of two Places being given, as also the Latitude of one of them, and its bearing from the other, to find thereby the true Distance between them.*

For the Solution of this Problem, suppose the first Meridian to be the true Meridian of the Place, whose Latitude is unknown. Reckon from that Meridian upon the Equator the number of Degrees equal to the difference of Longitude of the two Places, and make a mark where the reckoning ends, and bringing the same to the brazen Meridian, (which represents the Meridian of the second Place) reckon upon it the Degrees of the given Latitude; and fixing the Globe in

at Situation, raise the Pole according to that Latitude, and fix the Quadrant of Altitude in the Zenith, extending the other extremity thereof to the given Point of the Compass upon the wooden Horizon. The Globe continuing in this Position, observe that Point of the Surface, where the Quadrant of Altitude intersects the first Meridian, for the same representeth the second Place, and that Arch of the Quadrant between the said Point and Zenith, being converted into Leagues or Miles, will give the Distance requir'd.

Prob. 48. *The Distance between two Places lying under the same Meridian, being given, as also their respective bearing from a third Place, to find thereby that place with its true Distance from the other two.*

The given Distance being reckon'd any where upon the brazen Meridian, and those places of the Globe exactly under the beginning and end of that reckoning being mark'd, raise the Pole according to the Latitude of one of them, (which for Distinctions sake we'll term the first place) and fixing the Quadrant of Altitude in the Zenith, extend the other extremity thereof to the given Point of the compass upon the wooden Horizon, according as the said first place beareth off the third unknown, and make a small Tract with Chalk upon the Globe, where the Edge of the Quadrant passeth along. Which done, elevate the Pole according to the Latitude of the second Place, and fixing the Quadrant of Altitude in the Zenith, extend the same (as formerly) to the given Point of the Compass upon the wooden Horizon, and observe where the said Quadrant intersects the aforesaid Tract of Chalk made upon the Surface of the Globe, for that is the third Place desired, whose Distance from the other two may be found by the foregoing Problem.

These are the Chief Problems performable by the Terrestrial Globe, as also the manner of their Performance: But if the Reader desire more, let him Consult *Varenius*, (his *Geographia Generalis*) from whom we have borrowed several of those abovemention'd. Now followeth according to our proposed Method

S E C T. III.

Containing some plain Geographical Theorems.

Theor. 1. **T**HE Latitude of any Place is always equal to the Elevation of the Pole in the same Place.

& é contra.

Theor. 2. The Elevation of the Equator in any Place is always equal to the Complement of the Latitude in the same place, & vice versa.

Theor. 3. Those Places lying under the Equinoctial Line have nothing of Latitude, it being there that the Calculation of Latitude begins.

Theor. 4. Those Places lying exactly under the two Poles have the greatest Latitude, it being there that the Calculation of Latitude doth end.

Theor. 5. Those Places lying exactly under the first Meridian have nothing of Longitude, it being there that the Calculation of Longitude begins.

Theor. 6. Those Places immediately adjacent to the Western-side of the first Meridian have the greatest Longitude, it being there that the Calculation of Longitude doth end.

Theor. 7. All Places lying upon either side of the Equator, have the greater or lesser Latitude according to their respective Distance therefrom.

Theor. 8. All Places lying upon either side of the Equator, and exactly under the same, have the greater or lesser Longitude, according to their respective Distance from the first Meridian.

Theor. 9. That particular Place of the Earth lying exactly under the Intersection of the first Meridian and Equinoctial Line hath neither Longitude nor Latitude.

Theor. 10. No place of the Earth is distant from another above 10800 Italian Miles, allowing 60 to one Degree in the Equator.

Theor. 11. No place of the Earth is distant from its proper Antipodes (diametrically taken) above 7200 Italian Miles, allowing 60 to one Degree in the Equator.

Theor. 12. The sensible Horizon of every Place doth as often change, as we happen to change the Place it self.

Theor. 13. The apparent Semi-diameter of the sensible Horizon in most Places, doth frequently vary according to the Refraction of the Sun-beams.

Theor. 14. All Countries upon the Face of the whole Earth equally enjoy the Light of the Sun (in respect of Time) and are equally depriv'd of the benefit thereof.

Theor. 15. In all Places on the Globe of the Earth, (save exactly under the Poles) the Days and Nights are of an equal length (viz. twelve Hours each) when the Sun cometh to the Equinoctial Line.

Theor. 16. In all Places between the Equinoctial and the two Poles, the Days and Nights are never equal to one another, save only those two times of the Year, when the Sun entreth the Signs of Aries and Libra.

Theor. 17. The nearer any Place is to the Line, the lesser is the difference between the Length of the Artificial Days and Nights in the said Place; and on the contrary, the farther remov'd, the greater.

Theor. 18. In all Places lying under the same Parallel of Latitude, the Days and Nights are of the same extent, and last at all times of the Year.

Theor. 19. Three or more Places being given on the Globe that lie between the Equator and either of the Poles, and equidistant from one another; the Extent of the longest Day in those Places doth not encrease proportionably to the distance of the Places themselves.

Theor. 20. Three or more Places being given on the Globe that lie between the Equator and the Poles, in which

the Length of the longest Day doth equally encrease; the distance between the Parallels of those Places is not equal to one another.

Theor. 21. Three or more Places being given on the Globe, whose distance from the Equator to either Pole exceeds one another in Arithmetical Proportion: The Length of the longest Day in one doth not keep the same Analogy to that in the other, according to the Proportion of their distance.

Theor. 22. In all Places of the Torrid Zone, the Morning and Evening Twilight is least; in the Frigid, greatest, and in the Temperate it's a Medium between the two.

Theor. 23. To all Places lying within the Torrid Zone the Sun is duly Vertical twice a Year; to those under the Tropicks, once; but to them in the Temperate and Frigid never.

Theor. 24. In all Places of the two Frigid Zones, the Sun appeareth every Year without setting for a certain number of Days, and disappeareth for the same space of time. And the nearer unto, or the farther from the Pole those places are, the longer or shorter is his continued Presence in, or Absence from the same.

Theor. 25. In all places exactly under the Arctick and Antarctic Circles, the Sun (at his greatest Declination) appeareth every Year for one Day compleatly without setting, and intirely disappeareth another, but daily riseth and setteth in those Places at all other times, as elsewhere.

Theor. 26. In all places between the Equator and the North-Pole, the longest Day and shortest Night, is always when the Sun hath the greatest Northern Declination; and the shortest Day longest Night, when he hath the greatest Southern.

Theor. 27. In all places between the Equator and the South-Pole, the longest Day and shortest Night is always when the Sun hath the greatest Southern Declination; and the shortest Day and longest Night, when the greatest Northern.

Theor. 28. In all places situated under the Equinoctial line, the Meridian Shadow of a Style perpendicularly erected doth cast it self towards the North for one half of the Year, and toward the South during the other.

Theor. 29. In all places lying under the Equinoctial line, there is no Meridian Shadow on those two Days of the Year, that the Sun doth enter the Signs of Aries and Libra.

Theor. 30. The nearer that places are unto, or the farther remov'd from the Equator, the shorter or longer accordingly is the Meridian Shadow of a Style perpendicularly erected in such places.

Theor. 31. The farther that places are removed from the Equator (yet not surpassing 66 Degrees of Latitude) the greater is the Sun's Amplitude, or that Arch of the Horizon between the Points of due East and West, and those in which the Sun riseth and setteth on the Days of the Summer and Winter Solstice.

Theor. 32. In all places lying under the same Semi-Circle of the Meridian, the Hours both of the Day and Night are always the same in one, as in the other.

Theor. 33. In all places both of the North and Southern Hemispheres, that lie under opposite Parallels of Latitude, the Seasons of the Year are not the same in one, as in the other.

Theor. 34. In all places situated in a Parallel Sphere, the Circle of the Sun's Diurnal Motion runs always Parallel (or very near it) to the respective Horizon of such places.

Theor. 35. In all places situated in a Right Sphere, the Circle of the Sun's Diurnal Motion is still perpendicular (or very near it) to the respective Horizon of such places.

Theor. 36. In all places situated in an Oblique Sphere, the Circle of the Sun's Diurnal Motion is always Oblique unto, or cutteth the Horizon of such places at unequal Angles.

Theor. 37. If the difference of Longitude in two places be exactly 15 Degrees. The People residing in the Eastmost of them will reckon the time of the Day sooner by one Hour, than those in the other. If the difference be 30 Degrees, then they'll reckon their Hours sooner by 2. If 45 Degrees, by 3. And if 60, then by 4, &c.

Theor. 28. If People residing in two distinct places differ exactly one Hour in reckoning their time (it being only Noon to one, when one Afternoon to the other) the true distance between the respective Meridians of those places is exactly 15 Degrees upon the Equator, If they differ 2 Hours, the distance is 30 Degrees. If 3, its 45. And if 4, its compleatly 60, &c.

Theor. 39. If a Ship set out from any Port, and steering Eastward doth intirely surround the Globe of the Earth, the People of the said Ship in reckoning their time, will gain one Day compleatly at their return, or count one more than those residing at the said Port. If Westward, then they'll lose one, or reckon one less.

Theor. 40. If two Ships set out from the same Port at the same time, and both surround the Globe of the Earth, one steering East, and the other Westward, they'll differ from one another in reckoning their time two Days compleatly at their return, even suppose they happen to arrive on the same Day. If they surround the Earth twice (steering as aforesaid) they'll differ 4 Days; if thrice, then 6, &c.

Theor. 41. If several Ships set out from the same Port, either at the same, or different times, and do all surround the Globe of the Earth, some steering due South, and others due North, and arrive again at the same Port; the respective People of those different Ships at their return will not differ from one another in reckoning their time, nor from those who reside at the said Port,

These are the chief Geographical *Theorems*, or Self-evident Truths clearly deducible from the foregoing Propositions, and to these we might add a great many more; but leaving such Truths, we pass to some others (in pursuance of our proposed Method) and such as are equally certain with the aforesaid Theorems, though not so apparent, yet probably more diverting. Therefore followeth

S E C T. IV.

Containing some amazing Geographical Paradoxes.

Par. 1. **T**HERE are two remarkable Places on the Globe of the Earth, in which there is only one Day and one Night throughout the whole Year.

Par. 2. There are also some Places on the Earth, in which there is neither Day nor Night at a certain time of the Year, differing for the space of twenty four Hours.

Par. 3. There is a certain Place of the Earth, at which if two Men should chance to meet, one would stand upright upon the Soles of the other's Feet, and neither of them should feel the others weight, and yet both should retain their Natural Posture.

Par. 4. There is also a certain Place of the Earth, where a Fire being made, neither Flame nor Smoke would ascend, but move circularly about the Fire. Moreover, if at that Place one should fix a smooth or plain Table without any Ledges whatsoever, and pour thereon a large Quantity of Water, not one Drop thereof could run over the said Table, but would raise it self up in a large heap.

Par.

Par. 5. There is a certain Place on the Globe, of a considerable Southern Latitude, that hath both the greatest and least Degree of Longitude.

Par. 6. There are three remarkable Places on the Globe, that differ both in Longitude and Latitude, and yet all lie under one and the same Meridian.

Par. 7. There are three remarkable Places on the Continent of Europe, that lie under three different Meridians, and yet all agree both in Longitude, and Latitude.

Par. 8. There is a certain Island in the Ægean Sea, upon which, if two Children were brought forth at the same instant of time, and living together for several Years, should both expire on the same Day, yea, at the same Hour and Minute of that Day, yet the Life of one would surpass the Life of the other by divers Months.

Par. 9. There are two observable Places belonging to Africa that lie under the same Meridian, and of a small distance from one another; and yet the respective Inhabitants of those in reckoning their time, do differ an entire Natural Day every Week.

Par. 10. There is a particular Place of the Earth, where the Winds (though frequently veering round the Compass) do always blow from the North Point.

Par. 11. There is a certain Hill in the South of Bohemia, whose Top, if an Equinoctial Sun Dial be duly erected; a Man that is Stone-blind may know the Hour of the Day by the same, if the Sun shines.

Par. 12. There is a considerable number of places lying within the Torrid Zone, in any of which, if a certain kind of Sun-Dial be duly erected: the Shadow will go back several Degrees upon the same, at a certain time of the Year; and that twice every Day for the space of divers Weeks: yet no ways derogating from that marvellous returning of the Shadow, upon the Dial of Ahaz, in the Days of King Hezekiah.

Par. 13. There are divers places on the Continent of Africa, and the Islands of Sumatra and Borneo, where a certain kind of Sun-Dial being duly fixt, the Gnomon thereof will cast no shadow at all, during several seasons of the Year; and yet the exact time of the Day may be known thereby.

Par. 14. There is a certain Island in the vast Atlantick Ocean which being descry'd by a Ship at Sea, and bearing due East of the said Ship, at twelve Leagues distance per Estimation; The truest Course for hitting of the said Island, is to steer six Leagues due East, and just as many due West.

Par. 15. There is a remarkable Place on the Globe of the Earth, where a very pure and wholsom Air to breath in, yet of such a strange and detestable Quality, that it's absolutely impossible for any of the intirest Friends that ever breath'd, to continue in the same, in Mutual Love and Friendship for the space of two Minutes of time.

Par. 16. There is a certain noted place in the vast Atlantick Ocean, where a brisk Levant is absolutely the best Wind for a Ship that is to shape a due East-Course; and yet she shall still go before it.

Par. 17. There are divers remarkable places upon the Terraqueous Globe, whose sensible Horizon is commonly fair and serene; and 'tis impossible to distinguish properly in it any one of the Intermediate Points of the Compass; nay, nor so much as two of the four Cardinal themselves.

Par. 18. There is a certain Island in the Baltick Sea, to whose Inhabitants the Body of the Sun is clearly visible in the Morning before he ariseth, and likewise in the Evening after he is set.

Par. 19. There is a certain Village in the Kingdom of Naples, situated in a very low Valley, and yet the Sun is nearer to the Inhabitants thereof every Noon by 3000 Miles, and upwards, than when he either riseth or setteth to those of the said Village.

Par. 20. There is a certain Village in the South of Great Britain, to whose Inhabitants the Body of the Sun is less visible about the Winter Solstice, than to those who reside upon the Island of Iceland.

Par. 21. There is a vast Country in Æthiopia Superior, to whose Inhabitants the Body of the Moon doth always appear to be most enlightened when she's least enlightened; and to be least when most.

Par. 22. There is a certain Island, (whereof mention is made in several of our latest Geographers) whose Inhabitants cannot properly be reckon'd either Male or Female, nor altogether Hermaprodites; yet such is their peculiar Quality, that they're seldom

dom liable unto either Hunger or Thirst, Cold or Heat, Joy or Sorrow, Hopes or Fears, or any such of the common Attendants of Human Life.

Par. 23. There is a remarkable Place of the Earth of a considerable Southern Latitude, from whose Meridian the Sun removeth not for several Days at a certain time of the Year.

Par. 24. There is a certain place of the Earth of a considerable Northern Latitude, where though the Days and Nights (even when shortest) do consist of several Hours; yet in that place it's Mid-day or Noon every Quarter of an Hour.

Par. 25. There are divers Places on the Globe of the Earth where the Sun and Moon, yea, and all the Planets, do actually rise and set according to their various Motions, but never any of the fix'd Stars.

Par. 26. There is a very remarkable place upon the Terraqueous Globe where all the Planets, notwithstanding their different Motions, and various Aspects, do always bear upon one and the same Point of the Compass.

Par. 27. There is a certain noted part of the Earth, where the Sun and Moon [*ipso tempore plenilunii*] may both happen to rise at the same instant of time, and upon the same Point of the Compass.

Par. 28. There is a certain place on the Continent of Europe, where if several of the ablest Astronomers (the World now affords) should nicely observe the Cœlestial Bodies, and that at the same instant of time, yet the planetary Phases, and their various Aspects would be really different to each of them.

Par. 29. There is a large and famous Country on the Continent of Africa, many of whose Inhabitants are born perfectly Deaf, and others Stone-blind, and continue so during their whole Lives; and yet such is the amazing Faculty of those Persons, that the Deaf are as capable to judge of Sounds as those that hear, and the Blind of Colours as they who see.

Par. 30. There is a certain People in South America, who are properly furnish'd with only one of the five Senses, viz. that of Touching, and yet they can both Hear and See, Taste and Smell, and that as nicely as we Europeans, who have all the Five.

Par. 31. There is a certain Country in South America, many of whose Savage Inhabitants are such unheard of Canibals, that they not only feed upon Human Flesh; but also some of them

actually eat themselves; and yet they commonly survive that strange Repast.

Par. 32. There is a remarkable River on the Continent of Europe, over which there is a Bridge of such a breadth, that above three thousand Men abreast may pass along upon the same; and that without crouding one another in the least.

Par. 33. There is a large and spacious Plain in a certain Country of Asia, able to contain six hundred thousand Men drawn up in Battel Array; which number of Men being actually brought thither, and there drawn up, it were absolutely impossible for any more, than one single Person; to stand upright upon the said Plain.

Par. 34. There is a certain European City; whose Buildings being generally of firm Stone, are (for the most part) of a prodigious height, and exceeding strong; and yet it is most certain that the Walls of those Buildings are not parallel to one another, nor perpendicular to the Plain on which they are built.

Par. 35. There is a certain City in the Southern Part of China, whose Inhabitants (both Male and Female) do observe almost the same Posture and Gate in Walking, as we Europeans; and yet they frequently appear to Strangers, as if they walk'd on their Heads.

Par. 36. There are ten Places of the Earth, distant from one another three hundred Miles and upwards, and yet none of them hath either Longitude or Latitude.

Par. 37. There are two distinct Places of the Earth lying under the same Meridian, whose Difference of Latitude is sixty Degrees compleatly; and yet the true Distance between those two Places, doth not really surpass sixty Italian Miles.

Par. 38. There are also two distinct Places of the Earth, lying under the Equinoctial Line, whose difference of Longitude is compleatly 86 Degrees $\frac{1}{2}$, and yet the true Distance between those two Places; is not full eighty six Italian Miles.

Par. 39. There are three distinct Places of the Earth, all differing both in Longitude and Latitude, and distant from one another two thousand Miles compleatly; and yet they do all bear upon one and the same Point of the Compass.

Par. 40. There are three distinct Places on the Continent of Europe, equidistant from one another (they making a true Equilateral Triangle, each of whose sides doth consist of a thousand Miles) and yet there is a fourth Place so situated in respect of the other three, that a Man may travel on Foot from it to any of the other three, in the space of one Artificial Day at a certain time of the Year; and that without the least hurry or fatigue whatsoever.

Par. 41. There are three distinct Places on the Continent of Europe lying under the same Meridian, and at such a distance, that the Latitude of the third surpasseth that of the second by so many Degrees and Minutes exactly, as the second surpasseth the first, and yet the true Distance of the first and third from the second (or Intermediate Place) is not the same by a great many Miles.

Par. 42. There are two distinct Places on the Continent of Europe, so situated in respect of one another, that though the first doth lie East from the second, yet the second is not West from the first.

Par. 43. There is a certain European Island, the Northmost Part whereof doth frequently alter both its Longitude and Latitude.

Par. 44. There is a certain Place in the Island of Great Britain, where the Stars are always visible at any time of the Day, if the Horizon be not over-cast with Clouds.

Par. 45. It may be clearly demonstrated by the Terrestrial Globe, That it is not above Twenty Four Hours, Sailing from the River of Thames in England to the City of Messina in Sicily, at a certain time of the Year; providing there be a brisk North Wind, a light Frigate, and an Azimuth Compass.

These are the chief Paradoxical Positions in matters of Geography, which mainly depend on a thorough Knowledge of the Globe; and though it is highly probable, that they'll appear to some as the greatest of Fables; yet, we may boldly affirm, That they're not only equally certain with the aforesaid Theorems, but also we are well-assur'd, that there's no Mathematical

Demon-

Part I. *Geographical Paradoxes.*

43

Demonstration of *Euclid*, more infallibly true in its
self, than is every one of them. However, we think
it not fit to pull off the Vizor, or expose those *masked*
Truths to publick View; since to endeavour the un-
masking of 'em may prove a private Diversion, both
pleasant and useful to the Ingenious Reader, at his
more vacant Hours; we hastning in the mean time to
the last Thing propos'd, viz.

G 2

SECT.

S E C T. V.

Concerning Land and Water.

THE Surface of the Terraqueous Globe [to which we intirely re-
strict our selves both here, and in the following Part of this Treatise] being always considered by Geographers as a Superficies composed
of *Land* and *Water*, as its sole constituent Parts, and these Parts being
subdivided (page 13.) as followeth, *viz.*

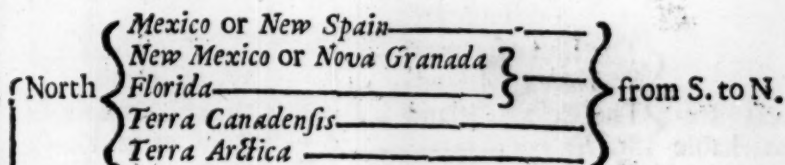
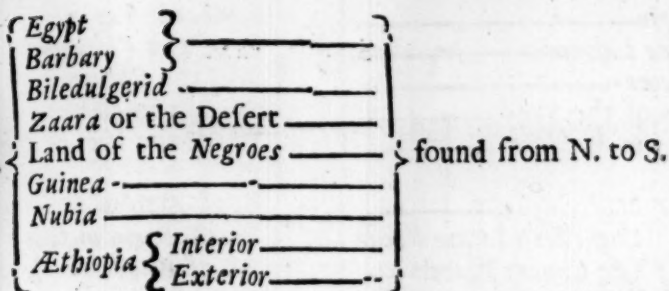
Land into		Water into	
Continents,	Isthmus's,	Oceans,	Straits,
Islands,	Promontories.	Seas,	Lakes,
Peninsula's,	Mountains,	Gulfs,	Rivers.

Of all these separately, and in their Order. Therefore

§. I. Of CONTINENTS.

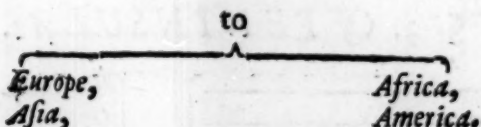
Commonly reckon'd Four, *viz.* Those

		of			
		Europe, Asia,		Africa, America.	
Europe	North	{ Scandinavia ————— }		found from W. to E.	
		{ Muscovia [or Russia] ————— }			
		{ France ————— }			
	Middle	{ Germany ————— }		found from W. to E.	
		{ Poland ————— }			
		{ Spain ————— }			
South	{ Italy ————— }		found from W. to E.		
	{ Turkey in Europe ————— }				
Asia	North, comprehending the vast Country of Tartary.				
	South	{ China ————— }		found from E. to W.	
		{ India ————— }			
		{ Persia ————— }			
		{ Turkey in Asia ————— }			



§. 2. Of ISLANDS.

They belong either



Asia	{		The Japan Islands	{	E. of China.			
	{		The Philippin		S. W. of Japan.			
	{		The Isles des Larrons		E. of the Philippin.			
	{		The Moluccoes -		S. of the Philippin.			
	{		The Islands of the Sund		W. of the Moluccoes			
Africa	{		Ceylon and the Maldives	{	W. of the Isles of Sund.			
	more Remarkable	{	Madagascar,		E. of Æthiopia.			
			The Isles of Cape Verde		W. of Negroland.			
			The Canary Islands —		W. of Biledulgerid.			
			The Madera		W. of Barbary.			
Less Remarkable	{	The Isles of Comore —	{	N. W. of Madagascar.				
		St. Thomas's Island —		W. of Æthiopia, Lat. 10.				
		The Princess's Island —		W. of Æthiopia, Lat. 3.				
		St. Helena —		S. W. of St. Thomas.				
		Isle of Ascension —		N. E. of St. Helena.				
North are	{	California —	{	W. of Nova Granada.				
		Newfoundland —		E. of Terra Canadensis.				
		Greater		{	Cuba —	{	E. of New Spain.	
					Jamaica —			
					Hispaniola —			
Port-rico —								
Middle are the Antilles	{	Lesser	{	Caribees —	{	tilles.		
				Lucayes —		S. E. of the greater An-		
				Sotovento —		S. E. of Florida.		
				Bermudas —		N. of Terra Firma.		
		South is Terra del Fuogo						E. of Florida.
						S. of Terra Magellanica.		

§. 3. Of PENINSULAs.

Europe.	{	Futland	{	adjacent to	{	Germany.	of Asia.	
		Morea				Greece.		
		Taurica Chersonesus --				Little Tartary.		
Asia.	{	Peninsula India				{		the Continent
		Mallaca [or Chersonesa d'or]						the Continent
America.	{	In Africa is none but Africa it self	{	Peninsula India intra Gan-	gem.			
		Mexico or North America		the W. of Asia.				
		Peru or South America--		South				
				North				
					America.			

§. 4. Of ISTHMUS.

In Europe are the } Isthmus of	Corinth— Taurica Chersonesus	Joining	Morea to Greece. Taurica Chersonesus to Little Tartary.
In Asia is the Isthmus of	Malacca—		Malacca to Penins. India intra Gange n.
In Africa is the Isthmus of	Suez—		Africa to Asia.
In America is the Isthmus of	Panama		Mexico and Peru.

§. 5. Of PROMONTORIES or CAPES.

Cape Nord—	Extending from	The Northmost part of Norway.
Cape la Hogue —		The N. of France.
The Lands-End —		The S. W. } of England.
The Lizard—		The S. }
The Start—		The S. }
Cape de Finisterra—		The W. } of Spain.
Cape de Rocca —		The W. }
Cape St. Vincent —		The W. }
Cape Ningpo —		The E. of China.
Cape Comorin—		Penins. India inter Gangem.
Cape Razalgate --		S. E. part of Arabia.
Cape Spartel—	Extending from	The W. of Barbary.
Cape Verde--		The W. of Negroeland.
Cape of Good Hope --		The S. of Æthiopia exterior.
Cape of Guardifou—		The N. E. part of Æthiopia exterior.
Cape de Florida—		The S. of Florida.
Cape de Coriente -		The W. of New Spain.
Cape Froward--		The S. of Terra Magellanica.
Cape Hoorn -		The S. of Terra del Fuogo.
Cape de S. Augustine—		The E. of Brasil.

§. 6. OF MOUNTAINS.

Remarkable Mountains in Europe.

The Dolfrine Hills —
 Boglomy —
 Hyperborean Mountains —
 The Sevennes —
 Auvergne —
 The Vauge —
 Fitzhtelberge —
 Schwartzwalden —
 The Carpathean Mount. —
 The Pyrenæan Hills —
 The Alps —
 The Appenine Hills —
 Vesuvius [a Vulcano] —
 Balkan —
 The Holy Mount —
 Lacha —
 The Grampion Hills —
 The Cheviot Hills —
 Malvern Hills —
 The Peak —
 Snowdon —
 Plinlimmon —
 Knock Patrick —
 Stromboli [a Vulcano] —
 Etna [a Vulcano] —

To be seen

Between Sweden and Norway.
 In the Southern-part } of Moscovia.
 In the Northern-part }
 } In the South-part of France.
 In Lorrain.
 Incirculating Bohemia.
 In the S. of Germany, viz. Suabia.
 In the South-parts of Poland.
 Between Spain and France.
 Between Italy and { France.
 } Germany.
 Dividing Italy into { East.
 } West.
 In the Kingdom of Naples.
 In the N. of Macedon.
 In the E. of Macedon.
 Between Thessaly and Macedon.
 In Scotland, viz. S. of the River De.
 Between Scotland and England.
 In England, viz. Worcester-shire.
 In England, viz. Darbyshire.
 In Wales, viz. Carnarvanshire.
 In Wales, viz. Cardiganshire.
 In Ireland, viz. in the C. of Limerick.
 In a little Island W. of Naples.
 In the Island of Sicily.

Asia.

Imaus —
 Caucasus —
 Sardonyx —
 Guaco —
 Taurus —
 Adam's Pike —

To be seen

In Tartary.
 Between { Tartary.
 } Mogul's Empire.
 On the N. of Penin. intra Gangem.
 In Peninsula India intra Gangem.
 Reaching from E. to W. of all Asia.
 In the Island of Ceylon.

Africa	Montes Lybici—	To be seen	Between Zaara and Egypt—
	Atlas—		In the W. of { Barbary. Biledulgerid.
	Basili—		In the N. of the Abyssine Empire.
	Amara—		Under the Eq. in the same Empire.
	Montes Lunæ—		Between { Abyssine Empire. Monomotapa.
America	Tenerife—	To be seen	In the Island of Tenerife.
	The Apalachin Hills		Between { Florida. Terra Canadensis.
	The Andes—		In S. America running from S. to N.

§. 7. Of OCEANS.

Enclosing	Ocean	Europe on the	{ North. West.
Enclosing	Ocean	Asia on the	{ North. East. South.
Enclosing	Ocean	Africa on the	{ East. South. West.
Enclosing	Ocean	America on the	{ East. West.

§. 8. Of SEAS.

Enclosed	with	{ Swedeland— Poland in part— Germany in part	on the	{ W. E. S.
Enclosed	with	{ Scandinavia— Britain— Britain— Ireland—	on the	{ E. W. E. W.
Enclosed	with	{ Europe— Barbary— part of Europe— part of Asia—	on the	{ N. S. N. & W. S. and E.

The Seas in the other three Parts of the World, are different Parts of the Ocean [except *Mare Caspium* in *Asia*] variously nam'd according as they lie adjacent to different Countries.

§. 9. Of GULFS.

Europe	Sinus Botnicus —	Bending up	Northward } into Swedeland.
	Sinus Finnicus —		Eastward }
	Sinus Adriaticus		N. W. between { Italy.
	Gulf of Lions —		{ Turkey in Europe.
	Gulf of Tarentum		N. into the S. of France.
Asia	Gulf of Lepanto		N. W. into the S. of Italy.
	Persian Gulf —		E. N. E. between { Greece.
	Gulf of Bengal —		{ Morea.
In Africa is the Arabian Gulf —			N. W. between { Persia.
			{ Arabia.
			N. bet. { Penins. India intra } Ganges.
America			{ Penins. India extra }
	Gulf of Mexico		N. W. between { Asia.
	Button's Bay —		{ Africa.
	Baffin's Bay —		W. between { Florida.
			{ Terra Firma.
			S. W. between { Terra Canadensis.
			{ Terra Arctica.
			N. W. into Terra Arctica.

§. 10. Of STRAITS.

Europe	{	Straits of Dover —	Joining	The Germ. Ocean to the Engl. Channel.	
	{	Straits of the Sound		The Danish to the Baltick Sea.	
	{	Straits of Gibraltar		The Medit. to the Western Ocean.	
	{	Straits of Caffa —		Palus Mæotis to Pontus Euxinus.	
	{	Thracian Bosphorus		Pontus Euxinus to the Propontis.	
	{	The Hellespont —		Propontis to the Archipelagus.	
	{	Veer of Messina —		One part of Mediter. to another.	
Asia	{	Boke of Corsica —		One part of Mediter. to another.	
	{	Straits of the Sund		The Indian and East Ocean.	
	{	Straits of Oymus —		The Persian Gulf to the S. Ocean.	
In Africa is Babelmandel				The Red Sea to the E. Ocean.	
America	{	Hudson's Straits —		Button's Bay to the E. Ocean.	
	{	Fretum Davis —		Baffin's Bay to the E. Ocean.	
	{	Magellanick Straits		The vast E. and W. Ocean.	

§. II. Of LAKES.

Lough	Ladoga --	Found toward the	{	Eastern part of Swedeland.
	Jend --			
	Ula --			
	Peipus --		{	Western part of Swedeland.
	Wenter --			
	Veter --			
	Meler --		{	Western part of Moscovia.
	Onega --			
	Ilment --			
	Constance --		{	Southern part of Germany.
Geneva --				
Lucern --				
Winandor-mere --	North of England, viz. Westmorland.			
Wittles-mere --	Middle of England, viz. Huntingtongshire.			
Nefs --	{	part of Scotland.		
			Lomond --	
			Foyl --	
			Neagh --	
			Earn --	
Derge --	{	part of Ireland.		
			Middle	
Corus --	{	part of Tartary.		
Kithack --				
Kithay --				
Piex --	{	Eastern part of China.		
Tai --				
Chiamy --				
Astamar --	{	part of Persia.		
Babacobar --				
Burgian --				
Asphaltis --	South part of Palestine.			
Elbuciana --	Western part of Egypt.			
Lybia --	Middle part of Zaara.			
Guard --	{	part of Negroeland.		
Borno --				
Niger --				
Aquilunda --	{	of Ethiopia Interior.		
Sachaf --				
Zaire --				
Zambre --	{	South parts of Ethiopia Exterior.		
Zastan --				

<i>America</i>	{	Nicaragua_____	South	{	} of <i>New Spain</i> .
		Mexico_____	Middle		
		Parime_____	East part of <i>Terra Firma</i> .		
		Titicaca_____	South part of <i>Peru</i> .		
		Eupana or <i>Xaxaius</i> _____	North part of <i>Paraguay</i> .		
		Iroquois_____	South part of <i>Terra Canadensis</i> .		

§. II. *Of RIVERS.*

Those of Europe.

Scandinavia	{	Swedeland	{	Dalcarle	{	Unknown	{	Eastward.	
		are		Kimi		Unknown		{	Southward.
		Denmark		Torno		Unknown			
				Elfe		Unknown			
Norway	{	None remarkable							
Moscovia	{	Volga	{	Rha	{	E. turning			
		Don		Tanaïs		E. turn. W.			
		Dwina		Unknown		N. W.			
France	{	Sein	{	Sequana	{	N. W.			
		Loir		Ligeris		W.			
		Rhone		Rhodanus		S.			
		Garonne		Garumna		N. W.			
Germany	{	Danube	{	Dunubius or Ister	{	E.			
		Scheld		Scaldis		{	N. turn.		
		Maes		Mosa					
		Rhine		Rbenus					
		Elm		Amasius		{	N. W.		
		Wefer		Visurgis					
		Elbe		Albus					
		Oder		Odera or Viadrus		N.			
Poland	{	Nieper	{	Boristhenes	{	S. E.			
		Niefter		Tyras					
		Bogg		Hypanis					
		Vistule		Unknown					
		Niemen		Unknown		{	N. W.		
Duna	Unknown								

Ebro _____	Iberus _____	} S. E.				
Xucar _____	Sucro _____		} S. W.			
Guadalquivir _____	Betis _____			W. in its main (Body).		
Guadiana _____	Anas _____				} E.	
Tago _____	Tagus _____					} S. W.
Douro _____	Durius _____					
Po _____	Eridanus or Padus _____	} E.				
Adige _____	Athesis _____		} S. W.			
Arno _____	Arnus _____			W.		
Tiber _____	Tibris _____				} E.	
Volturno _____	Uulturnus _____					} E.
European Turkey is the Danube	Danubius or Ister _____					
Tay _____	Taus _____	} E.				
Clyde _____	Glotta _____		} N. W.			
Spey _____	Speia _____			} N.		
Dee _____	Dea, Diva, Ocase _____				} E.	
Don _____	Dona _____					} E.
Thames _____	Tamesis _____					
Severn _____	Sabrina _____	} S. W.				
Humber { Ouse } Trent }	Abus { Ure } Triginta }		} S. E.			
Tine _____	Tina _____			} N. in main (Body).		
Twede _____	Tuesis _____				} E.	
Medway _____	Vaga _____					} N. turning E.
Cam _____	Camus _____					
Shannon _____	Sinus _____	} S. W.				
Lee _____	Sauranus _____		} E.			
Blackwater _____	Avenmoore _____			} E. turning S.		
Barrow _____	Birgus _____				} S.	
Liff _____	Libnius _____					} N. E.
Boyne _____	Buvinda, Boina _____					

Those

Those of Asia,

Tartary	Oby--	Margus	W. turning
	Ochardus	Unknown	
	Tartar	Unknown	
	Palifanga	Unknown	
	Chefel	Laxartus	
China	Croceus	Unknown	N.
	Kiang	Unknown	
India	Ganges	Idem	E. (turning various)
	Guenga	Not remarkable	
	Indus	Idem	
Persia	Abiamus	Oxus	Running
	Palimalon	Not remarkable	
	Ilment	Arabs	
	Bendimur	Bagradas. Agradatus	
	Tiriti	Euleus, Chaospes, Hidaspes.	
	Syri	Araxes. Arases.	
Asiatick Turkey	Tegil	Tygris	S. E.
	Frat	Euphrates	

Those of Africa.

In Egypt is the Nile	Nilus	N.
Barbary	Bagradas, Macra	
	Rubricatus	N.
Bildulgerid	Origin of { Guadilbarbara	
	Major	Running
In Zaara is the Body of Gir	Not remarkable	
	Not remarkable	N. W.
In Negroeland is the Niger	Giras	
	Giras	S. E.
	Idem	S. E.
		W.

[illegible]

Those of America.

New Spain none remarkable			
{	N Granada is Rio del Nort.	Unknown	S.W.
	Florida is R. del Spiritu S. —————	Unknown	S.
{	The great River Canada	Unknown	E.
	The Connecticut —————	Unknown	{
	Hudson's River —————	Unknown	
	Rivere de la Ware —————	Unknown	
	The Sesquahana —————	Unknown	
	The Patomeck —————	Unknown	S.
Terra Arctica none —————		Anciently	Running
{	R. de Paria or Orinoque	Unknown	
	R. de Madeline —————	Unknown	
	S. Martha —————	Unknown	N.
{	Miary —————	Unknown	N.E.
	Siope —————	Unknown	N.
	S. Francis —————	Unknown	E.
	Parama —————	Unknown	S.W.
Amazonia is the Amazone with its Branches —————		Unknown	N.E.

In { Peru none remarkable—
 { Paraguay is Rio de la Plata
 { Chili none considerable—
 { Terra Magellanica } none
 { Terra Antartica— } } Anciently { Unknown } Running { S. E.

These are the most Remarkable Rivers in the World, as also their old Names, and how they run; which Rivers will be found very necessary for the better understanding of the Second Part of this Treatise, wherein we design to view all Remarkable Countries in their *Situation, Extent, Division, and Subdivisions*, and more especially those of *Europe*. But since most of those Rivers above-mention'd belonging to the Continent of *Europe* do consist of several considerable Branches very necessary to be known; we shall rehearse such Rivers, and annex to each of them their Principal Branches, all which may be readily found by travelling from the Mouth of the Rivers towards their Heads. Therefore,

Remarkable Branches of the	{ Dwina are	{ Wayma —————	Running	{ S. W.
		{ Fuga —————		{ W.
	{ Volga are	{ Sofowoiia —————		{ S.
		{ Occareca —————		{ N. E.
	{ Seine are	{ L'Oyse —————		{ S. W.
		{ Marn —————		{ N. W.
		{ Tonne —————		
	{ Loir are	{ Mayenne —————		{ S.
		{ Le Sarte —————		{ S. W.
		{ Le Loir —————		
		{ Vienne —————		{ N. W.
		{ Indre —————		
		{ Le Chere —————		
	{ Rhone are	{ Durance —————		{ S. W.
		{ Isere —————		{ S.
		{ Saone —————		
	{ Garrone are	{ Dardonne —————		{ W.
		{ Lot —————		
		{ Tarne —————		

Land and Water.

57

their
ery ne
reatife
uation
Europe
e Cor
ery ne
nex to
found
Heads

Remarkable Branches of the

Danube are

Pruth
Mifono
Alauta
Morawa
Teyffa
Drave
Save
Inn
Ifer
Lech
Iler

S.
S. E.
S.
N.
S.
E.
N. E.
N.
N.
N.
W.
N.
N. E.
W.

Scheld are

Ruppel [running W.] aug-mented by { Senne
Dyle
Demer
Dender
Lis
Scarpe
Haisne

W.

Elme are

Soft
Haise

W.

Rhine are

Lippe
Roer
Moselle
Lahn
Maine
Neckar

N. E.
S. W.
W.

Maese are

Dommel
Niers
Roer
Ourt
Sambre
Semo
Chiers

N.
N. W.
N. E.
W.

Wiser are

Aller [W.] augmented by { Leine
Ocker
Fuid

N.

Elbe are

Ilmenow
Havel
Saaldre
Muldaw

N. W.
N.

Remarkable

Remarkable Branches of the	Oder are	{ Warta— Bober— Westritz—	Running	{ W. N. N. E.
	Nieper are	{ Dźna— Przypiecz, or Pereptus.—		{ S. W. N. E.
	Vistul is the Bugg—	_____		{ N. turn W.
	Niemen is the Vilna—	_____		{ W.
	Ebro are	{ Segre— Cinca— Gallega— Xalo—		{ S. W. S. E. S. W. N. E.
	Guadalquivir	{ Xenil— Guardamena—		{ W. S. W.
	Guadiana are none remarkable—	_____		
	Tago are	{ Zatas— Zexer— Guadarran— Xaruma—		{ W. S.
	Douro are	{ Tonroes— Tormes— Arlanza—		{ N. W. S. W.
	Po are	{ Oglio— Adda— Tefino— Tanero [running E. turning N.] augmented by Sesia— Dora Baltea—		{ S. E. N. N. E. S. E.
	Adige is Bachiglione—	_____		{ S.
	Arno are	{ Elsa— Sieve—		{ N. W. E. turning S.
	Tiber are	{ Quartitio— Nera— Chiane—		{ W. S. W. S. E.
	Volturno, its chief Branch is Sabato—	_____		{ W.

These are all the Remarkable Branches of the Chief Rivers on the Continent of *Europe*. And thus we are come to a Period, not only of this Section, but also of the First Part of this Treatise, having now perform'd those five Things at first propos'd, which was to entertain the Reader with some Geographical *Definitions, Problems, Theorems, and Paradoxes*; as also a Transient Survey of the whole Surface of the terraqueous Globe, as it consists of *Land and Water*. And so much for *General View* thereof. Now followeth,



Modern Geography.

PART II.

Comprehending a

PARTICULAR VIEW

OF THE

Terraqueous GLOBE.

BY a Particular View of the Terraqueous Globe, we understand a clear and exact Prospect of all remarkable Countries on the Face of the whole Earth, according as they are represented by particular Geographical Maps; as also a true and compendious Narrative of the chief Observables relating thereto them or their Inhabitants: All which may be briefly reduc'd these following Heads; viz. their

Situation,	Air,	Universities,
Extent,	Soil,	Manners,
Division,	Commodities,	Language,
Subdivision,	Rarities,	Government,
Chief Towns,	Archbishopricks,	Arms,
Name,	Bishopricks,	Religion.

taking such a Prospect of all remarkable Countries, we shall begin Europe, and travel through the various Divisions thereof in the order as they are set down (pag. 44.) Therefore

CHAP.

CHAP. I, Of EUROPE.

The Continent of *Europe* being divid
(*Pag. 44.*) into VIII. great Parts.

Viz.	Scandinavia	{ Swedeland Denmark Norway	Capital City	{ Stockholm. Copenhagen. Bergen.
	Moscovia or Russia	—		Moscow.
	France	—		Paris.
	Germany	—		Vienna.
	Poland	—		Cracom.
	Spain	—		Madrid.
	Italy	—		Rome.
	Turky in Europe	—		Constantinop

To these add the *European* Islands. The Chief of wh

are { Great Britain---- } { Those of } London.
 { Ireland----- } { That of } Edinburgh.
 Dublin.

Of all these in their proper Places.

From London



From Tenerif

S E C T. I.

Concerning Scandinavia.

	d.	m.		Miles.
between	{ 26	20 }	of Long.	Length is about 1030.
	{ 53	10 }		
between	{ 54	10 }	of Lat.	Breadth is about 840.
	{ 71	06 }		

Its greatest

divided into the Kingdoms of { Swedeland
Denmark
Norway } Chi. { Stockholm.
Copenhagen.
Bergen.

Scania	_____	Chief Town	Lunden	_____	from S. to N.
Gothland	_____		Calmar	_____	
Swedeland prop.	_____		Stockholm	_____	
Lapland	_____		Tornia	_____	
Finland	_____		Abo	_____	from N. to S.
Ingria	_____		Notteborg or	_____	
Livonia	_____		Orefc	_____	
			Riga	_____	
Fuitland	_____	Chief Town	Sleswick	_____	from W. to E.
Danish Islands	_____		Copenhagen	_____	

Norway comprehends five Governments. Of which hereafter.

More particularly,

§. I. S W E D E L A N D.

Scania contains the { Halland
Bleking
Schonen } Ch. Town { Helmsstat
Christansstat } W. to E.
Lunden, Southward.

land contains the { Vermelandia
Dallia
Westrogoth
Ostrogothia
Smalandia } Chief Town { Carolstadt
Daleburge
Gottenburge
Norkoping
Calmar } N. to S. in
the West
part.
N. to S. in
the E. part.
Swedeland

<i>Swedeland</i> [properly so call'd] contains the Provinces of	<i>Sudermania</i> —	<i>Nikopin</i> —	} <i>Upsal and of Stockolm</i>	} from S. to N.
	<i>Nericia</i> —	<i>Orebro</i> —		
	<i>Westmania</i> —	<i>Arosen-</i>		
	<i>Uplandia</i> —	<i>thofe</i> —		
	<i>Gestrícia</i> —	<i>Geval</i> —		
	<i>Dalcarlia</i> —	<i>Hedemore</i> —		
	<i>Helsingia</i> —	<i>Hadswickwalf</i> —		
<i>Lapland</i> contains the Provinces of	<i>Medelpandia</i> —	<i>Selanger</i> —	} <i>from S. to</i>	}
	<i>Femptia</i> —	<i>Resfunds</i> —		
	<i>Angermannia</i> —	<i>Hernofand</i> —		
	<i>Uma-Lapmark</i>	<i>Uma</i> —		
	<i>Pitha-Lapmark</i>	<i>Pitha</i> —		
<i>Finland</i> contains the Provinces of	<i>Lula-Lapmark</i>	<i>Lula</i> —	} <i>from S. to</i>	}
	<i>Tornia-Lapmark</i>	<i>Tornia</i> —		
	<i>Kimi-Lapmark</i>	<i>Kimi</i> —		
	<i>Cajania</i> —	<i>Cajaneburgh upon the V.</i>		
	<i>N. Finland</i> —	<i>Biorneberge</i> —		
<i>Ingria</i> contains the Provinces of	<i>Tavastia</i> —	<i>Tavastus</i> —	} <i>W. to E.</i>	}
	<i>Savolaxia</i> —	<i>Niflot</i> —		
	<i>Kexholmia</i> —	<i>Kexholm</i> —		
	<i>Carelia</i> —	<i>Wiborg</i> —		
	<i>Nylandia</i> —	<i>Borgo</i> —		
<i>Livonia</i> contains the Provinces of	<i>S. Finland</i> —	<i>Abo</i> —	} <i>E. to W.</i>	}
	<i>Ingria propria</i> —	<i>Orefca, or</i>		
	<i>Ingermania</i> —	<i>Notteborg</i> —		
<i>Livonia</i> contains the Provinces of	<i>Solouski</i> —	<i>Caporio</i> —	} <i>N. to S. W.</i>	}
	<i>Lettenland</i> —	<i>Juanagorod</i> —		
	<i>Eftland</i> —	<i>Peiga</i> —		
<i>Livonia</i> contains the Provinces of	<i>Lettenland</i> —	<i>Narva</i> —	} <i>S. to N.</i>	}
	<i>Eftland</i> —	<i>Narva</i> —		

§. 2. DENMARK.

Being divided into { The Peninsula of *Fuitland*.
 { The Danish Islands.

The Peninsula of *Fuitland* comprehends { North *Fuitland* } Ch. Town { *Wiborg*.
 { South *Fuitland* } { *Steswick*.
 { D. of *Holstein* [of which in *Lower Saxony*.]

Fuitland

North comprehends the Diocesses of	Aalborg—	Chief Town	Idem—	}	from N. to S.
	Wiborg—		Idem—		
	Arhusen—		Aarhus—		
	Ripen—		Idem—		
South comprehends the Prefectures of	Hedersleve	Chief Town	Idem—	}	from N. to S. upon the Baltic Sea.
	Appenrade		Idem—		
	Flensborge		Idem—		
	Gottorpe		Sleswick—		
	Tonderen		Idem—	}	N. to S. upon the German Sea.
	Husum		Idem—		
	Eyderstede		Tonningen—		

The Thier of the Danish Islands are Zealand, Funen, &c. Of which I shall treat hereafter when we come to treat of Islands.

§. 3. NORWAY.

divided into the Governments of	Bahus—	Chief Town	Idem—	}	S. to N. E.
	Aggerus—		Agger—		
	Bergen—		Bergen—		
	Dronthemas—		Dronthem—		
	Wardus—		Idem—		

This vast Continent of Scandinavia comprehending (as aforesaid) three distinct Kingdoms, viz. those of Sweden, Denmark, and Norway, I shall treat of each of these separately, and in their Order. Therefore,

§. I. SWEDEN.

[Sweden] [formerly Suecia, a part of ancient Scandinavia; and now bounded on the East by Moscovia; on the West North by Norway; on the South by the Sound and part of the Baltic] is term'd by the Italians, Suezia; by the Spaniards, Suedia; by the French, Suede; by the Germans, Schweden; and by the English, Sweden or Swethland; so call'd from its Ancient Inhabitants the Sueones, Swi, or Suethidi, with the Addition of Land for Termination.

[The Air of this Country is generally very Cold, but (if not high some Lake or Marsh) very pure and wholesome; yea, so healthful to breath in; that many of its Inhabitants do frequently live

to an hundred years, especially they who abstain from excessive drinking, a thing too much practis'd by many of them. The *Antipodes* of this People, or the opposite Place of the Globe to *Swedeland*, is the Part of the vast Pacifick Ocean, comprehended between the 220th and 230th Degree of Longitude, with 50 and 70 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the 9th, 10th, 11th, and 12th Northern Climates) is not very fruitful, but where less fertile in Corn, that disadvantage is recompens'd by tolerable Pasturage: However it produceth as much Grain sufficiently serveth its Inhabitants: Its numerous Lakes are well stor'd with various kinds of Fishes. Its Mountains are generally covered over with Trees, and several of them lin'd with considerable Mines of Tin, Brass, Iron and Copper, especially the two last, and that beyond any other Country in *Europe*; besides in *Westmanland* a Mine of Silver. The longest Day in the Northmost part of this Country is about two Months (the *Sun* being so long without setting when near the Summers Solstice.) The shortest in the Southmost, is about 6 Hours $\frac{1}{2}$, and the Nights Proportionably.

Commodities.] The Chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Mett Ox-hides, Goat-skins, Buck-skins, and costly Furs, Pine-trees, Fir-trees, Oaks, Tallow, Tar, Honey, and such like.

Rarities.] The chief *Rarities* of this Country may be reckon'd these following, viz. (1.) Two publick *Clocks* of admirable Workmanship; one belonging to the Cathedral Church of *Uppsala*, the other to that of *St. Laurence* in *Lunden*, especially the latter which (suppos'd to be the Work of *Gasper Bartholinus*) shews not only the Day, Hour, and Minute, but also all the remarkable Motions of the Cœlestial Bodies, with all Festivals, both fixt and moveable, and several other pleasant Curiosities. (2.) A few Leagues from *Göteborg* is a dreadful *Cataract*, where a considerable Current, which runs a long way out of the Country, and coming at last to a hidden Precipice, rusheth down from thence into a low Pit, with a mighty force and a terrible noise; and whereas the Natives usually bring down their Floats of Timber by that Current; such is the Height of the aforesaid Precipice; and so deep is the Pit into which the Water falls, that large Masts, when hurried down by the impetuous Stream from that Precipice into the Pit, do frequently dive so far under Water, that 'tis a considerable time before they rise up to the Surface thereof again, some of 'em being 20 Minutes, others 40, and some upwards of a whole Hour under Water. If it be alledg'd that the Masts may probably stick fast in the Mud for some time. To take off that Objection, the Pit into which they fall has been often founded with a Line of

hundred Fathoms long, but never could they reach the bottom. Towards the Southern part of *Gothland* is a remarkable Slimy Lake, which receives such things as are put into it. (4.) In several parts of it is found a certain Stone, which being of a Yellow Colour, intermixt with several Streaks of white, (as if compos'd of Gold and Silver,) affords both Sulphur, Vitriol, Allum, and Minium. (5.) Some of a Lake in *Lapland*, which hath as many Islands in it, as there are Days in the Year.

Archbishopricks.] Archbishopricks belonging to *Sueden*, are Two, those of

Upsal

Riga.

Bishopricks.] Bishopricks in this Kingdom are Eight, viz. those

Uppsala,
Skara,

Wexiöc,
Lunden,

Lindköping,
Scaren,

Abo.
Wiburg.

Universities.] Universities established here, are Two, viz. those

Upsal

Abo.

anners.] The *Swedes* (for the most part) are Men of big and strong Bodies; Men, whose very Constitution doth fit them to be Warriors. This Nation has been noted in the World for several Warlike Achievements, and is still able to endure the Fatigues of a Military Life; yet their Military Affairs in former times were but very indifferently ordered, their chiefest Force, consisting in the Boors, till *Gustavus* his Successors with the assistance of some *Scotch* and *German* Officers, introduc'd good Discipline among the common Souldiers. Their Generals are much given to Hospitality, very Affable and Civil to Strangers, many of them become considerable Proficients in several Arts and Sciences. The Commons are generally esteem'd good Mechanicks, lookt upon by all, as too much addicted to Laziness in point of improving their Country, by not cutting down many unnecessary Forests, and improving that Ground to better advantage.

Language.] The *Swedes* speak a Dialect of the *Teutonic*, which is somewhat different from that us'd in *Denmark* and *Upper Germany*. Persons of Quality understand and speak the *High German* Language in Native purity. The *Finlanders* have a peculiar Gibberish of their own. For a Specimen of the *Swedish* Tongue, we shall here subjoin the Lord's Prayer in that Language, intending to observe the same Method

thod in treating of all other Languages in Europe. Their *Pater-Noster* runs thus, *Fadher war fönt est i himlem; hettbat warde tielt namn, komme titt ricke, skee tin wilie sa comi himmelen, sa ock pa jorden wart dagliha brod giffosz i dagh; och forlat osz wara skuld, sa som wforlate them osz skyldighe aro; Och in leedh osz ickei frestelse uthan fre oszi fra ondo. Amen.*

Government.] The Kingdom of *Swedeland* having suffered various turns of Fortune, being frequently disturb'd by the Adjacent Nations at last got rid of them all, and becoming terrible to others, spread itself over a considerable Part of its Neighbours Territories. At present 'tis subject unto, and govern'd by its own Monarch, who, since the late Age, is not only Hereditary, but by the late turn of Affairs in the Country, hath also attained unto, and now exerciseth such a Power over the Subject, that the same is really astonishing to any considerate Person, who looks back unto the State of that Kingdom, only a few Years ago. He is indeed a powerful Prince both by Sea and Land, (especially the latter) and always keeps in pay a great Number of Forces, and that with a very small Charge to himself: For the Common Soldiers and Seamen are maintain'd by the Boors, and Officers (for the most part) are put in Possession of some farms of the Crown Lands, whose Revenues serve for their Pay; his Guards only are the greatest and most immediate Charge unto him, they being pay'd out of his Treasury. He is stil'd King of the *Swedes, Goths, and Vandals*; *Grand Prince of Finland, Duke of Estonia and Carelia, and Lord of Ingria, &c.* The different Orders in this Realm are Six, viz. *Princes of the Blood, the Nobility, Clergy, Soldiery, Merchantry, and Commonalty.* These, and their Representatives being assembled in Parliament, make four different Houses, viz. 1. That of the *Nobility*, where the *Grand Marshal* presides. 2. That of the *Clergy*, where the *Archbishop of Upsal* presides. 3. That of the *Burgesses*, where one of the *Consuls of Stockholm* presides. And lastly, That of the *Knights of the Shire*, where one of their own Number elected by themselves presides. Chief Courts establish'd in the Kingdom, are these Five, viz. (1.) That commonly call'd the *King's Chamber*, design'd for the Decision of all Cases happening between the Nobility, Senators, or any of the Publick Officers, and here the King is (at least, ought to sit as) President. (2.) The *Court Martial*, in which all Matters relating to War are determin'd, and here the *Grand Marshal of the Army* is President. (3.) The *Court of Chancery*, in which Edicts, Mandates, Commissions, and such like, are made out in the King's Name, and here the *Chancellor of the Kingdom* is President. (4.) The *Court of Admiralty*, in which all business relating to Maritime Affairs are transacted, and here the *High Admiral* is President. Lastly, The *Court of Exchequer*, in which all Matters concerning the Publick

ick Revenue are manag'd, and here the *Grand Treasurer* is Pre-

ms.] The King of Sweden bears quarterly. In the First and
th, *Azure*, three Crowns, *Or*, two in Chief, and one in Base, for
eland. In the second and third, Barry, *Argent* and *Azure*, a Lion
Crown'd *Gules*, for *Finland*. Over all quarterly, in the first and
th, *Sable*, a Lion, *Or*, Crown'd, arm'd and langued, *Gules* for the
inate of the *Rhine*. In the second and third, Lozenges, Bend-
of twenty one pieces *Argent* and *Azure*, for *Bavaria*. For the
t, a Crown Royal, adorn'd with eight Flowers, and clos'd by as
y Demi-Circles, terminating in a Mond, *Or*. The Supporters are
Lions, *Or*, Crown'd of the same. And his *Motto* is in these words,
nus *Protektor Meus*.

eligion.] *Lutheranism* is the establisht Religion of this Country,
g universally profess'd by all Orders and Degrees of Men, (except
ivonia, where is a Considerable Number of Papists intermixt; and
and, many of whose Inhabitants are meer Heathens, usually wor-
ing the Sun, Fire, Serpents, and the like) and that ever since
Days of the Reformation, which was happily effected in this King-
by *Gustavus* the First, upon his Accession to the *Swedish* Crown,
which time their Religion hath not been disturb'd from abroad but
, and since that Disturbance, never distracted at home by Non-
ormity; for Persons of all Ranks adhering to the Tenets of *Luther*,
constant attendance on Divine Service, and join in the same man-
of Worship. Which uniformity in Religion, some are pleas'd to
te to that effectual Method commonly believ'd to be here taken,
lately propos'd in *England*, to deter all Romish Priests from en-
Sweden, [*eorum sc. Castratio*] and sowing the Seeds of Dissention
ng them. *Christianity* was first planted in this Country, A. C. 829;
that by the care and diligence of *Ansgarius* (a Monk of *Corvey*, and
wards Archbishop of *Breme*) sent thither for that end by the Em-
ur *Lewis* the Pious.

§ 2. DENMARK.

e.] *Denmark* [formerly *Cimbrica Chersonesus*, a part of An-
cient *Scandinavia*; and now bounded on the East, by
of the *Baltick*; on the West, by part of the *German Ocean*; on
North, by the *Sound*; and on the South, by part of *Germany*] is
d by the *Italians*, *Dania*; by the *Spaniards*, *Dinmarca*; by the
French

French Denmark; by the *High Germans*, *Dennemark*; and by the *English* *Denmark*; so called from the Bounds and *Marches* of its Inhabitants the *Danes*, whose Country bordering on the Ancient *Batavi* and *Saxons* was thereupon call'd *Dane-march*, which Name in process of time did turn into *that* of *Denmark*.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is much the same with that in the Southern Part of *Swedeland*, it being extremely Cold, but in most places, very wholesome. The opposite place of the Globe to *Denmark* is that part of the *Pacifick Ocean* lying between 210 and 220 Degrees of Longitude, with 50 and 60 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the 10th and 11th North Climates) is very good for Grain and Pasturage. Here is abundance of Fish, especially Herrings, as also many wild Fowls, and most kinds of wild Beasts. The longest Day in the Northmost part is 18 Hours $\frac{1}{2}$, the shortest in the Southmost is 8 Hours $\frac{1}{4}$ and the Night proportionably.

Commodities.] The Chief *Commodities* of this Country are *Fur*, *Tallow*, *Furniture for Ships*, *Armour*, *Ox-hides*, *Buck-skins*, *Fir-wood* and *Wainscot*, &c.

Barities.] Near to *Selwick* (Southward) are yet to be seen the Remains of that famous *Wall and Trench*, made above 880 Years ago by *Gottricus* (then King of *Denmark*) to hinder the IncurSIONS of the *Saxons* resembling somewhat the *Piſſ's Wall* in *Great Britain*. Between *Flensburg* and *Sleswick* is a Small Village, which goes by the Name of *Angles* remarkable in so far, that from the said Village and Country adjacent came our Ancestors, the Ancient *Angles* into *Great Britain*. In *Gottorpe* is an admirable *Globe* of *Copper*, 10 Foot $\frac{1}{2}$ in Diameter, so contriv'd by one of the Dukes of *Holſtein*, that (by certain Wheels turn'd about by Water) it represents exactly the Motions of the *Cœlestial Bodies*. As also another of six Foot Diameter, fram'd by *Tycho Brahe* that famous *Danish Astronomer*, now to be seen with a lively Representation of the *Tychobraick System* Mechanically contriv'd, and several curious *Astronomical Instruments* in the *Round Tower* at *Copenhagen*: Which Tower itself is likewise Observable for its manner of Ascent, being so contriv'd that a Coach may drive up to the Top thereof. But whereas the chief Curiosities of *Denmark* may be justly reckon'd, those treasured up in the *Museum Regium* at *Copenhagen*; and having had lately an Occasion to view the same, I humbly presume it will not be altogether unacceptable to the Reader to give some account thereof.

This excellent Repository consists of eight different Apartments, and those well stockt with what deserves the Observation of an inquisitive Traveller.

Art II.

Traveller. To run over the Contents of each Apartment, would require a Volume: I shall therefore restrict my self to such *Curiosities* as are most Observable; and those I might fitly reduce to two Classes, *viz.* *Natural* and *Artificial*. Of *Natural Curiosities*, There is indeed in this *Museum* as good a Collection of all sorts, as in most publick Repositories in *Europe*; there being to be seen in it all remarkable *Animals, Birds, Fishes, Plants, Minerals, &c.* brought thither from most parts of the known World. But my present Design is not to descend to particulars here, since the Reader will find an account of such *Curiosities*, as he Travels thro' the various Countries from whence they come, and to whom they Originally belong: Suffice it therefore in this place to take notice only of the *Artificial Rarities* of this *Museum*, the most Remarkable of which are these following, *viz.* (1.) The *Veins and Arteries* of the Human Body curiously represented by *Iron-Ware*, all of them appearing in their natural Situation, Bigness and Colour. (2.) An Artificial Human Skeleton of *Ivory*, admirably well done by a certain *Danish Mechanick*. Its right Hand Grasps a large Sythe, the left holds a Sand-Glass, and upon the out-side of the Case containing this Curiosity is a Commendatory Copy of Verses compos'd by the celebrated Atomist *Thomas Bartholinus*. (3.) A lively History of our Saviour's Passion cut out in *Ivory*. (4.) An Axact Model of a Ship with her Masts and Sails, all of *Ivory*. (5.) An *Ivory* Clock actually a going. (6.) A Cabinet of *Ivory* and *Ebony* very beautiful to look upon, and admirably well contriv'd within; and remarkable for being the work of a *Danish Mechanick* Stone-blind. (7.) A well polish'd Table of *Marble*, in which is a natural Representation of a *Crucifix*. (8.) Several other large *Marble* Tables curiously adorn'd with inlaid precious Stones naturally representing *Birds* of divers Sorts. (9.) A pretty turn'd *Wooden* Cup, which consists of no fewer than an hundred Cups put together one to another; each of which is so thin, that they'll hardly admit a slight Touch of one's Hand without harm. (10.) Several Tankards, Boxes, and other Vessels of *Beach-Tree*, neatly made and adorn'd with Variety of Curious Figures by a Peasant of *Norway*; and all with other Tool than an ordinary Knife. (11.) Two curious drinking Vessels, one of *Gold*, the other of *Silver* in form of a sounding Horn: that of *Gold* weighs 102 Ounces $\frac{1}{2}$, is in length 2 Foot 9 Inches, and contains about two English Pints, and an half. This Horn was found in the Diocess of *Ripen*, Anno 1639; has in raised work on its outside such a number of Animals, with Men in strange Postures and *Divers Hieroglyphick* Figures as sufficiently evince it to be of a *Pagan* Extraction, and to have been us'd by the Heathens in their Religious Performances. The other of *Silver* weighs almost 4 Pounds, and is term'd *an Oldenburgicum*, of which a certain Chronologer *Hamelmannus* gives a strange Relation, pretending that 'twas presented to *Ortho I.* (one of the Dukes of *Oldenburg*) by a *Ghost* that appeared to him in a Wood as

he was a Hunting : But in the Judgment of the best Criticks, 'twas made by *Christian I.* of *Denmark*. (12.) Many *Roman Urns*, together with a *Stilus Romanus Æneus*, which is four or five Inches long, and about the bigness of an ordinary Goose Quill ; it's sharp at one end and the other is fitted to scratch out what has been falsely Written. (13.) *Machina Planetarum*, an excellent Modern Engine ; by turning the Handle of which, one may readily see at any time, either past, present or to come, the true State of the *Cælestial Motions* according to the *Copernick System* ; the *Longitude* and *Latitude* of each Planet ; their *Apoëgæum* and *Perigæum* ; and true Place in the Heavens ; with several other pleasant Curiosities. (14.) *Machina Eclipsium*, another Modern Engine so contriv'd that by turning it Round, one may see both the *Year*, and *Day*, and *Quantity*, of a *Solar* or *Lunar Eclipse* for any time desir'd either past or to come. Both these curious Engines were projected and completed by the present Professor of Mathematicks at *Copenhagen* the ingenious *Olaus Rømer*. (15.) *Machina Ingens Copernicana*, a lively Representation of the *Copernick System*, being a pretty Mechanical Engine mov'd by Clock-work, which, having the Sun immoveable in the Center, shows the true Motion of the Earth both *Diurnal* and *Annual* as also the Moon's Motion about the Earth in 29 Days and 12 Hours with her various *Phases*, and the respective Motion of each of the other Planets. (16.) Many *Prisms*, *Microscopes*, *Barometers*, and *Burning Glasses*, particularly one of a prodigious Bigness, being 32 Inches Diameter. (17.) A curious *Cylinder* of well polish'd Metal, by which some Colours on a Table that appear monstrously confus'd to the naked Eye, do clearly represent the true Effigies of *Frederick I.* of *Denmark* with his Queen *Sophiana Amalia*. (18.) Various sorts of *Arms* and *Habits* of a great many Nations ; with a curious Collection of Pictures done by some of the best Masters. (19.) Some *Indian* and *Egyptian Idols* of Wood, Stone and Ivory ; with a few of *Porcelline Earth*, and one of *Brass* from *Egypt* in form of a Hog. (20.) Some Pages of writing on *Palm-Tree-Leaves* from the Coast of *Malabar*, being done by the Natives of that Country, with an *Iron Stile*. Lastly, In the *Museum* is a great number of *Medals* both Modern and Ancient. The Modern are all *Danish*, beginning with *Christian I.* and descending to the present Times. The Ancient are all *Roman* (except 5 *Greek*) and those either of Gold, Silver or Brass. Of Gold are some of *J. Cæsar Augustus*, *Tiberius*, *Caligula*, *Nero*, *Vespasian*, *Domitian*, *Nerva*, *Trajan*, *Adrian*, *Antonius Pius*, *Septimius Severus*, and some others. Of Silver are divers of the foregoing Emperours, and those that follow, viz. *Galba*, *Otho*, *Vitellius*, *Titus Vespasian*, *Antonius Philosophus*, *Aurelius Verus*, *Aurelius Commodus*, *L. Septimius Severus*, and most of the following Emperours down to *M. Aurelius Victorinus*. Of Brass are Medals of the Emperours above mentioned and several others besides.

Bishopricks.] As for *Archbishopricks* in this Kingdom, there's only
viz. that of

Copenhagen.

Bishopricks.] *Bishopricks* in this King, are those of

Sleswick, Arhusen, Alburg, Ripen, Wiburg.

Universities.] *Universities* in this Kingdom, are those at

Copenhagen,

Kiel.

Panners.] The *Danes* (a very warlike People of old, having restrained many of the Northern Nations to submit to the force of their Arms at some time or other) are now almost of the same Temper with their Neighbours the *Swedes* and *Germans*; but that they are generally esteem'd a People more given to Pride and Cunning, than either the former. So extravagantly Vain are they of their own performance, and so much addicted of late to fulsome Flattery of their Prince, that upon almost every undertaking of their King and Country do they use to strike *Medals*; and such as express the Action done in most Hyperbolical manner, tho' sometimes the Matter in it self is of so little Importance, that no Nation of *Europe*, (but the *Danish*) would hardly deem it worthy of a place in their Weekly *Gazette*, much less Honour of the *Medal*. The *Danes* are indeed Industrious and Frugal enough, but the Trade of their Country is at present very Low, Merchandizing being much discouraged by the Severity of the Civil Government. They are also considerable Lovers of Learning, but generally greater Lovers of Excess, whether in Drinking or Eating, especially the former; and that ever since the Juice of the Grape was recommended to them by the *High Germans*, whom they now equal (if exceed) in all manner of Carousing.

Language.] The Modern Language of *Denmark*, is originally a dialect of the *Teutonic*. The Court, Gentry, and Chief Burgers, commonly use the *High German* in ordinary Discourse, and *French* when they talk with Strangers. How the *Danish* Tongue differs from the *High German*, and the Modern Language in *Swedeland* best appear from their Pater-Noster, which runs thus, *Fader vor du sit himmelen; helligt vorde dit naffn tilkomme dit rige, vorde din vilie saa forden, som hander i himmelen. Gif osz i dagh vort daglige brod; forlad osz vor skyld, som wi forlade vore skyldener; ock leed osz ickudi osse. Men frels osz fra ont. Amen.*

Government.] This Kingdom was formerly Elective (although they usually advanc'd the next Heir to the Crown) until the Year 1659, that *Frederick* the III. having bravely repuls'd the *Swedes*, besieging the Capital City, *Copenhagen*, it was then rendred Hereditary to his Family. The Nobility here had hitherto a considerable Stroke untill these our own Days, that this Kingdom is so strangely *Frenchifi'd* in Point of Government, that the *Danish* and *French* Monarchy's are now almost of the same Mould. The King assumes to himself the Power of disposing of all Heirs and Heiresses, of any Note, as 'tis practis'd in *France*. The *Danish* Law is highly to be priz'd in that it's short and perspicuous surpassing the like of all other Nations in that respect. It's wholly founded upon Equity, and Compriz'd in one *Quarto* Volume in the *Danish* Tongue, and that so plain, that any Man may understand and plead his own Cause without the Aid of either Counsel or Attorney and no Suit is to hang in suspense beyond one Year and a Month. This is indeed a mighty Advantage, and a singular Property of the *Danish* Law upon one hand, but the same is attended with a vast inconvenience on the other; for the first and principal Article thereof runs thus, That the King hath the Privilege reserv'd to himself to explain, nay, to alter and change the same as he shall think good. Chief Courts for Administration of Justice, both in Civil and Criminal Affairs are four; viz. *Byfoght's*, *Heredsfought's*, *Lanstag*, and *High-Right*. The first is peculiar for deciding Matters which happen in Cities and Towns. The second for those of the Country. The third is the High-Court of the Province, to which Appeals are made from the two former. And the fourth is the Supreme of all the rest, held commonly at *Copenhagen* and consisting of the Principal Nobility, in which Court the King himself sometimes sits in Person. Besides these, there is the Court of Admiralty for Maritime Affairs; as also a Rent Chamber (resembling our Court of Exchequer) for managing all Matters relating to the Public Revenue.

Arms.] The King *Denmark* bears Party of three, and Coupè of two which makes twelve Quarters. In the first *Or*, Semè of Heart *Gules*, three Lions passant-guardant *Azure*, crown'd Langued and Arm'd of the first, for *Denmark*. 2. *Gules*, a Lion Rampant *Or* Crown'd and Arm'd of the first, in his Paws a Battel-Ax *Argent*, hilted of the second, for *Norway*. 3. *Gules*, a Lion Passant-guardant *Or* on Nine Hearts of the same in Fesse, for *Gothland*. 4. *Gules*, a Dragon crown'd, *Or*, for *Schonen*. 5. *Azure*, three Crowns *Or*, for *Sweden*. 6. *Gules* a Paschal Lamb, *Argent*, supporting a Flag of the same, marked with a Cross *Gules*, for *Fuitland*. 7. *Or*, two Lions Passant-guardant *Azure*, for *Sleswick*. 8. *Gules*, a Fish crown'd *Argent*, for *Ice-land*. Over these eight Quarters, a great Cross *Argent* (which is the ancient *Denmark*).

wise of the Kingdom) on the Center of which are plac'd the Arms of *Dithmarch*; viz. *Gules*, a Cavalier Arm'd *Argent*. 9. *Gules*, a Nettle open, and charg'd in the middle with a little Escutcheon, the whole *Argent* for *Holstein*. 10. *Gules*, a Cygnet *Argent*, gorg'd with a Crown *Or*, for *Stormarsh*. 11. *Gules*, two Fesses, *Or*, for *Delmenhorst*. 12. *Gules*, a Cross Pattree-fitchree *Argent*, for *Oldenburgh*. The Shield is surrounded with the Collar of the Order of the Elephant. The Crest is a Crown *Or*, flowr'd, rais'd with eight Diadems, terminating in a band of the same. For the Motto are these words, *Pietas & Justitia* in a Mant.

Religion.] The Errors and Practices of the *Roman Church* being grown at length so intolerable, that an Universal Reformation became expedient, this Kingdom, among the other Northern Crowns, threw off that insupportable Yoke, and cordially embrac'd the Doctrine of *Reformation*, which being allow'd off by *Frederick the First*, about the middle of the last Century, was so firmly and universally establish'd in *Denmark*, that in all the *Danish Dominions* there is no other Religion but *Lutheranism* profess'd, except some *French Refugees*, who are allow'd a Church at *Copenhagen*; and a few *Popish Families*, who were lately permitted to perform their Worship in a Chappel at *Gluestat*. The *Danish Clergy* do still retain the Practice of *Confession*, which all Persons are oblig'd unto before they participate of the Blessed Sacrament of the Lord's Supper; they likewise retain *Crucifixes*, and several Ceremonies of the *Roman Church*. Christianity was fully Establish'd in this Country about the middle of the XII. Century, and that by the means of *Pope Adrian the IV.* (an *Englishman*) who before his Assumption of the Popedom, was term'd *Nicholaus Breakspear*.

§. 3. N O R W A Y.

name.] *Norway* (formerly *Noruegia*, a part of ancient *Scandinavia*, and now bounded on the East by *Sweden*; on the West, North, and South by part of the main Ocean) is term'd by the *Italians*, *Neruegia*; by the *Spaniards*, *Noruega*; by the *French* *Noruegue*; by the *Germans*, *Norwegen*; and by the *English*, *Norway*; so call'd from its Northern Situation (*Nort* being for *North*, and *Weg*, *Way*,) seeing it the way to and from the North in respect of the rest of *Europe*.

Air.] The Air of this Country is so extremely Cold, especially towards the North parts of the Kingdom, that 'tis but thinly inhabited, and that by the meanest of People. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Norway*, is part of the Pacifick Ocean between 200 and 230 Degrees Longitude, with 60 and 70 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] By reason of the excessive Coldness of the Country (lying in the 11th, 12th, and 13th North Climate) the Soil is very barren, not having force enough to produce the very necessaries of Life the Common People being forc'd to use dry Fish instead of Bread. In short, this Country is over-spread either with vast Forests, bare Mountains, or formidable Rocks. In the Northmost parts of it, the longest Day is above two Months, the Sun not setting for that time; the shortest in the Southmost about 6 Hours $\frac{1}{2}$, and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] The Chief Commodities of this Country, are Sea-fish, Rich Furs, Train-Oyl, Pitch, Masts, Cables, Deal-boards, and the like, which the Inhabitants exchange for Corn, Wine, Fruits, and other Necessaries of Life.

Rarities.] Near to Drontheim is a remarkable Lake, whose Water never freeze even in the dead of Winter, notwithstanding the excessive Cold at that Season. (2.) Upon the Coast of Norway, near the Isle of Hitteren in their Latitude of 68, is that remarkable and dangerous Whirl-pool, commonly call'd *Maelstrom*, and by Navigators the *Nail of the Sea*. Which Whirl-pool is, in all probability, occasioned by some mighty Subterranean *Hiatus*, and proves fatal to Ships that approach too nigh, providing it be in the time of Flood. For then the Sea, upwards of two Leagues round, makes such a terrible *Vortex*, by the Force and Indraught of the Water, together with the Noise and Tumbling of the Waves upon one another, is rather to be admir'd than exprest. But, as in the time of Flood, the Water is drawn with a mighty force; so during the Tide of Ebb does it throw up the Sea, with such a violence, that the heaviest Bodies then cast into it can't sink, but are tossed back again by the impetuous Stream which rusheth out with incredible force. And during that time is abundant of Fishes caught by Fishermen who watch the opportunity, for being forc'd up to the Surface of the Water, they can't well dive again, so violent is the rising Current. (3.) In several parts of Norway were discovered some years ago, divers Silver Mines, particularly two whereof one was term'd *Benedictio Divina*, (vulgarly *Segen Gottes*) and the other *Bone Spei*, but both of them were quickly exhausted; however in the former of these An. 1630 was found a mass of Silver, valued at Three Thousand Two Hundred and Seventy Two Imperial Dollars. And in the other was taken out a Mass of Silver, valued at Four Thousand such Dollars. Both which Masses and some others of pure Silver from these Norwegian Mines, are now to be seen in the *Museum Regium* at Copenhagen.

Archbishopricks.] *Archbishopricks* in this Kingdom, only one, viz.

Drontheim.

Bishopricks.] *Bishopricks* in this Kingdom are those of

Anslo,

Bergen,

Staffanger.

Universities.] *Universities* in this Kingdom. None.

Manners.] The *Norwegians* (being notorious Pyrates of old, become very formidable to several of the Northern Nations) are now set upon as a very mean, simple, and ignorant sort of People; a People however that's very hardy, much given to Toiling and Labour, Just in their Dealings, and abundantly Civil (after their own manner) to the few Strangers who come among them. In the Northern Parts of the Kingdom they have no Towns, but generally live in Huts, and Travel in great Companies from one place to another in Wintering.

Language.] The *Language* now spoken in this Country, (especially in all the civilized Parts thereof) is little different from that used in the Kingdom of *Denmark*, a Specimen of which is already given in the foregoing Paragraph.

Government.] This Kingdom was formerly a distinct Body by it self, and independent of any other, but (being incorporated with *Denmark*, Anno. 1387.) is now subject to his *Danish Majesty*, who, besides particular Governors in places of greatest importance, doth ordinarily keep a Vice-Roy there for the better managing of the whole; his Place of Residence is commonly at *Bergen*, and his Power is extraordinary great.

Customs.] See *Denmark*.

Religion.] The established Religion in *Norway*, is the same as in *Denmark*, only that in the Northmost Parts of the Kingdom, the knowledge of Christianity (which was at first planted in this Country much about the same time with the two other Northern Crowns) is so defective, that on the Borders of *Lapland* they differ but little from mere Heathens.



S E C T. II.

Concerning *Moscovia*.

	d.	m.		Miles.
between	46	00	of Long.	Length is about 1630.
	105	00		
between	45	10	of Lat.	Breadth is about 1500.
	71	00		

Divided into { North } Chief Town { *St. Michael Arch-Angel.*
 { South } { *Moscow, Capital City.*

More particularly,

North contains many Provinces, but chiefly these of

<i>apolia</i> —————	} Chief Town	<i>Kargapol</i> —————	} W. to E.
<i>a</i> —————		<i>St. Michael Arch-Angel</i> —————	
<i>a</i> —————		<i>Wirgaturia</i> —————	
<i>a</i> —————		<i>Tobol</i> —————	
<i>a</i> —————		<i>Berezow</i> —————	
<i>a</i> —————		Idem, upon the upper part of the <i>Dwina</i> .	

South containing many Provinces, but chiefly these of

witz	Chief Town	Idem	} From E. to W. up- on the <i>Volga</i> .
Novogrod		None remarkable	
mir		Idem	
w-		Idem	
can --		Idem	} Between the Lake <i>Ilment</i> and <i>Peipus</i> .
rod Weliki---		Idem at the Mouth of the <i>Volga</i> .	
ow		Idem	
ia-		Idem	
		<i>Novogrod-Sewarski</i> S. W. of <i>Moscow</i> .	

M O S C O V I A.

Name.] *Moscovia* or *Russia* [containing much of *Sarmatia Europæa* with part of *Sarmatia Asiatica*, and now bounded on the East by *Tartary*; on the West by *Sweden*; on the North by the vast Northern Ocean, and on the South by *Little Tartary*, *Georgia* and the *Caspian Sea*] is termed by the *Italians*, *Moscovia*; by the *Spaniards*, *Moscovia*; by the *French*, *Muscovie* or *Russie Blanche*; by the *Germans* *Muscau*; and by the *English* *Moscovia* or *Moscovy*; so called from its Chief Province of that Name, whose Denomination is derived from *Moschi* or *Mosci*, an Ancient People first Inhabiting that Part of the Country. The Name of *Russia* is generally agreed upon to come from another Ancient People of that Country, call'd *Rossi* or *Russi*.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is very Cold, particularly towards the North, where Snow and Ice are usual for three Quarters of the Year; but in the Southmost Provinces they have very scorching Heat in the Summer for the Space of six Weeks. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Moscovia*, is that part of the vast Pacifick Ocean, between 22 and 290 Degrees of Longitude, with 45 and 71 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, &c. Northern Climate) is very different, according to the different Situation of its Parts. Here are many Plains, but generally full of Marshes. Towards the North are vast Forests; and even where the Ground is clear'd of Wood 'tis (for the most part) very Barren and so extremely Cold, that what they sow doth seldom come to due Perfection. In the South-west parts towards *Poland*, the Soil is tolerably good, the Ground there producing several sorts of Grain in great abundance; and 'tis reported by many, that their Corn is ready for reaping about two Months after it is sown. The longest Day in the Northmost Part of this Country is above two Months, the Sun not setting for that time when near the Summer Solstice; the shortest in the Southmost is about 9 Hours $\frac{1}{2}$, and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] The Chief *Commodities* of this Country, are *Furs*, *Sables*, *Martins*, *Wax*, *Honey*, *Tallow*, *Train-Oyl*, *Caviere*, *Hemp*, *Flax*, *Slad*, *Iron*, &c.

Rarities.] As one of the Chief *Rarities* of this Country, we may reckon that strange sort of *Melon*, found in or near to *Astracan*, *Casim* and *Samara*. Some of the Natives term it *Boranetz*, (i. e. The Little Lamb)

(Lamb) others *Zoophyton*, which signifies the *Animal Plant*. The first title would seem most proper, because in Figure it resembles a Lamb, and such is its vegetable Heat, that (according to the vulgar manner of expression) it Consumes and Eats up all the Grass, or other Herbs, within its reach. As the Fruit doth ripen, the Stalk decays, and is covered with a Substance exactly the same with Wool that's short and curling. A part of the Skin of this remarkable Plant, [vulgarly reckon'd a Plant, but disown'd by our Modern Botanists,] is to be seen in the King of Denmark's Publick Repository of Natural Rarities at Copenhagen; the inside of which Skin being Dress'd, as Tanners usually do the Flethy side of Lamb-Skins without taking off the Wool, no Man can distinguish between the Skin of the *Boranz*, and That of an ordinary Lamb. Whereupon, it is that many of the *Moscovites* use the Skin of this rare Vegetable, (if we may allow it to be such) instead of skins for Lining of their Vests. As another remarkable thing of this Country, we may here add, that stately Church in *Moscow*, call'd *Jerusalem*, which seem'd to *John Basilides I.* (then *Czar*) such a stately Piece of Building, that he ordered the Eyes of the Architect to be put out, that he might never contrive, at least, behold its fellow.

Ecclesiasticks in *Moscovia* are; One Patriarch; Four Metropolitans; seven Archbishops, and several Bishops.

The Patriarch is he of *Moscow*, residing in the same City.

Metropolitans are those of

- Novogorodskoi* and *Welikoluskoi*;
- Rostoufskoi* and *Harostauskoi*;
- Casanskoi* and *Sunatskoi*;
- Sarskoi* and *Pondoskoi*.

Archbishops.

Archbishops are those of

- Wolodskoi* and *Weliko-Premskoi*;
- Resanskoi* and *Moromskoi*;
- Susdalskoi* and *Turyskoi*;
- Twerskoi* and *Cassinskoi*;
- Sibirskoi* and *Tobolskoi*;
- Astrachanskoi* and *Terskoi*;
- Pleskouskoi* and *Sborskoi*.

[Bishops.] As to the exact Number and Names of Bishops in this Country; the same is but uncertain at best.

[Universities.] Here we can hardly expect the Seats of the Muses, where the Liberal Arts and Sciences have been so long banish'd; and the studying of them inhibited by Publick Authority.

Manners.] The *Moscovites* (Men of a vigorous and healthful Constitution) are generally reckon'd a rude, deceitful and ignorant sort of People; and much addicted to excessive Drinking, as also unlawful and beastly Pleasures. And so fond of ignorance have they hitherto been that 'twas lookt upon as (almost) a piacular Crime for any of them to apply himself to a search after Knowledge. But things are now mightily alter'd in this Point, and that by the Encouragement of his present Czarish Majesty, who gives leave to his Nobility to acquire the Liberal Arts and Sciences, particularly the Mathematicks; and to acquaint themselves with Foreign Countries and Languages. And that the Learned Languages (*Greek* and *Latin* may be no longer strangers in this Country, he hath already erected Publick Schools in *Moscow* for the teaching of them. By which means it is to be hop'd, That the Brutish Temper and Stupidity of this People, may be much reform'd in some time. And whereas the present Emperor hath already visited some of the best Nations of *Europe*, purposely to improve himself in Warlike Affairs, both by Sea and Land, (especially the former) and since the Undertaking is so uncommon, that the *Muscovitish* Story can't afford a Parallel; 'tis also to be hop'd, that the Effects thereof will be equally astonishing, and that in humbling (if not crushing) both *Turks* and *Tartars*, his disturbing Neighbours, and professed Enemies to the Cross of Christ. With such big hopes as these were many thinking Men in *Europe* firmly possess'd for some years by-gone: But the *Czars* late Attempt upon his Christian Neighbour the *Swede*, and the Unchristian Circumstances of that Attempt have very much dash'd all hopes of that Nature.

Language.] The *Language* us'd in this Country, is a Dialect of the *Slavonian*, but so corrupted and blended with other Languages, that 'tis hardly understood by those who speak the pure *Slavonian*, which nevertheless is still us'd by the *Russians* in their Divine Service. The *Pater Noster* (which I find only in a corrupt Dialect of their Tongue) runs thus, *Aisameidhen joko oledh tainabissa; Pyhetta olkon siun wakakuta si olkohon siun thatosi kwim tainabissa ayn man palla. Meidhen jokopwen leipa anna mehillen tanapaiwana, ja anna meidem syndia: Kwimoe annama meiden vastachan rickoillen; ja âle sata meita kin sauzemutta paaſta meita paaſta.*

Government.] This great Body is under its own Prince, who assumeth the Title of *Czar*, (which in the *Russian* Language signifies *Emperor*) yet more commonly he's term'd the *Great Duke*. He's an Hereditary Monarch, and his Government truly Despotical. The Lives and Fortunes of his Subjects are wholly at his disposal; and the greatest *Knez* or Lord within his Dominions, doth acknowledge himself

himself his *Galop* or *Slave*. As he is a Prince of uncontrollable Power, so also he's possess'd of vastly extended Dominions, from whence (tho' much of 'em be very barren) he draws prodigious Revenues; and those not only that accrue from Publick Taxes, but likewise from his Monopoly of Sables, and farming out of publick Inns, Taverns, and Ale-houses, [he himself being *Brewer General*] which rises to a very high sum, especially in a Country where the People is extreemly addicted to drinking. The *Czar* not only exerciseth an uncontrollable Power over his slavish Subjects, but also pretends to a kind of *Omniscience* among them, and hath so succeeded in this bold Pretence, that the main Body of the People doth really believe that their Great Duke knoweth all things. To support which Opinion, The *Moscovitish* Emperors have industriously endeavour'd to keep their People in gross Ignorance, and for that end have hitherto banish'd out of their Dominions the liberal Arts and Sciences, and forbid the studying of them under the severest Penalties. But the present *Czar* by his proceedings (already hinted at) would seem to rectifie that gross Abuse. He suffers none of his Nobles to retire from Court without his Special Permission, and seldom, or never, to visit Foreign Countries, till these our own Days; so, nor so much as to talk with Foreigners at home. The Publick Affairs are chiefly manag'd by his Great Council, call'd *Dumnoy Boyaren*) consisting of the Principal Noblemen of the Empire. Here also are divers other *Councils*, or rather *Chambers* and *Courts* of Judicature, to which belong their respective Business, and each of these hath its peculiar President; they're in number Six, whereof the first is appointed for Ambassadors and Foreign Negotiations. The second for managing of Military Affairs. The third for the Publick Revenues of the Empire. The fourth for encouraging of Trade and Merchandizing. And the two others for hearing and determining of all Causes, both Civil and Criminal. One Laudable Custom obtains in *Moscovia*, (and perhaps the only one that's worthy of Imitation in other Countries) which is, That the *Moscovitish* Emperors seldom, or never, make Foreign Matches; but use to chuse for themselves a Consort from among the Daughters of their own Nobility.

Arms.] The Arms of *Moscovia* are, Or an Eagle display'd Sable, bearing on its Breast a Shield Gules, charg'd with a Cavalier Argent fighting a Dragon; on and between the Heads of the Eagle are three Crowns for *Moscow*, *Cazan*, and *Astracan*. According to others, the Arms are Sable, a Portel open of two Leaves, and as many degrees Or.

Religion.] The *Muscovites* boast that they profess Christianity, according to the Doctrine of the *Greek Church* in its Ancient Purity; but indeed they have mixt with the same, a great many ridiculous Ceremonies and foolish Superstitions of their own. They render Divine

Worship to the Virgin *Mary*, and other Saints, as also to Crosses, and never commence any thing of Moment unless they first Sign themselves with the Sign of the Cross. In Baptism they use Exorcism, and always Confession to the Priest before they receive the Sacrament of the Lord's supper. All above seven Years of Age receive that Sacrament in both kinds, and they give it in one kind to Children under the Age. They usually Administer the same (as also Extreme Unction) to persons past all hopes of Recovery; but they neither adore the Sacrament, nor believe the strange Doctrine of Transubstantiation. They observe fifteen great Festivals, besides a great many Days dedicated to particular Saints. Sermons they never use, but only read some Portions of Holy Scripture, with *St. Basil's* Liturgy, and divine Homilies of *St. Chrysostome*. The Christian Faith was first planted in this Country towards the latter Part of the Tenth Century, and thence by the Preaching of some *Greeks*, sent thither, by the then Patriarch of Constantinople.



SECT. III.

Concerning France.

	d.	m.		Miles.
between	12	10	} of Long. }	Length is about 520
	26	30		
between	42	30	} of Latit. }	Breadth is about 450
	51	10		

Being divided into Three Classes, viz. { North.
Middle.
South.

compre- nds the Go- vernments of	Picardy	} Chief Town	Amiens	} from W. to E.
	Normandy		Rouen	
	The Isle of France		Paris	
	Campaigne		Troye	
compre- nds the Go- vernments of	Bretagne	} Chief Town	Rennes	} W. to E.
	Orleanoise		Orleans	
	Bourgoigne		Dijon	
	Lionois		Lion	
compre- nds the Go- vernments of	Guienne & Gascony	} Chief Town	Bordeaux	} W. to E.
	Languedoc		Tholouse	
	Dauphiny		Grenoble	
	Provence		Alx	

Of all these in Order.

§. I. PICARDY.
divided into { Higher, towards the East— } Ch. Town { Guise.
Lower, towards the West— } Abbevilla.

But

But more particularly,

Higher contains	Tierafche	Chief Town	Guise	E. to W.
	Vermandois		S. Quinten	
Lower contains	Santerre	Chief Town	Peronne	N. to S.
	Amienois		Amiens	
	Pais Reconquis	Chief Town	Calais	
	Ardes		Idem	
	Boulognois	Chief Town	Boulogne	
	Ponthieu		Abbeville	

To Picardy we subjoyn the Archbishoprick of Cambray, lying N. of Peronne. Chief Town Cambray.

§. 2. NORMANDT.

Divided into { Higher, towards the East — } Chief Town { Rouen.
Lower, towards the West — } Caen.

More particularly,

Higher contains	Pais Caux	Chief Town	Candebeck	N. to S. E.
	Rouen		Idem	
Lower contains	Gisors	Chief Town	Idem	W. to E.
	Eureux		Idem, S. of Rouen.	
	Contantine	Chief Town	Contance	
	Caen		Idem	
	Alencon	Chief Town	Idem, S. E. of Caen.	

§. 2. Isle of FRANCE.

Divided into { North, the Seine — } Chief Town { Soissons.
South, the Seine — } Melun.

More particularly,

North the Seine contains	Laonois	Chief Town	Laon	E. to W.
	Soissonois		Soissons	
	Beauvoises		Beauvais	
	Vexin Francois		Pont-Oyse	W. to E.
	D. of Valois		Senles	
	Isle of France		Paris	W. to E.
	Brie		Meaux	
South the Seine contains	Hurepoix		Melun	N. to S.
	Gastenois		Montargis	

§. 4. CHAMPAIGNE.

Divided into { Higher, on the North — } Chief Town { Rheims.
 { Lower, on the South — } { Troye.

More particularly,

Higher contains	Retbelnois	Chief Town	Retbel	N. to S. W.
	D. of Rheims		Rheims	
	High Champaigne		S. Dizier	
	Challonois		Chalon on the River Marne	
Lower contains	Sennois		Sens	W. to E.
	Low Champaigne		Troyes	
	Bassigny		Langres	

§. 5. BRETAGNE.

Divided into { Higher, Eastward — } Chief Town { Rennes.
 { Lower, Westward — } { Brest.

§. 7. BURGUNDY.

Divided into { Higher, Northward — } Chief Town { Dijon.
 { Lower, Southward — } { Beaune.

More

More particularly,

Higher contains the Territo- ries of	Dole --	Chief Town	Idem--	} E. t W.
	S. Malo --		Idem--	
	Brieux--		Idem--	
	Rennes --		Idem--	
Lower contains	Nantes --	Chief Town	Idem--	} N. to S.
	St. Pol de Leon--		Brest --	
	Triguier--		Idem--	
	Cornoaille--		Idem--	
	Vannes --		Idem--	} W. to N.
			Idem--	
			Idem--	} W. to E.
			Idem--	

§. 6. ORLEANNOIS.

Divided into { North upon } the River Loir, chief Town { Chartres:
South } Orleans.
Poitiers.

More particularly,

North contains	Maine--	Chief Town	Mans--	} W. to E.
	Perche --		Nogent--	
	Beauce--		Chartres--	
	Vendosmois--		Vendosme S. of Perche	
Middle, or upon the Loir.	Anjou--	Chief Town	Angers--	} W. to E.
	Tourraine --		Tours --	
	Blaisois --		Blois --	
	Orleannois --		Orleans --	
South contains	Nivernois --	Chief Town	Nevers--	} W. to E.
	Aunis--		Rochelle--	
	Angoumois }		Angoulesme }	
	Poitou--		Poitiers--	
	Berry--		Bourges--	

§. 7. BURGOIGNE.

Divided into { Higher, Northward } Chief Town { Dijon.
Lower, Southward } Bourge-en Bresse.

Higher, [*viz.* *Burgoigne* properly so call'd] contains the Towns of

Auxerre —————	}	W. to S. E.
Semur —————		
Dijon —————		
Challón —————	}	N. to S.
Mascon —————		
Autun —————		
Charollès —————		

Lower, [*viz. la Bresse*]
rains the Towns of

con- { Bourge-en-Bresse— } N. to S. E.
 { Belly ————— }
 { Trevoux ————— } Westward.

Divided into { *East* _____ } Chief Towns { *Lions.*
 { *West* _____ } { *Clermont.*

<i>East comprehends</i>	<i>Lionois</i> [properly so called] — } <i>Baujolois</i> — } — <i>Forez</i> — — —	<i>Chief Town</i>	<i>Lions</i> — } S. to N. <i>Beaujeu</i> — } <i>Feurs</i> — Westward.
<i>West comprehends</i>	<i>Auvergne</i> { higher lower <i>Bourbonnois</i> — <i>March</i> — — —		<i>Clermont</i> } — <i>S. Flour</i> } — <i>Bourbon</i> [or <i>Moulins</i>] } S. to N. <i>Gueret</i> — Westward.

divided into { *Guienne* [Northward] } ∪ { *Bordeaux*.
 { *Gascoigne* [Southward] } ∪ { *Ayre*, viz. the chief of *Gascoigne*
 properly so called.

More particularly,

Guienne in 8 Provinces.	{	4 South	{	Guienne [proper-	{	Bourdenux —
				perly so called--		Bazas —
				Bazadois —		Agen-- —
				Agenois! --		Rodes-- —
	{	4 North	{	Rovergue —	{	Saintes-- —
				Saintoigne —		Perigueux-- —
				Perigort —		Limoges-- —
				Limosin-- --		Cabors-- —
	{	North the Adour	{	Quercy —	{	Dax-- —
				Les Landes —		Idem —
				Albert —		Condom -- —
				Condomois --		Aux-- —
	{	Upon the Adour	{	Armagnac-- --	{	Verdun-- —
				Gaure-- —		Bayonne —
				Labour -- —		Ayre -- —
				Gascoigne prop.		Mirande —
Gascoigne into 3 parts	{	South the Adour	{	Estarac-- --	{	Lombes —
				Comminges--		S. Palais —
				Lower Navarr		Maulleon-- —
				C. of Soule--		Pau -- —
	{	Chief Town	{	Bearn -- —	{	Tarbe -- —
				Bigorre --		S. Bertrand --
				Conserans --		

§. 10. LANGUEDOC.

Divided into { Higher, towards the West } Chief Town { Tholouse.
Lower, towards the East } Nismes.

More particularly,

Higher contains the Territories of	Foix Rieux Tholouse Alby S. Papoul	Chief Town	Idem Idem Idem Idem 42 m. N. E. Idem 36 m. S. E.	S to N. on the Garonne. of Tholouse.
Lower contains the Territories of	Narbonne Beziers Montpelier Nismes Givaudan Velay Vivarez	Chief Town	Idem Idem Idem Idem Mende Le Puy Viviers	W to E. W. to E.

§. II. DAUPHINY.

Divided into { Higher, towards the East— } Chief Town { Grenoble. }
 { Lower, towards the West— } { Vienne. }

More particularly,

Higher contains several Towns, the chief of which are	Grenoble upon the Isere Gap Embrun Briancon or Briançon Pignerol, S. E. of Briançon.	Nigh unto or upon the Durance.
Lower contains several Towns, the chief of which are	Vienne Valence S. Paul de Tricasten Dye, S. E. of Valence.	N. to S.

§. 12. PROVENCE.

Divided into { *Higher, Northward* — } Chief Town { *Sisteron.*
 { *Middle part* — } *Aix.*
 { *Lower, Southward* — } *Marseilles.*

More particularly,

{ *Higher, whose chief*
 Towns are } { *Orange* — } — } W. to E. on the
 { *Avignon* — } North of *Durance*
 { *Apt* — } River.
 { *Forcalquier* — }
 { *Sisteron* — }

{ *Middle part, whose*
 chief Towns are } { *Arles* — } — } W. to E. on the
 { *Salon* — } of the *Durance*.
 { *Aix* — }
 { *Riez* — }
 { *Senes* — }
 { *Glandeves* — }

{ *Lower, whose chief*
 Towns are } { *Marseilles* — } — } W. to E. high up
 { *Toulon* — } or upon the *Sea*
 { *Hyerres* — } Coast.
 { *Frejuls* — }
 { *Grace* — }
 { *Vence* — }
 { *Antibe* — }

After these Twelve Governments we may here subjoin two other Countries adjacent to the East part of *France*.

Namely, { *Lorraine,*
 { *French County.*

L O R A I N E.

Divided into { *Lorraine properly so called* — } Chief Town { *Nancy.*
 { *Duchy of Barr [Westward]* } *Bar le Duc.*

More particularly,

Lorraine properly so called

D. of Bar. ————

Principality of Phaltzbourg

The Territor. of { Toule —
Metz —
Verdun — }

Also those of { Clermont —
Bitch —
Sarward —
Sarbruck —
Salme —
Vaudemont — }

Chief Town

Nancy towards the middle.

Bar le Duc, Westward.

Idem, Eastward.

Idem —

Idem —

Idem —

S. to N.

Idem, 15 Miles W. of Verdun.

Idem —

Idem —

Idem —

Idem —

Idem —

N. to S. upon the E.
part of Lorraine.

Idem, 18 Miles S. E. of Toul.

FRENCH COUNTRY.

vided into { Higher, Northward —
Middle part —
Lower, Southward — } Chief Town { Montbeliard.
Besancon.
Salins.

More particularly,

Higher, its chief Towns are { Montbeliard —
Vesoul — } E. to W.

Middle, its chief Towns are { Besancon or Besancon —
Dole — } E. to W. upon
the Doux.

Lower, its chief Towns are { Salins —
S. Claude — } N. to S.

Nancy.
Bar le Duc

[Name.]

Name.] *France* [formerly *Gallia* from its ancient Inhabitants the *Gauls*, otherways the *Celts*: and now Bounded on the East, by *Germany*; on the West, by the Bay of *Biscay*; on the North, by the *English Channel* and *Flanders*; on the South, by *Spain*, and part of the *Mediterranean Sea*] is term'd by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Francia*; by its Natives, *la France*; by the *German* *Franckreich*; and by the *English*, *France*, so called (as most Authors agree) from the *Franks*, a *German Nation*, inhabiting that Part of *Germany* still call'd *Franconia*; who invading *Gaul*, and by degrees subduing a great Part of it, gave it a New Name from its New Masters, who (in the Opinion of some Judicious Writers) had their Name from certain *Franchises* granted them by the *Roman Emperors* beyond what the Neighbouring Nations enjoyed; or (according to others) from the *Germans* words, *Fraen* and *Ansen*, the former signifying *Free*, and the other an *Heroe*.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is very Temperate, Pleasant, and Healthful, being in a good Medium between the great Excess of Heat and Cold, which ordinarily attends those Countries of a more Northern and Southern Situation; yea so healthful is it, that the Kingdom is generally observ'd to be less subject to Plagues and Sicknesses, than most other Nations of *Europe*, and the Air about *Montpellier* in particular, is Universally esteem'd Medicinal for Consumptions. The opposite Place of the Globe to *France*, is that part of the vast *Pacifick Ocean*, between 190 and 207 Degrees of Longitude, with 42 and 51 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the 6, 7, and 8th North Climate) is extraordinary fruitful, particularly in Corn, Wine, Fruits, Hemp, &c. The Fields being here both large and open, are generally intermingl'd with Vines and Corn; as also bordered and interlin'd with variety of Fruits: Here are many vast Forests, and these well-stor'd with most sorts of wild Beasts fit for Hunting, several Mountains, and these cover'd over with numerous Flocks, and some of them lin'd with rich and valuable Mines. Here also are divers excellent Pits of Coals, and Quarries of Stones. The longest Days in the Northmost Part of this Country, is about 16 Hours $\frac{1}{4}$. The shortest in the Southmost, is 9 Hours $\frac{1}{4}$, and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] The Chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Salt, Fish, Corn, Wine, Almonds, Coral, Canvas, Oade, Linen Paper, Wood, Skins, Alamodes, Lustring, and rich flower'd Silks, Verdigris, Cremor Tartaris, &c.

Rarities.] Among the chief *Rarities* of *France*, we may reckon the remarkable remains of the *Roman* Antiquities as yet to be seen in that Country. And they are reducible to these following Heads, (1.) *Triumphal Arches*, particularly that in the City of *Rheims*, yet entire, compos'd of Three Arches, and adorn'd with many figures and Trophies, but uncertain for whom erected: There is also the Ruins of several others near *Autun* in *Burgundy*; one at *Antes* in *Guienne*; another almost entire at the City of *Orange*, erected by *Caius Marius* and *Luſtātius Catulus*, upon the Victory obtain'd over the *Cimbres* and *Teutones*; (where are likewise the Ruins of a *Roman Circus* (To these we may add that stately Bridge, twelve Miles off *Nismes*, consisting of three Stories of Arches one above another, the last of which was an Aqueduct. (2.) *Amphitheatres*; as the Ruins of a stately one at *Chalons* in *Burgundy*; another at *Perigueux* in *Guienne*; another at *Tholouse* in *Languedoc*; another at *Arles* in *Provence*; another at *Vienne* in *Dauphine*; but the chief of these is that at *Nismes*, of an extraordinary bigness, and as yet adorn'd with several Pillars, and divers *Roman* Eagles, as also the Fable of *Amulius* and *Remus* sucking the She-wolf. (3.) The Remains of some *Athen Temples*; particularly those of *Templum Jani* (now call'd *Jenetoie*) at *Autun* in *Burgundy*; those of the Goddess *Venus* at *Perigueux* in *Guienne*; and that of *Diana* near *Nismes* in *Languedoc*. (4.) The Ruins of some Ancient Aqueducts, as those near *Coutance* in *Burgundy*; those at *Dole* in *Britaign*; some at *Autun* in *Burgundy*; and some at *Tholouse* in *Languedoc*. (5.) Remarkable Pillars, particularly these Ancient Columns and Piramids near *Autun* in *Burgundy*; but there especially is that famous *Roman* Obelisk of Oriental *Granat* at *Arles* in *Provence*, which is much admired by the Curious, being fifty Foot high, seven Foot Diameter at the Base, and yet all but one entire. Among the Monuments of Antiquity, we may mention that large Passage cut through the Middle of a Rock about two leagues from *Brianſon* in *Dauphine*, which being a stupendious piece of Work, gives occasion to various Conjectures, some Persons imputing it to *J. Caesar*, and others rather to *Hannibal*. To these we may add that large and round Buckler of Massy Silver fish'd out of the *Rhone* near *Avignon*, 1665. being twenty Inches in Diameter, weighing twenty one pounds; 'tis 1900 Years old, and is charg'd with *Scipio Africanus* half Mantled grasping his Pike, and *Roman* Officers attending with the *Spaniards* supplicating for a fair Virgin; the same being consecrated to that Virtuous General upon his receiving a beautiful Captive to *Alucius*, Prince of *Celtiberia*, who had abus'd her. These being the principal Remains of Reverend Antiquity observable in this Country; next to such Curiosities, we may subjoin some

Rarities

Rarities of Nature, the most noted of which are these following
 (1.) *Waters of remarkable Qualities*; particularly, *Those* nigh to *Dax* or *D' Acque* in *Gascoign*, so reputed of old for Bathing, that from them the whole Provinces of *Aquitaine* did derive its Name. As likewise the Mineral Waters of *Bourbon* much resorted unto, even in time of the *Romans*, together with the famous Fountain near *Grenoble*, which appeareth as if covered with Flames, and boileth in great Bubbles, and yet is never hot. Likewise another boiling Fountain about a League from *Montpellier*, much observ'd by Travellers; and finally, that Oily Spring near *Gabian*, in the Road from *Montpellier* to *Beziers*. Add to these a Spring near *Loches* in *Orleanois*, and that at *Clermont* in *Auvergne*, whose Waters are of a petrifying Nature; and likewise another nigh to the City of *Man*, which maketh Silver look exactly like Gold. (2.) *Observable Mountains*, particularly those nigh to *Rhodes* in *Guienne*, call'd the *Mountains of Canjac*, which burn whenever it Rains. (3.) *Some hidden Subterranean Holes or Passages*, as that in the Forest of *S. Aubin* in *Cormier* in *Bretaign*, through which flows a mighty Torrent of Water; and another near *Nions* in *Dauphine*, from which proceedeth a violent Wind. These are the chief Rarities in France, both Natural and Artificial, especially the latter. As for Artificial ones of a modern date, this Country affordeth several particularly that famous Canal of *Languedoc*, and splendid Palace of *Versailles*, with diverse magnificent Buildings, (especially Churches) but these are either too well known to need, or too numerous to admit of any particular Relation here.

Archbishopricks.] The Archbishopricks of France are these following. viz.

Lions	} whose Archbishop is	Count and Primate of France.
Sens		Primate of France and Germany.
Paris		Duke and Peer of the Realm.
Reims		Duke and Peer, and Legat of the Holy See.
Rouen		Primate of Normandy.

As also those,

Tours,	Bordeaux,	Narbonne,	Vienne,
Burges,	Auch,	Arles,	Bezancon,
Alby,	Tholouse,	Aix,	Embrun.

Bishopricks.] The respective Suffragans of these Archbishopricks are as followeth.

Lions.	{	Autun	Sens.	{	Trois	Paris.	{	Chartres
	{	Langres		{	Auxerre		{	Orleans
	{	Macon		{	Nevers		{	Meaux
	{	Challou						

lowing
to De
at from
As la
even
near
ileth
boilin
by Tr
he Ro
oches
e of a P
of Ma
le Mou
e Mou
ne hiden
Aubin
e of W
ceedeth
h Natu
of a m
at famo
ith dive
are eith
any par
Te foll

Holy See

e,

acon,

run.

bishops

Soissons
Laon
Chaaons
Nojon
Beauvais
Amiens
Senlis
Boulogn

Bayeux
Eureux
Auranches
Seez
Lisieux
Contances

Mans
Angers
Rennes
Nantes
Cournouaille
Vannes
S. Malo
S. Brien
Treguier
S. Pol de Leon
Dole

Clermont
Limoges
S. Flour
le Puy
Tulle

Alby.
Castres
Mende
Rodez
Cahors
Vahors

Bordeaux.
Poitiers
Saintes
Angoulesm
Perigueux
Agen
Condom
Sarlat
Rochelle
Lucon

Auch.
Acquis
Aire
Bazas
Bayonne
Comminges
Conserans
Leffoure
Mescar
Oleron
Tarbes

Tholouse.
Pamiers
Mirepoix
Montauban
Lavour
S. Papaul
Lombez
Rieux

Narbonne.
Carcassone
Alet
Beziers
Agde
Lodove
Montpellier
Nismes
Usetz
S. Pons
Perpignan

Arles.
Marseilles
Orange
S. Paul de 3. Chateau
Toulon

Aix.
Apt
Reiz
Frejus
Gap
Sisteron

Vienne.
Valence
Die
Grenoble
Viviers
Maurienne

Bezan.
Belley
Basil
Lausanne } in Switz

Embrun.
Digne
Glandev
Vence
Senez
Grace
Nice in Savoy.

[Universities.] Universities belonging to this Kingdom, are establishing these Cities following.

Pays,	Angers	Reims,	Perpignan,
Bordeaux,	Caen,	Valence,	Douay,
Poitiers,	Montpellier,	Aix,	Dole,
Orleans,	Cahors,	Avignon,	Friburge,
Bourges,	Nantes,	Pont a mauson,	Orange.

Manners.] The French are generally a Civil, Quick and Active sort of People; but extremely given to Talking, especially those of the Female Sex, who nevertheless are not only very pleasing in discourse, but also of a graceful and winning deportment. This People is thus characteriz'd by some; That they are *Aiery, Amorous, full of Action*, compleat Masters of the Art of *Diffimulation*, and above all things *Contentious*, being so universally given to Law-suits, and that even amongst nearest Relations, that Lawyers, Judges, and other Officers of Justice, are observ'd to be the richest Body of the Kingdom, excepting the Churchmen. Many of this Country in matters of Learning, are bless'd with a clear Conception, and ready Expression; and of late, they have advanc'd the Republick of Letters to a very considerable height; this Age having produc'd several of that Nation (and even some of the Female Sex) who are now famous throughout the Learned World for their singular Parts.

Language.] The French Language (compos'd chiefly of the Latin together with several German and Gothick words intermixt) being lately much refin'd by the Royal Academy at *Paris*, is so admir'd for its elegancy and sweetness, that it hath wonderfully spread itself abroad in the world, and is now become the chief Tongue that's commonly us'd in most Princes Courts of Europe. *Pater-Noster* in the same runs thus, *Nôtre père qui es aux Cieux, Ton Nom soit sanctifié; Ton Règne vienne; Ta Volonté soit faicte en la Terre, comme au Ciel. Donne nous aujourd'hui nôtre pain quotidien; Pardonne nous nos offenses comme nous pardonnons à ceux qui nous ont offencés; Et ne nous induis point en tentation; mais delivere nous du mal.* Amen.

Government.] This Kingdom, being formerly a part of the Roman Empire, was in process of time over-run by *Franks, Goths, Burgundians*, especially the first, by whom was rais'd a Monarchy which continuing in the Succession of Kings of three several Races (viz. the *Merovignian, Carolvinian and Capetine*) is now as great as any in *Christendom*; and at present subject to one Sovereign [call'd the *Most Christian King, and eldest Son of the Church*] whose Government is Monarchical, and Crown Hereditary in his Heirs Male; all Females being excluded by the *Salique Law*. There were at one time in this Kingdom many potent *Dukes, Earls, and Lords*, who generally claim'd and currently exercised great Authority in France; but, by the Endeavours and Policy of some grand Ministers of State, the Power and Jurisdiction of the Nobility was so strangely impair'd, that now they appear as so many *Cyphers* in the Nation. The Assembly of the three Estates (viz. the *Clergy, Nobility, and Citizens*) was likewise in great Veneration of old, and the Royal Authority it self was thereby very much limited; but that Assembly

having been conven'd since Anno 1614, their Authority is now press'd. Finally, the Parliament of *Paris* was likewise a Conven- of mighty Power and many Privileges, and it often used here- to oppose the Designs of the Court; but that Assembly has n taught other things of late, and its Wings are now so ngely clipt, that it dares not appear in the least, against any Pro- l which is once hatch'd at *Versailles*. So that the *French Monar-* is now skrew'd up to such a pitch, that it differeth but little, othing, from any of the most absolute Empires in the World: its present Monarch, for despotick Power, may now vye even the Emperours of *Moscovia*, *China*, or *Turky*. The whole King- being divided into 12 Governments; over each of them is set vernour, styl'd the King's *Lieutenant-General* or *Super-Intendant*, ng the like Power as the Lords Lieutenants of *England* formerly in their several Counties. For the better management of the pub- Affairs and Administration of Justice in all parts of this King- here are establish'd a great many Courts of Judicature, parti- ly these following, viz. *Parliaments*; *Chambers of Accounts*; *Courts of Aids*; *Presidial Courts*; *Generalities*; *Elections*. &c. I. *Par-* ents (the highest and supream Courts of the Nation) were en in number, reckoning the late Conquests, and held at Cities of *Paris*, *Tholouse*, *Rouen*, *Grenoble*, *Bordeaux*, *Dijon*, *Aix*, *Nantes*, *Pau*, *Mets*, *Besancon*, *Tourney*, *Perpignan*, *Arras*, and *Brisac*. e *Parliaments* (according to their respective Business) are ed into several Chambers, especially that of *Paris*, which hath els than Ten. viz. (1.) The *Grand Chamber*, where the Peers e Realm being accus'd of any Crime, are usually Try'd. (2.) *Tournelle Civile*; where they take cognizance of such Civil Causes eed a thousand *Livers* in value. (3.) The *Tournelle Criminelle*; e Appeals from Inferior Courts in Criminal Matters are heard discuss'd. Besides these three, there are five Chambers of *Inquest*; e Deposition of Witnesses are set down, and Causes thereupon min'd; being almost the same with our Bill and Answer in *Exchequer*. And lastly, There are two Chambers of *Re-* where Causes of Privileg'd Persons are heard and discuss'd. Chambers of *Accounts*; where Accounts of the Treasury are in'd, and Homage and Vassalage due from the Royal Feifs are d, Treaties of Peace, and Grants made by the King, and like are recorded. These Chambers are 12 in number, and at the Cities of *Paris*, *Rouen*, *Dijon*, *Nantes*, *Montpelier*, *Grenoble*, *Pau*, *Blois*, *Lisle*, *Aire*, and *Dole*. III. *Courts of Aides*, where uses relating to the King's Revenue (particularly *Aides*, *Tailles*, *Gabelles*) are determin'd, and that without any appeal to a higher atory. The Courts are in number Eight, and held at the 8 Ci- of *Paris*, *Montpelier*, *Rouen*, *Clermont*, *Monferrand*, *Bordeaux*, *Aix*,

Aix, Grenoble, and Dijon. IV. *Presidial Courts* (compos'd of several Judges) where Civil Causes in matters of smaller importance, also Appeals made from Subaltern Justices in Villages, are heard and determin'd. V. *Generalities*, whose Office (they being Treasurers general of France) is to take care of assessing the Tax proportionably in their respective Districts, according to the Sum propos'd by the King and Council to be levied. These Courts are 23 in number (each consisting of twenty three Persons) and are conveniently situated in several parts of the Kingdom. They do also judge Matters relating to the Crown-Lands, the King's Revenue and such like. Lastly, *Elections*; which are small Courts subordinated to the Generalities, and their Office is to cast up how much every Parish in their respective Division must raise of the Sum proposed by the Generality; and accordingly they issue out their Orders every Parish, whereupon one of the Inhabitants being choic'd Collector, he proportions every one's Quota; and collecting the same, returns it to the Generalities, and they again to the public Exchequer. Besides these, there is a vast number of inferior Courts for smaller Matters, whether Civil or Criminal: And a great many publick Officers, or *Provosts, Seneschals, Bailiffs*, as also *Intendants de la Justice, Police, and Finance*, &c. But our intended brevity will not admit of a farther Relation.

Arms.] The King of France, for Arms bears Azure the Flower de Lucies Or, two in chief, and one in base; the Escutcheon is environed with the Collars of the Orders of St. Michael and the Holy Ghost. For Crest, an Helmet Or, entirely open, thereon a Crown clos'd, after the manner of an Imperial Crown with enameled Rays, topped with a double Flower de Luce. The Supporters are, two Angels habited as Levites; the whole under a Pavilion Royal, seme of France, lined Ermines, with these words, *Ex omni Floribus elegi mihi Lilium. Lilia neque laborant neque nent.*

Religion.] The only Establish'd Religion in France, is that of the Church of Rome; for all the Decisions of the Council of Trent in Matters of Faith are there receiv'd; but those that relate to Points of Discipline, and infringe the Rights of the Crown, with the Liberties of the Gallican Church, are rejected. The Protestants (commonly call'd *Hugonots*) were formerly allow'd the publick profession of their Religion by several Edicts granted by the French Kings, particularly that of Nantes, An. 1598. by Henry IV. and confirm'd by all his Successors ever since. But the present King, by his Declaration of October 1685. abolish'd the said Edict, and inhibited the Exercise of the Reform'd Religion, enjoining the profession of the Roman, and that under the severest Penalties; Whereupon follow'd

the Destruction of their Churches, and a violent Persecution which forced great Drove to leave the Kingdom, and seek for shelter in foreign Countries. As to the *Romanists* themselves; there are great divisions among them at present, notwithstanding of their so much boasted Unity: For besides the hot Disputes between the *Molinists* and *Jansenists* about *Predestination* and *Grace* (in which the pretended Infallible Judge at *Rome* dares not interpose his Decisive Authority for fear of disobliging one or the other Party) we find that the sect of *Quietism* has lately crept in among them; as appears from the late Book of the Archbishop of *Cambray* concerning the *Internal Life*, which has been censured by the Archbishop of *Paris*, and the Bishops of *Meaux* and *Chartres*, and complain'd of by the *French* King in his Letter to the Pope, and at last condemn'd, tho' the author proferr'd to maintain his Doctrine before the *Papal* Chair, and was permitted to go to *Rome*. The Christian Faith was first planted in this Country by some of *St. Peter's* Disciples (as is most probably thought) sent thither by him at his first coming to *Rome*.

A New Map
of
GERMANY
By
Robt. Aorden.

sea Pa. 95:

PART
of

POLAND

R AIN



S E C T. IV.

Concerning Germany.

	d.	m.		Miles.
between { 24 10 } of Long			} is greatest	Length is about 540.
between { 37 12 }				
between { 45 30 } of Lat.			}	Breadth is about 510.
between { 54 30 }				

Being divided into three Classes, viz. { North,
Middle.
South.

{ The Circle of <i>Belgium</i> The Circle of <i>Westphalia</i> The Circle of <i>Lower Saxony</i> . The Circle of <i>Upper Saxony</i> .	} Chief Towns	{ are { <i>Amsterdam</i> <i>Bruxelles</i> <i>Munster</i> ——— <i>Hamburg</i> ——— <i>Wittemburg</i> ———	} W. to E.
{ The Circle of the <i>Lower Rhine</i> . The Circle of the <i>Upper Rhine</i> . The Circle of <i>Franconia</i> .	}	{ <i>Heidelberg</i> ——— <i>Francfort</i> ——— <i>Nuremburg</i> ———	} W. to E.
{ The Circle of <i>Suabia</i> . The Circle of <i>Bavaria</i> . The Circle of <i>Austria</i> .	}	{ <i>Ausburg</i> ——— <i>Munick</i> ——— <i>Vienna</i> ———	} W. to E.

Of all these in Order.

§. 1. The Circle of Belgium.

Divided into { North, viz. Holland ——— } Chief Town { Amsterdam
 South, viz. Flanders ——— } Bruxelles.

Holland contains Seven Provinces.

Viz.	{	4 towards the South	{	Holland properly so call'd	}	Chief Town	{	Amsterdam.
			Zeland ———					Middleburgh,
			Utrecht ———					Idem.
			Zulphen, and a part of Gelderland.					Zutphen.
	{	3 towards the North	{	Over Iffel ———	}	Chief Town	{	Deventer.
			Friesland ———					Leuarent.
			Groningen ———					Idem.

Flanders contains Ten Provinces.

Viz.	{	4 Dutchies	{	Gelderland ———	}	Chief Town	{	Gelders.
			Brabant ———					Bruxelles.
			Luxembourg ———					Idem.
			Limbourg ———					Idem.
	{	4 Counties	{	Flanders properly so call'd	}	Chief Town	{	Bruges.
			Artesia ———					Arras.
			Hannonia ———					Mons.
			Namur ———					Idem.
		The Marquifate of the Empire						Antwerp.
		The Seignory of Malines.						Idem.

The Chief of these Seventeen Provinces being *Holland* and *Flanders* properly so called, with *Brabant*; we shall more particularly consider them, by mentioning the most remarkable Towns in each of them.

Amsterdam
Bruxelles

Holland properly so call'd, being divided into { *South.*
 { *North.*

Goree in the Island *Goree*.

Briel —————

Rotterdam —————

Dort —————

Gorchem —————

Honfden —————

Delf —————

Hague —————

Leyden —————

} Nigh unto, or upon
the *Maes* from W.
to E.

} In the Western-part
from S. W. to N.
E.

South are

Amsterdam upon the Channel *Amstel*.

Harlem —————

Beverwick —————

Alkmaer —————

Enchuyfen —————

Hoorn —————

Edam —————

Moneckedam —————

Muyden —————

Naerden —————

} In the Western-part
from S. to N.

} Upon the *Zuyder-zee*,
or *South-Sea*, from
N. to S.

North are

Flanders properly so call'd, being divided into { East.
West:

Chief Towns in	East are	Dendermonde	Upon the Dendre, from
		Albost	to S.
		Ninoven	
		Gratmont	
		Ghent	Upon the
		Oudenard	Scheld.
		Tournay	All found
		St. Amand	N. to S.
		Doway	Upon the
		Deynse	Scarpe.
	West are	Courtray	Nigh unto, or upon
		Armenthiers	Lys, all found from
		Lisle	to S. W.
		Graveling	
		Dunkirk	Five remarkable Ports
		Neuport	S. to N. E.
		Ostend	
		Sluys	
		Bruges	
		Axel	found from W. to E.
		Hulst	
		Rupelmond upon the Scheld.	5 Miles S. of Antwerp.
		Furnes	
		Dixmude	found from W. to E.
		Thyelt	
		Berge S. Winoc	from W. to E.
		Ypres	
		Cassel, farthest South.	

The Dutchy of Brabant being divided into { North.
South.

North are { Bosleduc —————
Breda —————
Steenbergen —————
Bergenopzoom —————
Antwerp upon the Scheld.
Mechelin upon the Dender. } found from E. to W.

South are { Aersschot —————
Sichem —————
Diest —————
Brussels —————
Louvain —————
Tilmont —————
Judoigne about 12 Miles S. E. of Louvain.
Gemblours —————
Genape —————
Nivelle ————— } found from W. to E.
found from E. to W.

§. 2. The Circle of Westphalia.

led { North-East, between the Weser and Elm } T. { Osnaburge.
Middle, between the Elm and the Rhine } Munster.
South-West, betw. the Rhine and Cir. Belg. } Ch. { Leige.

More particularly,

North-East compre- hends	{	The Coun- ty of	{ Oldenburg ————— Hoya ————— Diepholt } —	{	Chief Town	{	Idem —————	{	are { Idem ————— Idem —————	On the Weser from N. to S.
			Schomberg —				Idem —————			
		The Principal. of Minden.					Idem —————			
		The Coun- ty of	{ Embden or E. Friseland } —				Emden			
		The Bishop of Osnaburg —	Linge —————				Idem { Nigh unto, or upon the			
		The Coun- ty of	{ Tecklenburgh — Ravensburg —				Idem { Elm, from N. to S. E.			

Middle compre- hends	{	The County of <i>Bentheim</i> —	Chief Town	{	Idem	from N. W. to S. E.
		The Bishoprick of <i>Munster</i> —			Idem	
		The County of <i>Lip</i> —			Idem	
		The Bishoprick of <i>Paderborne</i> —			Idem	
		The Duchy of <i>Westphalia</i> —			<i>Arensberge</i>	from to W.
The County of { <i>Marke</i> — <i>Berge</i> —	<i>Ham</i> —					
	South-West compre- hends	{	The Succession of } <i>Cleves</i>	Chief Town	{	<i>Cleves</i>
the Dutchies of } <i>Juliers</i>			<i>Juliers</i>			
The Bishoprick of <i>Liege</i> —			<i>Liege</i> W. of <i>Juliers</i>			

§. 3. The Circle of Lower Saxony.

Divided into	{	North —	Chief Town	{	Hamburg.
		Middle —			Lunenbourg.
		South —			Magdebourg.

More particularly,

North the D. of	{	Holstein —	{	Ditmarsh —	Chief Town	{	Meldorp —	Hamburg —
		compre- hending the D. of		Holstein prop. Stor maria Wagerland —			Kiel — Getuckstat — Lubeck — are those of	
Middle the D. of	{	Lawenburg —	{	Mecklenburg —	Chief Town	{	are those of	{
		Bremen — Ferden — Lunenbourg —		Bremen — Ferden — Lunenbourg —			Bremen — Ferden — Lunenbourg —	
South	{	Hildersheim, a Bishoprick	{	Brunswick, a Dutchy —	Chief Town	{	Is that of Hildersheim —	{
		Halberstat, a Principality		Magdeburg, an Archbish.			Brunswick and Wolfenbuttle	
							Is that of Halberstat —	
							Is that of Magdeburg —	

Besides these are,

D. of	Hanover —	Chief Town	Idem, 16 m. N. W. }	} of Hildersheim.
	Gruppenhagen —		Idem, 37 m. S. }	
	Göttingen —		Idem, 14 m. S. of Gruppenhagen.	
C. of	Reinfehn —	Chief Town	Blackenberg, 10 m. }	} S. W. of Halber-
	Waringen —		Elbingeroda, 12. m. }	

§. 10. The Circle of Upper Saxony.

divided into	South —————	} Chief Town	{ Wittenberg.
	North —————		

More particularly,

South contains the	D. of Saxony, properly	} Ch.	{ Wittenberg —	} N. to S.
	so called —————			
	Marq. of Misnia —			
	Landtgr. of Thuring. —		Erfurt, Westward.	

North contains the	Mar. of	Alt-mark, West.	} Chief Town	{ Stendal	} Berlin	} N. to S.
	Bran-	Middlemark —				
	denburg	Newmark, East.				
	D. of Po-	Ducal, East.	} Chief Town	{ Camin	} Stetin	} from S.
	merania	Royal, West.				

Besides these, are many little Princes of the House of Saxony scattered and down (or nigh unto) the Landgrave of Thuring, particularly following;

The Princip. of Anhalt, [South to Magdeburg] Ch. Town Bernburg.									
D. of	Weimar	} Chief Town	{ Idem, 13 Miles E.	} of Erfurd.	}				
	Gorha								
	Eisenack								
E. of	Schwartzberg	} Chief Town	{ Idem, 24 Miles S.	} of Witten-	}	berg.			
	Beichlingen								
	Mansfield								
Bishoprick of Hall			{ Idem, 36 M. S. W. }						

§. 5. *The Circle of the Lower Rhine.*

Divided into { East ————— } Chief Town { *Heidelberg.*
 { West ————— } { *Cologne.*

More particularly,

It comprehends	{	Bishoprick of Cologne —	Chief Town	{	Cologne between { <i>Juliers.</i> The Rhine.
		The Palat. of the Rhine.			<i>Heidelberg</i> upon the Neckar.
		Archbishop- { <i>Triers</i> —			Idem upon the Moselle.
		rick of { <i>Mentz</i> —			Idem upon the Rhine.
		Bishoprick of Worms —			Idem upon the Rhine.
		D. of Simmeren —			Idem 33 m. W. of <i>Mentz</i> .
		Rhinegrave —			<i>Kirn</i> 15. m. S. of <i>Simmeren</i> .
	{	Counties of { <i>Meurs</i> —			Idem 28 m. S. E. of <i>Cleves</i> in <i>We</i>
		{ <i>Sponheim</i> —			<i>Creutznach</i> 20. m. S. W. of <i>Mentz</i>
		{ <i>Veldentz</i> —			Idem 17 m. N. E. of <i>Triers</i> .
		{ <i>Leyningen</i> —			Idem 12 m. S. W. of <i>Worms</i> .

§. 6. *The Circle of the Upper Rhine.*

Divided into { North ————— } Chief Town { *Cassel.*
 { South ————— } { *Francfort.*

More particularly,

It contains.	{	D. of Zueybruck, or	Chief Town	{	Idem, 44 m. al. W. of <i>Worms</i> .
		<i>Deux Ponts</i> —			<i>Cassel</i> farthest North.
		Landtgr. { <i>Hesse Cassel--</i>			Idem betw. the Rhine and <i>Maine</i>
		of { <i>Darmstat</i> —			Idem upon the <i>Maine</i> .
		Territories of <i>Francfort--</i>			Idem } from N. to S. on the W.
		{ <i>Valdeck</i> —			Idem } the Landtgr. <i>Hesse Ca</i>
		{ <i>Solms</i> —			Idem }
		{ <i>Isenburg</i> —			Idem }
		{ <i>Nassaw</i> —			Idem } from W. to S. E. on
		{ <i>Catzenelbogen</i> —			Idem } North of the Rhine.
	{	<i>Hanaw</i> —			Idem }
		<i>Erpach</i> —			Idem }

§. 7. *The Circle of Franconia.*

Divided into { South _____ } Chief Town { *Nurenburg.*
 { North _____ } { *Coburg.*

More particularly,

The Territ. of <i>Nurenburg</i>	} Chief Town	Idem on a branch of the <i>Maine</i> .
Marq. of { <i>Onspach</i> —		Idem, 23 m. W. of <i>Nurenburg</i> .
{ <i>Culenbach</i>		Idem
{ <i>Bamberg</i> --		Idem } from E. to W.
Bishopr. of { <i>Wartsburg</i>		Idem
{ <i>Aichstat</i> --		Idem, 34 m. S. of <i>Nurenburg</i> .

Besides these are

State of the great Master of the *Teutonic* Order, chief Town *Mar-*
heim, 57 Miles W. of *Nurenburg*.

As also several Counties, but chiefly those of

<i>Heck</i> —	} Chief Town	Idem—	} from N. to S. in the W. part.
<i>heim</i> —		Idem—	
<i>ach</i> —		<i>Oringen</i> —	
<i>enheim</i> --		Idem 12 m. W. of the Bishoprick of <i>Aichstat</i> .	
<i>warzenberg</i>		Idem 32 m. N. W. of <i>Nurenburg</i> .	
<i>el</i> --		Idem 23 m. S. W. of <i>Bamberg</i> .	

§. 8. *The*

§. 9. *The Circle of Bavaria.*

divided into { North ——— } Chief Town { *Leuchtenberge.*
 { South ——— } { *Munich or Munchen.*

More Particularly,

North contains *Nortgow*, or the Palatinate of *Bavaria*,

comprehending { Landgr. of *Leuchtenberg* } Chief Town { Idem }
 { Territor. of { *Sultzbach* } { Idem } N. to S. W:
 { Abacy of *Walthausen* } { Idem }
 { County of *Chambe* } { Idem } N. to S.

consists { D. and Elef. { *Hegher*, Southw. } { *Munich or Munchen.*
 { of *Bavaria* { *Lower*, Nothw. } { *Ratisb. or Regensp.*
 { Arch-Bishoprick of *Saltzburg* } { Idem, Southward.

Besides these are several other Dominions, as particularly

the Dutchy of *Neuburge*, [Chief Town, Idem] 10 miles S. of the
 Bishoprick of *Aichstat* in *Franconia*.

the Bishopr. of { *Passaw* — } Ch. To. { Idem 68 m. E. of *Ratisbonne.*
 { *Freisengen* } { Idem 10 m. N. of *Munich.*

§. 10. *The*

§. 10. The Circle of Austria.

Divided into. { Lower, Eastward — Chief Town { Vienna.
Higher, Westward — } Innsbruck.

More particularly,

Lower contains	{	Arch D. of Austria	{ East	Chief Town	Vienna	{ Vienna, chief of whole.		
			{ West		Lintz			
		{	Stiria		{ higher, W.		Fudenburg	{ Fudenburg --
					{ lower, E.		Gratz	
			Carinthia		{ higher, W.		Wittlach	
	{ lower, E.	Clagenfurt						
		Carniola	{ higher N.	Laubach	{ Laubach --			
			{ lower, S.	Loes				
		Higher con-	{ County of Tyrol --	Innsbruck	{ from N. to S.			
		tains the	{ Bishopr. of Brixen	Idem				

Besides these are some other petty Sovereignties, especially these following;

The D. of { Goritia — } in Carniola { 40 miles W. } of Laubach.
 { Cilley — } { 36 miles E. }

Under this Circle is ordinarily comprehended Bohemia, containing

The K. of Bohemia, prop. so call'd	{	higher, Northward —	Chief Town	Prague	{	Pantzen	{ S. to N.
		lower, Southward —		Soraw		Pantzen	
Lusatia				Weiskirk		Olmütz	
Moravia	{	Eastern —		Olmütz	{	Breslaw	
		Western —		Troppaw			
D. of Silesia	{	higher, Southward		Breslaw	{		
		lower, Northward					

After the 10 Circles of Germany followeth Switzerland, comprehending 13 Cantons, with several Confederate Cities and Præfectures.

(r.) The Thirteen Cantons are those of

Zurick,	Switz,	Glaris,	Solothurn,
Bern,	Underwald,	Basil,	Schaffhausen,
Lucern,	Zug,	Friburg,	Apenzel.
Uri,			

These Cantons are set down according to their Votes in the general
 ers; each of them hath a capital City of its own Name except *Uri*
 (chief Town *Altorf*) and *Underwald* (chief Town *Stant*) and are re-
 cted to three Classes.

West comprehending { *Basil*—
Solothurn—
Bern—
Freiburg— } from N. to S.

Viz. Middle comprehending { *Schaffhaufe*—
Zurich—
Zug—
Lucern—
Switz—
Underwald—
Uri— } from N. to S.

East comprehending { *Apenzel*—
Glaris— } from N. to S.

The chief Con- { *Grifons*, ch: T. *Caise* } W. of { *County of Tirol*.
 federates of the { *City of Geneva*— } the { *Lake of Geneva*.
Switzers are the

The chief Præ- { *Baden*—
 lectures of the { *Bremgarten*— } on the { W. }
Switzers are { *Mellingen*— } N. W. } of *Zurich*.
 { *Sargans* N. of the *Grifons*.

To the *German Empire* we might here annex the *Kingdom of Hungary*,
 being now almost intirely under the Emperour; but of it when we
 ne to *Turky* in *Europe*.

THIS great Body being divided (as aforesaid) into Ten *Cles*; and the first of these (viz. *Belgium* or the *Netherlands*) being most observable upon several accounts; we shall take a particular View of the same, as it consists of *Holland* and *Flanders*, and then treat of all the rest conjunctly, under the general Title of *Germany*. Therefore,

§. I. Of *HOLLAND*.

Name. *Holland* [of old *Batavia* or part of ancient *Belgium* and now Bounded on the East by upper *Germany* on the West, and North, by part of the *German Ocean*; and on the South, by *Flanders*] is term'd by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Holanda*; by the *French*, *Hollande*; by the *Germans* and *English*, *Holland*; so call'd (as many imagin) from *Hol* and *land*, two *Teutonic* words signifying a low or hollow sort of Land: But others chuse rather to derive the Name from *Oeland* (an Island in the *Baltick Sea*) whose Inhabitants, being great Pirates, and frequently ranging these Seas at last did seize upon, and settle themselves in this part of the Continent.

Air. The *Air* of this Country is generally thick and moist, reason of the frequent Fogs which arise from the many Lakes and Canals with which this Country abounds. And to this Moisture of the Air it is, that we may impute the Cause of the frequency of *Agues*, to which the Inhabitants are so subject. The opposite Part of the Globe to *Holland* is that part of the vast *Pacifick Ocean*, between 205 and 210 Degrees of Longitude, with 51 and 54 Degrees South Latitude.

Soil. This Country lying very low, and in the Tenth North Latitude; its *Soil* is naturally wet and fenny, but the industrious Inhabitants do so drain it by a vast Multitude of Artificial Canals, that the Ground is made very fit both for Pasture and Tillage, especially the former, they employing the greatest part of their Land in Grazing Herds of Kine. The Length of the Days and Nights is the same as in *England*, South of the *Humber*.

Commodities. Although the *Commodities* of this Country proceeding from its natural Growth, (may strictly speaking) reckon'd only *Butter* and *Cheese*; yet by reason of the many *Manufactures* which this People encourage at home, (the *Materials* of which are brought from other Nations) and that

ful Teade which they manage abroad in most Parts of the known World, we may reckon it as a Publick Warehouse of the richest and most Commodities of all Nations.

Rarities. The chief Remarkables in *Holland* are these following, (1.) The vast Multitude of Artificial *Sluces* and *Canals*, being Work of prodigious Expence and great Convenience both for Traffick and Travelling. (2.) The first Book that ever was printed in *Europe*, to wit, a Copy of *Tully's Offices* carefully preserved, and now to be seen at *Harlem*, where that useful Art of Printing was at first invented, or at least improv'd. (3.) The Curious *Fontaines* (especially that call'd the *Basin of Venus*) and the two great *Cascades* or Water-falls in the pleasant Gardens belonging to *Loosdrecht*. (4.) The brazen Font in *St. Peter's Church* in *Zutphen*, Remarkable for its admirable Workmanship. (5.) The two brazen Dishes in the Village of *Loisdun*, in which were Baptiz'd (Anno 1276.) by *Don William*, *Bishop of Treves*, 365 Children, [whereof 182 were said to be Males, and as many Females, and the odd one an Hermaphrodite] Born at one Birth by the Countess of *Heneberg*, Daughter to *Florence*, the IV. Earl of *Holland*. One of which Children (at least an orphan given out for one of them, the whole Matter of Fact being still in question) is to be seen in the *Museum Regium* at *Copenhagen*. (6.) The Remarkable *Stone Quarry* near *Maestricht*, which looks like a vast Subterraneous Palace, it reaching under a large Hill, supported by some Thousands of square Pillars [commonly six Foot high] between which are spacious Walks, and many private retirements of great Use in time of War, they serving as a sure Refuge to the neighbouring Country People, who commonly resort thither with their Goods when alarm'd by an approaching Enemy. (7.) The Room where the Synod of *Dordt* was held Anno 1619, with the Seats as they then stood, is shewn to Strangers as another Curiosity of this Country. (8.) The *Stadt-House* of *Amsterdam* is such a stately Edifice, founded upon some Thousands of large Piles drove into the Ground, that the same deserves the particular View of every curious Traveller. (9.) The Brazen Statue of the famous *Desid. Erasmus* in the City of *Amsterdam* is likewise observable, with the little obscure House where that great and eminent Man was born; which is signify'd to Strangers by a Distich over its Door in *Latin*, *Dutch* and *Spanish*. Lastly, Among the principal Rarities of *Holland* we may reckon that noted piece of Antiquity the *Burg* in *Leyden*, with the many rare Curiosities in the famous University there; the most remarkable of which are these following. (1.) The Horn and Skin of a *Rhinoceros*. (2.) The Head and Back of another with the *Vertebra* of its Neck. (3.) A prodigious Oyster-shell weighing one hundred and thirty pounds. (4.) Two

(4.) Two Human Skins, one a Man's, the other a Woman's, pure tann'd and prepar'd like Leather, with a pair of Shooes made of the same Leather. (5.) Another human Skin dress'd as Parchment. (6.) The Effigies of a Peasant of *Prussia* who swallowed a Knife of ten Inches length, and is said to have lived eight Years after the same was cut out of his Stomach. (7.) A Shirt made of the Entrails of a Man. (8.) A curious Shield made of a large Sea-Tortoise-shell. (9.) The Stomach and Bladder of a wonderful shape taken out of a monstrous Fish brought from *Sheveling*. (10.) Two *Egyptian* Mummies, being the Bodies of two Princes, of great Antiquity. (11.) Two Subterranean *Roman* Lamps, with divers *Roman* and *Egyptian* Urns, of great Antiquity. (12.) The Limbs of several Sea-Monsters. (13.) All the Muscles and Tendons of the human Body curiously set up by Professor *Stalpert Vander Wiel*. (14.) A Wooden Effigies of the celebrated *Egyptian* God *Osiris* now almost consum'd with Age. (15.) Another of Brass with three *Egyptian* Idols of Stone. (16.) An Image of *Isis* giving Suck to her Son *Orr*. (17.) Another Effigies of *Isis* upon a little *Egyptian* Coffin containing the Heart of an *Egyptian* Prince embalm'd. (18.) A Piece of *Rhubarb* that grew in form of a Dog's Head. (19.) A Cup made of a double Brain-pan. (20.) A Loaf of Bread petrify'd. (21.) The monstrous Skeleton of a Man with crooked Hands and Legs.

Archbishopricks.] Here is but one Archbishoprick in this Country (viz. *Utrecht*) and that only Titulary.

Bishopricks.] Under the Archbishop of *Utrecht* are Five Titular Suffragans; viz.

Those of { *Deventer*, *Harlem*, *Middleburgh*.
Groningen, *Leuwarden*,

Universities.] Universities in this Country are those of

Leyden *Groningen*,
Utrecht, *Harderwick*.
Franecker,

Manners.] The Natives of this Country are reckon'd none of the Politest sort of People either in Thought or behaviour, especially the latter; in which they so little endeavour to follow the various Modes, and nice Punctilio's of Ceremony in Use among their Neighbours the French, that they chuse rather to run to the other extrem. The Chief Quality of this People, (besides the singular Neatness of their Houses) is that wonderful Genius to laudable Industry, wherewith they seem to be Universally inspir'd.

sons of all Ages, Sexes and Stations, being some way or other fully employ'd. So Industrious indeed are the *Dutch* both at home and abroad, that *Holland* may be fitly resembled to a large *Bee-Hive*; whereof the City of *Amsterdam* we'll reckon the Entry; where the multitude of Ships that One sees daily going out and in, doth fully represent the swarm of Bees thronging out and in at the door of the Hive when busie at work in a hot Summers day. By which industrious Hand, in carrying on several profitable Manufactures at home, and managing a prodigious Trade abroad, they have of late advanc'd themselves to such a height of Power and Treasure, as to become even terrible to crown'd Heads.

Language.] The Language here spoken is the *Low Dutch* (a Dialect of the *German*) having several corrupted French and Latin words intermixt: a Language that hath nothing to recommend it to Strangers. How it differs from the *High German*, will best appear by our *Pater Noster* which runs thus; *Onse Vader die in de hemelen sijt* [Uwen Naem werde geheylicht. Uw' koninkrijcke kome. Uwen werke geschiede getlick in den hemel [alsoo] oock op den aerden. Ons' dagelijc broot geef ons heden. Ende vergeeft ons onse schulden getlick oock wy vergeven onse schuldenaren. Ende en leyt ons niet in verseeckinge maer behoest ons van den boesen. Amen.

Government.] The Seven Provinces of *Holland*, being under a democratical Government, are (as it were) several Commonwealths; each Province being a distinct State, yea, and every City, having independent Power within it self to judge of all Causes, whether Civil or Criminal, and to inflict even Capital Punishments: But all joining together, make up one Republick the most considerable in the World; which Republick is govern'd by the *Assembly* of the *States-General*, consisting of Seven Voices, each Province having one. To this Assembly (whose place of Meeting is ordinarily at *Hague*) belongeth the Power of making War or Peace; receiving and dispatching of Ambassadors; inspecting into the Condition of Frontier Towns, and assigning what Sums of Money must be levied for the publick Service. Matters are not determin'd in this Assembly by Plurality of Voices, but all the Provinces must come to an unanimous Consent; and each Representative returning to his respective Province, must propose the Matter in a Provincial Assembly, consisting of Deputies from all Cities of that Province; which Deputies must also return, and receive the Consent of their Principals, otherwise nothing can be concluded. In this Assembly of the *States-General*, the Seven Provinces have still given their Voices in order following; viz. *Guelders* and *Zutphen* first, (because *Guelders* is the eldest, and her Plenipotentiaries did first propose the Union)

Union) then *Holland*; 3dly, *Zeland*; 4thly, *Utrecht*; 5thly, *Friesland*; 6thly, *Over-Iffel*; and lastly, *Groningen*. Assistant to this Assembly is the *Council of State*, compos'd of twelve Persons, whereof *Guelderland* sends, 2; *Holland*, 3; *Zealand*, 2; *Utrecht*, 2; *Friesland*, 1; *Over-Iffel*, 1; and *Groningen*, 1;) whose business is to deliberate Previously upon those Matters which are to be brought before the States-General; as also to state the Expence for the preceding Year, and to propose Ways and Means how to Levy the same. Subservient to this Council is the *Chamber of Accounts* (compos'd of two Deputies from each Province) whose Office it is to examin the publick Accounts, and dispose of the Finances. And whensoever the States do Order the fitting out a Fleet; the Care of the same, and Ordering of all Marine Affairs do rely upon the Council of the *Admiralty*; to which are Subordinate five Colleges in the three Maritime Provinces; viz. *Holland*, *Zealand*, and *Friesland*, who take care to execute all Orders of that Council accordingly as they are sent to them from time to time.

Arms.] The Ensigns Armorial of the Seven United Provinces or States of *Holland* are *Or*, a Lion *Gules* holding with one Paw Cutleas, and with the other a Bundle of Seven Arrows closely bound together, in allusion to the Seven Confederate Provinces, with the following Motto *Concordiâ res parvæ crescunt*.

Religion.] No Country in *Europe* can boast of more Religion and yet perhaps no part of Christendom may be truly said to be less Religious than this is. Here indeed we may see all Sects and Parties in the open Profession of their respective Tenets (all Professions being tolerated for Tradings sake) and yet that which the Apostle St. James (chap. 1. v. 27.) calls the *pure and undefiled Religion* before God and the Father, is as little (if not less) known here than in any Christian Country whatsoever. That publickly profess'd and generally receiv'd is the *Reform'd Religion* according to the Tenets of *Judicio Calvin*. Christianity was first planted in this Country about the same time with *Upper Germany*; of which afterwards.

§. 2. F L A N D E R S.

Name.] **F**landers [the ancient *Gallia Belgica*: And now Bounded on the East by part of upper *Germany*; on the West by part of the German Ocean; on the North by *Holland*; and on the South by *France*] is term'd by the Italians, *Flandra*, by the Spaniards, *Flandes*; by the French *Flandres*; by the Germans, *Flandern*; and by the English *Flanders*, so call'd (as some imagin) from *Flandern* Nephew

phew to *Clodian* the 2d King of *France*, who flourish'd about the beginning of the fifth Century. But others are willing rather to derive from *Flandrina*, Wife to *Liderick* the 2d, who was Prince of *Buc*, and and Forester of *Flanders*, and govern'd it according to the Orders *Charlemaigne* and *Lewis Debonnaire*.

Air.] The *Air* of these various Provinces is generally esteem'd inferent healthful, yet the Moistness of the Soil doth frequently occasion thick Fogs in the Winter, which would prove very prejudicial to the Inhabitants, did not dry Easterly Winds from the main Continent purifie the *Air*, and occasion hard Frosts for several Months. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Flanders*, is that Part of the vast Pacifick Ocean between 205 and 210 Degrees of Longitude, with 49 and 51 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the 9th Northern Latitude) is not the same in all Parts, being in some considerably better than others, but yet good in all; So fertile is it in Grain, Roots, and many sorts of Fruits, that 'tis hardly to be parallell'd by any Spot of Ground in the same Climate. In the Counties of *Hannonia* and *Namur*, as likewise in the Bishoprick of *Liege*, are found some Mines of Iron and Lead, with Quarries of Marble, and several Pits of excellent Coal. The Length of the Days and Nights is the same, as in the North of *France* and South of *England*.

Commodities.] The chief Commodities of this Country, being the Product of their Manufactures, are Tapestries, Worsted-Stuffs, Linnen-Cloth, Wrought Silks, Camblets, Lace, &c.

Curiosities.] Near to *St. Omers* is a large Lake, in which are divers floating Islands, most of them inhabited, and moveable by Ropes ty'd to strong Poles fixt fast in the Ground; and in one of them is a Church with a Monastery of the Order of *St. Bernard*. (2.) At *Tongres* (5 Miles North-West from *Liege*) are to be seen some Monuments of ancient Temples, and other Buildings, erected by the *Romans*. (3.) In the Cathedral of *Antwerp* (dedicated to the Blessed Virgin) are less than 66 different Chappels. (4.) At *Ghent* is a Tower call'd *St. Bart*, in which hangs a Bell nam'd *Roland*, which weighs 11000 lb. (5.) Remarkable is the Sounding-Gallery in *Brussels*, which eats an Echo 15 times; and *Span* or *Spaw* (a Village in the B. of *Flanders*) is famous, all the World over, for its curious Springs of Mineral Waters.

Archbishopricks.] Archbishopricks in this Country are those of

Malines.

Cambray.

Bishopricks.] Bishopricks in this Country are those of

Liege,

Bois le Duc,

Antwerp,

Arras,

Gaunt.

Tournay,

Bruges,

S. Omers,

Ypres,

Namur.

Ruremond,

Universities.] Universities in this Country are those of

Louvaine,

Doway,

Liege.

Manners.] The Inhabitants of these various Provinces being (in the most part) a mixture of *Spanish, French and Dutch*; their Character in general will be best learn'd by considering the respective Characters of these three Nations (which may be seen in their proper places) and comparing them one with another.

Language.] The Language vulgarly us'd in *Flanders* is that call'd the *Walloon*, (excepting those Provinces which border on *Holland*, where the *Dutch* prevails) which is a corrupt *French*, with an intermixture of several *Dutch*, and many *Spanish* words. How it differeth from pure *French*, will best appear by their *Pater Noster*, which runs thus: *Nos peer qui êt au Cieux: sanctifie soi te Nom, adveen ton Rejam; Volonté je fait en terre comme es Cieux; Donne nay ajord 'huy no pain quotidien: & pardonne no det comme no pardonnon a nos detteurs; & ne indu en tentation; mais delivre nos des maux. Ansi soit il.*

Government.] This Country (*viz.* all those Provinces belonging to the *Spaniard* before the late War, and since restor'd by the Peace of *Reswick*) doth acknowledge his Catholick Majesty as Supreme Lord, who us'd hitherto to rule the same by his Substitute styl'd Governor General of the *Netherlands*: For whose assistance were allow'd three Councils, *viz.* (1.) The Council of State, in which were transacted the weightiest of the Publick Affairs; such as those that relate to Peace and War, Leagues and Alliances. (2.) The Privy Council, which determin'd the Limits of Provinces, published Edicts, and decided Matters brought thither by appeal from other Courts of Judicature. (3.) The

Com

council of Finances, to which belong'd the Care and management of the publick Revenue and Taxes, supervising the Accounts of Receivers, and proportioning the Expence and Charge of the War. As for Levying of Money, and Enacting of new Laws, That was the Business of the Convention of the Estates (consisting of the Nobility, principal Persons of the Clergy, and Deputies of the chief Cities) who ordinarily assembled at *Bruxels*, when called by the Governour-General. For the better maintaining the Peace through all the Provinces, and taking due care of the Standing Forces, each Province had its particular Governour appointed in Subordination to the Governour General. And for an universal Administration of Justice, every Province had its peculiar Court, whose power in Criminal Matters was reckon'd very great. This was the settled Form of *Civil Government* in these Provinces, and has have they been rul'd for many Years; but what mighty Alterations are lately made, and how publick Affairs are now manag'd in them, since the Accession of the D. of *Anjou* to the Crown of *Spain*, I do not say.

arms.] See *Spain*.

Religion.] The Religion predominant in all the Provinces of the *Netherlands*, before the dawning of that happy day of our Reformation, was entirely the Doctrine of the *Roman Church*: But the Errors and Abuses of that Doctrine being openly expos'd to the World by our Reformers; the King of *Spain* (to hinder a farther Progress in that matter) set up the most severe and barbarous Court of Inquisition, which occasion'd no small Disturbance, and at last a bloody War, that ended in a total Alienation of the Seven United Provinces, the other still remaining in the Profession of the *Romish Religion* (as at this time) and that in its grossest Errors. *Christianity* was planted in this country about the same time with the United Provinces.

§. 3. UPPER GERMANTY.

me.] **U**pper Germany [containing only a part of Ancient *Germany*, as also a little of *Gaul* and *Illyricum*, with some of old *Italy*: And now Bounded on the East by *Poland*; on the West by *France*: on the North by *Denmark* with a part of the *Baltique Sea*; and the South by *Italy*] is term'd by the *Italians* *Alta Allemagna*; by the *Spaniards*, *Alemania alta*; by the *French*, *Haute Allemagne*; by the *Germans*, *Oberdeutschland*; and by the *English*, *Germany*: Why so call'd, is much Controversed by our Modern Criticks, some *German* Authors being willing to derive its Etymology from words in their own language as *Gaar-mannen*, i. e. very much Men. Others from *Geren* signifying

nifying to *Gather*, because the *Germans* seem'd to be an *Assemblage* of many Nations; others from *Gar* and *Man*, to denote that they were *Warlick* People. Some (tho' with little ground) would fain allow it a Hebrew Derivation. But the most probable Opinion of all is, that the Inhabitants of this Country were called *Germani* by the *Romans*, either because they were a *sincere* and honest sort of People, or thereby to denote that they were *Brothers* to their Neighbours the *Gauls*.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country differeth considerably according to the Situation of the various Parts of this large Continent. Towards the North, it's generally very Cold; but in the Southmost Province it's of the same Temper as in those places of *France* which lye under the same Parallels. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Germany*, is the part of the vast Pacifick Ocean between 215 and 225 Degrees of Longitude, with 45 and 55 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the 8th, 9th, 10th, and 11th North Climate) is very different according to the Situation of different Parts. In the Southern Circles, as also those in the middle part of the Continent, particularly the *Upper* and *Lower Rhine*, there is hardly any Country in the World can excel them for plenty of *Fruit*, *Corn* and *Wine*: But towards the North, namely the two *Saxonies* and *Westphalia*, the *Soil* is not near so fertile, especially in *Wine* (*Grape* never coming to full perfection there;) however as for *Corn* and *Pastrage*, they are abundantly furnisht with them; and the whole Country in the main is tollerably pleasant, healthful and profitable, abounding not only with all things necessary, but also with many of the Comforts of human Life. The longest Day in the North-most Part is about 16 Hours $\frac{1}{2}$. The shortest in the South-most, 8 Hours $\frac{1}{2}$, and the Night proportionably.

Commodities.] The chief Commodities of this County are *Copper*, *Metals*, *Allom*, *Salt*, *Wine*, *Flesh*, *Linen*, *Quicksilver*, *Armours*, *Iron Works*, &c.

Barities.] What Things do mostly Merit the Epithet of *Rare* and *Curious* in this vast Country, are reducible to these following Heads; viz. (1.) Some very observable *Springs*; as *That* near *Geest* in *Alsace*, whose Top is covered with a foul fat oily substance, commonly us'd by the *Peasants* thereabouts, as common *Wheel Grease*. Another near *Paderborn* in *Westphalia*, call'd *Methorn*, which has three Streams very different from one another, both in Colour, Taste and Qualities; and a Third in the Diocess of *Paderborn*, observable that it loseth it self twice every 24 Hours. returning always back at the Interval of 6 Hours, and that with such Violence as to drive the

is not far from its Source. Here also are many *Salt Springs*; particularly That near *Lunenburg*, in the D. of *Lunenburg*; another at *Hall* in *Saxony*, and a third at *Saltzwedel* in the Marquisate of *Brandenburg*. To these we may add a vast multitude of Springs, whose Waters highly priz'd both for Purging and Bathing, especially the latter; particularly Those at *Stugart* in *Wirtemberg*; those at *Aix le Chapelle* in *Westphalia*; and those in the Marquisate of *Baden*, from whence the whole Country derives its Name. (2.) Some strange kind of *Lakes*; particularly that in *Carniola*, call'd the *Zirchnitzer-Sea*, in length about 10 German Miles, and one broad; Observable for its many subterranean Caves and passages, into which both the Water and Fishes of the Lake do yearly retire in the month of *June*, and return again about *September*. As also another in *Suabia*; the Nature of whose Waters is such, that they actually singe Fishing-Nets, when sunk to the bottom. (3.) Remarkable Caves, particularly that near *Blakenburg* in *Lower Saxony*, commonly call'd *Buman's Hole*; of which none have yet found the End, tho' many have travell'd a vast way into it on purpose to see at the same. Another call'd *Grotto-Propetschio*, with many other subterraneous Caverns in *Carniola*, near the *Zirchnitzer-Sea* above-mentioned. And finally that near *Hamelen* (about 30 Miles from *Hanover*) whose mouth stands a Monument expressing the Loss of 130 Children, who were swallowed up alive in that very place above 400 years ago. But according to a certain Tradition in *Transylvania*, those Children were transported thither, there being many Persons in that Country, who, to this very Day, do own themselves for their Posterity. (4.) Stately Edifices, especially some famous Cathedrals, as particularly that of *Strasburg* and *Magdeburg*, (in the latter of which are 49 Altars) also that of *Ulm*, Remarkable for its curious Organ so much talk'd of, it being 93 Foot high, and 28 broad; being likewise furnish'd with a pair of Bellows, and having Pipes of such a prodigious Bigness, that the largest of them is 13 Inches Diameter. (5.) Some Observable Rocks and Stones particularly those two Rocks nigh to *Blackenburg*, (above-mentioned) which naturally represent two Monks in their proper Habit, and that as exactly as if design'd for such; and near to *Blackenburg*, several Stones dug out of the Ground, having on them the Representation of divers Animals, especially Fishes in a neighbouring Lake; sometimes the Resemblance of a Man. In another Lake, in the Kingdom of *Mansfeild*, are Stones exactly shap'd like Frogs and various kinds of Fishes. Add to these the Remarkable Stones commonly found on *Mount Calenberg* (about two German Miles from *Vienna*) having a lively Impression of Trees and Leaves of Trees upon them: As also many in those Parts, out of which are dug some Stones equally remarkable with refin'd Sugar-Candy. (6.) Many choice Cabinets of Minerals, especially That in the Palace of *Inspruk*, with another at *Dresden*; but the chief of all is that in the Emperour's Palace at *Vienna*, whose

whose Curiosities are so vastly numerous, that a bare Catalogue of them makes a compleat Volume in Folio. (7.) At *Mentz* is a Modern Curiosity which is carefully kept, and commonly shewn to Strangers, on a *Leaf of Parchment*, on which are fairly written twelve different sorts of Hands, with variety of Miniatures and Draughts, curiously done with a Pen, and that by one *Thomas Schuiviker*, who was Born with twelve Hands, and perform'd the same with his Feet. As for the famous *Tun of Heidelberg* (being 31 Foot long and 21 high, before 'twas destroyed by the *French* in the late War) the same was so well known that I should hardly have said any thing of it. Lastly, To these Remains in Germany we may here add the *Dominicans-Chappel* in the City of *Bern*, tho' belonging to *Switzerland*, in which is still to be seen an Artificial Hole, or a narrow Passage between that Chappel and one of the *Dominican's* Cells; which Hole is still shown to Strangers, as a lasting Monument of one of the Greatest Cheats that was ever yet discovered in the Church of *Rome*: I mean that Notorious pretended Miracle, which the *Dominicans* impos'd upon the World, towards the beginning of the 15 Century, to confirm their part of that Controversie which was hotly tossed between them and the *Franciscans* concerning the *Immaculate Conception* of the Blessed Virgin. The passage is so well known that I should hardly descend to Particulars, even supposing this were a proper place for such a Narrative.

Archbishopricks.] Archbishopricks in this Country are those of

<i>Mentz,</i>	<i>Magdeburg,</i>
<i>Triers,</i>	<i>Saltzburg,</i>
<i>Cologne,</i>	<i>Bremen.</i>
<i>Prague.</i>	

Bishopricks.] Bishopricks in this Country are those of

<i>Metz,</i>	<i>Brandenburg,</i>	<i>Paderborn,</i>	<i>Brixen,</i>
<i>Toul,</i>	<i>Havelberg,</i>	<i>Constance,</i>	<i>Gurk,</i>
<i>Verdun,</i>	<i>Spire,</i>	<i>Halberstadt,</i>	<i>Vienna,</i>
<i>Liege,</i>	<i>Worms,</i>	<i>Bamburg,</i>	<i>Newstadt,</i>
<i>Munster,</i>	<i>Strasburg,</i>	<i>Freisenghen,</i>	<i>Lubeck,</i>
<i>Minden,</i>	<i>Wurtzburg,</i>	<i>Ratisbon,</i>	<i>Ratzburg,</i>
<i>Osnaburg,</i>	<i>Aichstat,</i>	<i>Passaw,</i>	<i>Scheweirin,</i>
<i>Meissen,</i>	<i>Verden,</i>	<i>Chiems,</i>	<i>Olmütz,</i>
<i>Maesburg,</i>	<i>Ghur,</i>	<i>Seckaw,</i>	<i>Leutmeritz,</i>
<i>Maumburg,</i>	<i>Heldeſheim,</i>	<i>Lavant,</i>	<i>Koningsgratz.</i>

[*Universities.*] Universities in this Country are those of

<i>Vienna</i>	<i>Leipsick,</i>	<i>Francfort on Oder,</i>	<i>Helmstadt.</i>
<i>Prague,</i>	<i>Erfurt,</i>	<i>Marpurg,</i>	<i>Sigen,</i>
<i>Mentz,</i>	<i>Friburg,</i>	<i>Strasburg,</i>	<i>Paderborn,</i>
<i>Cologne,</i>	<i>Ingolstat,</i>	<i>Gipswald,</i>	<i>Altorse,</i>
<i>Triers,</i>	<i>Tubingen,</i>	<i>Dillinghen,</i>	<i>Olmutz,</i>
<i>Siege,</i>	<i>Rostock,</i>	<i>Jena,</i>	<i>Kiel,</i>
<i>Reidelberg,</i>	<i>Wittenberg,</i>	<i>Lewenghen,</i>	<i>Gratz,</i>

[*anners.*] The *High Germans* are generally reputed a very solid honest sort of People. The trading part of 'em are found to be really fair in their Dealings, and ambitious to keep up the so much owned *Sincerity* of their Forefathers. Those who betake themselves to *Mars* or *Minerva* (especially the former) prove commonly worthy Disciples. This People hath likeways a mighty Genius for the mechanical sort of Learning; and several of them are famous for the singular Inventions, particularly *that* of the fatal Instrument the *Gun*, accidentally discovered by one *Bartholdus Swart* a Friar, when making a Chymical Experiment with a Crucible set over the Fire, using Saltpetre and Sulphur, and other such-like Ingredients, intermixt. They are also said to have found out that most useful Art of *Printing*; the *Hollanders* do eagerly deny them the honour of *that* Invention; ascribing the same to one *Laurence Coster* of *Harlem*; and upon strict Enquiry, it appears that the *Germans* had indeed the first hint of this from *Holland*; and that they only improv'd and perfected the same at *Mentz*. The most noted of the many Mechanical Operations of this People of late, is that curious Watch of the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth, fixt in the Pommel of his Saddle. As for the Iron Fly and Golden Eagle of *Regiomontanus*, they are so well known, that it's superfluous even to name them; only this I may add, that the first Invention and Contrivance of the latter (tho' commonly attributed to *Regiomontanus* as well as the former) is deny'd him by *A. Gellius*, who ascribes the honour of that curious piece of Mechanism to the Ingenuity of *Archytas*.

[*Language.*] The Language here us'd is that call'd the *High Dutch*; a Language very Ancient, and generally esteem'd both Noble and easy in the Pronunciation; more becoming a General than a Courtier. None of the Western *European* Tongues hath less Affinity with the German than it has. The Maternal Languages of several Kingdoms and present States in *Europe*, are Originally from the *German*. It's now divided into a great many Dialects, very different from one another;

The

The purest of which is generally esteem'd *that* spoken in *Misnia*. *Pa-*
Noster in the *High German* runs thus: *Unser Vatter der du bist in him-*
geheyliget werde dein Nahim. Zukomm uns dein Riich; dein wille gesche-
uf erden, wie im himmel. Unser taglich brodt gibbuns heut: und vergib
unser schuldt, als wir vergohen unsem schuldigen; und suchr uns nicht
Versuchung; sonder erlase uns vom ubel. Amen.

Government.] This great Body comprehends above three hundred
different Sovereignities, but all (or most of them) are Homagers to
Head, own'd as Supream; viz. The Emperor of Germany. The Em-
pire is elective, and Govern'd by Dyets, almost like the General Estate
of France. The standing Law of the Empire (which bindeth all the
several States as the various members of one Body) is the *Civil or*
man, mix'd with the *Canon*; to which add the ancient Customs of the
Germans, and the various Statutes of the Dyets made from time to time.
The several States have their peculiar Laws obligatory within them-
selves. The whole Empire being divided into Ten Circles, each of
'em (excepting *Belgium*, or the Circle of *Burgundy*, which now is
low'd no Vote in the Dyet) hath one or more Directors who preside
their Assemblies; viz. For *Westphalia*, the Bishop of *Munster* and Duke
of *Neuburg* are Directors. For *Lower Saxony*, are the Marquess of
Brandenburg (now King of *Prussia*) and Duke of *Brunswick* by turns.
For *Upper Saxony* is the Elector of *Saxony*, now King of *Poland*. For
Lower Rhine is the Archbishop of *Mentz*. For the *Upper Rhine* are
Elector *Palatine* and Bishop of *Worms*. For *Franconia*, are the Bishop
of *Bamberg*, and Marquess of *Culembach*. For *Suabia*, are the Duke
of *Wirtemberg*, and Bishop of *Constance*. For *Bavaria*, are the Elector
of *Bavaria*, and Archbishop of *Saltzburg*. And lastly *Austria*, its
rector is the Arch-Duke of *Austria*, or his Imperial Majesty. Two
three Circles may meet when one of them is attackt from without
in any Confusion within. The General Dyets consist of three Bodies
viz. *Electoral Princes*, *other Princes*, and *Imperial Cities*. But more par-
ticularly; In this great Body we may reduce all Sovereignities to
Five; namely,

The Emperour,	The Ecclesiastick Princes,
The Electors,	The Secular Princes,
The Free Cities.	

1. The Emperour, who (being of the House of *Austria*) doth claim
three sorts of Dominion, viz. that of *Austria* as Hereditary; *Bohemia*
as his Right; and *Hungary* by Election. In his Life-time he can
his own Son or Brother, or (failing of these) one of his nearest Kin-
men to be Crowned King of *Hungary*; afterwards King of *Bohemia*
and then (if the Electors are willing) he is Chosen King of the
Romans; whereby he is Successor Presumptive to the Empire.

er of the Emperour is much impar'd by several Capitulations be-
t him and the Princes of the Empire. It's true, that only He can
er Honours, create Princes, affranchize Cities, institute Universi-
and such like: Yet as to the Legislative Power, and that of Levy-
Taxes upon the whole Empire; that is wholly lodg'd in the Gene-
Dyet conjunctly with him, and by a late Capitulation, he is not to
r into Alliance, or make War with any Foreign Prince without
sent of the Electors. However, if we consider only his own Here-
ry Dominions, he is a Powerful Prince; and to support the Gran-
of the Imperial Dignity, he is served by the greatest Princes of the
pire; is address'd unto by the August Title of *Cæsar*; and the Am-
adors of all Crown'd Heads and Free States in *Europe*; give place to
e sent by him, at what Foreign Court soever it be.

Electors, who are now Nine in Number, viz. these following:
The Archbishop of *Mayentz*, who is Great Chancellor of the
pire in *Germany*; sits on the Emperour's right Hand in the Dyet,
did formerly Crown the King of *Bohemia*. (2.) The Archbishop
riers or *Treves*, who is Great Chancellor of the Empire in *France*;
ns the first Vote in Electing the Emperour; and sits over-against
in the Dyet. (3.) The Archbishop of *Cologne*, who is Great Chan-
r of the Empire in *Italy*; claims the first Vote in chusing the
of the *Romans*; sets the Crown on his Head; and sits next the
emperour. (4.) The King of *Bohemia* (who hath only a Seat in the
tion) is Cup-bearer, and in the publick Proceßion, walks next the
emperour or King of the *Romans*. (5.) The Duke of *Bavaria*, who
reat Steward; and in time of the publick Proceßion, carrieth the
e before the Emperour. (6.) The Duke of *Saxony*, who is Great
thal of the Empire; and at the publick Proceßion carrieth the
ed Sword before the Emperour. (7.) The Marquis of *Brand-
urg*, (now King of *Prussia*) who is Great Chamberlain, and at the
ick Proceßion, carrieth the Scepter before the Emperour. (8.) The
ce Palatine of the *Rhine*, who is Great Treasurer; and in the Pro-
on at Coronations, scattereth Medals among the People. (9.) The
th Elector is *Ernestus Augustus* Duke of *Brunswick*, *Lunenbourg*, *Hanno-
ver*, who was added to the Electoral College in the Year 1693. These
ces have much greater Authority, and enjoy more ample Privi-
s than the other Princes of the Empire. To them belongeth not
a Right of electing the Emperour and King of the *Romans* (as
esaid) but also some allow them even a Deposing Power. When
Emperour calls a Dyet, he is oblig'd to ask their advice; and du-
an Interreign, two of them (viz. the Electors of *Saxony* and *Ba-
ria*) have Power to govern the Empire; the Jurisdiction of the
er extending over the Northern, and that of the others over the
thern Circles of the Empire.

III. *Ecclesiastick Princes* who (besides the first three Electors) are chiefly these following, viz. Archbishop of *Salzburg* [Great Master of the *Teutonic Order*] the Bishops of *Liege*, *Munster*, *Spire*, *Worms*, *Wurtzburg*, *Strasburg*, *Osnaburg*, *Bamberg*, *Paderborn*, &c. and many Abbots and Abbeesses who are Absolute over the Temporality of the Benefices; The Election to their various Dignities belongs wholly to their several Chapters, and they govern the People in subjection to them as Sovereign Princes, without any cognizance of a higher Power.

IV. *Secular Princes*, who are chiefly the Dukes of *Lunenburg*, *Wettemberg*, *Mecklenburg*, *Sax-Lauenburg*, &c. Marquess of *Baden*, *Culmbach*, &c. The Landgrave of *Hess*, Princes of *East-Friesland*, *Nassau*, *Anhalt*, &c. Counts of *Solms*, *Aversburg*, &c. and many other Dukes, Marquesses and Landgraves; as also some Earls and Barons who exercise a Sovereign Power over those in their own Dominions.

V. *Free Cities*, which are either *Imperial* or *Hans Towns*. *Imperial Cities* are those who bear the Eagle of the Empire in their Arms, and have right to send their Deputies to the Diet of the Empire. *Hans Towns* are those, which, about the End of the 13th Century, entered into a firm League of mutually assisting one another in time of distress; as also in carrying on such a Regular Commerce as might universally tend to their advantage, and the publick good of the Empire. Which Society encreased to the Number of eighty Cities, who enjoy'd great Privileges, and exercis'd a peculiar Jurisdiction among themselves. For the better Administration of which, they were divided into four Circles, distinguish'd by the Names of four principal Cities, in which were establish'd their Courts of Judicature; viz. *Lubeck*, *Cologne*, *Brunswick*, and *Dantzick*. But this Society hath been on a declining hand almost two hundred Years, and is now become very considerable.

Chief Courts in *Germany* for hearing and determining the Causes of the Empire, are two; viz. The *Imperial Chamber*, and the *Chamber of Vienna*. (1.) The *Imperial Chamber* (consisting of fifty Judges call'd *Assessors*, whereof the Emperour appointeth the President, and four of the Principal Officers; each of the Electors chusing One, and the rest being nominated by the other Princes and States of the Empire) whose business is to determine all Disputes which arise from time to time between the Princes; as also other Causes brought thither by Appeal from Inferior Courts. The Seat of this Judicature was formerly at *Spire*, but now at *Wetzlar* in *Hesse*. (2.) The *Chamber of Vienna*, whose Office it is also to decide all Causes brought to it by Appeals from Inferior Courts, and claims the same Authority with the *Chamber of Spire*. The Seat of this Court is the Emperor's Palace, where either he himself, or his Deputy sits as Chief, being assisted by a competent number of Judges, whereof several are Professors of the Law.

stant Religion: In both these Courts the Emperour (as Sovereign, Judge, and President) pronounceth Sentence when there in Person; and in his Absence, those deputed by him, who representing himself are allow'd to carry the Imperial Scepter as a Mark of their Dignity. In particular Courts they follow the Laws of the Empire, which consist in many Ancient Constitutions; the Golden-Bull; the Pacification of Passaw; as also the Treaties of Sphalia in the Saxon-Law establish'd by Charlemain; and the Roman-Law by the Emperor Justinian; which last they observe wheresoever Saxon has not been receiv'd. All Princes, States, and Members of the Empire have (and actually exercise) a Sovereign Power within their own Territories; except in some particular Cases, wherein the People may Appeal either to the Imperial Chamber of Spire, or that of Vienna, commonly call'd the *Aulic Council*.

After the Government of *Germany* *Switzerland*.
we may add that of *Geneva*.

Switzerland (a large Commonwealth, consisting of several Nations, viz. Thirteen Cantons, every one of them being absolute in their own Jurisdiction) is under a *Popular Government* in the main; yet not strictly so in respect of every particular Canton, those of *Basle*, *Zurich*, and *Lucern*, being more properly under an *Aristocratical* than any other; since the Authority of the Gentry doth most prevail in them. However, the whole Body of the State, consisting as one Complex Republick, consisteth of three distinct Parts, The *Switzers* themselves, distributed (as aforesaid) into Thirteen Cantons. Secondly, Those States Confederate with them for common Liberty and Protection. And Thirdly, The *Princes* subjected to them, whether by Gift, Purchase, or Chance. The Body of the Cantons, is govern'd by each Canton having a particular Magistrate of their own chusing; by whom (with a standing Council consisting of Persons elected out of the People) all particular Controversies of the Canton are heard and determin'd. When any Publick Cause occurs, which relates to all the Cantons, then each of them sends its Commissioner to the General Diet, which ordinarily meets at *Baden*) where every Canton hath one Vote, and Matters are determin'd by the major part. (2.) *Confederate States*; The Chief of which (besides *Geneva*) are the *Grisons*, an ancient Commonwealth, govern'd in like manner as the *Switzers*. The Allies of the *Switzers*, there's none more Potent than they. They entred first into a League one with another, Anno 1471. Afterwards with the *Switzers* in 1491. Their Country lies among inaccessible Mountains, and hideous Precipices, and they divide

vide themselves into six Parts, viz. The Grey League. The League of the House of God. The League of the Ten Jurisdictions. The Valteline. And lastly, the Countries of Chiavenna and Bormio. Some believe they deriv'd the Title of *Grisons* from the Custom of wearing Grey Scarfs, when first they entred into the League together. (The *Presbiteres of the Switzers*, particularly those Countries and Cities *Baden* and *Sargans*, with many other Towns and Villages situated n^o unto, or among the *Alps*.

II. *Geneva* being a Free Republick, is govern'd by its own Magistrates, and is in Confederacy with the Cantons of *Switzerland* whom it resembles very much in the Constitution of its Government. The Sovereignty of the State is lodg'd in a Council of Two Hundred, out of which a lesser Council consisting of Twenty Five is chosen (both which being for Life, serve for Cheque one to another) and finally out of these Twenty Five, are elected four Principal Officers, whom they call the *Syndicks*, who have the sole Management of the Commonwealth; except it be in some great Matter, as making of Peace or War; Offensive or Defensive Leagues; hearing Appeals, and such like General Concerns which is the Business of the Great Council to consider and determine.

Arms.] The Emperor of Germany for Armorial Ensigns quarterly. 1. Barwise, *Argent* and *Gules* of eight Pieces, for Hungary. 2. *Argent*, a Lion, *Gules*, the Tail noyed, and passed in Sable, Crownded, Langed, and Armed. Or, for Bohemia. 3. *Gules*, a Fesse *Argent*, for Austria. Party and bendwise, *Argent* and *Argent* a border *Gules*, for Ancient Burgundy. 4. Quarterly in the first and last *Gules* a Castle triple towered; Or, purfl'd *Sable*, for Castile. In the second and third *Argent*, a Lion purple, for Leon. The Shield crested with an Imperial Crown, closed and raised in shape of a Miter, having betwixt the two Points a Diadem surmounted with a Globe and Cross, Or. This Shield environed with a Collar of the Order of the Golden Fleece, is plac'd on the Breast of an Eagle, playing *Sable* in a Field, Or, Diadem'd, membred and beak'd holding a naked Sword in the right Talon, and a Scepter in the left. The two Heads signify the Eastern and Western Empire; for the Motto are these words, *Uno avulso non deficit alter*. But the Emperor's peculiar devise is, *Pax & salus Europa*.

Religion] The Laws of the Empire give free Toleration to the publick Exercise of three Religions, viz. the *Lutheran*, *Catholic* and *Popish*; and in some Places all three Parties celebrate Divine Worship in one and the same Church, at different times of

by; as among others, at *Manheim* in the *Palatinate*, before it was ruin'd by the *French*. The Reformation of Religion was begun here by *Martin Luther* about 1517. and embrac'd by the Electors of *Saxony*, *Brandenb'rg*, Prince *Palatine* of the *Rhine*, *Landgrave* of *Hesse*, the Duke of *Brunswick*, and most of the Free Cities. Whereupon followed continual Wars and Troubles about Religion and the Lands of the Church, till the Year 1525, when a Peace was Concluded at *Passau*; where the *Protestant* Religion was secured, till Matters could be better settled at the next ensuing Dyet. At length the Religious Peace in *Germany* was establish'd at the Dyet of *Ausburgh* 1555; where 'twas provided that neither party should annoy one another, upon the account of Religion; and that such of the Church Lands and Revenues, as the *Protestants* had possess'd 'emselves before the Peace at *Passau*, should from thenceforth remain in their Possession. The *Protestant* Religion was likewise establish'd by the *Westphalian* Treaty in the Year 1648. And much in this future did things continue till of late, that the *French* King broke upon the Empire, and took so many Towns and Cities of it: In all which he dispossest the *Protestants* of their Rights, and establish'd the Exercise of the *Roman* Religion. And this he hath endeavour'd to confirm by the last Treaty at *Reswick*, where his Plenipotentiaries in Conjunction with the Emperor's, prevail'd to insert into the said Treaty a Clause, whereby 'tis agreed, That the *Roman* Catholic Religion shall remain within the Places restor'd by *France* to the Emperor and Empire, in the same Condition as 'tis exercis'd at present. And though the *Protestants* long contested, and at last gain'd the Treaty, with a Protestation, that the Clause in dispute should not be drawn into precedent for the future; yet there's too great Reason to fear that the *Popish* Party hath gain'd a considerable Advantage in this Point. The various Parts of this Country receiv'd the Light of the blessed Gospel at various times, and that by the preaching of various Apostles, especially *St. Thomas* Sirnamed *Aquinas*, one of the Twelve.



S E C T. V.

Concerning Poland.

	d.	m.		Miles.
between	34	30	} of Long.	Length is about 780.
	53	30		
between	48	00	} of Lat.	Breadth is about 600.
	58	20		

Its greatest

Being divided into three Clafses, viz. { East.
Middle.
West.

Clafs comprehends	Lithuania— Volinia— Podolia—	Chief Town	Vilna— Kiou— Caminieck—	} N. to S.
Middle Clafs comprehends	Curland— Samogitia— Polaquia— Little Ruffia—		Mittaw— Rofinie— Bietzko— Lemberg—	
Clafs comprehends	Pruffia— Warfovia— Polonia prop.—		Dantzick— Idem— Cracovia—	

Of all thefe in Order.

§. I. Lithuania, a Dukedom.

Palatinate of	Troki— Wilna— Braflawen— Poloczki— Witepski— Novogrodeck— Minski— Msciflawen—	Chief Town	Idem— Idem— Braflaw— Poloczko— Witepsk— Idem— Minski— Msciflaw— Idem— Idem— Idem—	} W. to E.
				} W. to E.
				} W. to E.
				} Southward

§. 2. Vo-

§. 2. *Volinia*, a Province.

Contains the { Palatinate of *Lucko*, W. } Chief Town { *Idem* } W. to E.
 { Territory of *Kiow*, E. } { *Idem* }

§. 3. *Podolia*, a Province.

Contains the Pala- { *Kaminieck* } Chief Town { *Idem* } W. to E.
 tinate of { *Braclaw* } { *Idem* }

§. 4. *Curland*, a Dukedom.

Contains { D. of *Curland*—— } Chief Town { *Goldingen* } W. to E.
 { *Seinegellen*—— } { *Mittaw* }

§. 5. *Samogitia*, a Dukedom.

Contains the Territ. of { *Rosienne* } Chief Town { *Idem* } S. to N.
 { *Midnick* } { *Idem* }
 { *Schwenden* } { *Idem* }

§. 6. *Polaquia*, a Province.

Contains the Pala- { *Bressiti*—— } Chief Town { *Bressle* } S. to N.
 tinate of { *Beilskien*—— } { *Bielsk* }

§. 7. *Little Russia*, a Province.

Contains the { *Chelm*—— } { *Idem*—— } N. to
 Palatinate { *Belz*—— } { *Idem*—— }
 of { *Lemberg* } { *Idem*, or *Lwom*, or *Leopolis* }

§. 8. *Prussia*, a Dukedom.

Divided { *Royal*, Westward } Chief Town { *Dantzick* } W. to E.
 into { *Ducal*, Eastward } { *Koningsberg* }

§. 9. *Warsovia*, a Dukedom not divided.

Its Chief Town is *Warsaw*, upon the *Weisel*.

§. 10. *Polonia*, properly so call'd.

Divided into { *Lower*, Northward.
 { *Upper*, Southward.

Upper con- tains the	Palat. of	<i>Posna</i> —	Chief Town	<i>Idem</i> —	W. to N. E.
		<i>Kaliskie-</i>		<i>Gnesna</i> —	
		<i>Debrizin-</i>		<i>Idem</i> —	
		<i>Plokskein</i>		<i>Ploczko</i> —	
		<i>Siradia</i>		<i>Idem</i> —	W. to E.
		<i>Lancicia</i>		<i>Idem</i> —	
Provin. of	Cujavia—	<i>Rava</i> —		<i>Idem</i> —	N. of <i>Lancicia</i> .
				<i>Uladislaw</i>	
Upper contains the Pa- latinate of	{	<i>Lublin</i> —		<i>Idem</i> —	N. to S. on the <i>Weisel</i> .
		<i>Sandomiria</i>		<i>Sandomirz</i> —	
		<i>Cracovia</i> —		<i>Cracow</i> —	

Name.] Poland [a considerable Part of Ancient *Sarmatia Europa* and now bounded on the East by *Little Tartary*, and part *Moscovia*; on the West by *Upper Germany*; on the North by part *Moscovia*, *Livonia*, and the *Baltique Sea*; and on the South by *Hungary*, *Transilvania* and *Moldavia*] is term'd by the *Italians* and *Spaniards* *Polonia*; by the *French* *Polagne*; by the *Germans*, *Polen*; and by the *English*, *Poland*; so call'd (according to the best conjectures) from *Polu* or *Pole*, which in the *Sclavonic Language*, signifie a *Plain* Champagne Country fit for Hunting, there being none of old more esteemed for that than it was.

Air.] The Air of this Country is of a different Nature, according to the Nature and Situation of the different Parts of that Kingdom: for in the Provinces towards the North-West it's very Cold, yet with very pure and wholesome; but towards the North-East, particularly *Lithuania*, it's not only cold, but also very gross and unwholesome, which chiefly ariseth from the vast number of Lakes in that part of the Country, whose standing Waters send up Infectious Vapours, which intermixing with the Air, do easily corrupt the whole Mass there. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Poland*, is that part of the vast Pacific Ocean lying between 215 and 234 Degrees of Longitude, and 48 and 58 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The Nature of the Air having still a great Influence on the Soil: The North-West Provinces of this Kingdom (it lying in the 10th, and 11th North Climate) are abundantly fertile, affording many sorts of Grain and Fruits, not only enough for the Inhabitants, also to supply the wants of their Neighbours. In the middle parts of this Kingdom are some Mountains, and those well stor'd with several Mines of Silver, Copper, Iron, and Lead. The Provinces towards the North and North-East are very barren in Fruits and Corn, being full of Woods, Lakes, and Rivers. The longest Day in the Northern Parts of this Kingdom is 17 Hours $\frac{1}{2}$; the shortest in the Southern 8 Hours $\frac{1}{4}$, and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] The Chief *Commodities* of this Country, are *Wool*, *Linnen*, *Boards*, *Masts for Ships*, *Pitch*, rich *Furs*, *Salt*, *Amber*, *ashes*, *Soap*, *Corn*, *Butter*, *Cheese*, *Rozin*, *Flax*, *Cordage*, *Brick*, *stone*, &c.

Antiquities.] In the Cathedral of *Gnesna* is kept an inestimable Treasure of *Gold*, *Silver*, and enamelled Vessels given by divers Kings of *Poland*, and Prelates of that See. Under the Mountains adjacent

There are divers Grotto's, wherein are preserv'd a great number of humane Bodies, still entire, although buried many Years ago, being neither so black, nor hard as the *Egyptian* Mummies; among these are the Princes array'd in the same Habit they usually wore when alive, and are shown to Travellers by the *Russian* Monks. The place where these Bodies are preserv'd is a dry sandy Ground, much of the same Nature with the Catacombs at *Rome*. In the Southern parts of *Poland* are divers Mountains, out of which is dug Salt in large Masses as Stones out of a Quarry; and out of others they dig natural Earthen Cups, which being expos'd for some time in the open Air, become as hard as Stone. In the Desarts of *Podolia*, is a Lake, whose Waters do con- dense into solid Salt, and that purely by the Heat of the *Sun*. Near to *Cracovia* are the Mines of *Sal-Gemme*, which being two hundred Fa- ms deep, do constantly imploy above a thousand Men, and yield a Revenue to the King. Near to *Culm*, in the D. of *Prussia* is a Foun- tain which constantly sends forth a mighty Sulphureous Steam, and yet the Waters are never hot.

Archbishopricks.] *Archbishopricks* in this Kingdom are two, viz. of

Gnesna,

Leopol.

Bishopricks.] *Bishopricks* in this Kingdom, are these following,

Cracow,

Posna,

Plockow,

Fausseberg,

Culm,

Vilna,

Colmensee,

Premislaw,

Camieniec,

Window,

Lutzko,

Kiom.

Kranostaw,

Mednick,

Universities.] *Universities* in this Kingdom, are those of

Cracow,

Koninsberg,

Posna,

Vilna.

Manners.] The *Polanders* are generally Men of handsome, tall, and well-proportion'd Bodies: Men of a good and durable Complexion, and of so strong and vigorous Constitutions, that many of them prove the best of Soldiers, being able to endure all the Fatigues of a Military Life. The Nobility and Gentry do mightily affect the greatest Pomp and Grandeur they can whether in Diet, Apparel, or Equipage. Many of 'em are of such a generous Temper, that we may rather reckon them Profuse than Liberal. The Art of Dissimulation is of no great Repute among 'em, most of the better sort being of a fair and down-right Conversation. They expect a great deal of Respect, and where it is given, they never fail to make a suitable return. They are generally

nerally reckon'd very Affable and Courteous to Strangers, extremely Jealous of their Liberties and Privileges, but most Tyrannical towards the meaner sort of their own People, treating the Peasants no better than meer Slaves; and in some Places they exercise a Power of Life and Death upon their Domestick Servants: Which absolute Power and severe Usage of the Nobles towards the Commonalty, together with the many Feuds between one another, have produc'd not only many lamentable Disorders in this Kingdom, but also occasion'd the final Revolt of the *Cossacks*. One remarkable Quality of this People, is their singular Care in Instruſting of Youth in the *Latin* Tongue, which Persons of most Ranks do usually speak very fluently; yea, and even many of the Female Sex are also good Proficients therein.

Language.] The *Poles* being Originally descended from the *Sclavonians* do still speak a Dialect of the *Sclavonian* Tongue; but the Poverty and Barrenness of their Language has oblig'd them to borrow many Words from the *Germans*, especially Terms of Art. It is hard for Strangers to learn the same to perfection, the Pronunciation being extremely harsh by reason of the vast multitude of Consonants they use. The *Lithuanians* have a particular Language of their own, which might abundantly with corrupted *Latin* words. in *Livonia* they have a Language peculiar to themselves, which is a Dialect of the *Lithuanian*, however the *German* Tongue doth mostly prevail in several Cities, and the *Russian* in others. *Pater-Noster* in the *Polish* Tongue, runs thus: *Oycza nasz ktory testes w niebissich swieczszie imie twoje: Przyjmi do nasze chleba naszego powszedejnego daj nam dziszjaj. Wodpusc nam nasze winy jakoymy odpuszczamy naszym winowayzom. Inie wwodz nas na pokuszzenie ale nas zabw ode zlego. Amen.*

Government.] The large Body of *Poland* is subject unto, and govern'd by its own King, who is Elective, and that by the Clergy and Nobility alone, the Commons having no hand in it. The *Poles* electing their King ever since the days of *Jagello* a *Lithuanian* (who united *Lithuania* to *Poland*) have commonly observ'd this Maxim, not to chuse a King from among their own Nobility, but rather of some Foreign Princely Family; thereby to preserve the better an Equality among the Nobles, and prevent Domestick Broils. However, of all Foreign Princes, they industriously avoid the House of *Austria*, least a King from thence should find out ways to treat them in the same manner, as that House has already done the *Hungarians* and *Bohemians*. The *Polish* Government is term'd Monarchical, but (rightly consider'd) we may reckon it rather a *Real Aristocracy*, the Nobility in their Elections having so limited the King's Power, that without the Consent of the States-General, he may neither make

or Peace, no do any thing of Importance that concerns the Publick.
 Considering the true Nature and Constitution of this Government, we
 may easily imagine that 'tis frequently liable to Inter-reigns, whether
 by Death, Deposition, or Resignation, as also Intestine Broils and Com-
 motions (witness the late Election) when the Parties electing do jarr
 in their choice. During an Inter-reign, or when the King is absent
 from his Kingdom, (as sometimes in the Field against the *Turks*) the
 Archbishop of *Gnesna*, doth ordinarily officiate as King; but if no Arch-
 bishop of *Gnesna*, then the Bishop of *Ploczko* exerciseth that Power;
 and in case that that See be also Vacant, then the Bishop of *Posna* un-
 dertakes the same. The whole State is commonly considered, as divided
 into two Principal Parts, viz. the Kingdom of Poland, and Grand Dutchy
 of Lithuania. The Great Wheels of Government in both of these, are
 the Senate and General Dyets. The Senate is compos'd of Archbishops,
 Bishops, Palatines, Principal Castellans, and Chief Officers of the
 Kingdom. The General Dyet consists of the same Members, together
 with Delegates from each Province and City, both of the Kingdom and
 Dutchy; which Dyet is either Ordinary, as when summon'd (according
 to Law, once every two Years; or Extraordinary, as when call'd by
 the King upon some emergent Occasion. The calling of this Dyet is
 always perform'd by the Chancellor's Letters, term'd *Litera Instruccionis*
 to the Palatines, acquainting them with what the King designs to pro-
 pose to them, and the time he would have them come to Court. He-
 ring receiv'd the King's Proposal, each of them hath full Liberty to ex-
 amine the same in its own Nature and Consequences, and to return
 their Thoughts about it with all the freedom they can desire. The
 King's Letters are likewise sent to the Gentry of each Palatinate to
 shule a Nuncio to be their Representative in the Dyet; in which E-
 lection the Candidate must be unanimously pitch'd upon, for if the
 suffrage of only one private Gentleman be wanting, the Election is
 void, and the Province is depriv'd of its Vote in the approaching Dyet.
 The Elections being over, and the various Senators and Nuncio's come
 to Court, the King array'd in his Royal Robes, and attended by the
 Chancellor, renews the proposal in their Publick Assembly. The Pro-
 posal having been duly weigh'd by each of them aforehand, they come
 to a speedy Resolution in the Matter, either *Pro* or *Con*. As the afore-
 said Election of the various Nuncio's requires an unanimous Assent in
 all Persons electing, or else the Election is void; even so the thing
 propos'd by the King in the General Dyet must be assented unto by
 all, otherways the Proposal was made in vain; for if they differ,
 (which frequently happens) then the Dyet breaks up without doing
 any thing, and each Member returns to his own Home. Subordinate
 to the Senate and Dyet, are a great many Courts of Judicature, whe-
 ther Ecclesiastical, Civil, or Military, for determining all Causes in the
 various parts of the Kingdom, which Courts are much the same with
 the

the like Subordinate Judicatories in other civiliz'd Counties of *Europe*, particularly those here in *England*.

Arms.] The *Arms* of the Crown of *Poland*, are Quarterly, in the first and fourth *Gules*, an Eagle *Argent*, crown'd and Arm'd, *Or*, for *Poland*. In the second and third *Gules*, a Cavalier arm'd Cap-a-pe *Argent*, in the Dexter, a naked Sword of the same; in the Sinister, a Shield *Azure*, charg'd with a double barr'd Cross *Or*, mounted on a Courser of the second, barbed of the third, and nail'd of the fourth for *Lithuania*. For the Crest, a Crown, heighten'd with eight Flures and clos'd with four Demi-Circles, ending in a Monde, *Or*, which is the Crest of *Poland*. For the Motto are these words, *Habent sua fides* *Reges*.

Religion.] The Inhabitants of this Country are (for the most part) Professors of the Doctrine of the Church of *Rome*; yet all Religions being tolerated, here are many of the *Greek Church*, as also *Armenians*, *Lutherans*, *Socinians*, *Calvinists*, *Jews*, *Quakers*, &c. Those of the Church of *Rome* are dispers'd over all Parts of the Kingdom, but most numerous in the Provinces of *Cujavia* and *Warsovia*: The *Lutherans* are mostly to be found in *Prussia*; The *Armenians* in *Russia*, and all the rest appear in great Drove through the various Parts of *Lithuania*. Besides, in *Samogitia* is a sort of People, who differ little or nothing from meer Heathens. The Reformation of Religion began in this Country, Anno 1535. but did not meet with due encouragement. The Christian Faith was planted in the various Parts of *Poland* at several times and by several Persons; it being establish'd in *Poland*, properly call'd, Anno 963. in the time of their Prince *Miecislau*, Son of *Meslslau*. In *Livonia*, Anno 1200. by the Preaching of one *Meinard*. In *Lithuania*, not until the Year 1386. at the Admission of *Jagello* to the Crown of *Poland*, and then done (as some affirm) by *Thomas Waldem*, an *Englishman*. In *Samogitia* and *Volhinia*, at the same time with *Lithuania*. In the rest, at other times, and upon other occasions.

the



SECT. VI.

Concerning Spain with Portugal.

	d.	m.		Miles.
between	08	05	of Long.	Length is about 620
	21	30		
between	36	15	of Latit.	Breadth is about 480
	44	30		

being divided into 3 Classes, viz.

1. Towards the N. and W. Ocean.
2. Towards the Mediterran. Sea.
3. Towards the Mid-land-parts.

Class compre-	Biscay	Chief Town	Bilbo, or Bilboa	N. to W.
hends	Asturia		Oviedo	
	Gallicia		Compostella	E. to S.
	Portugal		Lisbon	
	Andalusia		Sevilla	
Class compre-	Granada	Chief Town	Idem	W. to E.
hends	Murcia		Idem	
	Valentia		Idem	
	Catalonia		Barcelona	
	Arragon	Chief Town	Caragoca	E. to N. W.
	Navar		Pamplona	
Class compre-	Old Castile		Burgo	N. to S.
hends	New Castile		Madrid	
	Leon		Idem S. of Asturia	

Of all these in Order.

§. I. Biscay, a Lordship.

owns	Ipuseo	Ch. T.	Tholofs	E. to W.
	Biscay properly so called		Bilbo	
	Alava		Vitoria	Southward.

§. 2. *Asturia*, a Principality.

Contains { *Asturia de Oviedo*
Asturia de Santillana } Chief Town { *Oviedo*, Westward
Santillana, Eastward

§. 3. *Gallicia*, a Kingdom.

Contains the { Archbishoppr. of *Compostella*
 Bishoppr. of { *Mondonedo*—
Lugo—
Orense—
 Territory of *Tuy*— } Chief Town { *Idem*
Idem
Idem
Idem
Idem } S. W. to N.
 N. E. to S.
 upon the
Minho.

§. 4. *Portugal*, a Kingdom.

Contains { The Provin. of { *Entre Minho Douro*
Tralos Montes—
Beira—
Estremadura—
Entre Tago Guidiano
 The Kingdom of *Algarve*— } Chief Town { *Braga*—
Miranda
Coimbra
Lisbone
Evora
Tavira } W. to E.
 N. to S.

§. 5. *Andalousia*, a Province.

Contains the { Bishoprick of { *Faen*—
Cordova—
 Archbishoprick of *Sevilla*—
 Bishoprick of *Cadix*—
 D. of *Medina Sidonia*— } Chief Town { *Idem*—
Idem—
Idem—
Idem—
Idem, Southward. } E. to S. W.
 on the *Gu*
dalquivir,
 nigh to it.

§. 6. *Granada*, a Kingdom.

Cont. the { Bishoprick of { *Almeria*—
Guadix—
 Archbishoprick of *Granada*
 Bishoprick of *Malaga*— } Chi. Town { *Idem*, Southward upon the
Idem
Idem
Idem } E. to S. W.

Murcia, properly so call'd }
Territory of { *Lorca* — } Ch. T. { *Murcia* } E. to W. (Coast.
 { *Cartagena* } { Idem. } Southward upon the Sea
 { }

ains the { *Millares* }
 rovinces { *Xucar* } Chief Town { *Villa Hermosa* } N. to S.
 f { *Segura* } { *Valencia* — }
 { *Origvella* — }

<i>Puigcerda</i> _____	} Chief Town	<i>Idem</i> _____	} N. E. to S. W. upon the <i>Ebro</i> .
<i>La seu d' Urgel</i> _____		<i>Idem</i> _____	
<i>Balaguer</i> _____		<i>Idem</i> _____	
<i>Lerida</i> _____		<i>Idem</i> _____	
<i>Tortosa</i> _____		<i>Idem</i> _____	
<i>Girona</i> _____		<i>Idem</i> _____	} E. to W. nigh unto, or upon the Sea- coast.
<i>Barcelona</i> _____		<i>Idem</i> _____	
<i>Villa Franca de Panades</i> _____		<i>Idem</i> _____	
<i>Terragona</i> _____		<i>Idem</i> _____	
		<i>Idem</i> _____	

§. 10. *Arragon*, a Kingdom.

Bishopricks of	<i>Jaca</i> —	} Chief Town	<i>Idem</i> —	} N. W. to S. E.
	<i>Huesca</i> —		<i>Idem</i> —	
	<i>Balbastro</i> —		<i>Idem</i> —	
Archbishopricks of <i>Saragosa</i>	}			} <i>Idem</i> , upon the <i>Ebro</i> .
or <i>Caragoca</i> —				
Bishopricks of	<i>Tarazona</i>		<i>Idem</i> —	} N. to S.
	<i>Alboraizin</i>		<i>Idem</i> —	
	<i>Tervel</i>	<i>Idem</i> —		

§. 11. Navarre, a Kingdom.

Contains the Major- ships of	{	Pampelona	Chief Town	{	Idem	}	N. to S.
		Olita			Idem		
		Tudela			Idem		
		Estella			Idem		
		Sanguesa			Idem		
						W. to E.	

§. 12. Old Castile, a Province.

Contains the Ter- ritories of	{	Burgos	Chief Town	{	Idem	}	W. to S. E.
		Rioja			Logronno		
		Calahorra			Idem		
		Soria			Idem		
		Osma			Idem		
		Valladolid			Idem		
		Segovia			Idem, 56 m. S. E.		
		Avila			Idem, 63 m. S.		
						of Vallad	

§. 13. New Castile, comprehending Extremadura.

Being divided into {

- North, the Tago.
- Middle, between the Tago and Guadiana.
- South, of Guadiana.

North contains the Towns of	{	Coira	}	W. to E.
		Placentia		
		Toledo		
		Madrid		
		Alcala de Henares		
		Guadalaxara		
				All 3 N. E. of Toledo.

Middle contains the Towns of {

- Alcantara upon the Tago.
- Merida upon the Guadiana.
- Truxille, 36 miles N. E. of Merida.
- Cuenca upon the Xucar.

South contains the Towns of	{	Badajoz	}	From W. to E.
		Ellenera		
		Ciudad Real		
		Alcaraz		

§. 14. *Leon*, a Kingdom.

{ North } the Douro. { C. T. in { *Palencia*— } E. to S. W.
 { South } { N. are { *Toro*— } on the
 { } { } { *Zamora*— } Douro.
 { } { } { *Leon*— } N. to S. W.
 { } { } { *Astorga*— }
 { C. T. in { *Salamanca* } N. to S. E.
 { N. are { *Alva*— }
 { } { *Ciudad Rodrigo*, S. W. of
 { } { (*Salamanca*).

HIS large Continent being now Subject to two distinct Sovereigns,
 viz. His Catholick Majesty, and the King of *Portugal*, I shall fe-
 derately consider these two Sovereignties. Therefore,

S P A I N.

] *SPAIN* [formerly *Iberia*, *Hesperia*, by some *Spania*; and
 now bounded on the East by part of the *Mediterranean*
 ; on the West by *Portugal* and part of the vast *Atlantick Ocean* ;
 the North by the Bay of *Biscay* ; and on the South by the Streight
 [*Gibraltar*] is term'd by the *Italians* *Spagna* ; by its Natives *España* ;
 the *French*, *Espagne* ; by the *Germans* *Spanien* ; and by the *English*,
Spain ; so call'd (as some fancy) from a certain King nam'd *Hispanus* ;
 others from *σπανία*, (*varitas vel penuria*) because of its scarcity of
 inhabitants. But the most receiv'd Opinion is, That it came from
Spalis (now *Seville*) the chief City of the whole Country in former
 times.

[The *Air* of this Country is generally very pure and calm, be-
 ing seldom infested with Mists and Vapours ; but in the Summer so
 extremely hot, especially in the Southmost Provinces, that 'tis both
 dangerous and inconvenient for the Inhabitants to stir abroad about
 noon, from the middle of *May* to the last of *August*. The opposite
 face of the Globe to *Spain*, is that part of *Zelandia nova*, (or some of
 the ill known Continent) lying between 190 and 202 Degrees of Lon-
 gitude, with 36 and 44 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the 6th and 7th North Climate) is in many places very Dry and Barren, several of the Inland Provinces being either overgrown with Woods, or cumbred with Sand and Rocky Mountains, and others (whose Soil is naturally fertile) are for the most part wholly neglected, lying waste and uncultivated for many Years, and that by reason of the fewness, (or rather) the detestable Laziness of its Inhabitants. But this defect of Corn, and other Grain, (which ariseth partly from the Nature of the Country, but more from the Temper of the People) is sufficiently supplied by various sorts of excellent Fruits and Wines, which with little Art and Labour are here produc'd in great plenty. The longest Day in the Northmost part of this Country, is about 15 Hours $\frac{1}{4}$; the shortest in the South, 9 Hours $\frac{1}{4}$, and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Wine, Oyls, Sugar, Metals, Rice, Silk, Liquorish, Honey, Flax, Saffron, Anniseed, Raisins, Almonds, Oranges, Limons, Cork, Soap, Anchovies, Sumack, Wooll, Lamb-skins, and Tobacco, &c.

Rarities.] Nigh to the City of Cadiz, is an old ruinous Building (now converted into a Watch-Tower) which some would fain persuade themselves to be the Remains of *Hercules* his Pillars, so much talkt of by the Ancients. (2.) In the City *Granada* is the large Sumptuous Palace of the *Moorish* Kings, whose inside is beautif'd with *Jasp* and *Porphry*, and adorn'd with divers *Arabick* and *Mosaick* Inscriptions. (3.) At *Terragona* in *Catalonia*, are to be seen the Ruins of an Ancient *Circus* in the Street, call'd *la Placa de la Fuente*; and at *Segovia* in *Castile*, are the Remains of a Noble Aqueduct, built by the Emperor *Trajan*, and supported by an Hundred and Seventy Seven Arches in double Rows, reaching from one Hill to another. (4.) Without the Walls of *Toledo* was an ancient large Theatre, some part whereof yet standing. Here also is an admirable Modern Aqueduct, contriv'd by *Joannetus Turrianus* (a Frenchman) according to the Order of *Philip*. (5.) At *Orense* in *Gallicia*, are several Springs of Medicinal hot Water wonderfully esteem'd of by the ablest Physicians. (6.) At the City of *Toledo* is a Fountain, whose Waters near the Bottom are of an Acid Taste but towards the Surface extremely Sweet. (7.) Near *Guadalaxara* in *New Castile*, is a Lake which never fails to send forth dreadful Howling before a Storm. (8.) The Cathedral Church of *Murcia* (containing above four hundred Chappels) is remarkable for its curious Steeple which is so built that a Chariot may easily ascend to the Top thereof. (9.) Many talk of a Ship of Stone, with Masts, Sails, and Tackling to be seen in the Port of *Mongia* in *Gallicia*. As to the River *Guadiana*

diving under Ground, (from whence 'twas formerly call'd *Anas*) the
ne is so notorious, that we need say nothing of it.

Archbishopricks.] *Archbishopricks* in this Kingdom, are those of

<i>Compostella,</i>	<i>Granada,</i>	<i>Tarragona,</i>	<i>Burgos,</i>
<i>Sevil,</i>	<i>Valencia,</i>	<i>Saragossa,</i>	<i>Toledo.</i>

Bishopricks.] *Bishopricks* in this Kingdom, are those of

<i>Toledo,</i>	<i>Malaga,</i>	<i>Jacca,</i>	<i>Segovia,</i>
<i>Sevil,</i>	<i>Cartagena,</i>	<i>Balbatro,</i>	<i>Cuenza,</i>
<i>Andoneda,</i>	<i>Segorve,</i>	<i>Tervere,</i>	<i>Cividad Reale,</i>
<i>Sevilla,</i>	<i>Origuella,</i>	<i>Albarazin,</i>	<i>Siguenza,</i>
<i>Barcelona,</i>	<i>Barcelona,</i>	<i>Pamplona,</i>	<i>Leon,</i>
<i>Tortosa,</i>	<i>Tortosa,</i>	<i>Valladolid,</i>	<i>Salamanca,</i>
<i>Lerida,</i>	<i>Lerida,</i>	<i>Calahorra,</i>	<i>Toro,</i>
<i>Solsona,</i>	<i>Solsona,</i>	<i>Placentia,</i>	<i>Astorga,</i>
<i>Vich,</i>	<i>Vich,</i>	<i>Coria,</i>	<i>Palencia,</i>
<i>Tarazona,</i>	<i>Tarazona,</i>	<i>Avila,</i>	<i>Zamora.</i>
<i>Huesca,</i>	<i>Huesca,</i>		

Universities.] *Universities* in this Kingdom, are those of

<i>Alcala de Hena-</i>	<i>Huesca,</i>	<i>Guadia,</i>
<i>res,</i>	<i>Saragossa,</i>	<i>Barcelona,</i>
<i>Siguenza,</i>	<i>Tudela,</i>	<i>Murcia,</i>
<i>Valencia,</i>	<i>Ossuna,</i>	<i>Tarragona,</i>
<i>Lerida,</i>	<i>Ona,</i>	<i>Baeza.</i>

Spanners.] The truest Character of the *Spaniard*, I any where find,
that of Dr. Heylin's, which in the main runs thus: The *Spaniards*
(says he) are a sort of People of a Swarthy Complexion, Black Hair,
of Good Proportion; of a Majestick Gate and Deportment, Grave
and Serious in their Carriages, in Offices of Piety very Devout, not to
be Superstitious; Obedient and Faithful to their King, Patient in Ad-
versity, very Temperate in Eating and Drinking; not prone to alter
their Resolutions nor Apparel; in War too deliberate, Art. they esteem
honourable, universally given to Laziness, much addicted to Women,
reasonably Jealous of their Wives, and by Nature extremely
proud.

Language.] Of all the living Tongues deriv'd from the Latin the *Spanish* comes nearest to the Original, tho' no Country has been more harraſt by the Irruption of Barbarous Nations than it has: Yet they have borrowed ſeveral Words from the *Goths* and *Mores*, eſpecially the latter. The beſt *Spanish* is generally eſteem'd that ſpoken in *New-Caſtle*; and in *Valencia* and *Catalonia* 'tis moſt corrupted. The *Pater-Niſter* runs thus; *Padre nueſtro, que eſtas en los Cielos, Santifica ſea tu Nombre; Venga a nos tu Regno; hagafe tu Voluntad, aſſi en la tierra como en el Cielo. El pan nueſtro de cada dia da nos lo oy; y perdona nuestras deudas; aſſi como nos otros perdonamos a' nueſtros deudores, y nos dexes caer en tentation; mas libra nos del mal. Amen.*

Government.] This great Body did formerly comprehend no leſs than fourteen different Kingdoms, which being at length reduc'd to three; viz. Thoſe of *Arragon*, *Caſtile*, and *Portugal*, the two former were united, Anno 1474. by Marriage of *Ferdinand* of *Arragon* with *Iſabel* Heireſs of *Caſtile*; and *Portugal* afterwards added by Conqueſt Anno 1578. But it revolting, (of which afterwards) the whole Continent of *Spain*, excluding *Portugal* is at preſent ſubjected to one Sovereign, term'd his *Catholick Maſteſty*, whoſe Government is Monarchical and Crown Hereditary. The Dominions of which Prince are ſo extended, that the *Sun* never ſets upon them all; and as his Territories are very numerous, ſo alſo are the *Titles* which he commonly aſſumeth, being ſtill'd King of *Caſtile*, *Leon*, *Arragon*, *Sicily*, *Naples*, *Jeruſalem*, *Portugal*, *Navarre*, *Granada*, *Toledo*, *Valencia*, *Gallicia*, *Majorca*, *Seville*, *Sardignia*, *Cordova*, *Corsica*, *Murcia*, *Jaen*, *Algarve*, *Algezire*, *Gibraltar*; The *Canaries*, *Eaſt and Weſt-Indies*; *Arch-Duke of Auſtria*; *Duke of Burgundy*, *Brabant*, and *Milan*; *Count of Flanders*, *Tirol*, and *Barcelona*; *Lord of Biſcay* and *Meckelin*, &c. The numerous Cities and Provinces of *Spain* are ruled by particular Governors appointed by his *Catholick Maſteſty*, as alſo the *Dutchy of Milan*, the Kingdom of *Naples*, *Sicily*, *Sardignia*, &c. and the various Parts of his vaſt Poſſeſſions in the *Eaſt and Weſt-Indies*, are govern'd by their reſpective *Vice-Roys*, who are generally very ſevere in exacting of the Subject what poſſibly they can during their ſhort Regency, which is commonly limited to three Years; the King appointing others in the room, that he may gratifie as many of his *Grandees* as may be with conveniency, there being ſtill a great number of them at Court, Candidates for a Government. For the better management of Public Affairs in all the *Spaniſh* Dominions, there are eſtabliſht in this Kingdom no leſs than fifteen different Councils, viz. that call'd the *Council of State*. (2.) The *Council Royal*, or that of *Caſtile*. (3.) That of *War*. (4.) The *Council of Arragon*. (5.) That of *Italy*. (6.) The *Council of the Indies*. (7.) That of the *Orders*. (8.) The *Council*

Treasury. (9.) *That of the Chamber.* (10.) *The Council of the*
rosade. (11.) *That of Discharges.* (12.) *The Council of Inquisition.*
 (13.) *That of Navarre.* (14.) *The Council of Conscience.* And lastly,
 as call'd, *The Council of Policy.*

Arms.] The King of Spain bears Quarterly; The first Quarter
 counter-quarter'd; in the first and fourth *Gules*, a Castle tripple-
 tower'd, *Azure*, each with three Battlements *Or*, pursled *Sable*, for
 Castile. In the second and third *Argent*, a Lion passant *Gules*, Crown'd,
 langued, and Arm'd *Or*, for Leon. In the second great Quarter *Or*,
 four Pallers, *Gules*, for Arragon. Party *Or*, four Pallers also *Gules*,
 betwixt two Flanches *Argent*, charg'd with as many Eagles *Sable*,
 member'd, beak'd, and crown'd *Azure*, for Sicily. These two great
 quarters grafted in Base *Argent*, a Pomegranate *Verte*, stalk'd and leav'd
 the same, open'd and seeded *Gules* for Granada. Over all *Argent*,
 two Escutcheons *Azure*, plac'd cross-wise, each charg'd with as many
 crozants in Saltier; of the first for Portugal. The Shield bordered, *Gules*,
 with seven Towers *Or*, for Algarve. In the third Quarter, *Gules*, a
 Lion passant *Argent*; for Austria, Coupie and supported by Ancient Burgundy,
 which is Bendy of six Pieces *Or* and *Azure*, border'd *Gules*. In the
 fourth great Quarter *Azure*, Semè of Flower de Lucis *Or*, with a border
 of *Argent* and *Gules*, for Modern Burgundy; coupè *Or*, supported
 by a Lion *Or*, for Brabant. These two great Quarters charg'd with
 an Escutcheon *Or*, a Lion *Sable* and langued *Gules*, for Flanders. Partly
 with an Eagle *Sable*, for Antwerp, the Capital City of the Marquisate of
 the Holy Empire. For Crest, a Crown *Or* rais'd with eight Diadems,
 Semi-circles erminating in a *Mond Or*. The Collar of the Order of
 the Golden Fleece encompasses the Shield, on the sides of which
 stand the two Pillars of Hercules, on each side one with this Motto,
plus ultra.

Religion] The Spaniards are very punctual followers of, and
 those adherers to the Church of Rome, and that in her grossest Errors
 and Corruptions, taking up their Religion on the Pope's Authority;
 and are therein so tenacious, that the King suffers none to live in his
 dominions, who profess not their belief of the Doctrine of the Roman
 Church. For whose Care (or rather Bigottry) in this matter, the
 Pope hath conferr'd upon him the Title of his *Catholick Majesty*. All
 other Professions are expell'd by that Antichristian Tyranny of the
 Holy Inquisition, at first devised and set up by Pedro Gonfales de
 Mendoza, Archbishop of Toledo, and that against such Converted Jews
 and Moors are return'd again to their Superstition; but of late it hath
 been chiefly return'd upon those (and others) of the Protestant Com-
 munion. So industrious are the Ecclesiasticks in this Country to keep
 the whole Body of the People in the thickest Mist of Ignorance,
 and

and so little is this Nation inclin'd of themselves to make any enquirie after Knowledge; that considering these things upon one hand, and the Terror of the Inquisition on the other, in case of such Enquiries (especially if they have the least tendency to Innovation in Points of Faith) we cannot reasonably expect a Reformation of Religion in this Country, unless the Hand of Providence shall interpose in a wonderful manner. Christianity was planted here (according to the old Spanish Tradition) by St. James the Apostle, within four Years after the Crucifixion of our Blessed Redeemer.

P O R T U G A L.

Name.] *Portugal* [containing a great part of old *Lusitania*, with some of ancient *Gallecia* and *Bætica*: And now Bounded on the East by *Spain*, on the North by *Gallicia*; on the West and South by part of the vast *Atlantick Ocean*] is term'd by the *Italians* *Porto Gallo*; by the *Spaniards*, *French*, *Germans*, and *English*, *Portugal*; so call'd by some from *Porto* and *Cale*, (the first a Haven Town, and the other a small Village at the Mouth of the *Douro*) but by others from *Portus Gallorum*, that Haven (now *O Porto*) being the Place where the *Gauls* usually landed, when most of the Sea-Port Towns in *Spain* were in the Hands of the *Moors*.

Air.] the *Air* of this Country is much more temperate, especially in the Maritime Places, than in those Provinces of *Spain*, which lie under the same Parallel, it being frequently qualify'd by Westerly Winds and cool Breezes from the Sea. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Portugal*, is that part of the vast *Pacifick Ocean*, between 188 and 194 Degrees of Longitude, with 36 and 42 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the 5th and 6th Northern Climate) is none of the best for Grain, it being very Dry and Mountainous, but yet very plentiful of Grapes, Oranges, Citrons, Almonds, Pomgranates, Olives, and such like. The longest Day in the Northern Parts of this Kingdom is about 15 Hours, the shortest in the Southern is about 9 Hours $\frac{1}{4}$, and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Wine, Honey, Oil, Allom, White Marble, Salt, as also variety of Fruits, Oranges, Almonds, Citrons, Pomgranates, &c.

Rarities.] In a Lake on the Top of the Hill *Stella*, in *Portugal* are found pieces of Ships, though it be distant from the Sea more than twelve Leagues. Near to *Reja*, is a Lake observable for its hidden rumbling.

rumbling Noise, which is ordinarily heard before a Storm, and that at the distance of five or six Leagues. About eight Leagues from *Coimbra* is a remarkable Fountain which swallows up, or draws in whatsoever falling only toucheth the Surface of its Waters; an Experiment of which is frequently made with Trunks of Trees. The Town of *Bethlem* (high to *Lisbon*) is noted for the Sumptuous Tombs of the Kings of Portugal.

Archbishopricks.] *Archbishopricks* in this Kingdom, are those of

Lisbon,

Braga,

Evora.

Bishopricks.] *Bishopricks* in this Kingdom, are those of

Miranda,

Coimbra,

Elvas,

Leira,

Lamego,

Portalegre,

O Porto,

Viseu,

Faro.

Universities.] *Universities* in this Kingdom, are those of

Lisbon,

Evora,

Coimbra.

Manners.] The *Portuguezes* (formerly much noted for their Skill in Navigation, and vast Discoveries which the World owes to them) are wonderfully degenerated from their Fore-fathers, being now a People, whom some are pleas'd to Characterize thus; That take one of their own Neighbours (a Native *Spaniard*) and strip him of all his good Qualities, (which may be quickly done) that Person then remaining will make a compleat *Portuguese*. They are generally esteem'd a People very Treacherous to one another, but more especially to Strangers; extraordinary Cunning in their Dealings, mightily addicted to Covetousness and Usury; Barbarously cruel where they have the upper hand; and the meaner sort are universally given to Thieving. Besides these, some will also have this People to be very *Malicious*, which they say is the Remnant of the *Jewish* Blood intermixt with that of the *Portuguese* Nation.

Language.] The *Language* us'd in this Kingdom is a Compound of *French* and *Spanish*, especially the latter. The difference between it and the true *Spanish*, will best appear by the *Pater Noster* in that Tongue, which runs thus: *Padre nosso que estas nos Ceos, Santificado seia o teu nome: venha á nos o teu reyno: seia feita á tua vontade, assi nos ceos, como na terra. O paonosso de cadatia dano-lo oie n'estodia. E perdoa nos senhor as nossas dividas, assi como nos perdoamos a os nossos devedores. E nao nos dexes cair em tentacio, mas libra nos do mal. Amen.*

Government.] This Kingdom after many Revolutions of Fortune was unjustly seiz'd upon by *Philip II.* of *Spain*, and detain'd by him and his two Successors from the Dukes of *Braganza*, the lawful Heir, till the Year 1640. that the *Portuguezes* being unable to bear up any longer under the Tyrannical Sovereignty of the *Spaniards*, threw off that intolerable Yoke, and set the Crown upon the Head of *John VI.* Duke of *Braganza*, (afterwards *John IV.* Surnam'd the *Fortunate*) notwithstanding of all that *Philip IV.* could do to the contrary. Which Enterprize of theirs was happily brought about by the Assistance of some French Forces sent into this Country; and 'tis very remarkable how close this their Design of Revolting was carry'd on, though known to above three hundred Persons at once; and in Agitation for the space of whole Year. Ever since which Revolt of *Portugal*, it hath continu'd an Independent Kingdom, subject unto, and govern'd by its own King (being of the Family of *Braganza*) whose Government is truly Monarchical and Crown Hereditary.

Arms.] He bears *Argent*, five Escutcheons *Azure*, placed crosswise, each charg'd with as many Bescants of the first, placed in *Sable*, and pointed *Sable*, for *Portugal*. The Shield border'd *Gules*, charg'd with Seven Towers *Or*, three in chief, and two in each Flanch. The Crest is a Crown *Or*. Under the two Flanches, and the Base of the Shield appear at the ends of two Crosses, the first Flower-de-luce *Verte*, which is for the Order of *Avis*, and the second *Pattee Gules*, which is for the Order of *Christ*. The *Motto* is very changeable, each King assuming a new one, but frequently these Words, *Pro Rege Grege.*

Religion.] What was said of *Religion* in *Spain*, the same almost may be affirm'd of that in this Kingdom; the Tenets of the Church of *Rome* being here universally embrac'd by the *Portugueze*, only with this difference, that they tolerate *Jews*, and allow several Strangers a publick Exercise of their Religion, particularly the *English* Factory at *Lisbon*. This Country receiv'd the Blessed Gospel much about the same time with *Spain*.



S E C T. VI.
Concerning Italy.

d. m.
 { between { 25 30 } of Long. } { Length from N. W. to S. E. }
 { 39 00 } { is about 760 Miles. }
 { between { 38 15 } of Latit. } { Breadth from S. W. to N. E. }
 { 46 30 } { is about 134 Miles. }

Being divided into three Classes, viz. { Upper.
Middle.
Lower.

Upper [or ombardy] con- tains the	{	Dukedom of Savoy	{	Chambery—	} W. to E.
		Princip. of Piedmont		Turin—	
		Montferrat		Casal—	
		Milan —		Idem —	
		D. of { Parma —		Idem —	
Middle con- tains the	{	Modena —	{	Idem —	} S. to N.
		Mantua —		Idem, S. to Modena.	
		Rep. of { Venice —		Idem, on the bot. of the	
		Genova —		Adriatick Gulf.	
		Bishoprick of Trent		Idem, S. to Milan.	
Lower con- tains the	{	Land of the Church	{	Rome —	} Id. S. to Tyrol in Austria.
		Duked. of Tuscany		Florence —	
		Rep. of { Luca —		Idem, S. to Modena.	
		S. Marino		Idem.	
		Kingdom of Naples		Idem, Southward.	

Of all these in Order.

§. 1. In the Upper-part, or *Lombardy*.

S A V O I

Containing several remarkable Towns situated upon, or nigh unto the small Rivers that water this Country.

Viz. { The *Ifere* _____ } running { Westward in the main.
The *Arc* _____ } { W. turning N. W.
The *Seran* _____ } { N. W. in the main.
The *Arve* _____ } { N. W.

Nigh unto, or upon the {
 Ifere are those of { *S. Maurice* _____ } from E. to
 { *Monstiers* _____ }
 { *Beaufort* _____ }
 { *Constans* _____ }
 { *M. Melian* _____ }
 { *Chambery* _____ }
 Arc are those of { *S. Michael* _____ } from E. to
 { *S. Jean de Maurienne* _____ }
 Seran are those of { *Rumilly* _____ } from S. to
 { *Annacy* _____ }
 Arve are those of { *Salanches* _____ } from E. to
 { *Cluse* _____ }
 { *Bonne Ville* _____ }
 { *la Roche* _____ }

P I E D M O N T.

Comprehends the { *Dukedom of Aouste* _____ }
 { *Marquisate of* { *Furea* _____ }
 { *Susa* _____ }
 { *County of Asti* _____ }
 { *Seignory of Vercelli* _____ }
 { *Territories of Nizza* _____ }
 { *Princip. of Piedmont* _____ }
 { properly so called }
 { Chief Town { *Aouste* 44 m. N.
 { *Furea* 22 m. N.
 { *Susa* 24 m. N. W.
 { *Asti* 26 m. E.
 { Idem 12 m. N. of *Casal*.
 { Idem upon the Sea-Coast.
 { *Turin* upon the River *Po*.

Piedmont, properly so called.

Turino	Idem	} N. to S. upon the Po.
Chieri	Idem	
Carignan	Idem	
Carmagnola	Idem	
Saluzzo	Idem	
Cavigliano	Idem	} 5 m. S. of Pignerol.
Lucerna	Idem	
Cherasco	Idem	} N. to S. upon the Tanaro.
Mindovì	Idem	
Ceva	Idem	} N. to S. upon the Stura.
Tossano	Idem	
Coni	Idem	

MONTFERRAT.

Trino	Idem	} N. to S.
Casal	Idem	
Alba	Idem	
Acqui	Idem	
Spin	Idem 8 m. S. W. of Acqui.	

MILAN.

Angiera	Idem	} from W. to S. E.
Novarese	Novara	
Vigevanasco	Vigevano	
Pavese	Pavia	
Lodegiano	Lodi	
Cremonese	Cremona	} S. to N.
Milaneze	Milan	
Comese	Como	} W. to E.
Allessandrinese	Allessandria	
Laumelline	Valenza	
Tortonese	Tortona	
Bobbiese	Bobbio	

P A R M A.

Compre- hends the	{	D. of	{	Parma prop. so call'd	} Ch. Town	{	Idem	} E. to W.
			Piacenza				Idem	
		Terr. of	Buffeto	Burgo S. Domino				
			Val di Taro	Burgo di val di Taro				

M O D E N A.

Compre- hends the	{	D. of	{	Modena prop. so call'd	} Chief Town	{	Idem Eastward.	} N. E.
			Regio	Idem Westward.				
			Mirandola	Idem Northward.				
			Corregio	Idem 11 m.				
			Principality of Carpi	Idem 14 m.				

M A N T O U A.

Compre- hends the	{	D. of	{	Mantoua prop. so call'd	} Chief Town	{	Mantoua, Northward	} of
			Sabionetta	Id. 18 m. S.W.				
			Guastalla	Idem 18 m. S.				
			Principality of Bozzolo	Id. 18 m. S.W.				
			Marquisate of Castiglione	Castilian-de-Silver				

(N. E. of Mantoua)

V E N I C E.

Comprehends the Territo- ries of	{	Dogado	} Chief Town	{	Venice	} from E. to
		Paduano		Padua		
		Vicentino		Vicenza		
		Veronese		Verona		
		Bresciano		Brescia		
		Bergamasco		Bergamo		
		Friuli		Udine		
		Istria		Cabo d' Istria		
		Aquileija		Idem in Friuli 22 m. S. E.		
		Cremaſco		Crema 24 m. S. of Bergamo		
		Poleſin-de-Rovigo		Rovigo 22 m. S. of Padua		
		Marca Trevigiano		Trevigio 17 m. N. W. of Ven.		

Trevigiano contains the Territories of	{	Trevigiano prop.	} S. to N.
		Feltrino	
		Belluneſe	
		Cadrino	

GENOVA.

Compre- hends the	{	Principality of <i>Monaco</i> —	}	Chief Town	{	Idem—	}	W. to E.	
		Territory of <i>Ventimiglia</i> —				Idem—			
		Principality of <i>Oneglia</i> —				Idem—			
		Marquisate of <i>Finale</i> --				Idem—			
		Territory of {				<i>Noli</i> —			Idem—
						<i>Savona</i> —			Idem—
						<i>Genova</i> —			Idem—
						<i>Brugneto</i> --			Idem—

TRENT.

Comprehends only the	{ Bishoprick of <i>Trent</i>	Chief Town	{ Idem upon the <i>Adige</i> .
----------------------	------------------------------	------------	--------------------------------

§. 2. In the Middle Part.

The Land of the Church or Papacy.

D. of {	<i>Ferrara</i> —	Chief Town	<i>Ferrara</i> —	} N. W. to S. E.
	<i>Bolognese</i> --		<i>Bologna</i> —	
Prov. of	<i>Romagna</i> —		<i>Ravenna</i> —	
D. of	<i>Urbine</i> —		<i>Urbino</i> —	
Marq. of	<i>Ancona</i> —		<i>Ancona</i> —	
C. of	<i>Citta de Castello</i> —		<i>Citta de Castello</i> —	} N. to S.
Terr. of {	<i>Perugiano</i> —		<i>Perugia</i> —	
	<i>Orvietano</i> —		<i>Orvieto</i> --	
D. of	<i>Castro</i> --		<i>Castro</i> —	
S.	<i>Peter's Patrimony</i> —		<i>Viterbo</i> 14 m. S. E. of <i>Orvieto</i> .	
	<i>Compagnia di Roma</i> —	<i>Rome</i> —	} 2	
	<i>Sabino</i> —	<i>Magliano</i> 20 m. N. of <i>Rome</i>		
D. of	<i>Spoleto</i> —	<i>Spoleto</i> —		

TUSCANY.

Comprehends the	Terr. of	Florence Pisa Sienna	Chief Town	Idem Idem Idem	N. E. to S. W.	
	Princip. of	Piombino		Idem Cosmopoli		N. E. to S. W.
	Isle of	Elbai				
	D. of	Carrara and Massa				
	State of	Presidii				
				Massa 24 m. N. W. of Pisa. Orbitello 55 m. E. of Cosmopoli		

The Republics of { *Luca.*
 S. Marino.

Comprehends only the Territories of these two free Cities of $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Luca—} \\ \text{S. Marino} \end{array} \right\}$ Situated $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 8 \text{ m. N. E. of Pisa} \\ 17 \text{ m. N. W. of Pisa} \end{array} \right\}$

§. 3. In the Lower Part.

The Kingdom of *NAPLES*.

Comprehends the Provinces of	Abruzzo the farther	Chief Town	Aquila	From Naples to S. E. on the Adriatic Gulf
	Abruzzo the nigher		Civitta di Chie	
	Moliffa		Bojano	
	Capitinate or Puglia		Manfredonia	
	Terra di Bari		Bari	
	Terra di Otranto		Otranto	From Naples to S. E. on the Adriatic Gulf
	Terra di Lavoro		Naples	
	Fruther Principate		Benevento	
	Nigher Principate		Salerno	
	Bafilicate		Cirenza	
Calabria the nigher	Cofenze	From Naples to S. E. on the Adriatic Gulf		
Calabria the farther	Regio			

ne.] **I T A L Y** [known of old by the Names of *Hesperia*, *Saturnia*, *Latium*, *Ausonia*, *Oenotria*, and *Faniscula*: and now bounded all sides by the *Mediterranean Sea*, except the North-West, where it joins to part of *France* and *Germany*] is term'd by its Natives and Neighbours, *Italia*; by the *French*, *Italie*; by the *Germans*, *Italien*; and by the *English*, *Italy*; so call'd (as most Authors conjecture) from Italus, an Ancient King of the *Siculi*, who leaving their Island came into this Country, and possessing themselves of the middle part thereof, called the whole *Italia*, from the Name of their Prince.

[tr.] The *Air* of this Country is generally Pure, Temperate, and healthful to breathe in, except the *Land of the Church*, where 'tis ordinarily reckon'd more gross and unwholsome, as also the Southern Parts of *Naples*, where for several Months in the Summer 'tis scorching Hot, and of the like Quality with the Air of those Provinces in *Spain* which lie under the same Parallels of Latitude. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Italy*, is that part of the vast *Pacifick Ocean*, lying between 205 and 220 Degrees of Longitude, with 38 and 48 Degrees of North Latitude.

[soil.] The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the 6th and 7th North Latitude) is very fertile, generally yielding in great abundance the best of Corn, Wines, and Fruit. Its Woods are (for the most part) continually green, and well stor'd with the best of wild and tame Beasts. Its Mountains do afford several kinds of Metal, particularly Iron in *Tuscany* and *Naples*, which are said to yeild some rich Mines of Silver and Gold. Here is also a great quantity of true *Alabaster*, and the purest of *Marble*. In short, this Country is generally esteem'd the Garden of *Europe*; and so stately and magnificent are its numerous Cities, that I cannot omit the following Epithets commonly bestow'd on most of them; as *Rome*, the *Sacred*; *Naples*, the *Noble*; *Florence*, the *Rich*; *Venice*, the *Rich*; *Genoa*, the *Stately*; *Milan*, the *Great*; *Ravenna*, the *Ancient*; *Padua*, the *learned*; *Bononia*, the *Fat*; *Leghorn*, the *Merchandizing*; *Verona*, the *Charming*; *Luca*, the *Jolly*; and *Casal*, the *Strong*.

[Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country are Wines, Corn, Rice, Silks, Velvets, Taffaties, Sattins, Grograms, Fustians, Gold-Thread, Allom, Armour, Glasses, and such like.

[Rarities.] To reckon up all those things in *Italy*, that truly deserve the Epithet of *Rare* and *Curious*, would far surpass our designed brevity; I shall therefore confine my self to one sort of *Rarities*, namely,

namely, *The most noted Remains or Monuments of Reverend Antiquity* which in effect are most worthy of our regard, they being very useful in giving some Light to several parts of the Roman History. In viewing of which Antiquities, I shall reduce them all to Three Classes; the First, Those that are to be seen in the City of Rome it self. Secondly, the Kingdom of Naples. And lastly, In all other Parts of Italy besides.

The most remarkable *Monuments of Antiquity in Rome it self*, are these following. (1.) *Amphitheatres*, particularly that, call'd the *Coliseum*, (now term'd the *Coliseo*, because of a *Colossean Statue* that stood therein) begun by *Vespasian*, and finish'd by *Domitian*. (2.) *Triumphal Arches*, as that of *Constantine the Great* (nigh to the old Amphitheatre) erected to him in the Memory of his Victory obtain'd over the Tyrant *Maxentius*, with this Inscription, *Liberatori Urbis, Fundatori Pacis*. That of *T. Vespasian* (the ancientest of all the *Triumphal Arches in Rome*) erected to him upon his taking the City, and spoiling the Temple of *Jerusalem*. That of *Septimius Severus*, to be seen nigh the Church of *St. Martin*. Add to these, the *Triumphal Bridge*, whose Ruins are still visible nigh *Pont Angelo*) so much renowned of old, that by a Decree of the Senate, none of the meaner sort of People were suffer'd to tread upon the same. (3.) *Therma* or *Baths*, as those of the Emperor *Antoninus Pius*, which were of a prodigious bigness, according to that of *Ammianus Marcellinus*, who (speaking of 'em) says, *Lavacra in modum Provinciarum exstructa*. Those of *Alexander Severus*, the goodly Ruins whereof are to be seen nigh the Church of *St. Eustachio*: and lastly, the Ruins of *Therma Constantiniana* still visible in *Monte Cavallo*, formerly *Mons Quirinalis*. (4.) Several remarkable *Pillars*, particularly, that call'd *Colonna d' Antonino*, erected by *M. Aurelius Antoninus*, the Emperor, in Honour of his Father *Antoninus Pius*, and still to be seen in the *Corso*, being as yet 100 Foot high. That call'd *Colonna Trajana*, set up in Honour of *Trajan*, and now to be found in *Monte Cavallo*. That call'd *Colonna Rostrata* (still extant in the Capitol) erected in Honour of *Dulius*, and decorated with Stems of Ships, upon his Victory over the *Carthaginians*, the same being the first Naval Victory obtain'd by the Romans. To these we may add the two great *Obelisks* (one before *Porto del Popolo*, and the other before the Church of *St. John de Lateran*) formerly belonging to, and now the chief Remainders of the famous *Circus Maximus* which was begun by *Tarquinius Priscus*, augmented by *J. Caesar* and *Augustus*, and at last adorn'd with Pillars and Statues by *Trajan* and *Heliogabalus*. We may also add those *Three Pillars* of admirable Structure (now to be seen in *Campo Vaccino*) which formerly belong'd to the Temple of *Jupiter Stator*, built by *Romulus*, upon his Victory over the *Sabines*; together with *Six* others on the side of the Hill mounting up to the Capitol, three of which belong'd once to the Temple

Concord, built by *Camillus*: and the other three to the Temple of *Viter Tonans*, built by *Augustus* upon a narrow escape from a Thunder-bolt. And finally, In the rank of Pillars we may place the famous *Stylidium*, (still reserv'd in the Capitol) which is a little Pillar of Marble with a round Brazen Ball on its top, erected at first by *Augustus* near in *Foro Romano*, from whence the *Romans* reckon'd their Miles in all parts of *Italy*. Other noted Pieces of Antiquity in *Rome*, and reducible to any of the former Classes, are chiefly these; (1.) The Ruins of *Palazzo Maggiore*, or the great Palace of the *Roman Emperors*, once extended over the greatest part of the *Palatine Hill*. (2.) The Ruins of *Templum Pacis* (which are nigh the Church of *S. Cecilia Romana* in *Campo Vaccino*) built by *T. Vespasian*, who adorn'd it with some of the spoils of the Temple of *Jerusalem*. (3.) The *Pantheon* or *Pantheon*, built by *Agrippa*, and dedicated to all Gods; many whose Statues are still extant in the Palace of *Justiniani*, reserved there as a *Palladium* of that Family. (4.) The *Mausoleum Augusti*, at *S. Rock's Church*, but now extremely decay'd. And lastly. The *Table of Brasses* on which the Laws of the *Ten Tables* were written, still to be seen in the *Capitol*.

Remarkable Monuments of Antiquity in the Kingdom of *Naples*, are the following; (1.) The *Grotte of Pausilipus*; being a large Cart-way about a Mile long, cut under ground, quite thro' a Mountain, near the City of *Naples* and made (as some imagine) by *Lucullus*; but according to others, *Cocceius Nervæ*. (2.) Some Remains of a fair *Amphitheatre*, near *Cicero's Academy*, nigh *Puzzuolo*; as also the Arches and Ruins of a prodigious Bridge, (being three Miles long) built by *Caligula* between *Puzzuolo* and *Baia*; to which Building *Suetonius*, the Historian, seems to allude, when he taxeth that Emperor with his *Substructiones*. (3.) The Foundation of *Baia* it self, and some Arches with Pavement of the very Streets, all visible under Water in a clear shine day. (4.) The *Elisian Fields*; so famous among the Poets, and extremely beholden to them for their Fame; being only an ordinary Plat of Ground still to be seen nigh the place where the City of *Baia* stood. (5.) The *Piscina Mirabilis*; which is a vast Subterranean Building nigh the *Elisian Fields*, design'd to keep fresh Water for the *Roman Gallies*, who used to harbour thereabouts. (6.) The Ruins of *Augustus's Palace*, with the Tomb of *Agrippina* his Mother, nigh to the aforesaid *Piscina*; as also the Baths of *Cicero* and *Tritola*; and the *Lacus Avernus*, so noted of old for its infectious Air. (7.) The *Grotte* of the famous *Sibylla Cumæa*; nigh to the place where *Cumæ* stood; as also the Sulphurous *Grotta de'l Cane*, nigh to the *Grotte of Pausilipus* mentioned. Lastly, The obscure Tomb of that well known Poet, *Virgilius Maro*; in the Gardens of *S. Severino*, nigh to the entrance of the *Grotte of Pausilipus*. To all these we may here subjoin that

noted and most remarkable Prodigy of Nature, the terrible *Vulcanus* about seven Miles from the City *Naples*.

Remarkable Monuments of Antiquity in all other Parts of *Italy*, chiefly these; (1.) The *Via Appia*; a prodigious long Causeway of five days Journey reaching from *Rome* to *Brundisium*; and made at the sole Charges of *Appius Claudius* during his Consulate. (2.) *Via Flaminia*, another Causeway of the same length, reaching from *Rome* to *Rimini*; and made by the Consul *Flaminius*, who employ'd the Soldiers therein during the time of Peace. (3.) *Via Æmilia*, reaching from *Rimini* to *Bologna*, and pay'd by *Æmilius Lepidus*, Collegue of *Flaminius*. (4.) The old Temple and House of *Sibylla Tyburtina*, to be seen at *Tivoli*, a Town about fifteen Miles from *Rome*. (5.) An Ancient Triumphal Arch yet standing near *Fano*, a Town in the Dutchy of *Urbine*. (6.) The very Stone upon which *Julius Cæsar* stood when he made an Oration to his Men perswading 'em to pass the *Rubicon*, and advance straight to *Rome*: The same is to be seen upon a Pedestal in the Market-place of *Rimini*. (7.) A rare Amphitheatre in *Verona*, erected at first by the Consul *Flaminius*, and repaired since by the *Cæzars*, and now the intirest of any in *Europe*; as also another intirest at *Pola* in *Istria*, being of two Orders of *Tuscan* Pillars plac'd one above another. (8.) The Ruins of an Amphitheatre in *Padua*, part of whose Court (being of an Oval Form) doth still retain the Name of *Arene*. (9.) Many stately Tombs of famous Men; particularly That of *Antony* in *Padua*; *St Peter's* in *Rome*; with that of *St. Ambrose* in *Milan*; and many others, together with vast multitudes of Statues both of Brass and Marble in most parts of *Italy*.

These are the most remarkable Remains of the *Roman* Antiquities now extant throughout all this Country. As for *Modern Curiosities* and other sorts of *Rarities* (which are obvious to the Eye of every ordinary Traveller) a bare Catalogue of 'em would swell up to a considerable Volume. It were endless to Discourse of magnificent Buildings (particularly Churches) Ancient Inscriptions, rare Water-works, and many bold Pieces of Painting and Statuary, to be seen almost in every Corner of *Italy*. Every one is apt to talk of the bending Tower of *Pisa*, the Whispering Chamber of *Caprarola*, the renowned House of *Loretto*, with the rich Treasury of *S. Mark* in *Venice*; not to mention the famous *Vatican Palace* and *Library*, with the glorious and splendid Furniture of the *Roman* Churches. To these I may add the several Magazines, or large Collections of all sorts of *Rarities* kept in several Parts of *Italy*; particularly those in *Villa Ludovisia*, belonging to *Prince Ludovico*: As also those in the famous Gallery of *Canonico Setali* in *Naples*: but above all, are divers Rooms and Cabinets of exoticick Curiosities and precious Stones, (among which is the famous Diamond that weigheth 138 Carats) all belonging to the Great Duke of *Tuscany* and much admir'd and talk'd of in all Parts of the Civiliz'd World.

Ecclesiasticks of the highest Order in this Country, { *Venice,*
are his Holiness the Pope, and the Patriarchs of { *Aquileia.*

Archbishops.] Next to these are the Archbishops of

<i>Milan,</i>	<i>Fermo,</i>	<i>Benevento,</i>	<i>Frani,</i>
<i>Verona,</i>	<i>Ravenna,</i>	<i>Thieti,</i>	<i>Tarento,</i>
<i>Archiepiscopo,</i>	<i>Naples,</i>	<i>Lanciano,</i>	<i>Brindisi,</i>
<i>Aliphan,</i>	<i>Capua,</i>	<i>Manfredonia,</i>	<i>Otranto,</i>
<i>Aliphan,</i>	<i>Salerno,</i>	<i>Bari,</i>	<i>Rossano,</i>
<i>Aliphan,</i>	<i>Amalfi,</i>	<i>Cirenza,</i>	<i>Consenza,</i>
<i>Aliphan,</i>	<i>Sorrento,</i>	<i>Nazareth or</i>	<i>Sanseverino,</i>
<i>Aliphan,</i>	<i>Conza,</i>	<i>Barletta,</i>	<i>Reggio.</i>

The respective Suffragans of these Ecclesiasticks, are as followeth,

Bishops.] §. 1. Immediately subject to the Pope, are the

<i>Alatro,</i>	<i>Perusa,</i>	<i>Foligni,</i>
<i>Ferentino,</i>	<i>Citta di Castello,</i>	<i>Affisi,</i>
<i>Velitri,</i>	<i>Citta de Sieve,</i>	<i>Ancona,</i>
<i>Sutri,</i>	<i>Castro,</i>	<i>Humana,</i>
<i>Nepi,</i>	<i>Arezzo,</i>	<i>Loretto,</i>
<i>Citta Castellana,</i>	<i>Spoletto,</i>	<i>Recanali,</i>
<i>Horta,</i>	<i>Norcia,</i>	<i>Ascoli,</i>
<i>Viterbi,</i>	<i>Ferni,</i>	<i>Fesi,</i>
<i>Tuscanella,</i>	<i>Narni,</i>	<i>Osimo,</i>
<i>Civita-Vecchia,</i>	<i>Amelia,</i>	<i>Camerin,</i>
<i>Bagnarea,</i>	<i>Todi,</i>	<i>Cometo,</i>
<i>Orvieto,</i>	<i>Rieti,</i>	<i>Monte Fiascone.</i>

As also these following being exempt from the Jurisdiction of the respective Metropolitans.

<i>Atella,</i>	<i>Rapolla,</i>
<i>Cava,</i>	<i>Monte pelozo,</i>
<i>Scala and Ravello,</i>	<i>Trivento,</i>
<i>Melfi,</i>	<i>Aquila,</i>
<i>San-Marco,</i>	<i>Marsico,</i>
	<i>Montellone.</i>

§. 2. Suffragans to the Patriarch of *Venice*, are only those of

Torzello,

Chioza.

§. 3. To the Patriarch of *Aquileia*, are those of

Trevifo,

Trieste,

Petin,

Vicenza,

Feltri,

Cabo d' Istria,

Citta Nuova,

Verona,

Belluno,

Pola,

Padua,

Como.

Concorde,

Parenzo,

§. 4. To the Archbishop of *Milan*, are those of

Cremora,

Tortona,

Vercelles,

Acqui,

Novara,

Vigbenano,

Alba,

Savona,

Lodi,

Bergamo,

Ast,

Vintemiglia.

Alexandria,

Brescia,

Casal,

§. 5. To the Archbishop of *Turin*, are those of

Torée,

Mondovi,

Foffano.

§. 6. To the Archbishop of *Tarentaise*, are those of

Aoste,

Sion,

§. 7. To the Archbishop of *Bologne*, are those of

Parma,

Rheggio,

Carpi,

Borgo,

Placenza,

Modena,

Crema,

S. Domino.

§. 8. To the Archbishop of *Genoa*, are those of

Albegna,

Brugnato,

Mariana,

Nebio.

Noli,

Bobio,

Accia,

§. 9. To the Archbishop of *Florence*, are those of

Pistoia,

Colle,

Borgo san Sepulchro,

Fiesoli,

Volterra,

Citta di Sole.

§. 10. To the Archbishop of *Pisa*, are those of

Soana,

Piombino,

Mont-Alcino,

Aiazzo,

Chia

biusi,
rossete,

Massa,
Pienza

Livorno,
Luca,

Sagona,
Aleria.

§. 11. To the Archbishop of *Urbine*, are those of

Senigaglia,
Fossombrona,

Engubio,
Cagli,

Pesaro,
S. Leon.

§. 12. To the Archbishop of *Fermo*, are those of

San-Severino,
Tolentin,

Macerati,

Montalt,
Ripa Transona.

§. 13. To the Archbishop of *Ravenna*, are those of

evigo,
amachio,
enza,

Britinoro,
Forlì,
Cosena,

Sarsina,
Rimini,
Imola,

Cervia,
Fanestrìa.

§. 14. To the Archbishop of *Naples*, are those of

Nola,

Pozzuolo,

Cerra.

Iſchia.

§. 15. To the Archbishop of *Capua*, are those of

ano,
lvi,
ſerta,

Caiazzo,
Carniola,
Iſernia,

Sessa,
Venaſro,
Aquin,

Mont-caſſin,
Fondi,
Gaieta.

§. 16. To the Archbishop of *Salerno*, are those of

mpagna,
ppaccio,

Policastro,
Nusco,

Sarno,
Marsico nuovo,

Nocera di pagni,
Acerno.

§. 17. To the Archbishop of *Amalf*, are those of

Letteri,

Capri,

Minori.

§. 18. To the Archbishop of *Sorrento*, are those of

Vico,

Massa,

Castel à Mare di Stabbia.

§. 19. To the Archbishop of *Conza*, are those of

Muro,
Cangiano,

Satriano,

Cedogna,
Bisaccia.

§. 20. To

§. 20. To the Archbishop of Benevento, are those of

<i>Ascol</i>	<i>Monte Marano,</i>	<i>Bovino,</i>	<i>Tremoli,</i>
<i>Fiorenzuola,</i>	<i>Avellino,</i>	<i>Toribolenza,</i>	<i>Lesnia,</i>
<i>Telexi,</i>	<i>Fricenti,</i>	<i>Dragonara,</i>	<i>Guardia,</i>
<i>S. Agatha di Go-</i>	<i>Ariano,</i>	<i>Volturata,</i>	<i>D'alfieres.</i>
<i>thi,</i>	<i>Boiano,</i>	<i>Larina,</i>	

§. 21. To the Archbishop of Thieti, are those of

<i>Ortona di Mare,</i>	<i>Civita di Penna,</i>	<i>Serrונה,</i>
<i>Campiti,</i>		<i>Cali.</i>

§. 22. To the Archbishop of Lanciano, are none.

§. 23. To the Archbishop of Manfredonia, are those of

<i>Troia,</i>	<i>Vieste,</i>	<i>San-Severo.</i>
---------------	----------------	--------------------

§. 24. To the Archbishop of Bari, are those of

<i>Canosa</i>	<i>Conversano,</i>	<i>Bitteto,</i>
<i>Giovenazzo,</i>	<i>Poligano,</i>	<i>Labiello,</i>
<i>Bitonto,</i>		<i>Monervino,</i>
<i>Ruvo,</i>		<i>Molfetta.</i>

§. 25. To the Archbishop of Cirenza, are those of

<i>Malerano,</i>	<i>Tursi,</i>	<i>Gravina,</i>
<i>Venosa,</i>	<i>Potenza,</i>	<i>Tricarico.</i>

§. 26. To the Archbishop of Nazareth, none.

§. 27. To the Archbishop of Frani, are those of

<i>Salpi,</i>	<i>Andria,</i>	<i>Biseglia.</i>
---------------	----------------	------------------

§. 28. To the Archbishop of Tarento, are those of

<i>Montula,</i>	<i>Castellanetta.</i>
-----------------	-----------------------

§. 29. To the Archbishop of Brindisi, are those of

<i>Ostuni,</i>	<i>Oria.</i>
----------------	--------------

§. 30. To the Archbishop of *Otranto*, are those of

Galipoli,
Leeche,
Ugento,

Castro,
Nardo,

Alessano,
S. Maria de Leuca.

§. 31. To the Archbishop of *Rossano*, none.

§. 32. To the Archbishop of *Consenza*, are those of

Montalto,

Mortorano.

§. 33. To the Archbishop of *Sanseverino*, are those of

Balcastro,
Umbriatico,

Strongoli,
Isola,

Cariati,
Cerenza.

§. 34. To the Archbishop of *Reggio*, are those of

Monte,
Castro,
Ugento,

Cortona,
Oppido,
Gieraci,

Squillace,
Nicotera,

Bova,
Taverna.

[*Universities*.] *Universities* in this Country, are those establish'd in the Cities following,

Monte,
Monte,
Monte,
Monte,

Florence,
Pisa,
Sienna,
Milan,

Mantua,
Pavia,
Naples,
Salerno,

Venice,
Padua,
Verona,
Parma.

[*anners*.] The Natives of this Country (once the Triumphant Kings and Conquerors of the World) are now less given to the Art of War, and Military Exploits, than most other Nations of *Europe*. However the *Modern Italians* are generally reputed a Grave, Respectful, and Ingenious sort of People; especially in those things to which they chiefly apply themselves now-a-days, viz. *Statuary Works*, *Architecture*, and the *Art of Painting*. They're also reckon'd Obedient to their Superiors, Courteous to Inferiors, Civil to Equals, and very Affable to Strangers. They're likewise in Apparel very modest, in Furniture of Houses, sumptuous; and at their Tables extraordinary neat and decent. These good Qualities of this People are mightily stain'd by many vicious Vices which reign among them, particularly those of *Revenge* and *Lust*, *Jealousie* and *Swearing*, to all of which they're so excessively

cessively given, that even a modest Narrative would seem incredible. As for the Female Sex, a vulgar Saying goes of them, that they're Magpies at the Doors, Saints in the Church, Goats in the Garden, Devils in the House, Angels in the Streets, and Syrenes at the Windows.

Language.] The present Language of Italy is a *Dialect* of the Latin, which was the Ancient Language of this Country: Almost every Province and City hath its peculiar Idiom, but that of *Tuscany* reckon'd the purest and best polish'd of all others, and is that which Persons of Quality and Learning usually speak. *Pater-Noster* in Italian runs thus; *Padre nostro, che sei ne Cielo, sia santificato il tuo nome, venga il tuo Regno: sia fatta la tua volonta, si come in cielo, cosi ancora terra. Dacci hogli il nostro pane cotidiano; e remettici i nostri debiti, come encor noigli remettiano a i nostri debitori. E non ci indurre in tentatione ma liberaci dal male. Amen.*

Government.] The Government of Italy can't be duly considered without looking back unto the Chief Divisions of that Country above mention'd; there being so many different Sovereignities therein, independent on one another, and not subjected to one Head. The whole being therefore divided into *Upper, Middle, and Lower*, according to the aforesaid Analysis.

I. The Upper (or *Lombardy*) being again divided into one Principality, five Dutchies, two Republicks, and one Bishoprick. That of Principality, viz. *Piedmont*, is under the Duke of *Savoy*. The five Dutchies, viz. those of *Montferrat, Milan, Parma, Modena, and Mantua*, are under several Sovereigns: For *Montferrat* is partly under the French King, and partly under the Dukes of *Savoy* and *Mantua*. *Milan* is under the King of *Spain*, for which he is dependent on the Emperor. *Parma* is mostly under its own Duke, who is feudatary to the Pope, paying yearly ten thousand Crowns. *Modena* is under its own Duke, who is dependent on the Emperor. And *Mantua* is mostly under its own Duke, who is feudatary to the Emperor. The two Republicks being those of *Venice* and *Genova*, (of whom particularly afterwards) are govern'd by their Senate and Magistrates. The one Bishoprick being that of *Trent*, is subject to the House of *Austria*.

II. The Middle Part being divided into the Land of the Church, the Dukedom of *Tuscany*, and the Republicks of *Luca* and *St. Marino*. The Land of the Church (or *St. Peter's Patrimony*) is for the most part in the hands of the Pope, and rul'd by several Governours set over various Divisions, who are generally not a little severe upon the Subject. His Holiness, the Pope, (by Virtue of the Jurisdiction of the Roman See) is both Temporal and Spiritual Sovereign thereof, and

commonly stil'd by Roman Catholicks, the Chief Ecclesiastick of all Christendom; the Patriarch of Rome, and the West; the Primate and Supream Governour of Italy; the Metropolitan of those Bishops Suffragan to the See of Rome, and Bishop of the most famous St. John of Lateran. The Dukedom of Tuscany is, for the most part, under its own Duke, except the Towns of Siena, (for which he is Tributary to Spain) and Oristellio, which belongeth to the Spaniard. This Duke is esteem'd the Richest and most Powerfull of all the Italian Princes, but his manner of Government is generally reckon'd too pressing and uneasy to the Subject. The Towns and Republicks of Luca and St. Marino, are govern'd by their own Magistrates as free States. But of them afterwards,

III. The Lower Part of Italy being the Kingdom of Naples, is subject to the Spaniard, for which he is Homager to the Pope, and accordingly sends his Holiness yearly, a White Horse and 7000 Ducats by way of acknowledgment. It is govern'd by a Vice-Roy, appointed and sent thither by his Catholick Majesty, who is usually one of the Chief Grandees of Spain, and is commonly renew'd every third Year. These Vice-Roys (as in most other of the Spanish Governments) during their short Regency, do industriously endeavour to lose no time in filling their own Coffers, and that by most grievous Exactions on the poor Subject. So severe indeed are the Spaniards upon the Neapolitans, that the King's Officers are commonly said to suck in the Duchy of Milan, and to Fleece in the Island of Sicily, but to Fley off the very Skin in the Kingdom of Naples; so that the People of this Country (which is one of the best in Europe) are most miserably harra's'd by these hungry and rapacious Vultures. Besides these Princes in Italy abovemention'd, there are several others who are under the Protection of some higher Power, particularly that of the Emperor, the Pope, or the King of Spain.

To the Government of Italy, we may add the four following Republicks, viz. those of

Venice,
Genoua,

Luca,
S. Marino.

I. Venice, This Republick is under an Aristocratical Government, the Sovereignty of the State being lodg'd in the Nobility, or certain number of Families enroll'd in the Golden Book, call'd the Register of the Venetian Nobles. Their Chief Officer is the Duke, or Doge, whose Authority is a meer Chimera, and he no better than a Sovereign Shadow, Precedency being all he can justly claim above the other Magistrates.

strates. Here are establish'd Five Principal Councils, viz. (1.) That term'd the *Grand Council*, comprehending the whole Body of the Nobility, by whom are elected all Magistrates, and enacted all Laws which they judge convenient for the Publick Good. (2.) That term'd the *Pregadi*, (commonly call'd the *Senate of Venice*) consisting of above an hundred Persons, who determine Matters of the highest Importance, as those relating to Peace or War, Leagues and Alliances. (3.) The *College* consisting of Twenty four Lords, whose Office is to give Audience to Ambassadors, and to report their Demands to the Senate, which alone hath Power to return Answers. (4.) The *Council of Ten*, (consisting of Ten Noblemen) whose Office it is to hear and decide all Criminal Matters: This Court (whose Jurisdiction is extraordinary great) is yearly renew'd, and Three of these Noblemen, call'd the *Capi*, or *Inquisitors of State*, are chosen Monthly; to which Triumvirate is assign'd such a Power in judging of Criminals, that their definitive Sentence reacheth the chiefest Nobleman of the State, as well as the meanest Artificer, if they are unanimous in their Voices, otherwise all the Ten are consulted with.

II. *Genova* is under an Aristocratical Government, very like to that of *Venice*; for its Principal Magistrate hath the Name or Title of *Duke* (but continueth only for two Years) to whom there are Assistant eight Principal Officers, who with the Duke, are call'd the *Seignior*, which in Matters of the greatest Importance, is also subordinate to the *Grand Council* consisting of Four hundred Persons, all Gentlemen of the City; which Council, with the Seignior, do constitute the whole Body of the Commonwealth. This State is much more famous for what it hath been, than for what it is, being now on the decaying hand. At present it's subject unto several Sovereigns, various Places within its Territories belonging to the Dukes of *Savoy* and *Tuscany* some free, and others lately taken by the *French*.

III. *Luca* (being a small Free Commonwealth, enclos'd within the Territories of the Grand Duke of *Tuscany*) is under the Government of one Principal Magistrate, call'd the *Gonfalonier*, changeable every second Month, assisted by nine Counsellors, nam'd *Azziani*, whom they also change every six Months, during which time they live in the Palace or Common-Hall; and Superior to them is the *Grand Council*, which consisting of about Two hundred and forty Noblemen, who being equally divided into two Bodies, take their turns every half Year. This State is under the Protection of the *Emperor of Germany*, and payeth him yearly Homage accordingly.

IV. *St. Marino*, a little (but flourishing) Republick in the Dukedom of *Urbine*, which still maintains its Privileges, and is govern'd by its own Magistrates, who are under the Protection of the Pope. The whole Territory of this small Commonwealth, is but one Mountain about three Miles long, and ten round, consisting of about five thousand Inhabitants, who boast of their State being a Free Republick about thousand Years.

Arms.] It being too tedious to express the Ensigns Armorial of the Sovereign Princes and States in this Country, and too superfluous to mention those of one only; we shall therefore (as a due Method) nominate the Chief Sovereignities of *Italy* [viz. the *Papedom*, the Dukedom of *Tuscany*, and the Republicks of *Venice* and *Genoua*] and fix to each of these their peculiar Arms. Therefore, (1.) The Pope, as Sovereign Prince over the Land of the Church or Papal Dominions bears for his Escutcheon, *Gules*, consisting of a long Cape, or broad-piece *Or*, surmounted with a Cross pearl'd and garnish'd with three Royal Crowns, together with the two Keys of *St. Peter* placed Saltier. (2.) The Arms of *Tuscany* are, *Or*, five Roundles, *Gules*, two, two, and one, and one in Chief *Azure*, charged with three lower-de-Luces *Or*. (3.) Those of *Venice* are, *Azure*, a Lion winged, Sejant *Or*, holding under one of his Paws, a Book covered, Argent. Lastly, Those of *Genoua* are, *Argent*, a Cross *Gules*, with Crown clos'd by reason of the Island of *Corfica* belonging to it which bears the Title of Kingdom, and for Supporters are two Griffins *Or*.

Religion] The *Italians* (as to their Religion) are Zealous Promoters of the Doctrine of the *Roman Church*, even in her grossest errors and Superstitions; and that either out of Fear of the *Barbarous Inquisition*: or in Reference to their Ghostly Father, the Pope: chiefly, by being industriously kept in woful Ignorance of the *Protestant Doctrine*, of which they are taught many false and monstrous things. The *Jews* are here tolerated the Publick Exercise of their Religion, and at *Rome* there's a Weekly Sermon for their conversion, at which one of each Family is bound to be present. The Christian Faith was first preaching here by *St. Peter*, who went either in, or about the beginning of the Reign of the Emperor *Clau-* dius, as is generally testify'd by some Ancient Writers of good Account. But whereas this Country is the Seat of the pretended Infal-
lible Head of the Church of *Rome*, no Place can be more Proper to dis-
course of the Doctrine of that Church than this is. And whereas the
Tenets of the *Romish Church* (whereby she differs from all other *Chri-*
stian

stian Churches, especially *Those of the Reformation*) are such, as *Shew* by her pretended General Councils [particularly *That of Trent*] *What* is superadded to the *Christian Faith*; and endeavour'd to impose the belief of 'em, as so many *New Articles of Faith*, upon the rest of the *Christian World*: the best Summary of her Doctrine, as a true and unquestionable Body of *Popery*, may be fitly reckon'd that noted *Council* of Pope *Pius IV.* the various *Articles* of which are these following.

-
- Art. I. *I believe in one God the Father Almighty, maker of Heaven and Earth, and of all things visible and invisible.*
- II. *And in one Lord Jesus Christ, the only begotten Son of God, begotten of his Father before all worlds, God of God, Light of Light, very God of very God, begotten not made, being of one Substance with the Father, by whom all things were made.*
- III. *Who for us Men, and for our Salvation came down from Heaven, and was incarnate by the Holy Ghost of the Virgin Mary, and was made Man.*
- IV. *And was crucified also for us under Pontius Pilate, suffered and was buried.*
- V. *And the Third Day rose again according to the Scriptures.*
- VI. *And ascended into Heaven, and sitteth on the right hand of the Father.*
- VII. *And he shall come again with Glory to judge both the quick and the dead, whose Kingdom shall have no end.*
- VIII. *And I believe in the Holy Ghost, the Lord and Giver of Life, who proceedeth from the Father and the Son, who with the Father and the Son together is worshipped and glorified, who spake by the Prophets.*
- IX. *And I believe one Catholick and Apostolick Church.*
- X. *I acknowledge one Baptism for the remission of Sins.*
- XI. *And I look for the Resurrection of the Dead.*
- XII. *And the Life of the world to come. Amen.*
- XIII. *I most firmly admit and embrace Apostolical and Ecclesiastical Traditions, and all other Observations and Constitutions of the same Church.*
- XIV. *I do admit the Holy Scriptures in the same sense that the Mother Church doth, whose business it is to judge of the*

sense and interpretation of them; and I will interpret them according to the unanimous consent of the Fathers.

V. I do profess and believe that there are Seven Sacraments of the new Law, truly and properly so called, instituted by Jesus Christ our Lord, and necessary to the salvation of mankind, though not all of them to every one, viz. Baptism, Confirmation, Eucharist, Penance, Extreme Unction, Orders, and Marriage, and that they do confer grace; and that of these, Baptism, Confirmation and Orders may not be repeated without Sacrilege. I do also receive and admit the received and approved Rites of the Catholick Church in her solemn administration of the abovesaid Sacraments.

VI. I do embrace and receive all and every thing that hath been defined and declared by the holy Council of Trent concerning Original Sin and Justification.

VII. I do also profess, that in the Mass there is offered unto God a true, proper and propitiatory Sacrifice for the quick and the dead; and that in the most holy Sacrament of the Eucharist there is truly, really and substantially the Body and Blood, together with the Soul and Divinity of our Lord Jesus Christ, and that there is a conversion made of the whole substance of the Bread into the Body and of the whole substance of the Wine into the Blood; which conversion the Catholick Church calls Transubstantiation.

VIII. I confess that under one kind only, whole and entire Christ, and a true Sacrament is taken and received.

IX. I do firmly believe that there is a Purgatory, and that the Souls kept prisoners there, do receive help by the suffrages of the faithful.

X. I do likewise believe, that the Saints reigning together with Christ, are to be worshipped and prayed unto, and that they do offer Prayers unto God for us, and that their Relicks are to be had in Veneration.

XI. I do most firmly assert, that the Images of Christ, of the Blessed Virgin the Mother of God, and of other Saints, ought to be had and retained, and that due honour and veneration ought to be given them.

XII. I do affirm, that the power of Indulgences was left by Christ in the Church, and that the use of them is very beneficial to Christian People.

XXIII. I do acknowledge the Holy, Catholick, and Apostolick Roman Church, to be the Mother and Mistresse of all Churches, and I do promise and swear true Obedience to the Bishop of Rome, the Successor of St. Peter, the Prince of the Apostles, and Vicar of Jesus Christ.

XXIV. I do undoubtedly receive and profess all other things which have been delivered, defined, and declared by the Sacred Canons and Oecumenical Councils, and especially by the Synod of Trent; and all things contrary thereunto, and Heresies condemned, rejected, and anathematized by the Church, I do likewise condemn, reject, and anathematize.



S E C T. VIII.

Concerning Turkey in Europe.

	d.	m.		Miles.
between {	36	00	of Long. {	Length is about 770
between {	53	00	of Latit. {	Breadth is about 660
between {	36	30	of Latit. {	
between {	49	20	of Latit. {	

by in Europe being divided into two Classes { North } the Danube.
 { South }

th compre- ends	Hungary	Buda	
	Transilvania	Hermanstat	
	Valachia	Tergowick	W. to E.
	Moldavia	Saczow	
	Little Tartary	Crim	
	Romania	Constantinople	
	Bulgaria	Sophia	E. to W.
	Servia	Belgrade	
th compre- ends	Bosnia	Bosna Serato	
	Sclavonia	Possaga	
	Croatia	Wibitz	W. to S.E.
	Dalmatia	Spalatro	
	Greece	Saloniki	

Of all these in Order.

A a

Hungary

Hungary divided into

Upper North	Chief Towns	in Upper are	Presburg	} W. to S. E. upon the Danube.
			Newhausel	
			Pest	
			Colocza	
			Esperies	
			Caschaw	} N. to S. upon the Teyssa.
			Tokay	
			Agria	
			Zolnock	
			Segedin	
			Zatmar	} N. to S. on the E. of Teyssa.
			Debreczen	
			Great Waradin	
			Gyulla	
			Temesware	
Lower South	Chief Towns	in Lower are	Raab	} W. to S. E. on the Danube.
			Gran	
			Buda	
			Kamischa	} W. to E. upon the Drave.
			Siget	
			Quinque Ecclesia	
			Stul-Weissenburg, aliter Alba Regalis upon Zarwiza.	

In Transilvania.

The Chief Towns are	Clausenburg	} S. to N. upon the Sames.
	Burgles	
	Newmark	} N. to S. upon the Maresb.
	Wissenburg	
	Hermanstat	

In Valachia.

The Chief Towns are	Tergvoick	} From N. to S.
	Bucharest	

In *Moldavia*.

the Chief Towns are { *Soczow* _____ } From W. to E.
 { *Jazy* _____ }
 Romani Wjwar, Southward.

In *Little Tartary*.

the Chief Towns are { *Nigropoli* _____ } From N. to S.
 { *Kassa* _____ }

In *Romania*.

the Chief Towns are { *Constantinople* _____ } From E. to W.
 { *Adrianople* _____ }
 { *Philippopoli*, aliter }
 { *Philiba* _____ }

In *Bulgaria*.

the Chief Towns are { *Sophia* _____ } From S. to N.
 { *Silistria* _____ }
 { *Nigepoli* _____ }

In *Servia*.

the Chief Towns are { *Scopia* _____ } From S. to N.
 { *Guistandil* _____ }
 { *Viddin* _____ }
 { *Nissa* _____ } From S. to N. W. upon
 { *Fagodna* _____ } the *Marowa*.
 { *Belgrade* _____ }
 { *Bracco* _____ } From N. to S.
 { *Prijren* _____ }

In *Bosnia*.

The Chief Towns are { *Bosna-Seraio* ————— } From E. to W.
 { *Faycza* ————— }
 { *Bomiaich*, Southward. }

In *Slavonia*.

The Chief Towns are { *Possaga* ————— } From W. to E.
 { *Peter-Waradin* — }
 { *Esseck* upon the *Drave*. }

In *Croatia*.

The Chief Towns are { *Wibitsch* ————— } From S. to N.
 { *Dubiza* ————— }
 { *Carelsfat*, Westward. }

In *Dalmatia*.

The Chief Towns are { *Nona* ————— }
 { *Zava* ————— }
 { *Sebenico* ————— }
 { *Spalatro* ————— } From W. to S. E.
 { *Narenza* ————— }
 { *Ragusi* ————— }
 { *Scodrani* — }
 { *Cattaro* ————— }

Lastly, *Greece* [by the *Turks Rumelia*] comprehends the following Divisions.

viz. { *Macedonia* ————— }
 { *Albania* ————— }
 { *Theffalia* ————— }
 { *Epirus* ————— }
 { *Achaia* ————— }
 { *Peloponnesus* ————— }
 By the Moderns { *Idem* ————— } Northward.
 { *Arnaut* ————— }
 { *Fanna* ————— }
 { *Idem* ————— } In the Middle.
 { *Livadia* ————— }
 { *Morea* lying Southward of all. }

Macedonia are {
 Contessa _____
 Saloniki _____
 Zeuciria _____
 Florina _____
 Cogni _____ } N. E. to S. W.

Albania are {
 Scutari _____
 Alessio _____
 Croja _____
 Durazzo _____
 Vallona _____ } N. to S.

Thessalia are {
 Larissa _____
 Tricala _____
 Fanna _____ } E. to W.

Epirus are {
 Canina _____
 Chimera _____
 Butrinto _____
 Prevesa _____
 Larta _____ } N. to S.

Achaia are {
 Lepanto _____
 Castri [olim Delphi] _____
 Atines [olim Athena] _____
 Maraton _____
 Stives [olim Theba] _____ } W. to E.

Morea are {
 Corinto _____
 Napoli-di-Romania _____
 Malvasia _____
 Colochina _____
 Coron _____
 Navarino _____
 Chiarenza _____
 Patrasso _____ } Nigh the Sea-Coast, all round the Peninsula.

THIS vast Complex Body comprehending these various Countries above-mention'd, and the most remarkable of 'em being *Hungary, Greece, and Little Tartary.* We shall first treat of these Three separately, and then conjunctly of all the rest under the General Title of the *Danubian Provinces.* Therefore,

§. 1. HUNGARY.

Name.] *H*ungary (which, for Method's sake, we still continue under the General Head of *European Turkey*, though almost intirely under the Emperor of *Germany*) contains a part of *Pannonia*, with some of ancient *Germany* and *Dacia*: is now Bounded on the East by *Transilvania*; on the West by *Austria*; on the North by *Polonia Propria*; on the South by *Sclavonia*; and term'd by the *Italians, Ungharia*; by the *Spaniards, Hungria*; by the *French, Hungrie*; by the *Germans, Ungern*; and by the *English, Hungary*; so call'd from the Ancient Inhabitants, the *Hunni* or *Huns*.

Air.] The Air of this Country is generally esteem'd very unwholesome to Breath in; which is chiefly occasion'd from much Marshy Ground and many Lakes, wherewith this Country abounds. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Hungary*, is that part of the vast Pacific Ocean, between 218 and 233 Degrees of Longitude, with 43 and 44 Degrees of South-Latitude.

Soil.] The Soil of this Country (it lying in the 7th and 8th North Climate) is very fruitful in Corn and Roots, and various sorts of pleasant Fruit, affording also excellent Pasturage; and several of its Mountains produce some valuable Mines of Copper, Iron, Quicksilver, Antimony, and Salt. Yea, so noted is this Country for Mines, that no less than Seven Remarkable Towns go by the Name of *Mine Towns*, the Chief of which is *Chemnitz*, whose Mine hath been wrought in about 500 Years. The Length of the Days and Nights in *Hungary*, is much the same as in the Southern Circles of *Germany*.

Commodities.] This being an Inland Country, and thereby having no settl'd Trade with Foreign Parts, we may reckon the Products of the Soil the Chief Commodities, with which the Inhabitants deal with their Neighbours.

Rarities.] Here are many Natural Baths, especially those at *Buda*, which are reckon'd the noblest in *Europe*, not only for their variety of Hot Springs, but also the Magnificency of their Buildings. There are likewise

Highways two Hot Bagnio's near Transchin, upon the Confines of *Moravia*; and others at *Sehemnitz* in *Upper Hungary*. Besides which, there are Waters in several Parts of this Country of a petresying Nature, and others that corrode Iron to such a degree, that they'll consume a Horse-shoe in twenty four Hours. Near *Esperies* in *Upper Hungary*, are two ready Fountains, whose Waters send forth such an infectious Steam, that it kills either Beast or Bird approaching the same; for the preventing of which, they're walled round, and kept always cover'd.

Archbishopsricks.] Archbishopsricks in this Country, are those of

Gran,

Colocza.

Bishopsricks.] Bishopsricks in this Country, are those of

Angria,

Quinque Ecclesia,

Vesprin,

Neytracht,

Raab,

Great Waradin.

Universities.] What Universities are establish'd in this Country, since the retaking of it from the Infidels, is uncertain.

Warriors.] The Hungarians (more addicted to Mars than Minerva) are generally lookt upon as good Soldiers, being Men, for the most part, of a strong and well proportion'd Body, valiant and daring in their Undertakings, but reputed Cruel and Insulting when Conquerors.

Language.] The Hungarians have a peculiar Language of their own, which hath little or no Affinity with those of the Neighbouring Nations, save only the Sclavonic, from which it hath borrow'd several Words, and which is also spoken in some Parts of this Country, as the German is in others. *Pater-Noster* in the Hungarian Tongue, runs thus: *atyanc ki vagy az menniekben, szentestessék mega te néved: jojon el az orszagod; légyen mega te akaratod, mint az mennyben, ugy itt ez földön is; az mintindennapi kenyirunket add meg nekünk ma: es boczald meg nekünk az mi vet keinket, miképpem miis megboczatunc azoknac, az kic ellenünk vet keztenec: es ne viglünk az kiseretbéd, de szabadíts meg tőlünk az gonoszol. Amen.*

Governments.] This Kingdom being almost wholly recover'd from the Ottoman Slavery by the late successful Progress of the Imperial Arms, is now dependent on the Jurisdiction of the Emperour, who is the King thereof. The Assembly of the States consists of the Clergy, Noblemen, and Free Cities, who usually meet once every three years; which Assembly hath Power to elect a *Palatin*, who (by the

the Constitution of the Realm) ought to be a Native of Hungary, and to him belongs the management of all Military Concerns, also the Administration of Justice in Affairs both Civil and Criminal.

Arms.] See Germany.

Religion.] The prevailing Religion in this Country, is that of Church of Rome, especially since the late Conquests made by the Imperial Arms. Next to it is the Doctrine of Luther and Calvin, which is zealously maintain'd by great Multitudes of People, and many 'em are Persons of considerable Note. Besides these, are to be found most Sorts and Sects of Christians, as also many Jews; and Mahometans, not a few. This Kingdom receiv'd the Knowledge of the Blessed Gospel in the beginning of the Eleventh Century, and that by Industrious Preaching of Albert, Archbishop of Prague.

§. 2. G R E E C E.

Name.] Greece [formerly *Gracia* and *Hellis* : and now Bound on the East by the Archipelago or Aegean Sea; the North by the Danubian Provinces; on the West and South part of the Mediterranean Sea] is term'd by the Italians and Spaniards, *Gracia*; by the French, *la Grece*; by the Germans, *Griechenland*; and by the English, *Greece*, why so call'd, is variously conjectur'd by our Modern Criticks; but the most receiv'd Opinion is, that the Name derives its Original from an Ancient Prince of that Country call'd *Gracus*.

Air.] The Air of this Country being generally Pure and Temperate, is reckon'd very pleasant and healthful to Breathe in. The only fine Place of the Globe to Greece, is that Part of the vast Pacific Ocean between 225 and 232 Degrees of Longitude, with 36 and 42 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The Soil of this Country (it lying under the 6th N Climate) is not only very fit for Pasture, (there being much Champaign Ground) but also it affords good store of Grain, well duly manur'd; and abounds with excellent Grapes, and other delicious Fruits. The longest Day in the Northernmost part of Greece is about 15 Hours; the shortest in the Southernmost, 9 Hours; and the Night proportionably.

commodities.] The Chief *Commodities* of this Country, are reckoned Raw Silks, Pernocochi, Oyl, Turkey-Leather, Cake-Soap, Honey, &c.

curiosities.] At *Castri* (a little Village on the South of *M. Parnassus* now *Liacura*, by the *Turks*) are some Inscriptions, which evince have been the Ancient *Delphi*, so famous all the World over for Oracle of *Apollo*. (2.) On the aforesaid Mountain is a pleasant spot, which having several Marble Steps descending to it, and many statues made in the Rock for Statues, give occasion to think that this the renowned *Fons Castalius*, or *Caballinus*, which inspir'd (as *Peothen* imagin'd) the Ancient Poets. (3.) In *Livadia* (the Ancient *Livadia*) is a hideous Cavern in a Hill which was very famous of old for the Oracles of *Trophonius*. (4.) Between the large Lake of *Livadia* and the *Eubæan* Sea, (whose shortest distance is four Miles) are upwards of forty wonderful Subterraneous Passages hewn out of the firm Rock, and that quite under a huge Mountain, to let the Water have a free passage, otherwise the Lake being surrounded with Hills, and constantly fill'd by several Rivulets from these Hills, would still overflow the whole Country. (5.) On *M. Oneius*, in the Isthmus of *Corinth*, are the remains of the *Isthmian Theatre*, being the Place where the *Isthmian Games* were formerly celebrated. (6.) Here are also some *Vestiges* of that Wall built by the *Lacedæmonians*, from one Sea to the other, securing the Peninsula from the Incursions of the Enemy. (7.) Through most Parts of *Greece*, are still extant the Ruins of many Heathen Temples, especially that of the Goddess *Ceres* at *Eleusis* (about 12 Miles from *Athens*) a part of whose Statue is yet to be seen. At *Salonichi* are several stately Christian Churches, (particularly that of *S. Sophia*, *Gabriel*, and the *Virgin Mary*) now converted into *Mosques*, the last of which is a Noble Structure, environed on each side with Twelve Pillars of *Jasper* Stone, and as many statues upon their Chapiters remaining as yet undestroy'd by the *Turks*. The Chief Rarities of *Greece* may be reckon'd those various Monuments of Antiquity to be seen at *Athens*: The Chief of which are the following, (1.) The *Acropolis* or Citadel, the most Ancient and noble Part of the City. (2.) The Foundations of the Walls round the City, suppos'd to be those erected by *Theseus*, who enlarg'd the City. (3.) The Temple of *Minerva* (now a *Turkish Mosque*) as insinuated as the *Rotonda* at *Rome*, and is one of the most beautiful Monuments of Antiquity that's extant this Day in the World. (4.) The Church of *Spiliotissa*, or Church of our Lady of the Grotto. (5.) Some of the ancient Pillars, particularly those commonly reckon'd the Remains of *Pericles's Palace*, of which there were formerly six Rows, and six statues in each Row, but now only seventeen stand upright, and are

fifty two Foot high, and seventeen in Circumference at the top. Here likewise is a Gate and an Aqueduct of the said Emperor. (6.) The *Stadium*, or Place where the Citizens us'd to run Races, enter Wild Beasts, and celebrated the famous Games, term'd *Panathenæa*. (7.) The Hill, *Musæum*, (now call'd *To Seggio* by the Inhabitants) so nam'd from the Poet, *Musæus*, the Disciple of *Orpheus*, was wont there to recite his Verses. (8.) Some remains conjectured to be those of the *Areopagus* and *Odeum*, or Theater of Musick. (9.) Ruins of many Temples, especially that of *Augustus*, whose Front still intire, consisting of four Dorick Pillars; as also those of *Theracles*, *Hercules*, *Jupiter Olympius*, *Castor* and *Pollux*, &c. (10.) The Temple of *Andronicus Cyrrhæstes*, or Temple of the Eight Winds still intire. (11.) The *Phanari*, or Lanthorn of *Demosthenes*, being a little Edifice of White Marble, in Form of a Lanthorn, which is also intire. For a particular Description of all these Rarities, both at *Athens*, and other Parts of Greece, with many remarkable Inscriptions, both in Greek and Latin. Vid. *Wheeler's Travels*.

Archbishopricks.] Archbishopricks in this Country are chiefly those of

<i>Amphipoli,</i>	<i>Malvasia,</i>	<i>Saloniki,</i>
<i>Larissa,</i>	<i>Patras,</i>	<i>Adrianople,</i>
<i>Tarfa,</i>	<i>Napoli di Romania,</i>	<i>Janna.</i>
<i>Athens,</i>	<i>Corinth,</i>	

Bishopricks.] Bishopricks in this Country, are chiefly those of

<i>Scotusa,</i>	<i>Misitra,</i>	<i>Glykaon,</i>	<i>Granitza,</i>
<i>Modon,</i>	<i>Argiro Castro,</i>	<i>Salona,</i>	<i>Thalanta,</i>
<i>Caminitza,</i>	<i>Delvino,</i>	<i>Livadia,</i>	<i>Amphissa.</i>
<i>Argos,</i>	<i>Butrinto,</i>		

Universities.] No Universities in this Country, though once the Seat of the Muses; but in lieu of them are Twenty four Monasteries of *Caloyers* or Greek Monks, of the Order of *St. Basil*, who live in a Collegiate manner on the famous *M. Athos*, (now term'd *Agion Oros*, the Holy Mountain) where the younger Sort are instructed in the Holy Scriptures, and the various Rites of the Greek Church; and of these Colleges, are usually chosen those Bishops who are subject to the Patriarch of Constantinople.

Manners.] The Greeks (most famous of old, both for Arms and Arts, and every thing else that's truly valuable) are so wonderfully degenerated from their Forefathers, that instead of those excellencies

Part
the
ror.
s, en
d Pa
the In
phens,
lectur
(9.)
e Fro
of Th
The T
still
ttle E
tire. F
and
a Greek

re ch

ose of

n once
nasterle
e in a
- Zym
ted in
h; and
e Subje

Arms
vondem
exced

ilities which did shine in them, particularly *Knowledge, Prudence, Valour*, there's nothing now to be seen among them, but the very Reverse or Contrary of these, and that in the highest degree. Such the Pressure of the *Ottoman* Yoke, under which they groan at present, their Spirits are quite sunk within 'em, and their very Aspect plainly declare a disconsolate and dejected Mind. However, the thinking Part of them do so little consider their present Slavish Subjection, that there's no People more Jovial and Merrily dispos'd, besides so much given to Singing and Dancing, that 'tis now become a proverbial Saying, *As merry as a Greek*. The Trading Part of them generally very Cunning, and so enclin'd to over-reach (if they can) their Dealings, that Strangers do not only meet with much more Labour among the *Turks*; but if one *Turk* seem in the least to discredit another's Word or Promise, his Reply is still at hand, *I hope you take me for a Christian*: Such is that Blot, which these Imprudent Professors of Christianity have cast upon our most Holy Religion, in the Eyes of its Numerous and Implacable Adversaries.

Language.] The *Languages* here in use, are the *Turkish* and *Vulgar Greek*, (the first being peculiar to the *Turks*, and the other to the *Christians*) a Specimen of the former shall be given in the last Paragraph of this Section. As for the other, I can't omit to mention the mighty Difference there is betwixt it and the *Ancient Greek*, not only in respect to the many *Turkish* Words now intermixt, but also in the very Pronunciation of those which yet remain unalter'd; as I particularly observed by conversing with several of the *Greek* Clergy in the Island of *Rhodus*, and elsewhere; and being present at some of their Publick Lectures. Yea, the knowledge of the *Ancient Greek* in its former Purity, is not only lost among the *Vulgar* Sort of People, but also almost extinguish'd even among those of the highest Rank, few or none of our Ecclesiasticks themselves pretending to be Masters of it. And at Athens (once so renowned for Learning and Eloquence) their Tongue is now more corrupt and barbarous, than in any other part of *Greece*. The *Prophet* in the best Dialect of the modern *Greek*, runs thus: *Pater noster, opios ise ees tos Ouranous bagiasthito to Onoma sou, na erti he basileia sou; to thelema sou na ginetez itzon en te Ge, os is ton Ouranon: To psomi mas dose hemas simeron. Ka sichorase hemos ta crimata hemon itzon, ka mas sichorasomen ekinois opou, mas adikounka men ternes hemas is to kaismo, alla soston hemas apo to kako. Amen.*

Government.] So many brave and valiant Generals did *Greece* formerly breed, that Strangers usually resorted thither to learn the Art of War; and such were the Military Achievements of this People, both at home and abroad, and so far did the force of their Arms extend, that under their Great *Alexander* was erected the third Potent

Monarchy of the World. But alas! such hath been the sad Catastrophe of Affairs in this Country, and so low and lamentable is its Condition at present, that nothing of its former Glory and Grandeur is now to be seen. For its poor and miserable Natives, are now strangely cowardly and dis-spirited; its (once) numerous and flourishing Cities, are now depopulated and meer heaps of Ruins; its large and fertile Provinces are now laid waste, and lie uncultivated. And lately, the whole, and for a great Part of the Country, doth now groan under the heavy Burden of the *Turkish* Yoke; and its various Divisions are rul'd by their respective *Sangiacs* in Subordination to the *Grand Signior*.

Arms.] See the last Paragraph of this Section.

Religion.] The establish'd Religion in this Country, is that of *Mahometanism*; but Christianity (for its number of Professors) doth more prevail. The chief Tenets of the *Mahometan* Religion may be seen §. 4. of this Section (to which I remit the Reader) As for Christianity, 'tis profess'd in this Country, according to the Doctrine of the *Greek Church*, the Principal Points of which, as it differs from the *Western Christian Churches* (whether Protestant or *Roman*) are the following, viz. (1.) The *Greeks* deny the Procession of the Holy Ghost from the Son, asserting that he proceedeth only from the Father through the Son. (2.) They also deny the Doctrine of Purgatory, yet usually pray for the Dead. (3.) They believe that the Souls of the Faithful departed this Life, are not admitted unto the Beatific Vision till after the Resurrection. (4.) They celebrate the Blessed Sacrament of the Eucharist in both Kinds, but make the communicant take three Morsels of *Leaven'd Bread*, and three Sips of Wine, in Honour of the Three Persons of the Adorable Trinity. (5.) They admit Children to participate of the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper, when only seven Years of Age, because then it is (say they) that they begin to Sin. (6.) They allow not of Extream Unction and Confirmation, and disapprove of fourth Marriages. (7.) They admit none into Holy Orders but such as are married, and inhibit all second Marriages, being once in Orders. (8.) They reject all Carved Images, but admit Pictures, wherewith they adorn their Churches. Lastly, They observe four Lents in the Year, and esteem it unlawful to Fast upon Saturdays. In their Publick Worship they use four Liturgies, viz. That commonly call'd, *St. James's*, *St. Chrysostom's*, *St. Basil's*, and *St. Gregory the Great's*, together with Lessons out of the Lives of their Saints, which makes their Service to be of such a tedious and indiscreet length, that it commonly lasts five or six Hours together. The Fasts and Festivals yearly observ'd in the *Greek Church* are very numerous; and were it not for them, 'tis probable that Christianity had been quite extirpated out of this Country long ere now: For by means of these Solemnities

(which

which yet are celebrated with a multitude of Ridiculous and Superstitious Ceremonies) they still preserve a Face of Religion under a Patriarch, [who resides at *Constantinople*] and several Archbishops and Bishops, particularly those abovemention'd. But did we view those Ecclesiasticks in their Intellectuals, as also the lamentable State of all Persons committed to their Charge, we should find both Priest and People labouring under such gross and woful Ignorance, that we could not be refrain'd from wishing, that the *Western Churches of Christendom* [their Divisions, Impieties, and Abuse of Knowledge] may not provoke the Almighty at last to plague them likeways with the same Darkness and Desolation. This Country was water'd with the Blessed Gospel in the very Infancy of Christianity, and that by the powerful preaching of *St. Paul*, the Apostle of the *Gentiles*.

§. 3. *Little Tartary.*

[L] *Little Tartary* [anciently *Taurica Chersonesus*, or *Tartaria Procopensis*, being the Lesser *Scythia*, and a Part of Old *Scythia*; and now Bounded on the East by *Georgia* and the River *Don*; on the West by *Podolia*; on the North by Part of *Moscovia*; and on the South by the *Black-Sea*] is term'd by the *Italians*, *Tartaria Menor*; by the *Spaniards*, *Tartaria Menor*; by the *French*, *La Petite Tartarie*; by the *Germans*, *Kleine Tartarey*; and by the *English*, *Little Tartary*; so called to distinguish it from *Great Tartary* in *Asia*; as also from *Crim-Tartary* from *Crim*, the principal City of the Country.

[Atr.] The *Air* of this Country is generally granted to be of a very temperate Nature, but yet unhealthful to breath in. The opposite Place on the Globe to *Little Tartary*, is that part of *Terra Australis incognita*, between 240 and 250 Degrees of Longitude, with 48 and 52 Degrees South Latitude.

[Soil.] The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the 8th North Climate) is very different in different Parts, some Places abounding with Grain, Fruits, and others, pestered with undranable Marshes, and barren Mountains. The length of the Days and Nights here, is the same as in the Northern Parts of *France*.

[Commodities.] The *Commodities* of this Country are reckon'd to be Furs, Leather, Chalcal-Skins, and several sorts of Furs, which they exchange with the Adjacent *Turks* for other Commodities they want.

[Barities.] Some Travellers relate of this wild and barbarous Part of the World, that few, or no, ravenous Beasts are found therein: And

And others tell us, That many of its Fens and Marshes abound mightily with Salt, which is naturally there produc'd in prodigious Quantities.

Archbishopricks.] *Archbishopricks* in this Country. None.

Bishopricks.] *Bishopricks* in this Country, are those of
Cassa, Gothia.

Universities.] *Universities* in this Country. None.

Manners.] The *Crim-Tartars* are generally Men of vigorous and robust Bodies, able to endure all the Hardships of a Military Life and many of them (being endu'd with Courage and Vigour of Mind conform to their Strength of Body) prove the best of Soldiers. They are reputed to be very just in their Dealings with one another, but far otherways with Strangers. Many of 'em are much addicted to Pilgrimage, and they usually feed upon Horse-flesh.

Language.] The *Language* of the *Crim-Tartars* is the *Scythian*, or pure *Tartaresque* which hath such a resemblance to the *Turkish*, as the *Spanish* to the *Italian*; these *Tartars* and *Turks* understanding one another, as those of *Italy* and *Spain*. The *Arabick* is here learn'd at School as in most Parts of *Turky*. *Pater-Noster* in the *Tartaresque*, runs thus *Atscha wyzom Chy hokta sen algusch, ludor senug adougkel suom, chauluchon bel sun senung arkhneg aleigier da vkarhtaver visum gundaluch ot mak ch musen vongou kai visum jasuchen, den bisdacha hajelberin bisum jafson namasin, datcha koima visu sumanacha, illa garta visenu, gemandam: Amen*

Government.] This Country is govern'd by its own Prince, commonly term'd the *Cham* of *Tartary*, who is under the Protection of the Great *Turk*, whose Sovereignty he acknowledgeth by the usual Ceremony of receiving a Standard. The *Grand Seignior* actually possesseth some Part of this Country, and maintains one *Beglierbeg*, and two *Sangiacks* in the Places of greatest Importance: As also, he detains as Hostage the apparent Successor of the *Cham*, who is ordinarily either his Son or Brother. To all which, the *Tartars* readily yield, upon the Account of an Ancient Compact. Whereby the *Turkish Empire* is said to descend to them, whenever the Heirs Male of the *Ottoman Line* shall fail.

Arms.] The *Cham* of *Tartary* bears for its Ensigns Armorial, On three Griffins *Sable*, arm'd *Gules*.

Religion.] The *Crim-Tartars* (for the most part) are zealous Professors of the *Mahometan* Doctrine, except some who continue still *Pagans*; and intermixt with them are many Christians, especially *Greeks* and *Armenians*, besides a considerable number of *Roman Catholics*. When this Country was first watered with the Blessed Gospel, is not very certain.

§. 4. *Danubian Provinces.*

Same.] THE remaining Part of *Turky in Europe* [bounded on the East by *Pontus Euxinus* and the *Propontis*; on the West by *Hungary*; on the North by *Poland*; and on the South by *Greece*] is here considered under the assum'd Title of *Danubian Provinces*. This we chuse to do upon the account of their Situation, being near unto or upon the Banks of the *Danube*. But since each of these Provinces requires a peculiar *Etymology*, take the same as followeth: (1.) *Transilvania* (the Ancient *Dacia Mediterranea*) so call'd by the Romans, *Quasi trans sylvas*, it being formerly encompass'd with vast mighty Forests. (2.) *Valachia*, (part of Old *Dacia*) corruptedly so call'd for *Flaccia*, which Title came from one *Flaccus*, an Ancient General, who made that part of the Country a Roman Colony. (3.) *Moldavia*, (the Seat of the Ancient *Geta*) so call'd from a Little River of the same Name. (4.) *Romania*, (the chiefest Part of Old *Thrace*) so call'd from *Roma Nova*, viz. *Constantinople*. (5.) *Bulgaria*, or rather *Volgaria*, (the Old *Mæsia Inferior*) so call'd from *Volga*, it being formerly subdu'd and possess'd by a People which came from the Banks of that River. (6.) *Servia*, (of Old *Mæsia Superior*) why so call'd, is not very certain. (7.) *Bosnia*, (Part of the Ancient *Pannonia*) so call'd from a River of the same Name. (8.) *Sclavonia*, another Part of *Pannonia* so call'd from its Ancient Inhabitants, the *Sclavi*. (9.) *Croatia*, heretofore known by the Name of *Liburnia* so call'd from its Inhabitants, the *Croates*. Lastly, *Dalmatia*, (much of the Ancient *Illyricum*) as for the *Etymology* of that Name, it's not yet agreed upon among Critics.

Air.] The *Air* of these various Provinces doth mightily vary according to their Situation and Nature of the Soil. The opposite Place of the Globe to them, is that Part of the vast *Pacifick Ocean*, between 10 and 235 Degrees of Longitude, with 42 and 48 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of these various Provinces (they lying in the 7th and 8th North Climate) cannot reasonably be expected to be the same all. *Croatia* is Cold and Mountainous, yet producing all Necessaries for

for the Life of Man. *Servia* much more Pleasant and Fertile. *Bulgaria* Unpleasant and Barren, being full of Desarts, and ill Inhabited. *Moldavia* more Temperate and Fertile, but the greatest Part of it uncultivated. *Romania* affords great Quantity of Corn and Fruits, and several of its Mountains produce some Mines of Silver, Lead, and Alum. The longest Day in the Northmost Part is about 16 Hours; the shortest in the Southmost is 9 Hours, and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] Most of these Provinces being Inland Barren Countries (except *Romania*) and therefore little frequented by Strangers; the number of their *Commodities* can't be very great; save only those exported from *Stamboul*, which are chiefly Grograins, Camblers, Mohair, Carpets, Anniseeds, Cottons, Galls, and most other rich *Turkish* Commodities.

Rarities.] In one of the Mines of *Transilvania*, viz. that at *Rimili Dominurdtz*, are found sometimes large Lumps of Virgin Gold, fit for the Mint without any purifying. (2.) Other Parts of this Country afford such vast Quantities of Stone-Salt, as to supply all the Neighbouring Nations with that useful Mineral. (3.) Near to *Enguedine*, in the same Principality, (the Ancient *Annius*) are several Monuments of Antiquity, especially the Remains of a large Military Way, or long Causeway made by one *Annius*, a Captain of a Roman Cohort. (4.) At *Spalatro* in *Dalmatia*, are the Ruins of *Dioclesian's* Palace, in which he took up his Residence when he retired from the Empire. (5.) Here is also an intire Temple consecrated to *Jupiter*, which is of an Octagonal Form, and adorn'd with several stately Pillars of Porphyry. (6.) At *Zara* in the same Province are many Ruins of Roman Architecture, and several Heathen Altars, still to be seen. But what most deserves our regard, are those Monuments of Antiquity, as yet extant in or near to *Constantinople*, the chief of which are these following viz. (1.) The *Hippodrome* (now call'd *Atmidan*, a word of like signification) in which remain some stately Hieroglyphical Pillars, particularly one of *Egyptian* Granite, fifty Foot long, and yet but one Stone, and another of Brass, only fourteen Foot high, and in form of three Serpents wreath'd together up to the Top, where their heads separate and look three different ways. (2.) South of the *Hippodrome*, is the Column commonly call'd the *Historical Pillar*, curiously carv'd from Top to Bottom, expressing variety of Warlike Actions. (3.) West of the *Hippodrome*, is another Column of Porphyry, brought hither from *Rome* by *Constantine* the Great, which having suffer'd much Damage by Fire, is now call'd the *Burnt Pillar*. (4.) Nigh the Mouth of the *Black Sea*, is a Pillar of the *Corinthian* Order, about ten Foot high, with an imperfect Inscription on its Base vulgarly call'd *Pompey's Pillar*, which hath been probably erected for a Sea-mark by *Day*, as the

Turky in Europe.

193

thorn at *Fanari* is by Night. (5.) From the *Black Sea* to the City of *Constantinople*, reacheth that Noble Aqueduct, made by the Emperor *Valentinian*, (whose Name it retaineth) and repair'd by *Solyman* the Great. To these we may add, that noble Pile of Building, *Sancta Sophia*, formerly a Christian Temple, but now a *Mahometan* Mosque; a particular Description of which, with the other Remarkables a-mention'd, see *Sandy's*, *Wheeler*, *Spon*, with other Modern Travellers.

Archbishopricks.] Here is one Patriarchate, viz. that of *Constantinople*, as also several *Archbishopricks*, especially those of

Calcedon,
Trajanopoli,

Sophia,
Antivari,

Ragusa or *Ragusi.*

Bishopricks.] Chief *Bishopricks* in these Provinces, are those of

Posega,
Belgrade,

Zagrab,
Scardona,

Narenza,
Cattaro.

Universities.] *Universities* in these Provinces. None.

anners.] These various Provinces, are inhabited by various sorts of People, particularly the *Sclavonians*, who are generally Men of a stout and strong Constitution, and very fit to be Soldiers. Next, the *Turks*, who are esteem'd to be Persons so Valiant and Faithful, that they are entertain'd by many *German* Princes as their Guards, Lastly, the *Servians* and *Bulgarians*, who are reckon'd very Cruel, and universally given to Robbery. But as for the Natural *Turks*, they are thus characteriz'd, viz. Men of a swarthy Complexion, robust Bodies, of good Stature, and proportionably compacted: Men who (though generally addicted to some horrid Vices not to be nam'd among Christians) are yet Persons of great Integrity in their Dealings, strict Observers of their Word; abundantly Civil to Strangers, extraordinary amiable after their own way, and so zealous Observers of the various Ceremonies enjoind by their Religion (especially that of Prayer) that their frequency in the same may justly reproach the general Practice of Christians now a-days. In their ordinary Salutations they lay their hands on their Bosoms, and a little encline their Bodies, but addressing a Person of Quality, they bow almost to the Ground, and kiss the Hem of his Garment. They account it an opprobrious thing to cover their Heads; and as they walk in the Streets, they prefer the left-hand before the Right, as being thereby Master of his Cymitar,

C c

with

with whom they walk, Walking up and down they never use, and much wonder at that Custom of Christians. Their chief Recreations are Shooting with the Bow, and Throwing of Lances, at both of which they're very dexterous.

[**Language.**] The *Sclavonian* Language (being of a vast Extent is us'd not only in all these Provinces, though with some variation of Dialect, but also in a great Part of *Europe* besides; the purest Dialect of which Tongue is generally esteem'd, that peculiar to *Dalmatia*. As for the *Turkish* (which is originally *Sclavonian*, and now the prevailing Language of these Provinces) *Pater-Noster* in the same, runs thus *Babamuz banghe guig'lesson : chudufs olssum ssenungh adun; Gelfon ssenungh meinlechetun. Olsum ssenungh istegunh nyesse gugthaule gyde, echame mozi hergunon vere bize bugun, hem bassa bize borslygomozi, nyese baba baslaruz borsetigleremozi, hem yedma bize ge heneme, de churtule bizim mazdan. Amen.*

[**Government.**] These various Countries consider'd under the title of *Danubian Provinces* do acknowledge Subjection to several Sovereigns, particularly as followeth ; *Transilvania* is subject to its Prince or *Waywode*, formerly Tributary to the *Turks*, but now under the Protection of the Emperor since the Year 1690. *Valachia* being subject to its *Waywode* (sometimes stil'd *Hospadar*, signifying General of the Militia) is Tributary to the *Turk*. *Moldavia* is subject to its *Waywode*, who is under the Protection of the Emperor since 1688. *Romania*, *Bulgaria*, and *Servia*, are wholly under the *Turk*, govern'd by their respective *Beglierbegs*. *Sclavonia* and *Bosnia* do owe Allegiance to the Emperor. And lastly, *Dalmatia*, is partly under the *Venetians*, and partly under the *Turk*. To the Government of these Provinces we may subjoin the Republick of *Ragusi*, whose Inhabitants are so afraid of losing their Rights and Liberty, that every Month they change their *Bey* or Supream Magistrate, and every Night the Governor of the City, who entereth into his Command blindfolded, and all Military Officers whatsoever are not to keep the same Posts above six Weeks lest if long continued they should either gradually or treacherously bereave them of their Privileges, or make the Republick it self a Prey either to the *Turks* or *Venetians*, whom they equally dread ; however it payeth Tribute to both of 'em at present, as also a certain Acknowledgment to the Emperor, his Catholick Majesty, and the Pope, by Virtue of a mutual Compact ratifi'd between them.

[**Arms.**] The *Grand Signior* (as Supream Sovereign over all the *Turkish* Dominions, and Absolute Emperor of the *Ottoman* Empire) bears *Verte*, a Crescent *Argent*, Crested with a *Turban*, charg'd with three Black Plums of Herons Quills, with this Motto, *Donec tota*

leat Orbeim. As for the Ancient Arms of the *Eastern* Emperors before the rise of the *Ottoman* Family, They were, *Mars*, a Cross Solwixt four *Greek Beta's*, of the second: The four *Beta's* signifying βασιλεὺς βασιλέων, βασιλεύων βασιλεύσι, i. e. *Rex Regum, Regnans Regibus.*

[Religion.] The Inhabitants of these different Provinces, are very different in Point of Religion, but reducible to Three Classes, viz. *Christians*, *Jews*, and *Mahometans*. The *Christians*, for the greatest part, adhere to the Tenets of the *Greek Church*, (already mention'd §.2.) some to the Church of *Rome*, and others profess the Reform'd Religion, according to the Doctrine of *Luther* and *Calvin*. The *Jews* (as in other Countries) are Zealous Maintainers of the *Mosaick Law*; and the *Mahometans* stick close to their *Alcoran*; by which they are taught the acknowledgment of One God, and that *Mahomet* is his Great Prophet. It also commandeth Children to be Obedient to their Parents, and approveth of Love to our Neighbour. It enjoins Abstinence from *Wines* *Flesh* and *Blood*, and such Animals as die of themselves. It comisseth to *Mussulmen* (or True Believers) all manner of sensual Pleasures in a Future State. It allows of an unavoidable Fatality in every thing, and favours the Opinion of Tutelary Angels. But to be more particular. The Followers of *Mahomet* do readily grant, That the Writings both of the Prophets and Apostles were divinely Inspir'd, but allege that they're so corrupted by *Jews* and *Christians*, that they can't be admitted for the Rule of Faith. They further believe and assert, That of all Reveal'd Institutions in the World, those in the *Alcoran* are only Divine and Perfect. That God is both essentially and Personally one; and that the Son of God was a meer Creature, yet without Sin, miraculously Born of a Virgin. That *Jesus Christ* was a Great Prophet, and that having ended his Prophetical Office upon Earth, he ascended to Heaven without suffering Death, another being substituted in his place to Die. That Man is not justify'd by Faith in *Christ*, but by Works enjoin'd in the *Mosaick Law* and the *Alcoran*. That Polygamy (according to the Example of the Ancient Patriarchs) is still to be allowed of; as also to Divorce the Wife upon any occasion. In short, *Mahometanism* is a Medley of *Paganism*, *Judaism*, and *Christianity*; by which means, the Grand Imposture (its Founder) did cunningly imagine to gain Proselytes of all Professions. But whereas the *Alcoran* is the *Turkish* Rule of Faith and Manners, let us more particularly consider its Precepts, and that chiefly as they relate to the Principal Heads thereof, viz. *Circumcision*, *Fasting*, *Prayers*, *Alms*, *Pilgrimage*, and *Abstinence from Wine*. (1.) *Circumcision*, Of the various Sacraments in the *Old* and *New Testament*, they admit only of *Circumcision*. This they reckon absolutely necessary to every *Mussulman*, esteeming it impossible to ob-

tain Salvation without it; whereupon they are very careful to perform the same, and do celebrate the performance thereof with great Solemnity. (2.) *Fasting*, Particularly that extraordinary Fast, or yearly Lent call'd *Ramadan*, observ'd every Ninth Month, and of a whole Month continuance; during which time, they neither Eat nor Drink till the *Sun* goes down; they also abstain from all worldly Business, and from smoking their beloved Tobacco, yea, even from Innocent Recreation and living reserv'd austere Lives, do spend most of the time in the Mosques, frequenting them both Day and Night. They believe that during this Month, the Gates of Heaven stand open, and that those of Hell are shut. (3.) *Prayer*, This Duty is of mighty request among them, their Prophet having term'd the same the *Key of Paradise*, and it is a very Pillar of Religion, whereupon they are frequent and fervent in their Devotions. They're oblig'd to pray five times every Day, and never fail of that number, let their worldly Business be never so urgent. (4.) *Alms*, Every *Turk* is bound to contribute the hundredth Part of his Wealth towards the *Zagat* or *Alms*, for maintainance of the Poor. Besides which, they frequently make large voluntary Contributions; yea, their Charity doth not only extend it self towards their Fellow-Rational Creatures, but even the Irrational, as Dogs, Horses, Camels, &c. whom they carefully maintain in kind of Publick Hospitals, when through Age they become usefess to their Masters. (5.) *Pilgrimage*; viz. That to *Mecca*, which every *Mussulman* is bound to perform once in his Life-time, or, at least, to send Deputies for him. Thither they resort in vast Multitudes, being commonly 40 or 50000 Number, over whom the *Sultan* appoints a Commander in Chief to redress Disorders that may happen on the Road. This Officer is followed by a Camel carrying the *Alcoran* covered with Cloth of Gold, which sanctifi'd Animal upon its return, is adorn'd with Garlands of Flowers, and exempt from any farther Labour during the remaining part of its Life. The *Turks* do likewise visit the City of *Jerusalem*, but that more out of Curiosity than Devotion: They have also a great Veneration for the Valley of *Jehosaphat*, believing it shall be the particular Place of the General Judgment. Lastly, *Abstinence from Wine* is likewise a Precept of the *Alcoran*. But of this they are less observant than of any of the former, for many of the richest sort of *Turks* are great Admirers of the Juice of the Grape, and will liberally taste the same in their private Cabals. These various Provinces were at first instructed in the Christian Faith at different Times, and upon different Occasions.

SECT. IX.

Concerning the European Islands.

HAVING hitherto Travell'd through the various Countries on the *Continent Europe*, let us now leave the *Continent*, and set Sail for its *Islands*. And whereas the chief of such Islands, are those term'd the *Britannick*; let us first take a Particular Survey of them, and then a more General View of all the rest. Therefore,

I. Of the *Britannick Islands*.

TH E S E Islands being always consider'd as divided into *Greater* [*viz.* of *Great Britain* and *Ireland*] and *Lesser* (namely those many little ones surrounding *Britain*) I shall begin with the former, comprehending in them Three distinct Kingdoms, and One Principality. And since our manner Travelling through the various Countries

on

on the Continent of *Europe*, hath been still to proceed from *North* to *South*, I shall therefore continue the aforesaid Method in Surveying the Isle of *Great Britain*, having no other Regard to the Two Grand Sovereignties therein, than the bare Situation of them: Begin we therefore with the Northern-part of the Island viz.

S C O T

h. Kildar
 i. Dushou
 l. Kilmarnock
 m. London
 n. Colington
 p. Borell B

v. Seene
 w. Aufraler
 y. Hamiltoun

Pa. 187.

SCOTIÆ

Nova Descriptio ~

per.

Robert Morden.



SCOTLAND.

d. m.

{ between { 10 00 } of Long. }
 { 17 30 }
 { between { 55 00 } of Lat. }
 { 59 00 }
 Its greatest { Length from N. to S. is a-
 bout 240 Miles.
 Breadth from E. to W. is
 about 180 Miles.

Being divided into two { South, the Frith } { Edenburgh.
 Classes, viz. { North, the Frith } { Aberdeen.

Galloway
 Nithisdale
 Anandale
 Eshdale with Eusdale
 Lidisdale
 Triviotdale
 The Mers
 Lauderdale
 Tweeddale
 Clydisdale
 Kyle
 Carrick
 Lothian
 Sterling
 Renfrew
 Cunningham
 Isles of { Boot
 Arren
 Peninsula of Cantyre

Chief Town

Kirkcudbright
 Dumfreis
 Annand
 Hermitage
 Jedburgh
 Duns
 Lauder
 Peeblis
 Glasgow
 Aire
 Bargenny
 Edinburgh
 Idem
 Idem
 Irvin
 Rothesay
 Kilkeran

W. to E.

E to W.

E. to W.

Fife
 Menteith
 Lennox
 Argile
 Perth
 Strathern
 Broad-Albain
 Lorn
 Merns
 Angus
 Gaury
 Athol

St. Andrews
 Dumblain
 Dumbarton
 Innerara
 Idem
 Abernethy
 Dunstafag
 Bervuey
 Dundee
 Blair

E. to W.

E to W.

E. to W.

North

North Claſs comprehends

Marr _____
 Badenoch _____
 Lochabar _____
 Buchan _____
 Bamfe _____
 Murray _____
 Roſs _____
 Sutherland _____
 Strathnaver _____
 Caithneſs _____

Chief Town

Aberdeen _____
 Riven _____
 Innerlochy _____
 Peterhead _____
 Idem _____
 Elgin _____
 Taine _____
 Dornock _____
 Strathy _____
 Wick lying N. E. of Strath

E. to

E. to

S. to

These are the various Diviſions of *Scotland*, according to the be
 Maps, and the manner how they are found. But ſince that Kingdom
 is ordinarily divided into Sheriffdoms, Stewarties, Bailiaries, and
 Conſtabulary, we ſhall alſo conſider it in that reſpect; and ſeeing
 of thoſe Sheriffdoms and Stewarties, &c. comprehend either a part
 or one, or more of the aforeſaid Diviſions, we ſhall here ſubjoin all
 Sheriffdoms and Stewarties, &c. of the whole Kingdom, and annex
 to each of them their whole Content, whether more or leſs. There
 fore,

Sheriffdoms of Scotland, are thoſe of

Edenburgh _____
 Barwick _____
 Peeblis _____
 Shelkirk _____
 Wigton _____
 Renfrew _____
 Lanerick _____
 Dumbritton _____
 Bute _____
 Striveling _____
 Linlithgow _____
 Clackmannan _____
 Kinroſs _____
 Couper _____
 Forfar _____
 Kinkardin _____
 Elgin _____
 Nairn _____
 Weik _____
 Orkney _____

Containing

Middle Lothian.
 The Mers and Bailiary of Landerdale.
 Tweedale.
 The Foreſt of Etterick.
 The N. and W. Parts of Galloway.
 The Barony of Renfrew.
 Clidſdale.
 Lenox
 Iſles of { Bute.
 Arren.
 Striveling, on both ſides the River For
 West Lothian.
 A little of the E. parts of Striveling
 A little of the W. parts of Fiſe.
 The reſt of Fiſe.
 Angus, with its Pertinents.
 Merns.
 The Eaſtern parts } of Murray.
 The Weſtern parts }
 Caithneſs.
 Iſles of { Orkney.
 Schetland.

Aberdeen containing { *Marr* with its Pertinents:
Buchan.
Strathbogie.

Perth containing { *Perth* ——— }
Athol ——— }
Gawry ——— } as also { *Glenfhee.*
Broad-Albin ——— } *Strathandel.*
Menzieith ——— } *Ramach.*
Strathymn ——— } *Balbider.*
Stormont

Innerara containing { *Argile.*
Lorn.
Kantire.
Isles W. of { *Lorn.*
Kantire.

Bamfe containing { *Bamfe.*
Strathdovern.
Boyn.
Enzy.
Strathawin.
Balveny.

Inverness containing { *Badenoch.*
Lochabyr.
The South Part of *Ross*:
A Part of *Murray* beyond *Nairn*, Westward

Tayne containing { *Southerland.*
Strathnaver.

Roxburgh containing { *Trivetdale.*
Lidisdale.
Esbdale with *Eusdale*

Aire containing { *Kyle.*
Carrick.
Cunningham.

Dumfries } containing { all *Nithisdale.*
Cromarty } a little of *Ross*, S. of *Cormarty*.

Besides these Sheriffdoms, there are {
 Stewarties.
 Baylieries.
 one Constabulary.

Stewarties are {
 Strathern ——— }
 Menteith ——— } Contain. {
 Annandale ——— }
 Kirkudbright — }
 As also { S. Andrews } in { Fife
 Killemure }
 Abernethy } Angus
 Perth

Bailieries are {
 Kyle ——— }
 Carrick ——— } Contain. {
 Cunningham — }
 Lauderdale — }
 Kyle.
 Carrick.
 Cunningham.
 Lauderdale.

The One Constabulary is that of *Haddington*, containing *Lothian*.

ne.] **S**cotland [the famous Ancient *Caledonia*; and Bounded on the East by part of the *German Ocean*; on the West and North the *British Sea*; and on the South by *England*] is term'd by the *Italians*, *Scotia*; by the *Spaniards*, *Escocia*; by the *French*, *Escosse*; by the *Germans*, *Scotland*; by the *English* and its own Natives, *Scotland*; so call'd, some fondly imagine, from *Scota*, (Daughter to an *Egyptian Pharaoh*) more probably from *Scoti*, *Schytti*, or *Scythi*, a People of *Germany*, over the Northern Parts of which the Name of *Scythia* did once prevail) who seiz'd on a Part of *Spain*, next on *Ireland*, and from thence came into the Western Parts of this Country.

[tr.] The *Air* of this Country is generally very pure, and so extraordinary wholesome to breath in, that several Persons in the Northern Parts of that Kingdom do frequently arrive to greater Ages than usual in other Nations of *Europe*. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Scotland*, is that Part of the *Pacifick Ocean*, between 190 and 195 Degrees of Longitude, with 56 and 60 Degrees of South Latitude.

ning & Soil.] Notwithstanding this Country is of a Situation considerably Northern, (it lying in the 11th, 12th, and beginning of the 13th North Climate) yet it produceth all Necessaries, and many of the Comforts of Humane Life. Its Seas are wonderfully stor'd with most kinds of excellent Fish; Its Rivers do mightily abound with the choicest Salmon; Its Plains do sufficiently produce most kinds of Grain, Fruits, and Fruits; and many of its Mountains are not only lin'd with valuable Mines, and the best of Coals, but also several of them are so covered over with numerous Flocks, that great Drovers of Cattle do yearly pass into the North of *England*. The longest Day in the Northern Part of this Country is about 18 Hours $\frac{1}{2}$, the shortest in the Southern Part 6 Hours $\frac{1}{2}$; and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] The Chief *Commodities* of this Country, are most kinds of Fish in great abundance, much Linen-Cloth and Tallow, vast Numbers of Cattle and Hides; as also excellent Honey, Lead-Oar, Iron, Grain-Oyl, Course Cloths, Frizes, &c.

Rarities.] In *Clydsdale* are yet to be seen, for several Miles, the remains of a large *Roman Causeway*, or Military-way, which commonly goes now by the Name of *Watling-street*. And in *Tiviotdale*, are some *Vestigia* of *Roman* Encampments, and another Military-way, vulgarly term'd the *Ruggid Causeway*. (2.) In the Stewarty of *Strathgorn*, are visible Tracts of several *Roman* Camps, especially that at *Ardoch*. (3.) In *Sterlingshire* are divers Marks of the same *Roman* Wall, (now com-

commonly call'd *Graham's Dyke*) which was extended over the *Isthmus* between the Rivers of *Forth* and *Clyde*: Its Form and Manner of Building will best appear by a Draught thereof; for which, Vid. *Cambd. Britannia* late Edition, page 959. (4.) In *Sterlingshire*, were likewise found some Inscriptions upon Stones relating to the *Roman Wall*; particularly Two; one whereof is now at *Calder*, and informs us that the *Legio secunda Augusta*, built the said Wall upwards of three Miles; another in the *E. Marshal's House* at *Dunnotyr*, which hints that a Part of the *Legio Vicesima victrix*, continued it for three Miles more. For the Inscriptions themselves, Vid. *Cambd.* page 920, and 111. (5.) Hard by the Tract of the aforesaid Wall in *Sterlingshire*, are to be seen two pretty Mounts, term'd by the Ancients, *Duni pacis*; also the Remains of an Ancient Building in form of a Pyramid (now call'd by the Vulgar *Arthur's Oven*) which many reckon to have been a Temple of the God *Terminus*. (6.) Near *Pasley* and *Renfrew*, are the *Vestigia* of a large *Roman Camp*; the Fosses and Dykes about the *Peritorium*, being still visible. Here is also to be seen a remarkable Spring which regularly Ebbs and Flows with the Sea. (7.) Nigh to the City of *Edenburgh*, is a noted Spring, commonly call'd the *Oily-Well*; the Surface of its Waters being cover'd with a kind of Oyl or Bitumen which is frequently us'd, with good Success, in curing Scabs and Pains proceeding from Cold. (8.) Near the same City is another Fountain; which goes by the Name of the *Routing-Well*, because it usually makes a Noise before a Storm. (9.) Near *Brechin* in *Angus* (where the *Danes* receiv'd a mighty overthrow) is a high Stone erected over their General's Grave, call'd *Camus-Cross*; with another about three Miles distance, both of 'em having antique Letters and Figures upon them. (10.) At *Slains* in *Aberdenshire*, is a remarkable petrified Cave, commonly call'd the *Dropping Cave*, where Water ouzing through a spongy porous Rock on the Top, doth quickly consolidate as it falls in drops to the bottom. (11.) Near *Kinross* in *Murray*, is to be seen an *Obelisk* of one Stone, set up as a Monument of a Fight between King *Malcolm*, Son of *Keneth*, and *Sueno* the Dane. (12.) On the Lord *Lover's* Lands in *Straberrieh*, is a Lake which never freezeth all over before the Month of *February*; but after that time, one Night Frost will do it. There's also another, call'd *Lough Monar*, (belonging to the late Sir *George Mackenzy*) just of the same Nature with the former; and a third at *Glencanigh* in *Strathglass*, which never warms Ice upon the middle Part of it, even in the hottest Day of Summer. (13.) Towards the Northwest Part of *Murray*, is the famous *Lough-Na* which never freezeth; but retaineth its natural Heat, even in the extreamest Cold of Winter; and in many places this Lake hath been sounded with a Line of 500 Fathoms, but no Bottom found. (14.) Nigh to *Lock-Ness* is a large round Mountain (call'd *Meal-fuor-vann*) about two Miles of perpendicular height from the surface of the Sea.

in the very top of which Mountain is a Lake of cold fresh Water
 en sounded with Lines of many Fathoms, but never could they reach
 bottom. This Lake, having no visible current running either to it,
 from it, is equally full all seasons of the Year; and it never freezeth.
 (3.) On the top of a Mountain in *Rofs* (call'd *Scure-in-Lappich*) is a
 heap of large white Stones most of 'em clear like Chrystal; as also
 at plenty of Oyster-shells, and Shells of other Sea Animals, yet
 twenty Miles from any Sea. (16.) In *Lennox* is *Lough Lomond*, which is every
 as famous among the Vulgar, not only for its Floating-Island,
 also as having Fish without Fins, and being frequently Tempestu-
 in a Calm. (17.) In divers Parts of *Scotland* are some noted *Mine-*
Springs, particularly those at *Kinghorn* and *Balgrigy* in *Fife*; as also
Green and *Peterhead* in *Aberdeenshire*; several of which come little
 of the famous *Spaw-Water* in the Bishoprick of *Liege*. (18.) In
 st Countries of this Kingdom, are many Circular *Stone Monuments*,
 ing a company of prodigious long Stones set on end in the Ground,
 that commonly in form of a Circle) which are probably con-
 sur'd to have been either Funeral Monuments, or Places of Publick
 orship in times of the Ancient *Druides*, or both. Lastly, Southwest
Swinna (one of the *Orcades*,) are two dreadful Whirlpools in the Sea,
 monly term'd the *Wells of Swinna*, with another between *Tla* and
ra (two of the Western Islands) during the first three Hours of
 ood; all of 'em are very Terrible to Passengers, and probably occa-
 ned by some Subterranean *Hiatus*.

Archbishopricks.] *Archbishopricks* in this Kingdom, are Two, viz.
 of

St. Andrews,

Glasgow.

Bishopricks.] *Bishopricks* in this Kingdom, are Twelve, viz. those

<i>Edenburgh,</i>	<i>Murray,</i>	<i>Rofs,</i>	<i>Galloway,</i>
<i>Perth,</i>	<i>Brichen,</i>	<i>Cathness,</i>	<i>Argile,</i>
<i>Aberdeen,</i>	<i>Dumblain,</i>	<i>Orkney.</i>	<i>The Isles.</i>

Universities.] *Universities* of this Kingdom, are Four, viz.
 of

St. Andrews,
Aberdeen,

Edenburgh,
Glasgow.

anners.] The *Scots* (for the most part) are an Active, Pru-
 at, and Religious sort of People. Many abominable Vices, too com-
 in other Countries, are not so much as Speculatively known among
 them.

them. They generally abhor all kinds of Excess in Drinking, and effeminate Delicacy in Diet, chusing rather to improve the Mind, than pamper the Body. Many of them make as great Advances in all Parts of ingenious and solid Learning, as any Nation in Europe. And as for their singular Fidelity (although slanderously spoken of by some) is abundantly well-known, and experienced abroad; for an undoubted Demonstration thereof, is publickly given to the whole World, in that a Neighbouring Prince, and his Predecessors (for almost three hundred Years) did commit the immediate Care of their Royal Persons to them without ever having the least Cause to repent, or real Ground for change.

[**Language.**] The Language commonly spoken in the North and North West of this Country, is a Dialect of the *Irish*, corruptedly called *Erse* (a Specimen of which shall be given when we come to Ireland). In all other Parts of the Kingdom they use the *English* Tongue; but that with considerable difference of Pronunciation in different Counties, and all disagreeing with that in England; except the Town of *Inverness*, whose Inhabitants are the only People who come nearest to the true *English*, however the Gentry and Persons of good Education usually speak *English*, (though not with the same Accent as in England) yet according to its true Propriety, and their manner of Writing is much the same. The Vulgar Language (commonly call'd *Broad Scotch*) is indeed a very corrupt sort of *English*, and hath a great Tincture of several Foreign Tongues, particularly the *High German*, *Low Dutch*, and *French*, especially the last, a great many words still in use among them, Commonality, being Originally from that Language. For a Specimen of which Tongue, *Pater-Noster* in it runs thus: *Ure Fader whilk is in Heaven; hallued be thy Neme; thy Kingdome cumm, thy Wull be done on Earth as its doon in Heaven. Geé us this day ure daily Breed, and frae us ure Sinns, as we forgee them that Sinn against us; and leed us frae intoo temtacion, batt delyver us frae evil. Ameen.*

[**Government.**] This Kingdom hath hitherto had the good fortune to enjoy an Hereditary limited Monarchy; though many times the immediate Heir, or next in Blood, hath been set aside, and another more remote hath mounted the Throne. Since its Union with England, both Kingdoms are under one King, who is still'd the *Monarch of Great Britain*. The Government of this Kingdom is chiefly managed by a Council of State, or Privy Council, consisting of those call'd properly *Officers of State*, and others of the Nobility and Gentry, whom the King pleaseth to appoint. The *Officers of State* are eight in number, viz. the Lord High Chancellor, Lord High-Treasurer, Lord President of the Council, Lord Secretary of State, Lord Treasurer-Deputy, Lord Register, Lord Advocate, and Lord Justice Clerk. The Administration

of Justice in Civil Affairs is lodg'd in the *Lords of the Session*, who are Fifteen in number, whereof One is President, and to those are added some Noblemen, under the Name of *extraordinary Lords of the Session*. This Court is esteemed one of the most August and Learned Judicatories in *Europe*: From it there lies no Appeal but to the Parliament, which is now made up of the Peers, the Commissioners of Shires, and those of Free Boroughs. The King's Person is always represented in Parliament by some Nobleman, who bears the Title of *High-Commissioner*. The Distribution of Justice in Criminal Matters is committed to the Court of Justice, which is compos'd of the Lord Justice General, the Lord Justice Clerk, and five or six other Lords of the Session who in this Bench are call'd Commissioners of Justiciary. Under and above these two Supreme Courts of Justice, there are a great many Subordinate Judicatories, both for Civil and Criminal Affairs through the Kingdom, as Sheriff-Courts, Courts of Regality, and the

Arms.] The Royal Arms of this Kingdom, together with those of *England* and *Ireland*, (as they compose the Ensigns Armorial of the Monarch of *Great Britain*) shall be particularly express'd when we come to *England*.

Religion.] The Inhabitants of this Country (excepting a few, who still adhere to the Church of *Rome*, and an inconsiderable number of Quakers) are all of the Reform'd Religion, yet with considerable variation among themselves in some private Opinions and various ways of Church Discipline: However the numerous Professors thereof are very sincere in their Principles, and do generally practise conformable to their Professions. No Christian Society in the World excels them for their exact Observation of the Sabbath day; and few can equal them, for their singular Strictness and Impartiality, in punishing offenders: But lamentable are their Distractions of late, in Matters relating to *Ecclesiastical Polity*; and how fatal such Heats and Divisions, both in this, and the Neighbouring Kingdom, may prove at last; is too well known, to all thinking Persons among us. The vilest Privateer, belonging either to *Brest* or *S. Malo's*, may easily sack, Board, and Sink the *Royal Britannia* herself; if she chance to Spring a Leak under Water, when her whole Crew are at work between Decks. The Christian Faith (according to the best Accounts) was planted in this Country, during the Reign of *Dioclesian*; and by reason of that violent Persecution he rais'd in the Church, many Christians are said to have fled from the Continent into the Isle of *Britain*; and particularly (as an Ancient Author expressly testifies) into that Part thereof, *In quam Romana Arma nunquam penetrârunt*; which (without all doubt) is *Scotland*; especially the Northern Parts of that

that Country, they being still possess'd by the *Scots*, and never taken to the *Roman Power*. *St. Rule*, or *Regulus*, is said to have been taken over with him the *Arm*, or (as some affirm) the *Leg* of *St. Andrew* the Apostle, and to have buried it in that place where now the City of *Andrews* stands. These first Propagators of Christianity seem to have been a kind of Monks, who afterwards, by the beneficence of the Christian Kings of *Scotland*, came into the Seats and Possessions of the *Pagan Druides*, (a sort of Religious Votaries to the Heathen Gods) who had their principal Residence, or rather Monasteries, in the Islands of *Man* and *Jona*, and passed under the Name of *Culdees*.

E N C



E N G L A N D.

d. m.
 { between { 12 00 } of Long. } Its greatest { Length from N. to S. is a2
 { between { 20 00 } of Latit. } { bout 320 Miles.
 { between { 50 00 } of Latit. } { Breadth from E. to W. is
 { between { 55 50 } of Latit. } { about 290 Miles.

ing divided into
 x Circuits, viz. { Western Circuit } Chief Town { Salisbury.
 { Oxford Circuit } { Oxford.
 { Home Circuit } { Canterbury.
 { Norfolk Circuit } { Norwich.
 { Midland Circuit } { Lincoln.
 { North Circuit } { York.

contains { Cornwall - }
 { Devonshire - }
 { Dorsetshire - }
 { Hampshire - }
 { Somersetshire - }
 { Wiltshire - }
 { Launceston - }
 { Exeter - } W. to E.
 { Dorchester - }
 { Winchester - }
 { Bristol - } N. of Dorsetshire.
 { Salisbury - }

contains { Berkshire - }
 { Oxfordshire - }
 { Gloucestershire - }
 { Monmouthshire - }
 { Herefordshire - }
 { Worcestershire - }
 { Staffordshire - }
 { Shropshire - }
 { Redding N. of Hampshire.
 { Oxford - }
 { Gloucester - } E. to W.
 { Monmouth - }
 { Hereford - }
 { Worcester - } S. to N. E.
 { Stafford - }
 { Shrewsbury W. of Staffordshire.

contains { Essex - }
 { Hartfordshire - }
 { Kent - }
 { Surry - }
 { Suffolk - }
 { Colchester - } E. to W.
 { Hartford - }
 { Canterbury - } E. to W.
 { Southwark - }
 { Chichester South of { Surry.
 { Kent.

contains { Norfolk - }
 { Suffolk - }
 { Cambridgshire - }
 { Huntingdonshire - }
 { Bedfordshire - }
 { Buckinghamshire - }
 { Norwich }
 { Ipswich }
 { Cambridge }
 { Huntingdon } E. to S. W.
 { Bedford }
 { Buckingham }

E c

Midland

Midland Circuit contains	Lincolnshire ———	Chief Town	Lincoln ———	} E. to W.
	Nottinghamshire ———		Nottingham ———	
	Derbyshire ———		Derby ———	
	Rutlandshire ———		Okeham ———	} E. to W.
	Leicestershire ———		Leicester ———	
	Warwickshire ———		Warwick ———	
North Circuit contains	Northamptonshire ———	Chief Town	Northampton S. of { Leicester } Warwick } shire.	
	Yorkshire ———		York ———	} S. to N.
	Durham ———		Idem ———	
	Northumberland ———		Newcastle ———	
	Lancashire ———		Lancaster ———	} S. to N.
	Westmorland ———		Appleby ———	
	Cumberland ———		Carlisle ———	

To England we here subjoin the Principality of Wales, divided into Four Circuits; each Circuit comprehending Three Counties, viz.

1. Those of	Denbighshire ——— Flintshire ——— Montgomeryshire ———	Chief Town	Denbigh } St. Asaph } Montgomery } ———	} N. to S.
2. Those of	Anglesey ——— Carnarvenshire ——— Merionethshire ———		Beaumaris ——— Carnarven ——— Harlech ———	
3. Those of	Cardiganshire ——— Carmarthenshire ——— Pembrokeshire ———		Cardigan ——— Carmarthen } Pembroke -- } ———	
4. Those of	Radnorshire ——— Brecknockshire ——— Glamorganshire ———		Radnor ——— Brecknock ——— Cardiff ———	

Besides the Six Circuits of England, (containing Thirty eight Counties) and those Four of Wales, comprehending Twelve; there remain as yet two Counties unmentioned, and which are not ordinarily reduc'd to any of these Circuits, viz. *Middlesex* and *Cheshire*; the first because of its Vicinity to *London*, and the other as being a County Palatine having its own Judges and Counsellors peculiar to it self. These Two Counties, with the Thirty eight abovemention'd in England, and Twelve in Wales, make Fifty two in all. But since England and Wales are Two distinct Sovereignities [one being a Kingdom, and the other a Principality] we shall separately Treat of them both, Therefore,

E N G L A N D.

me.] **E**ngland [the Ancient *Anglia* which, with the rest of the Island, made up the Renown'd *Britannia* or *Albion*: and Bounded on the East by part of the German Ocean; on the West by *S. George's Channel*; on the North by *Scotland*; and on the South by the *English Channel*] is term'd by the *Italians*, *Inghilterra*; by the *Spaniards*, *Inglatierra*; by the *French*, *Angleterre*; by the *Germans*, *Engelnd*; and by the Natives, *England*; which Name is deriv'd from the *Angles*, a People of *Lower Saxony*, who Conquer'd the greatest Part of this Country, and divided the same into seven different Kingdoms: *Egbert* (descended from the *Angles*) having united this divided Nation, and being the first Monarch of *England* after the *Saxon Heptarchy*, ordered (by special Edict, above 800 Years after the Incarnation) that the whole Kingdom should be term'd *Engle-land*, which in process of time, hath turn'd into the present Name of *England*.

to S. **Air.**] The *Air* of this Country is far more Mild, Sweet, and Temperate, than in any Part of the Continent under the same Parallel. The Cold during the *Winter* is not so piercing; nor the Heat in the *Summer* so scorching, as to recommend (much less to enforce) the use of Stoves in the one, or Grotto's in the other. The opposite Place of the Globe to *England*, is that part of the *Pacifick Ocean*, between 200 and 210 Degrees of Longitude, with 50 and 56 Degrees of South Latitude.

to S. **Soil.**] This Country (lying in the 9th, 10th, and 11th North Latitude) is generally so Fertile, and produceth such plenty of Grain, Fruits, Roots, Herbs, &c. that the Excellency of its Soil, is best declar'd by those Transcendent Elogies deservedly bestow'd on her, both by Ancient and Modern Writers, who call *England* the *Granary of the Western World*, the *Seat of Ceres*, &c. that her Vallies are like *Eden*, her Hills like *Lebanon*, her Springs as *Pisgah*, and her Rivers as *Jordan*; that she's a *Paradise of Pleasure*, and the *Garden of God*. The longest day in the Northmost Parts is about 17 Hours $\frac{1}{2}$, the shortest in the Southmost is almost 8 Hours; and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Corn, Cattle, Tyn, Copper, Lead, Iron, Timber, Coals, abundance of Wool, Cloath, Stuffs, Linen, Hides, Tallow, Butter, Cheese, Beer, &c.

Barities.] In most Counties of this Kingdom are still extant some noted Circular Stone Monuments (like those in Scotland above mention'd, page 205.) particularly, The Seventy seven Stones at Leeds in Cumberland, commonly term'd *Long Meg*, and her Daughters; Those call'd *Rolle-rich Stones* in Oxfordshire; Those near *Enisham* in Cheshire; Those upon the River *Loder* in Westmorland; Those near *Burrow-Bridge* in Yorkshire; Those near *Exmore* in Devonshire; Those near *Stanton-Drew* in Somersetshire; and finally the *Hurlers*, and those near *Biscaw-woun* in Cornwall, &c. But most observable of all, is *Stone-henge* (the *Chorea Gigantum* of the Ancients) on *Salisbury-Plain*. Whether these Monuments are thought by some to consist of Natural Stones; by others, of Stones artificially compounded of pure Sand, Lime, Vitriol, and other unctious Matter. But if the Reader desires to see the various Conjectures of the Curious, concerning the Nature and Design of such Monuments, together with the Draught of *Stone-henge* in particular, let him consult the late Edition of *Cambden's Britannia*, page 23, 108, 269. (2.) In many Parts of England are yet to be seen the *Vestigia*, and Remains of divers Roman Military Ways; the principal of which is that mention'd in *Leland's MS.* beginning at *Dover*, and passing through *Kent* to *London*, from thence to *St. Albans*, *Dunstable*, *Stratford*, *Toucester*, *Littlebourn*, *St. Gilbert's Hill* near *Shrewsbury*, thence by *Stratton*, and so through the middle of *Wales* to *Cardigan*. (3.) In this Country are abundance of *Medicinal Waters*; whether for Bathing, as those especially in *Somersetshire*, (call'd the *Baths*, καὶ ἰερόχλω) for Purging; particularly those of the *Spaws* in *Yorkshire*; *Tunbridge* in *Kent*; *Ebisham* and *Dulledge* in *Surry*; *North-hall*, *Aston*, and *Ilkley* in *Middlesex*. Here also are many other very remarkable Springs, whereof some are mightily impregnated either with *Salt*, as that at *Durwich* in *Worcestershire*; or *Sulphure*, as the famous Well at *Wigan* in *Lancashire*, (of which afterwards) or *Bituminous Matter*, as that at *Pitchford* in *Shropshire*. Others have a *Petrefying Quality*, as particularly that near *Lutterworth* in *Leicestershire*; and the remarkable *Drooping-Well* in the *West-Riding* of *Yorkshire*. And finally some *Ebb and Flow*, but that generally in a very irregular manner, as those of *Pease Forreft* in *Derbyshire*, and *Lay-Well* near *Torhay*, whose Waters rise and fall several times in an Hour. To these we may add that remarkable Fountain near *Richard's Castle* in *Herefordshire*, commonly call'd *Boon Well*, which is always full of small Fish or Frogs-Bones, (or such resemblances) though frequently empty'd and clear'd of them. (4.) Many are the *Roman Altars*, which from time to time are dug up in this Kingdom, especially the Northern Parts thereof. As for their particular Shapes, and remarkable Inscriptions, with the places where now to be seen, *Vid.* *Cambden*, (late Edition) page 568, 570, 734, 782, 783, 826, 836, 844. and from 848 to 852. inclusively. (5.) In several

places between *Carlisle* and *Newcastle*, are some Remains of the famous *Piſts Wall*, (ſo much talkt of by our *English* Hiſtorians) which run through *Cumberland* and *Northumberland*, beginning at *Tinmouth*, and ending at *Solway-Frith*. (6.) Crossing the Middle of *Wiltſhire* from Eaſt to Weſt is a mighty Ditch, commonly term'd *Wanſdike* or *Wodenſdike* (ſo call'd from the *Saxon* God *Woden*) and deſign'd, 'tſeems, either as a Boundary to diſtinguiſh Territories, or as a Fence to guard againſt a Neighbouring Enemy. There are alſo in *Cambridgeshire* ſeveral Tracts of thoſe large Ditches thrown up by the *East-Angles*, to prevent the Incurſions of the *Mercians*, who frequently ruin'd all before them. And nigh to the Town of *Cambridge*, are ſome *Veſtigia* of two famous Camps; one *Roman* at *Arborough* (a mile North of *Cambridge*) and the other at *Gogmagog-Hills*, on the other ſide of the Town. (7.) Near *Wiggin* in *Lancaſhire*, is the remarkable Well abovemention'd, which being empty'd, there preſently breaks out a ſulphurous Vapour, which makes the Water bubble up as if it boil'd; and a Candle being put thereto, it inſtantly takes Fire and Burns like Brandy. During a Storm, the Flame will continue a whole Day, and by its Heat they can ſtill Eggs, Meat, &c. and yet the Water it ſelf is cold. (8.) In *Winfield Park* in *Westmorland*, is the *Three-Brother-Tree*, ſo call'd becauſe there were Three of 'em, (the leaſt whereof is this) which a good way from the Root is thirteen Yards and a half in Circumference. (9.) At *Broſely*, *Bently*, and *Pitchford*, with other Places adjacent in *Shropſhire*, is found over moſt of the Coal-pits, a *Stratum* of blackiſh ſtriated Stone, much impregnated with bituminous Matter; which being pulveriz'd and boil'd in Water, the bituminous Subſtance ſeeth to the top, and being gather'd off, it comes to the Conſiſtency of Pitch, and is us'd for ſuch with good effect. (10.) In *Derbyſhire* is the famous *Peak*, and ſome hideous Cavities, as thoſe call'd *Pool's-Hole*, *Elden-Hole*, and another, which goes by the indecent Name of *the Devil's Arſe*. In the firſt of theſe is dropping Water of a petrifying Nature; and at a ſmall diſtance from it, a little clear Brook remarkable for conſiſting both of hot and cold Water, ſo join'd in the ſame Stream, that a Man may at once put the Finger and Thumb of the ſame Hand, one into hot, and the other into cold. For a full and ſatisfactory Account of the *Peak*, and the many Wonders thereof, *Vid.* beſides the laſt Edition of *Cambden*) ſuch Authors as have particularly treated that ſubject, eſpecially *Cotton* and *Hobbs*, with the late Book of *Mr. Leigh's*. (11.) Near *Whitby* in the *North-Riding* of *Yorkſhire*, are ſound certain Stones reſembling the Folds and Wreaths of a Serpent. And at *Huntly-Nabb* in the ſame Riding, are other Stones of ſeveral ſizes and ſo exactly round, as if artificially made for Cannon-Balls, which being broken, do commonly contain divers ſtony Serpents wreath'd up in Circles, but generally without Heads. (12.) Near *Walden* in *Gloceſterſhire*, and on the tops of Mountains not far from

Richmond,

Richmond, with several other parts of *England*, are Stones resembling Cockles, Oysters, and divers other Water-Animals; which if once living Creatures, or the ludicrous Fancy of Nature, is not now my business to enquire. (13.) In *Mendippe-hills* in *Somersetshire*, is a prodigious Cave, call'd *Ochy-Hole*, which being of a considerable length, it are discover'd some Wells and Rivulets. (14.) At *Glassembury* in *Somersetshire*, are several ancient *Pyramids*, mention'd by *William Malmsbury*, with imperfect Inscriptions; but why, when, and by whom erected, is meerly conjectural. (15.) In the Cathedral of *Exeter* an *Organ*, which is reckon'd the largest of any in *England*, the greatest Pipe belonging to it being fifteen Inches Diameter, which is more than two, than the celebrated *Organ* of *Ulm*. (16.) In *Dover-Castle* is an old *Table* hung up, which imports that *Julius Caesar* landed upon the Part of the *English Coast*. (17.) Near to *Feversham* in *Kent*, and *Maldenbury* in *Essex* are vast artificial Pits, some of 'em narrow at the top but very large within; and thought to be divers of those, out of which the ancient *Britains* commonly us'd to dig Chalk to mix with the Grounds. (18.) About *Belvoir-Castle* in *Lincolnshire*, and *Shugbury* in *Warwickshire*, is found the *Astroites* or *Starstone* resembling little Stars with five Rays. (19.) In *Shropshire* is that large Hill term'd *Caer-Cadogan*, famous in former times for being the Scene of that memorable Action between *Ostorius* the Roman, and *Caratacus* the *Britain*, where *C. Tacitus* has given us a particular account. (20.) Near to the City of *Winchester*, as also in the North of *Westmorland*, is a round Earth trenchment with a plain piece of Ground in the middle, commonly term'd *K. Arthur's round Table*, and much talk'd of by the Vulgar; but for their Original and Design we need go no farther than those Ages when *Tilting* was in vogue in *England*. Lastly, In the County of *Surrey* is the *English Anas*, or the River *Mole*, which loseth it self under Ground, and ariseth again at some considerable distance; as doth also *Recall* in the North-Riding of *Yorkshire*. *Cambden*, page 155, and 754. To these *Rarities* above mention'd, I might here add some *Stupendious Fabricks* in this Kingdom, which may be fitly term'd *Art's-Master Pieces*: But to descend to particulars, would swell this Paragraph to a disproportionable bigness.

Archbishopsricks.] *Archbishopsricks* in this Kingdom, are Two, viz. those of

Canterbury and *York*.

The *Archbishop* of *Canterbury* hath the Precedency of *York*, and is still'd *Primate* of all *England*, the other being also *Primate* of *England* but not of all *England*. A Controversy hotly debated between these

Archiepiscopal Sees, but at last determin'd in favour of the
mer.

[Bishopricks.] *Bishopricks* in this Kingdom, (including *Wales*) are

London,	<i>Chichester,</i>	<i>Carlisle,</i>
Durham,	<i>Salisbury,</i>	<i>Exeter,</i>
Exeter,	<i>Worcester,</i>	<i>Chester,</i>
Gloucester,	<i>Lincoln,</i>	<i>Bristol,</i>
Hereford,	<i>St. Asaph,</i>	<i>Norwich,</i>
St. David's,	<i>St. David's,</i>	<i>Glocester,</i>
Peterborough,	<i>Peterborough,</i>	<i>Hereford,</i>
Landaff,	<i>Landaff,</i>	<i>Litchfield and Coventry.</i>

in point of Place, after the two Archbishops, followeth the *Bishop*
London; next to him, the *Bishop* of *Durham*; 3dly, the *Bishop* of
Chester, and then all the rest according to the Seniority of their
Insecration.

[Universities.] *Universities* of this Kingdom, are those famous
of the Mules, or two Eyes of *England*, term'd *Oxford* and *Cam-*
bridge; which for magnificent Buildings, rich Endowments, ample
privileges, as also number of Students, Libraries, and learned Men
inferior to none, or rather not to be parallel'd by any in the
world. The Names of the respective Colleges and Halls in each of
the Universities, (the most of which do surpass many of our Foreign
Universities) are as followeth,

In <i>Oxford</i> are	In <i>Cambridge</i> are
<i>Magdalen,</i>	<i>Peterhouse,</i>
<i>Brazen-Nose,</i>	<i>Clare-Hall,</i>
<i>Corpus Christi,</i>	<i>Bennet, or Corpus Christi,</i>
<i>Christ Church,</i>	<i>Embrooke-Hall,</i>
<i>Trinity,</i>	<i>Trinity-Hall,</i>
<i>St. John's,</i>	<i>Gonvil and Gains,</i>
<i>Jesus,</i>	<i>King's College,</i>
<i>Wadham,</i>	<i>Queen's College,</i>
<i>Pembroke.</i>	<i>Catherine-Hall,</i>

Halls are Seven, viz.

<i>Alban,</i>	<i>St. John's College,</i>
<i>St. Mary,</i>	<i>Magdalen-College,</i>
<i>New-Inn.</i>	<i>Trinity-College,</i>
	<i>Emanuel-College,</i>
	<i>Sidney-Sussex.</i>

Manners.] The *England* being originally a mixture of divers Northern and Southern Nations, do still retain in their Humour, a *Mead*, betwixt those two Extrems; for the dull *Saturnine Genius* of the one, and the hot *Mercurial Temper* of the other, meeting in the Constitutions, render them *Ingenious* and *Active*, yet *Solid* and *Persevering*; which nourish'd under a suitable Liberty, inspires a *Courage* generous and lasting. This happy temperament of Spirit, whereof this People is endu'd, doth eminently appear to the World, by the mighty *Inclination* they always had and still have, both to *Arms* and *Arts*, and that wonderful Progress they have hitherto made in each of them: For the matchless *Valour* and *Bravery*, the singular *Prudence* and *Conduct* of the *English* Notion both by Sea and Land, is so universally known, and hath been so frequently manifested in most Parts of the World, that many Potent *States* and *Kingdoms* have felt the Dint of their *Sword*, and been constrain'd to yield to the *Force* of their *Arms*. They have also so effectually appli'd themselves to all sorts of *Ingenious Literature* since the happy Days of our Reformation, and are arriv'd to such a *Pitch* of *True* and *Solid Learning*; that they may justly claim a true *Title* to the *Empire* of *Human Knowledge*. Finally, the manner of *Writing* (whether for Solidity of Matter, Force of Argument, or Elegancy of Style) is indeed so transcendently Excellent, that no Nation hath yet surpass'd the *English*, and none can justly pretend to equal them.

Language.] The *English Language* being a mixture of the *Saxon* and *Norman*, (one a Dialect of the *Teutonic*, and the other of the *French*) having also some Tincture of the Ancient *British Roman*, and *Danish* Tongues, is much refin'd of late, and now deservedly reckoned as *Copious*, *Expressive*, and *Manly* a *Tongue* as any in *Europe*. Harangues in this Language are capable of all the delightful Flowers of *Rhetoric* and lively Strains of the truest *Eloquence*, nothing inferior to the most fluent Orations pronounc'd of old by the best of the *Roman Orators*. In a word, 'tis a Language that's rightly calculated for the Masculine Genius of those who own it. *Pater-Noster* in the *English Tongue* runs thus: *Our Father, which art in Heaven; &c.*

Government.] The *Kingdom of England* is a famous Ancient Hereditary *Monarchy*; a *Monarchy* which can seldom admit of an *Inter-regnum*, and therefore is free from many Misfortunes, to which *Elective Kingdoms* are subject; yea, such a *Monarchy* (in the Words of that Worthy Gentleman, Dr. Chamberlain, Author of the *Present State of England*) as that by the necessary subordinate Concurrence of the *Lords* and *Commons* in making and repealing of *Statutes* or Acts of *Parliament*; it hath the main Advantages of an *Aristocracy* and

tracy, and yet free from the Disadvantages and Evils of either. In
 it, 'tis a Monarchy (continues the aforesaid Author) as by most
 mirable Temperament, affords very much to the Industry, Liberty,
 Happiness of the Subject, and relieves enough for the Majesty and
 prerogative of any King, who will own his People as Subjects, nor
 Slaves. Chief Persons of this Realm, after the King and Princes
 of the Blood, are the *Great Officers of the Crown*, who are commonly
 reckon'd Nine in number, viz. (1.) *Lord High Steward of England*,
 an Officer indeed so great, or whose Power was esteem'd so exorbitant,
 that it hath been discontinued ever since the Days of *John of Gaunt*,
 Duke of *Lancaster*, (his Son *Henry of Bullingbrook*, being the last who
 had a State of Inheritance in that High-Office) and is now conferr'd
 upon the King upon some of the Chief Peers only, *pro illa vice*, as upon
 the occasion of the Crowning of a New King, or the Arraignment of a
 Peer of the Realm for Treason, Felony, or such like. (2.) The *Lord*
High-Chancellor, whose Office is to keep the King's Great Seal, to mode-
 rate the Rigor of the Law in judging according Equity, and not ac-
 cording to the Common Law. He also disposeth of all Ecclesiastical
 benefices in the King's Gift, if valued under 20 l. a Year, in the King's
 Book. In case there be no Chancellor, then the Lord Keeper is the
 one in Authority, Power, Precedence, only different in Patent.
 (3.) The *Lord High Treasurer*; whose Office (as being *Præfektus Ararii*)
 is to take charge of all the King's Revenue kept in the Exchequer; as
 also to check all Officers employ'd in collecting the same; and such like.
 His Office is frequently executed by several Persons conjunctly in
 Commission, (term'd *Lords of the Treasury*.) (4.) The *Lord Pre-*
sident of the Council, whose Office is to attend upon the King, and
 summons the Council, to propose business at Council-Table, and
 report the several Transactions of the Board. (5.) The *Lord-Privy-*
Seal, whose Office is to pass all Charters and Grants of the King; and
 all Edicts sign'd by the King before they come to the great Seal of Eng-
 land; as also divers other Matters of smaller moment which do not
 require the Great Seal. But this Seal is never to be affix to any Grant
 without good warrant under the King's Privy-Signer, nor even with
 such Warrant, if the thing granted be against Law or Custom, until the
 King be first acquainted therewith. (6.) The *Lord Great Chamberlain*
of England, whose Office is to bring the King's Shirt, Coif, and Wearing
 Apparels, on the Coronation-day; to put on the King's Apparel that
 morning, to carry at the Coronation the Coif, Gloves, and Linnen,
 which are to be us'd by the King on that Occasion; likewise the Sword
 and Scabbard, as also the Gold (to be offer'd by the King) together
 with the Robe Royal and Crown; to Undress and Attire the King with
 his Royal Robes; to serve the King that Day with Water for to wash
 his Hands before and after Dinner. (7.) The *Lord High Constable of*
England, an Officer, whose Power is so great, that 'twas thought incon-

venient to lodge the same in any Subject since the Year 1521. and now conferr'd on some of the chiefest Peers, *pro re nata*; as upon occasion of Coronations, or Solemn Tryals by Combat. (8.) The *Marshal of England*, whose Office is to take connizance of all Matters of War and Arms; to determine Contracts concerning Deeds of Arms out of the Realm upon Land, and Matters touching Wars within the Realm, which the Common Law cannot determine. (9.) The *High Admiral of England*, whose Trust and Honour is so great, that this Office hath been usually given either to some of the King's younger Sons, near Kinsmen, or one of the chiefest Peers of the Realm. To him is committed the Management of all Maritime Affairs, the Government of the King's Navy; a decisive Power in all Causes Maritime, as well Civil as Criminal. He also Commissionates *Vice-Admirals*, *Reer-Admirals*, *Sea-Captains*, &c. and enjoys a number of Privileges too many here to be mention'd. This Office is commonly executed by several Persons conjunctly in Commission, (term'd *Lords of the Admiralty*.)

After the *Officers of the Crown*, we might here subjoin the various *Courts of Judicature* establish'd in this Kingdom, especially the *High Court of Parliament*, which is Supreme to all others, and to whom the last Appeals are made. I might here likewise mention all the *Subordinate Courts* of this Realm, particularly that of the *King's-Bench*, the *Court of Common Pleas*, the *High Court of Chancery*, the *Exchequer*, the *Court of the Dutchy of Lancaster*, &c. as also the *Ecclesiastical Courts* in Subordination to the *Archbishop of Canterbury*; as the *Court of Arches*, the *Court of Audience*, the *Prerogative Court*, the *Court of Faculties*, and that of *Peculiars*. But to declare the Nature and Constitution, the ample Privileges and manner of Procedure in each of them, would far exceed the narrow Bounds of an Abstract. I shall not therefore descend to particulars, only adding to this Paragraph, that besides the various Courts abovemention'd, the King consulting the ease and welfare of the Subject, Administers Justice by his Itinerate Judges, and that in their yearly Circuits through the Kingdom; and for the better governing of, and keeping the King's Peace in particular *Counties*, *Hundreds*, *Cities*, *Burroughs*, and *Villages* of this Realm. *Counties* have their respective Lord Lieutenants, Sheriffs, and Justices of the Peace; *Hundreds*, their Bailiffs, High-Constables, and Petty-Constables. *Cities* their Mayor, Aldermen, Sheriffs, &c. *Burroughs* and *Towns* Incorporated have either a Mayor, or two Bailiffs, or a Portrieve, who in Power are the same with Mayor and Sheriffs; and during their Offices, are Justices of the Peace within their own Liberties. And lastly, *Villages* are in Subjection to the Lord of the Mannor, under whom is the Constable or Headborough to keep the Peace, apprehend Offenders, and bring them before the Justice. Of such an admirable Constitution is the *English Government*, that no Nation whatsoever can justly pretend

h a Model, and no People in the World may live more happy if
y please ; so that it may be justly affirm'd of them, what the Poet
h in another Case, only with change of Persons,

*O fortunatos nimium sua si bona norint
Anglicanos! -----*

Arms.] The Ensigns Imperial of the Monarch of Great Britain,
in the first place Azure, *Three Flower-de-Luces, Or*; the Royal Arms
France quartered with the Imperial Ensigns of England, which are
les, *Three Lyons Passant Gardant in Pale, Or*. In the second Place,
thin a *double tressure Counter flow'r'd de lys Or*, a *Lyon Rampant, Gules*,
the Royal Arms of Scotland. In the third Place Azure, an *Irish*
rp, Or, *string'd, Argent*, for the Royal Ensigns of Ireland. In the
arth Place as in the first. These Ensigns Armoral are quartered after
ew manner since the late Revolution, the *English* Arms being put
ore the *French*, and the whole charg'd with an Escutcheon of the
use of *Nassau*, which is *Azure Semi-billets*, a *Lyon, Rampant, Or*, *Land*
d and *Armed Gules*; all within the Garter, the chief Ensign of that
st Noble Order; above the same, an *Helmet* answerable to King
liam's Sovereign Jurisdiction; upon the same, a rich Mantle of Cloth
Gold, *doubled Ermin*, adorn'd with an *Imperial Crown*, and sur-
unted for a *Crest* by a *Lyon passant Gardant, Or, Crowned*, as the
mer, and an *Unicorn Argent Gorged* with a *Crown*, thereto a Chain
xt, passing between his Forelegs, and reflex'd over his Back, Or ;
ch standing upon a *Compartment* plac'd underneath; and in the Ta-
e of that *Compartment* is express'd the King of England's Motto,
ich is, *Dieu & non Droit*; but of late, *Je Maintiendray*.

Religion.] The Inhabitants of this Country are (for the most
rt) of the true Reform'd Religion publicly profess'd, and carefully
ght in its choicest Purity. In Reforming of which, they were not so
ry'd by popular Fury and Faction, (as in other Nations) but pro-
ded in a more Prudent, Regular, and Christian Method ; resol-
g to separate no farther from the Church of Rome, than she had se-
ated from the Truth, embracing that excellent Advice of the Pro-
et, (Jer. 6. 16.) *Stand ye in the ways and see, and ask for the old paths,*
ere is the good way, and walk therein. So that the Reform'd Church of
gland, is a true Mean or middle Way betwixt those two Extreams,
Superstition and Phanaticism, both equally to be avoided. The
rine of which Church thus refin'd, is briefly summ'd up in the 39
icles, and Book of Homilies; and her Discipline and Worship are to
seen in the Liturgy, and Book of Canons. All which being seri-
ly weigh'd and consider'd by a judicious and impartial Mind, it
y be found that this National Church is for certain, the exactest of

all the Reformed Churches, and comes nearest to the Primitive Pattern of any in *Christendom*. For her Doctrine is intirely built upon the *Prophets* and *Apostles*. According to the Explication of the *Ancient Fathers*; her Government (rightly considered) is truly *Apostolical*; her Liturgy is a notable extract of the best of the Primitive Form; her Ceremonies are few in number, but such as tend to Decency and true Devotion. In a word, The Church of England doth firmly hold and maintain the whole Body of the truly Catholick Faith, (and the other) according to Holy Scripture, and the *Four* first General Councils; so that her Sons may truly say, (in the Words of an Eminent Luminary of the Ancient Church) *In ea Regula incedimus quam Ecclesia Apostolica, Apostoli à Christo, & Christus à Deo accepit.* At present Sects and Parties are tollerated; and it's truly as Melancholy to consider, as 'tis hard to determine, whether our *Heats* and *Divisions* on one hand; or *Open Prophaneness* and *Irreligion* on the other, be more predominant. In the mean time, This is most certain; that they both equally to be lamented; the necessary Consequence of the both, being most dismal and dangerous in the end. But that it may please the Almighty to grant to all Nations, *Unity, Peace, and Concord* to bring into the way of Truth, all such as have Erred and are Deceived; to strengthen such as do Stand; to comfort and help the Weak-hearted; raise up them that Fall; and finally to beat down Satan under our Feet, is the daily and fervent Prayer of the Church of Christ; and the hearty Wish and Desire of every true Son thereof. The *Christian Faith* is thought to have been planted in England, *tempore (ut scimus) summi Tiberii Caesaris*, according to *Ancient Gildas*; but afterwards more universally receiv'd, *Anno 180.* it being then openly profess'd by Public Authority, under King *Lucius*; who is said to have been the first Christian King in the World; yet several doubt whether there was ever such a Man in the World. In general, this is certain that Christianity was propagated here in the earliest Ages of the Church.

W A L E S.

Planct.] **W** A L E S [the Seat of the Ancient Britains: bounded on the East by a part of England; on the West, North and South by St. George's Channel] is term'd by the *Italians*, *Wallia*; by the *Spaniards*, *Gales*; by the *French* *Galles*; by the *Germans*, *Wallis*; and by the *English*, *Wales*; so call'd (as some imagine) from *Idwallo*, Son to *Cadwallader*, who retir'd into this Country with the remaining *Britains*. But others do rather think that as the *Britains* derive their Pedigree from the *Gauls*, so they also retain the Name; this Country being still term'd by the *French* *Galles*; which

g W, for G, (according to the Saxon Custom) agrees pretty well with the present Title.

[*tr.*] The *Air* of this Country is much the same as in those Counties of *England*, which lie under the same Parallel of Latitude. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Wales*, is that Part of the vast *Pacific Ocean*, between 190 and 200 Degrees of Longitude; with 56 and 60 Degrees of South Latitude.

[*Soil.*] The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the 9th North Climate) is generally very Mountainous, yet some of its Valleys are abundantly fertile, producing great plenty of Corn, and others are very fit for Pasturage. It's likewise well stor'd with large Quarries of Free-stone, as also several Mines of Lead-Ore and Coals. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts, is about 16 Hours $\frac{1}{2}$, the shortest in the Southmost about 7 Hours $\frac{3}{4}$, and the Nights proportionably.

[*Commodities.*] The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Cattle, Butter, Cheese, Welsh Frizes, Cottons, Bays, Herrings, Hides, Sheep-Skins, Honey, Wax, and such like.

[*Rarities.*] In several Parts of this Principality, especially *Danbighshire*, are still to be seen the *Remains* of that famous *Wall*, commonly call'd *King Offa's Dyke*: made by *Offa the Mercian*, as a Boundary between the *Saxons* and *Britains*. (2.) At a small Village, call'd *Newton* in *Glamorganshire*, is a remarkable *Spring* nigh the *Sea*, which *Ebbes* and *Flows* contrary to the *Sea*. (3.) In the same County, as also *Caermarshshire* are several *Ancient Sepulchral Monuments*, and divers noted *Pillars*, with observable *Inscriptions* upon them. (4.) In *Brecknockshire* are some other remarkable *Pillars*, particularly that call'd *Pen y Morynnion*, (or the *Maiden-stone*) near the Town of *Brecknock*: Another at *Pentre Tskythrog* in *Lhan St. Ared* Parish: And a third in the form of a *Cross*, in *Vaenor* Parish. (5.) In *Glamorganshire* are the *Remains* of *Kaer Phylli Castle*, (taken by some for the *Bullaum Silurum*) which are generally reckon'd the noblest *Ruins* of *Ancient Architecture* any in *Britain*. (6.) In *Merionethshire* is *Kader-Idris* a *Mountain*, remarkable for its prodigious height, being commonly reckon'd the highest of any in *Britain*: As an *Argument* for which, 'tis urg'd by some that the said *Mountain* affords variety of *Alpine-plants*. (7.) In *Caermarshshire* is a perpendicular *Rock* of a great height, thro' which a publick road lyes, and occasions no small terror to many *Travellers*; on one hand the lofty impending *Rock* threatens (as 'twere) every *Traveller* to crush them to pieces, and the prodigious *Precipice* below is very hideous and full of danger, that one false step is of dismal consequence. (8.) Near *Basingwerk* in *Flintshire* is that remarkable

Fountain commonly call'd *Holy-Well*, which sends forth so considerable a Stream as to be able immediately almost to turn a Mill: But not observable for its pretended sanctity of old (and *That* derived from a fabulous Story of *S. Winifrid*) as also the wonderful Virtues of its Waters; and those were chiefly owing to the Forgery of the *Monks of Basing-werk*. (8.) In *Penbroke-shire* is *Milford-Haven*, which, for largeness and security can perhaps be outdone by none in Europe, it having 16 Creeks, 5 Bays, and 13 Roads. And may thereupon deservedly reckon'd among the *Rarities* of this Country. Lastly, *Monmouth-shire* are many *Roman Altars* dug up with variety of *Inscriptions* upon them: For which and many others, *Vid. Cambden's Britania* late Edition, from page 613, to 620. as also from 623, to 628. and page 593, 594, 600, 601, 605. But if the curious Reader would see the chief *Rarities* of *Wales* at one view; let him consult the aforecited Author, (page 697.) where he will find the Remarkables of this Principality represented in Sculpture; particularly these following, viz. a curious carved Pillar, call'd *Maen-y-Chwyan*, on *Mostyn Mountain* *Flint-shire*. Two remarkable Pillars at *Kaer Phylli Castle* in *Glamorg-shire*. An Alabaster Statue found near *Porth-Shini-Kran* in *Monmouth-shire*. And finally, some *Roman Armour* and *Medals*, with variety of *Coins*, both *Roman* and *British*, dug up at several times in several Parts of *Wales*.

Archbishops.] *Archbishops* in this Principality. None.

Bishops.] *Bishop* { *Bangor*, *Landaff*, } already mentioned,
 4. viz. those of { *S. Asaph*, *S. David's*, }

Universities.] None.

Manners.] The *Welsh* are a People generally reputed very faithful and loving to one another in a strange Country, as also to Strangers in their own. The Commons (for the most part) are extraordinary Simple and Ignorant, but their Gentry are esteem'd both Brave and Hospitable. They're universally inclin'd to a Cholerick Temper, and extravagantly value themselves on their Pedigrees and Families.

Language.] The *Welsh* (being the Off-spring of the Ancient Britons) do still retain their Primitive Language, which yet remains more pure from a mixture of exotick Words than any Modern Tongue in Europe. A Language which hath nothing to recommend it to Strangers, being both hard to pronounce, and unpleasant to the Ear, by reason of its vast multitude of Consonants. Their *Pater Noster* runs thus: *Tad yr hwn wyt yn y nefoedd, sancteidier dy enw: Deued dy deyrmas; dy ewyllys a yddaiar megis y mac yn nefoedd dyro i ni heddyw ein beunydd*

nyddiol : a maddeu i ni ein dyledion, fel y maddewn ni i'n dyledwyr: ac arwain mi brofe diageith, eithr gwared in rhag drwg. Amen.

Government.] This Principality was anciently govern'd by its King or Kings (there being frequently one for South, and another for North Wales, and sometimes no less than five did claim a Regal Power) but was fully Conquer'd, Anno 1282. by *Edward I.* who having a Son brought forth by his Queen at *Caernarven* Castle in *Wales*, finding the *Welsh* extremely averse against a Foreign Governor, he sett'd them the young Child (a Native of their own) to be their Lord and Master, to which they readily yielded, and accordingly swore obedience to him; since which time, the King of *England's* Eldest Son is call'd *Prince of Wales*, and all Writs in that Principality are issued in his Name.

Arms.] The Arms of the Prince of *Wales* differ from those of *England*, only by the Addition of a Label of three Points. But the proper and peculiar Device, commonly (though corruptedly) call'd, the *Princes Arms*; is a Coronet beautifi'd with three *Ostrich Feathers*, with this Inscription round, *Ich dien*, i. e. *I serve*; alluding to that of the Apostle, *The Heir while he is a Child, differeth not from a Servant.*

Religion.] The Inhabitants of this Country (at least the most intelligent of 'em) are of the *Reform'd Religion*, according to the Platform of the Church of *England*; but many of the meaner sort are so grossly ignorant in Religious Matters, that they differ nothing from Heathens. For the remedying of which, the late incomparable *Gouge* was at no small Pains and Charge, in Preaching the Blessed Gospel to them, and procuring and distributing among them some considerable number of Bibles, and Books of Devotion in their own Language. Which noble Design was afterwards reviv'd and further'd by the famous *Robert Boyle*, Esq; and several other well dispos'd Persons, (particularly that much lamented Eminent Divine, *Dr. Anthony Comenius*) and we're willing to hope, that the same will be kept still on foot; and happily promoted, by the Aid and Encouragement, of the serious Christians amongst us. The *Christian Faith* is said to have been planted in this Country towards the end of the Second Century.

IRELAND.
By
Rob. Morden.



12 24 36 48
A Scale of 48 Irish Miles.

I R E L A N D.

	d.	m.			
{ between	{ 07	00	} of Long.	{ Its greatest	
	{ 12	10			
{ between	{ 51	00	} of Lat.		{ Length from S. to N. is a-
	{ 55	25			
				{ Breadth from E. to W. is	
				{ about 150 Miles.	

divided into the provinces of	{ Leinster	} Ch. Town	{ Dublin.
	{ Ulster		{ Londonderry.
	{ Connaught		{ Galloway.
	{ Munster		{ Limerick.

Louth County	} Chief Town	Drogheda	} from N. to S.
Dublin		Idem	
Wicklow		Idem	
Wexford		Idem	
Longford		Idem	} from N. to S.
Meath County		Molingar	
King's County		Philipstone	
Queen's County		Mari-burrow	
Kilkenny		Idem	} E. of { K. County.
Kildare		Idem	
Caterlagh			
Down County		Down	} from E. to S. W.
Armagh		Armagh	
Monogon		Idem	
Caven		Idem	
Antrim		Carrickfergus	} from E. to S. W.
Londonderry	Idem		
Tirone County	Dungannon		
Fermanath	Inniskilling		
Dunnagal		Idem, W. of Londonderry.	
Letrim	Idem	} from N. to S.	
Roscamon	Athlone		
Galloway	Idem		
Maio County	Maio		} Westward.
Slego	Idem		

Munster cont.	Tipperary	Chief Town	Clonmel	} N. to S.
	Waterford		Idem	
	Clare County		Idem	} N. to S.
	Limerick		Idem	
	Cork County		Idem	
	Kerry		Dingle, Westward.	

Name.] THIS Island (surrounded by the *British* Ocean, as we reckon'd the *Britannia Parva* of *Ptolemy*; mention'd also by other ancient Writers under the Names of *Ferna*, *Juvena*, *Iris*, &c. and by Modern Authors, *Hibernia*) is term'd by the *Italians*, *Irlanda*; by the *Spaniards*, *Irlanda*; by the *French*, *Irlande*; by the *German*, *Irland*; and by the *English*, *Ireland*; so call'd, (as some imagine) *hiberno aere*, from the Winter-like Air: but rather (according to others) from *Erinland*, which in the *Irish* Tongue signifieth a *Western Land*, being so in respect of *Great Britain*.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is almost of the same Nature with that of those Parts of *Britain*, which lie under the same Parallel: only different in this, that in several places of this Kingdom, 'tis of more gross and impure Temper; by reason of the many Lakes and Marishes, which send up such a quantity of Vapours, and thereby corrupt the whole Mass of Air; as to occasion Fluxes, Rheums, and such like Distempers, to which the Inhabitants are frequently subject. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Ireland*, is that part of the *Pacific* Ocean, lying between 180 and 200 Degrees of Longitude, with 53 and 56 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the 9th and 10th North Climate) is abundantly fertile; but naturally more fit for Grass and Pasturage, than Tillage. Much of this Kingdom is still overgrown with Woods, or incumbered with vast Bogs and unwholesome Marishes; yielding neither Profit nor Pleasure to the Inhabitants, but not near so much as formerly; there being a great deal of Wood cut down, and many large Marishes drain'd in this Age, and the Ground employ'd for various sorts of Grain, which it produceth in great plenty. The longest Day in the Northmost Part of this Country, is about 17 Hours $\frac{1}{4}$; the shortest in the Southmost, 7 Hours $\frac{1}{4}$; and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Cattle, Hides, Tallow, Butter, Cheese, Honey, Wax, Salt, Hemp, Linen-Cloth, Pipe-Staves, Wool, Friezes, &c.

Rarities.] About eight Miles North-East from *Colrain*, in the County of *Antrim*, is that Miracle, (whether of Art or Nature, I shall dispute) commonly call'd the *Giants Causeway*; which runs from the foot of a high Hill into the Sea, none can tell how far. Its length, low Water, is about 600 Feet; the breadth, where broadest, 240, 120 in the narrowest; 'tis very unequal in height, being in some places 36 Feet from the level of the Strand, and in others only 15. It consists of many thousands of Pillars perpendicular to the Plain of the Horizon, and all of different Shapes and Sizes, but most of 'em triangular or Hexagonal, yet all irregularly plac'd. A particular Account and Description of this wonderful Causeway, with an Essay proving the same to be rather the Work of Nature than Art, *Vid. Philosoph. Transact. N. 212 and 222.* (2.) In the Province of *Ulster* the famous *Lough Neagh*, hitherto noted for its rare petresifying Quality; but upon due Examination, 'tis found that the said Quality is not to be ascrib'd to the Soil of the Ground adjacent to that Lake, but rather to the Water of the Lake it self. (3.) In several Parts of the Kingdom are sometimes dug up Horns of a prodigious bigness, the Pair lately found being ten Feet and ten Inches from the Tip of the right Horn to the Tip of the left) which gives occasion to apprehend that the great *American Deer*, (call'd the *Moose*) was formerly common in this Island. As for that excellent Quality of *Ireland* in producing no Venomous Creature; the same is so notoriously known, I need say nothing of it.

Archbishopricks.] *Archbishopricks* in this Kingdom, are Four, *viz.* of *Armagh*, *Dublin*, *Cassil*, and *Tuam*. The Archbishop of *Armagh* being Primate of all *Ireland*.

Bishopricks.] *Bishopricks* in this Kingdom, are those of

<i>Limerick,</i>	<i>Ardfert and</i>	<i>Clonsfert,</i>
<i>Aghado,</i>		<i>Elphin,</i>
<i>Waterford,</i>		<i>Rapho,</i>
<i>Cork and Ross,</i>		<i>Derry,</i>
<i>Cloyne,</i>		<i>Kilmore and Ardagh,</i>
<i>Clogher,</i>		<i>Drommore.</i>
<i>Down and Conner,</i>		

Universities.] Here is only one *University*, *viz.* That of *Dublin*.

Gannets.] The *Iish* (according to the best Character I find of *viz. that of Dr. Heylin's*) are a People, that's generally strong and able of Body, haughty of Spirit, careless of their Lives, patient in

Cold and Hunger, implacable in Enmity, constant in Love, light Beliet, greedy of Glory. In a word, if they are bad, you shall where find worse, if they be good, you can hardly meet with better.

Language.] The *Language* here us'd by the Natives being the same seems to be of a *British* Extraction, by comparing the same with *Welsh*. The *English* and *Scots* here residing retain their own. The *Noster* in the *Irish* Tongue runs thus: *Air nathir ataigh air nin, nathir baminiti; tigiuh da riatiatche: deantur da boilam hicoil air nimh agos thalambhi. Air naran laidhthuil tabhair dhuin a' niombh; agis math dair shiaca ammil agis mathum viddar sentchunnim; agis na trilaic say anaufen; ac sarsino ole. Amen.*

Government.] The *Government* of this Country is by one *Supreme Officer*, who is commonly term'd the *Lord Lieutenant* or *Lord Deputy* of *Ireland*. No *Vice-Roy* in *Europe* is invested with greater Power nor cometh nearer the Majesty of a King in his Train and State, than he. For his Assistance he's allow'd a *Privy-Council* to advise with him on all Occasions. As for the *Laws* of the Kingdom, (which are the standing Rule of all Civil Government) they owe their Beginning to the *Original* to the *English* Parliament and Council, and must first pass the *Great Seal* of *England*. In absence of the Lieutenant, the *Supreme Power* is lodg'd in *Lords Justices*, who have the same Authority as a Lieutenant. The various Courts of Judicatory, both for Civil and Criminal Affairs, and their manner of proceeding in each of them, is much the same as here in *England*.

Arms.] See *England*, page 219.

Religion.] The Inhabitants of this Country are partly *Protestants* and partly *Papists*. The best civilized Parts of the Kingdom are of the former Religion, according to the Platform of the *Church of England*. But the far greater Part of the old Native *Irish* do still adhere to *Pagan* Superstitions, and are as credulous of many *Ridiculous Legends* as in former times. The Christian Faith was first preached in this Country by *St. Patrick*, (Anno 435.) who is generally affirm'd to be the Neighbour of *St. Martin* of *Tours*.

Having thus travell'd through *Britain* and *Ireland*, [the *Greater of Britannick Islands*] proceed we next to the *Lesser*, which in respect *Great Britain*, are situated on the *East, West, North, and South*.

<i>The Holy Island</i> _____ <i>Fearn Islands</i> _____ <i>Coket Island</i> _____ <i>Sheppy Island</i> _____ <i>Thanet Island</i> _____	Remarkable Places are	<i>The Old Fort</i> _____ <i>The Old Tower</i> _____ } All E. of <i>Nor-</i> <i>Quinborough</i> _____ } <i>thumberland.</i> _____ } On the <i>Kentish</i> _____ } <i>Coast.</i>
<i>The Lewes</i> _____ <i>Wiiſt</i> _____ } <i>Sky</i> _____ } <i>Mul</i> _____ } <i>Jura</i> _____ } <i>Ila</i> _____ } <i>Arran</i> _____ } <i>Man</i> _____ } <i>Angleſey</i> _____ } <i>Scilly Islands</i> _____ }		<i>Sowardil</i> _____ } <i>Kilfaarick</i> _____ } <i>Kilvorie</i> _____ } <i>Dowart-Caſtle</i> _____ } <i>Kilardil</i> _____ } found from <i>Kilconan</i> _____ } N. to S. <i>Arren</i> _____ } <i>Ruffin</i> _____ } <i>Newburgh</i> _____ } <i>Caſtle Hugh</i> _____ }
<i>The Orkneys,</i> { <i>Hoy</i> _____ of which the { <i>Mainlain</i> _____ chief are { <i>Sapinſha</i> _____ { <i>Weftra</i> _____ <i>The Shetland,</i> { <i>Mainland</i> _____ of which the { chief are { <i>Tell</i> _____		None _____ <i>Kirkwall</i> _____ } <i>Edwick</i> _____ } <i>Periwa</i> _____ } from S. to N. N. E. <i>Tlesburg</i> _____ } <i>Gravelland</i> _____
<i>Portland Island</i> _____ <i>Iſle of Wight</i> _____ <i>Port-Sea Island</i> _____ <i>Iſles of</i> { <i>Ferſey</i> _____ { <i>Garnſey</i> _____ { <i>Alderney</i> _____		<i>Portland Caſtle</i> S. of <i>Dorſetſhire.</i> <i>Newport</i> _____ } S of <i>Hamp-</i> <i>Portsmouth</i> _____ } <i>ſhire.</i> <i>St. Hillary</i> _____ } W. of <i>Nor-</i> <i>St. Peter's Town</i> } <i>mandy.</i> <i>Alderney</i> _____

The chief of which *Leſſer Islands* being theſe following, viz.

The *Orcades*, The *Iſle of* { *Man*, The *Iſles of* { *Ferſey*,
The *Shetland*, { *Angleſey*, { *Garnſey*,
The *Hebrides*, { *Wight*, { *Alderney*.

Somewhat of all theſe, and in their Order. Therefore,

§. 1. The

§. 1. The *Orcades* or *Orkney Islands*.

THE number of these Islands is indeed very great, and of Twenty six are actually inhabited; the rest being call'd *Hills* are us'd only for Pasturage. Most of 'em are blest with very pure and healthful Air to breath in, but their Soil is very different, being in some extreemly Dry and Sandy, in others Wet and Marish; however they're indifferently fruitful in Oats and Barly, but destitute of Wheat, Rye, and Pease. Many useful Commodities are yearly exported from them to divers Foreign Parts. In these Islands are several Footsteps of the *Pictish* Nation, from whom *Pictland-Frith* is commonly thought to derive its Name. The Inhabitants do still retain many Gothick and Teutonic Terms in their Language; and some Ancient German Surnames (as yet in use) do plainly evince their Extraction. Being as great Strangers to that effeminacy of Living in the Southern Part of *Britain*, they commonly arrive to very considerable Ages, and seldom it is, that they Die of the Physician. These Islands have been visited by the *Romans*, possess'd by the *Picts*, and subject to the *Danes*; but *Christian IV.* of *Denmark* having quitted his Pretensions to them in favour of King *James VI.* upon the Marriage of that Prince with his Sister, they have ever since acknowledged Allegiance to the *Scottish* Crown, and are immediately govern'd by the Stewart of *Orkney*, or his Deputy.

§. 2. The *Shetland*.

UNDER the Name of *Shetland*, are commonly comprehended no less than forty six Islands, with Forty *Holms*, besides many Rocks. Of these Islands, about Twenty six are inhabited, the rest being us'd only for feeding of Cattle. They enjoy a very healthful Air, and the Inhabitants do generally arrive to a great Age. In several of them are some *Obelisks* still standing, with divers old Fabricks, made (as is commonly believ'd) by the *Picts*. The Gentry who remov'd hither from the Continent, usually, speak as in the North of *Scotland*; but the Common Sort of People (who are descended from the *Norwegians*) do still retain a corrupt Northern Tongue, call'd *Norn*. All these Islands belong now to the Crown of *Scotland*, and are reckon'd a part of the Stewarty of *Orkney*.

§. 3. The Hebrides.

THIS mighty Cluster of Islands (the *Ebudes* of *Ptolemy*, *Solinus*, and *Pliny*,) are commonly term'd the *Western Isles* from their situation in respect of *Scotland*, to which Crown they belong. In many respects they're very different, but generally blest with a pure and wholesome Air. They surpass Three hundred in number, though reckon'd by some but Forty four. Their Inhabitants use the *Irish* Language, yet with difference of Dialect from that in *Ireland*; and much the same with the Highlanders on the Continent of *Scotland*, both in Habit, Customs, and manner of Living. The most remarkable of all these Islands, are Two, viz. *Jona*, and *Kilda*. The former (now call'd *Columbkil*, nigh the Isle of *Skye*) is noted for being of old the Burying-place of the Kings of *Scotland*, and the chief Residence of the Ancient *Culdees*. The other is term'd by the Islanders, *Hirt*; by *Buchanan* *Hirta*; and afterwards *Kilda* or *Kildir* is the remotest of all the *Hebrides*, and is observed for some Remarkables therein, and several uncommon Customs peculiar to its Inhabitants, that a Description thereof was of late thought worthy of a particular Treatise, intituled, *A Voyage to Kilda*, to which I remit the Reader.

§. 4 The Isle of Man.

THIS Island (call'd *Monoeda*, by *Ptolemy*; and by *Pliny*, *Mona* or *Insula*) enjoys a very cold and sharp Air, being expos'd on every side to the bleak piercing Winds from the Sea. Its Soil oweth much of its Fertility to the Care and Industry of the Husbandman. The Inhabitants (a mixture of *English*, *Scots*, and *Irish*, commonly call'd *Manks-men*,) have in general a very good Character. The ordinary sort of People retain much of the *Irish* in their Language and way of Living; but those of better Rank strive to imitate the *English*. In this they're peculiarly happy, that all litigious Proceedings are banish'd from among 'em, all Differences being speedily determin'd by certain Judges, call'd *Deemsters*, and that without Writings or Fees: If the Case be found very intricate, then 'tis refer'd to twelve Men, whom they term the *Keys* of the Island. The Island belonged once to the *Scots*, and in it the Bishop of the *See* had his Cathedral; but now the whole, together with the addition of the Bishoprick, belongs to the Earls of *Derby*, who are commonly stil'd *Lords of Man*, though *Kings* in effect; they having the same kind of Civil Power and Jurisdiction over the Inhabitants, but under the Fief and Sovereignty of the Crown of *England*.

§. 5. An-

§. 5. *Anglesey.*

THIS Island (the celebrated *Mona* of the *Romans*, and *An* Seat of the *Druides*) is blest'd with a very fruitful Soil, producing most sorts of Grain (especially *Wheat*) in such abundance that the *Welsh*, commonly term it, *Môn mam Gymry*, i. e. *Môn, Nursery of Wales*, because that Principality is frequently supplied from thence in unseasonable Years. 'Tis commonly reckon'd one of the Counties of *North-Wales*, and acknowledgeth Subject to the Crown of *England*.

§. 6. *The Isle of Wight.*

THIS Island (term'd by *Ptolemy*, *Ovixlousis*; and by the *Romans* *Veſta*, *Veſtis*, or *Viſeſis*; enjoys a pure healthful Air; and generally reckon'd a very pleasant and fruitful Spot of Ground. 'Twas once honour'd (as the *Isle of Man*) with the Title of *Kingdom*, for *Henry Beauchamp*, Earl of *Warwick*, was Crown'd King of *Wight* by *Henry VI.* Anno 1445 but that Title died with himself about two Years after; and 'tis now reckon'd only a Part of *Hampshire*, and is govern'd in like manner, as other of the Lesser Islands.

§. 7. *Jersey, Garnsey, and Alderney.*

THESE Islands with *Sarke* (another small adjacent Isle) all of *William the Conqueror's* Inheritance, and Dukedom of *Normandy*, that now remains in Possession of the *English* Crown. Their Soil is sufficiently rich, producing in great abundance both Corn and Fruits, especially Apples, of which they make plenty of *Syder*; and the Air is so healthful to breath in, that the Inhabitants have little or no use for Physicians among 'em. They chiefly employ themselves in Agriculture, and Knitting of Stockings; and during War with *France*, they're much given to Privateering. It is observable of *Garnsey*, that no venomous Creature can live in it, and that the Natives generally look younger by ten Years than they really are. These Islands being annex'd to the *English* Crown, Anno 1108. by *Henry I.* have (to their great Honour) continued firm in their Allegiance to *England* ever since that time, notwithstanding of several attempts made upon them by the *French*. And so much for the Lesser *Britannick* Island. But if the Reader desires a large

ount of 'em, let him consult the late Edition of *Cambden's Britan*,
from page 1049 to 1116. inclusively.

Having thus particularly survey'd the *Britannick Islands*, both Greater
Lesser, proceed we now (according to our propos'd Method) to
Second Part of this Section, which is to take a View of all other
Islands belonging to *Europe*, whether they lie on the *North*, *West*, or
East of the main Continent. Therefore,

II. Of all other *European Islands*.

European Islands be situated on the $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{North} \\ \text{West} \\ \text{South} \end{array} \right\}$ of *Europe*.

the $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{North, are the Scandinavian Islands.} \\ \text{West, are } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{The Isle of Ice-land,} \\ \text{The Britannick [of which already.]} \\ \text{The Azores.} \end{array} \right. \\ \text{South, are those in the Mediterranean Sea.} \end{array} \right.$

Of which in their Order.

§. 1. The *Scandinavian Islands*.

Such Islands are those belonging to $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Sweden.} \\ \text{Denmark.} \\ \text{Norway.} \end{array} \right.$

Sweden chiefly Isle of	Rugen	Chief Town	Bergen	W. to N. E.
	Bornholm		Rottomby	
	Oeland		Borkholm	
	Gothland		Wishby	
	Oesal		Arnsberg	
	Dago		Dageroot	
	Aland		Castleholm, Northward.	

$\left\{ \text{Ween} \right\}$ $\left\{ \text{Between } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Zealand,} \\ \text{Schonen.} \end{array} \right. \right.$

To Denmark are chiefly those of	} Chief Town	Zealand-----	} W. to E.	Copenhagen Capital of all.
		Funen-----		Odenfee-----
		Langland--		Ruthcoping-----
		Laland-----		Naxkow-----
		Falster-----		Nykoping-----
		Mona-----		Stege-----
		Femerer-----	} S.W. of	Borge-----
		Alsen-----		Sonderborg-----
				{ Laland Funen
To Norway are chiefly those of	} Lying	Carmen-----	} to Wardhus-----	W. of Stavanger --
		Hiteren-----		W. of Dronthem--
		Sanien-----		Adjacent
		Suroy-----		Adjacent

Name.] THESE Islands are term'd *Scandinavian*, from the Peninsula of *Scandia* or *Scandinavia*, nigh unto whose Coasts those Islands do generally lye. The Peninsula it self (mentioned both by *Pliny* and *Solinus* under the same Name) is probably taken from the small Province of *Sueden*, call'd *Scania*, now more commonly *Schonen*. As for the chiefeft of the *Scandinavian* Islands, viz. *Zealand* [the ancient *Cadononia* of *Pomponius Mela*] our modern Danish Geographers would fain derive its Name from the great plenty of Corn produceth; alledging that *Zealand* or *Seeland*, is only a corruption of *Szedland* or *Seedland*. But others, with greater shew of probability will have its modern Denomination to denote only a plat of Ground or Island furrounded with the Sea.

Air.] The *Scandinavian* Islands being strangely scattered up and down the *Baltique* Sea, and the main Western Ocean, and those of very different make, (some being high and rocky, others low and plain) the temperature of the Air can't be expected to be the same in all of 'em, especially as to *Moisture* and *Driness*. As touching *Heat* and *Cold*, it's much the same with the Air of those Places on the adjacent Continent that lie under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Soil.] The Soil of the *Scandinavian* Islands is wonderfully different, some of 'em being very Fertile, and others extreemly Barren. The Fertile Islands are those of *Zealand*, *Gothland*, *Bornholm*, *Funen*, *Falster*, *Laland*, and the *Ween*. In all, or most of 'em, is good plenty of Corn, not only enough for their Inhabitants, but also a considerable Quantity for Transportation. They likewise abound with good Pasture, and breed vast numbers of Cattle. The length of the Days and Nights in the *Scandinavian* Islands, is the very same with those of *Scandinavia* it self, that lye under the same parallels of Latitude.

Commodities.] The chief Commodities exported from the best of those Islands are *Fish, Ox-Hides, Buck-Skins, and Corn*, particularly *Oat, Barley, Rye, and Oats*.

Rarities.] In the Island *Ween* are yet to be seen the Ruins of an ancient Observatory, erected by *Tycho Brahe* that famous *Danish* Astronomer; one part whereof being formerly an high Tower, was term'd *Stelliburg*, and the other a deep Dungeon, beset with looking-Glasses, nam'd his *Stelliburg*. How neat this Observatory was, when inhabited, and how well stockt with *Mathematical Instruments*, is now uncertain; But this, methinks, is pretty certain, that the Island *Ween* (in such submission to better Judgments) was none of the fittest for *Astronomical Observations* of all sorts [such as the taking the exact time of the rising and setting of *Celestial Bodies*, together with their Amplitudes] because the Island lies low, and is Land-lock'd on all Points but the Compass save Three; being hemm'd in by the *Swedish* and *Danish* Coasts from S. by E. quite round to S. S. W. as I particularly took notice of *Ann. 1700*. (having then occasion to be upon the Island) besides the sensible Land Horizon of the *Ween* is extremely uneven and rugged; the North and Eastern Parts thereof being some high Hills in the Province of *Schonen*, and the Western Part is mostly spread with Trees on the Island *Zealand*, from the remotest of those Coasts the *Ween* is not distant above three Leagues. Nigh to the Isle of *Hitteren* on the *Norwegian* Coast is that dreadful Whirlpool commonly call'd the Navel of the Sea: but of it already when treating of *Norway*. As for the Rarities of the Island *Zealand* (particularly Those in the *Museum Regium*, at *Copenhagen*.) Vid *Denmark*.

Whirlpools, &c.] Vid. *Sweden, Denmark and Norway*.

Manners.] The *Scandinavian* Islands that are actually Inhabited, are generally Peopled from the nearest Part of the Continent, and are therefore stockt either with *Swedes, Danes, or Norwegians*. What the particular Genius of each of those Nations is, has been already declar'd, when treating of the various Kingdoms of *Scandinavia*, to which I refer the Reader.

Language.] What hath been just now said of the Inhabitants of the *Scandinavian* Islands in reference to their Manners, the same may be term'd of them with relation to their Language.

Government.] The *Scandinavian* Islands belonging to *Sweden, Denmark or Norway*, do own subjection either to his *Swedish, or Danish Majesty*;

Majesty; and the most considerable of 'em are accordingly ruled by particular Governours, either appointed in, or sent to them by the Northern Courts of *Sweden* and *Denmark*.

Arms.] Vid. *Scandinavia*.

Religion.] Those of the *Scandinavian* Islands that are actually habited, being Peopled (as aforesaid) either from *Sweden*, *Denmark*, *Norway*; and *Lutheranism* being the only establish'd Religion in the Kingdoms, the Inhabitants of those Islands may be generally reckoned to profess the same Religion. The particular Time when each of them receiv'd the Light of the blessed Gospel is uncertain.

§. 2. The Isle of Ice-land.

Name.] **T**HIS Island (taken by some for the much controverted *Thule* of the Ancients) is term'd by the *Italians*, *Islanda*; by the *Spaniards*, *Tierra elada*; by the *French*, *Islande*; by the *Germans*, *Island*; and by the *English*, *Ice-land*, so call'd from the abundance of Ice, wherewith 'tis environed for the greatest Part of the Year.

Air.] By reason of the frozen Ocean surrounding this Island, and the great quantity of Snow wherewith 'tis mostly cover'd, the Air must of necessity be very sharp and piercing, yet abundantly healthful to breath in, especially to those who are accustomed with that Climate. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Ice-land*, is that part of the vast *Antarctic* Ocean, lying between 180 and 190 Degrees Longitude, with 60 and 70 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] Considering only the Situation of *Ice-land*, (it lying in the 18th, 19th, 20th, and 21st North Climate) we may easily imagine the Soil is none of the best. In some Parts where the Ground is level, there are indeed several Meadows very good for Pasture, but elsewhere the Island is encumbered either with vast Desarts, barren Mountains, or formidable Rocks. So destitute of Grain is it, that the poor Inhabitants grind and make Bread of dry'd Fish-bones. In the Northern Parts they have the Sun for one Month without Setting, and want entirely another, according as he approacheth the Two Tropicks.

Commodities.] From this cold and barren Island, are yearly exported Fish, Whale-Oyl, Tallow, Hides, Brimstone, and White Foxes Skins, which the Natives barter with Strangers for Necessaries of Humane Life.

Part II. [*arittles.*] Notwithstanding this Island doth lie in so cold a Climate, yet in it are divers hot and scalding Fountains, with *Hecla* a terrible *Vulcano*, which (though always covered with Snow up to the very) doth frequently Vomit forth Fire and Sulphurous Matter in great abundance ; and that sometimes with such a terrible roaring, that the best Claps of Thunder are hardly so formidable. In the Western part of the Island is a Lake of a petrifying Nature, and towards the North, another which commonly sends up such a pestilential Vapour, frequently kills Birds that endeavour to fly over it. Some also write of Lakes on the Tops of Mountains, and those well stor'd with Salt.

[*Archbishopsricks, &c.*] In this Island are two *Danish* Bishopricks, those of *Schalholt* and *Hola*. Archbishopsricks and Universities,

[*anners.*] The *Ice-landers* (being Persons of a middle Stature, of great Strength) are generally reckon'd a very ignorant and superstitious Sort of People. They commonly live to a great Age, and they value themselves not a little for their Strength of Body. Both these are much the same in Habit, and their chief Employment is fishing.

[*Language.*] The *Danes* here residing, do usually speak as in *Denmark*. As for the Natives, they still retain the old *Gothick* Tongue.

[*Government.*] This Island being subject to the *Danish* Crown, is govern'd by a particular Vice-Roy, sent thither by the King of *Denmark*, whose place of Residence is ordinarily in *Bestode-Castle*.

[*Arms.*] For Arms *Vid. Denmark*, page 74.

[*Religion.*] The Inhabitants of this Island, who own Allegiance to the *Danish* Crown, are generally the same in Religion with that provided in *Denmark* ; as for the uncivilized Natives, who commonly abound in Dens and Caves, they still adhere to their ancient Idolatry as in former times. When Christianity was first introduc'd into this Island, is not very certain.

S. 3 The Azores.

They are in Number 9. viz.	St. Michael	_____	} Found from E. to W. C Town of all, is Angra Tercera.
	St. Maria	_____	
	Tercera	_____	
	Gratiosa	_____	
	St. George	_____	
	Pico	_____	
	Fyal	_____	
	Flores	_____	
	Cuervo	_____	

Name.] THESE Islands (taken by some for the *Cathiterides* *Ptolemy*) are term'd by the *Italians*, *Flandrice Insulae*; the *Spaniards*, *Los Azores*; by the *French*, *Les Azores*; by the *German*, *Flandersche Insuln*; and by the *English*, *The Azores*) so call'd by the Discoverers, (the *Portuguese*) from the abundance of Hawks found them. By others, they're term'd the *Terceres* from the Island *Tercera* being chief of all the rest.

Air.] The Air of these Islands inclining much to Heat, is tolerably good, and very agreeable to the *Portuguese*. The opposite Part of the Globe to the *Azores*, is that Part of *Terra Australis Incognita* lying between the 165 and 175 Degrees of Longitude, with 35 and Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] These Islands are bless'd with a very Fertile Soil, producing abundance of Grain, Wine, and Fruit, besides great plenty of Wood. The length of the Days and Nights in the *Azores*, is the same as in the middle Provinces of *Spain*, lying under the same Parallel Latitude.

Commodities.] The chief thing exported from these Islands is *Wool* for Diers, and that in great abundance, together with variety of choice Singing Birds.

Rarities.] Here are several Fountains of hot Water, and one in *Tercera* of a petrifying Nature. The Island *Tercera* is also remarkable for being the place of the first Meridian, according to some Modern Geographers. In the Island *Pico* is the *Pic* of *St. George*, (from whence the Isle derives its Name) which is a Mountain of a prodigious height, being commonly esteem'd almost as high as the famous *Pic* of *Teneriffe*.

Archbishopricks, &c.] Here is one Bishoprick, viz. *That of Angra*,
 for the Archbishoprick of *Lisbone*.

Manners.] The Inhabitants of these Islands being *Portuguese*, are
 the same in Manners with those on the Continent.

Language.] The *Portuguese* here residing, do still retain and speak
 their own Language.

Government.] These Islands being inhabited and possess'd by the
Portuguese, are subject to the Crown of *Portugal*, and rul'd by a par-
 ticular Governour sent thither from that Court, who ordinarily resides
 in *Angra in Tercera*.

Religion.]

The Inhabitants of these Islands being *Portuguese*, (as
 said) stick close to the *Roman Religion*, and that in its grossest Er-
 ror, as universally profess'd, and by Law establish'd in the Kingdom of
Portugal.

§. 4. *Mediterranean Islands.*

In the South of *Europe* are the Islands of the *Mediterranean Sea*;
 The chief of which are these following.

Majorca	} Chief Town	Idem	} Lying E. of Valencia.
Minorca		Citadella	
Ivica		Idem	} Lying S. of Genoa.
Corfica		Bastia	
Sardignia		Cagliari	} Lying S. W. of Naples.
Sicily		Palermo	
Malta		Idem	} Lying S. of { The Archipelago.
Candia		Idem	
Cyprus		Nicosia	} Anatolia.

Of all which in Order, beginning with

Majorca, Minorca, and Ivica.

EACH of these Islands hath almost the same Modern
 Appellation among the *Italians, Spaniards, French, Ger-
 mans, and English*; and were all known of old by the Name of *Balears*,
 which

which is derived from Βάλλων signifying to *Dart* or *Throw*, because their Inhabitants were famous for their Dexterity in throwing Stones with a Sling.

Air] The *Air* of these Islands is much more temperate to be in, than any where on the adjacent Continent, being daily fann'd cool Breezes from the Sea. The opposite Place of the Globe to the *Baleares*, is that part of the Pacifick Ocean, between 200 and 205 degrees of Longitude, with 35 and 40 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The two former of these Islands are somewhat Mountainous and Woody, but the last is more plain; and extremely fertile, both in Corn, Wine, and divers sort of Fruits: It likewise so aboundeth with Salt, that divers Neighbouring Countries are supply'd from thence.

Commodities] From these Islands are exported to several Parts of *Europe*, Salt, Wine, Brandy, Coral, with variety of Fruits, &c.

Rarities.] On the Coasts of *Majorca* is found abundance of excellent Coral, for which the Inhabitants frequently fish with good success. *Ivica* is said to nourish no noxious Animal, and yet *Formica* (an Adjacent Island, and one of the *Baleares*) is so infested with serpents, that the same is uninhabited.

Archbishopricks.] In these Islands is one Bishoprick, viz. that of *Majorca*, (under the Archbishop of *Terragon*) where is also a famous University.

Manners.] The Inhabitants of these Islands being *Spaniards*, are much the same in Manners with those on the Continent.

Language.] What was just now said of the *Spaniards* on these Islands, in respect of *Manners*, the same may be affirm'd of the Point of *Language*.

Government.] These Islands being annex'd to the Crown of *Spain* are rul'd by one or more Governors, sent thither by his Catholick Majesty, and generally renew'd every third Year.

Arms.]

Religion.] The Inhabitants of these Islands being *Spaniards*, are of the *Roman* Communion, and as bigotted Zealots for the *Pope's* Doctrine, as elsewhere on the Continent. They receiv'd the Light of the Blessed Gospel much about the same time with *Spain*.

CORSICA and SARDIGNIA.

me.] **T**HE former of these Islands (called first by the *Greeks* *Tercepe*, and afterwards *Cyrne* from *Cyrnus*, reckon'd some a Son of *Hercules*) is now term'd *Corfica* from *Corfa Bubulca*, a certain Woman of *Liguria*, who is said to have led a Colony out of that Country hither. And the other (according to the Opinion of its inhabitants) is call'd *Sardignia* from *Sardus*, another Son of *Hercules*, they say was the first that settled a Colony therein, and gave it this name in Memory of himself.

air.] The *Air* of these Islands is universally reckon'd to be very unwholesome, especially that of *Corfica*, which is the reason of its being so little inhabited. The opposite Place of the Globe to them, is that part of *Nova Zelandia*, or adjacent Ocean, between 210 and 215 Degrees of Longitude, with 37 and 43 Degrees of South Latitude.

soil.] These Islands differ mightily in *Soil*, the former being (for the most part) very Stony, full of Woods, and lying uncultivated; but the latter very fertile, affording abundance of Corn, Wine, and Oyl, &c. The length of the Days and Nights in these Islands, is the same as in the Middle and Southern Parts of *Spain*.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* exported from these Islands, are Corn, Wine, Oyl, Salt, Iron, and several sorts of Fruits, especially Almonds, Chestnuts, &c.

Rarities.] In several parts of *Corfica* is found a Stone, (commonly call'd *Catochite*) which being handled sticks to the Fingers like Glue. *Sardignia* is said to harbour no venomous Creature, no, nor any noxious Animal, save Foxes, and a little Creature, (nam'd *Solifuga*) which resembles a Frog. Those Animals, call'd *Masrones*, or *Mastrones*, are peculiar to this Island.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks*, are *Cagliari*, *Gassari*, and *Aggi*, all in *Sardignia*.

Bishopricks.] *Bishopricks* are those of *Nebbio*, *Ajazzo*, *Mariana*, *Sagona*, and *Accia*, all in *Corfica*, (whereof the four last are ruin'd) together with *Villa d Iglesia*, *Boja*, and *Algheri*, in *Sardignia*.

Universities.] Here is only one *University*, viz. that of *Cagliari*.

Manners.] The Inhabitants of *Corfica* are reputed (for the generality of 'em) a cruel, rude, and revengeful sort of People; a People given to Piracy in former times, that many think the Name of *Corfica* is derived from them. As for the Inhabitants of *Sardignia*, they be mostly *Spaniards*, are much the same with those in *Spain*.

Language.] Languages here in use are the *Spanish* and *Italian*, the former in *Sardignia*, and the latter in *Corfica*, but mightily blended with another.

Government.] The Isle of *Corfica*, being subject to the *Genoese*, rul'd by a particular Governor, (who hath for his Assistance, one Lieutenant, and several Commissaries) sent thither by the Republick of *Genoa* and renew'd once in two Years; and *Sardignia* (being in the Possession of the *Spaniard*) is govern'd by a Vice-Roy appointed by his Catholic Majesty, and renew'd every third Year.

Arms.]

Religion.] The Inhabitants of both these Islands adhere to the *Roman Church* in her grossest Errors, and receive with an implicit Faith whatever she teaches; and correspondent to their Principles is the Practice, especially in *Sardignia*, where the People are so grossly Immoral, as usually to dance and sing prophane Songs in their Churches immediately after Divine Worship. The Christian Faith was planted here much about the same time with the Northern Parts of *Italy*.

SICILY.

Name.] THIS Island (of old *Sicania*, *Trinactria*, and *Triquetra*) is term'd by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Sicilia*; by the *French*, *Sicile*, by the *Germans*, *Sicilien*, and by the *English*, *Sicily*. Its Name is deriv'd from *Siculi*, (an Ancient People in *Latium*) who being driven from their Country by the *Aborigines*, were forc'd to seek for new Habitations, and accordingly came over to *Sicania*, (headed as some alledge, by one *Siculus*) which from them acquir'd a new Name, viz. that of *Sicily*.

Air.] No Island in these parts of the World enjoys a purer and more healthful Air than this does. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Sicily* is that part of *Nova Zelandia*, between 215 and 220 Degrees of Longitude, with 34 and 38 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] Fully answerable to the Healthfulness of the *Air*, is the Fertility of the *Soil*, several of its Mountains being incredibly fruitful, even the very Tops. The length of the Days and Nights here is the same as in the Southern Provinces of *Spain*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Island, are Silks, Wine, Honey, Sugar, Wax, Oyl, Saffron, and many Medicinal Drugs, &c.

Rarities.] Near to Ancient *Syracuse*, are some Subterranean Caves, where *Dionysius* the Tyrant shut up his Slaves. Over these Caves was his Palace; and being anxious to over-hear what his Slaves spoke among themselves, here is still to be seen a Communication between the aforesaid Cavities and his Palace, cut out of the firm Rock, resembling the interior Frame of a Man's Ear, which makes such a curious Eccho, that the least Noise, yea, articulate Words and Sentences, when only whisper'd, are clearly heard. Here also is a large Theatre of the same Tyrant, cut out of the firm Rock. Known all the World over, is that hideous *Vulcano* of this Island, the famous Mount *Etna*, (now *M. Gibell*) whose sudden Conflagrations and Sulphurous Eruptions are sometimes most terrible and destructive; witness those which hapned in the Year 1669. and more lately, Anno 1693. For a particular Description of this remarkable Mountain, and all other notable *Vulcano's* in the World, vid. *Bottoni Leontini*, his *Pyrologia Typographica*.

Archbishopsricks.] In this Island are Three *Archbishopsricks*, viz. those of

Palermo,

Messina,

Mont-Real.

Bishopsricks.] Here likewise are Seven *Bishopsricks*, viz. those of

Syracuse,
Catana,Cefaleddi,
Pati,St. Marco,
Gergenty,

Mazara.

Universities.] Here is only one *University*, viz. that of *Catana*.

Manners.] The *Sicilians*, being mostly *Spaniards*, are much the same in *Manners* with those in *Spain*, only with this Difference, that they merit (according to some) a blacker Character than a Native *Spaniard*.

Language.] The ordinary *Language* of the *Sicilians* is *Spanish*, which is commonly us'd, not only by the *Spaniards*, but also Persons of all other Nations, residing in the Island.

Government.] This Island belonging to the *Spaniard*, (for whom he does Homage to the Pope) is rul'd by a particular Vice-Roy, appointed and sent thither by his Catholick Majesty, whose Government (as most other of the *Spanish* Vice-Roys) is Triennial, and Place of Residence, *Palermo*.

Arms.] For *Arms*, vid. *Spain*, page 151.

Religion.] The *Religion* here establish'd and publicly profess'd, the same as in *Italy* and *Spain*. This Island receiv'd the Light of the Blessed Gospel in the earliest Ages of the Church.

M A L T A.

Name.] **T**HIS Island (known formerly by the same Name, or *Melita*) is term'd by the *French*, *Malte*; by the *High Germans*, *Maltha*; by the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, and *English*, *Malta*; which so call'd, is not fully agreed upon among Criticks; yet most affirm, that its Name of *Melita* came from *Mel*, upon the Account of a great Plenty of Honey in this Island.

Air.] The *Air* of this Island is extremely hot and stifling; the high Rocks towards the Sea obstructing the Benefit of cool Breezes from the surrounding Ocean. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Malta*, that part of *Nova Zelandia*, between 215 and 220 Degrees of Longitude with 32 and 34 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] This Island can lay no just Claim to an Excellency of Soil, it being extremely Dry and Barren, and much encumbred with Rocks. It affordeth little Corn or Wine, but is supply'd from *Sicily* of both. The length of Days and Nights in *Malta*, is the same as in the Southernmost Part of *Spain*.

Commodities.] *Malta* being a Place no ways remarkable for Trade, its *Commodities* are very few; the chief Product of the Island being of Cuminseed, Anniseed, and Cotton-wooll.

Rarities.] Worthy of Observation, is *St. John's Church*, with its rich and magnificent Vestry; as also the Observatory, Treasury, &c.

ce of the Grand Master. The Inhabitants pretend that *Malta* hath retain'd no venomous Creature since the Days of *St. Paul*, who (they blessed this Island, upon the shaking off the Viper from his Hand the Fire.

Archbishopsricks.] Here are Two *Bishopricks*; viz. those of *Malta* Citta, or *Civitta Vecchia*. *Archbishopsricks* and *Universities*, none.

Banners.] The Inhabitants of this Island (not reckoning the es) are for the most part very Civil and Courteous to Strangers; and now the Mode of the *Sicilians* in Habit. They also resemble the *Sicilians* in some of their worst Qualities, being extremely Jealous, Treacherous and Cruel.

Language.] A corrupt *Arabick* doth here mightily prevail, being hitherto preserv'd by the frequent Supplies of *Turks* taken and brought from time to time. But the Knights and People of any Note, understand and speak several *European* Languages; particularly the *Italian*, which is authoriz'd by the Government, and us'd in Publick Writings.

Government.] This Island, after many Turns of Fortune, was presented by the Emperor *Charles V.* to the Order of the Knights of *St. John of Hierusalem*, whose Place of Residence it hath hitherto been since the loss of *Rhodes*; and is now govern'd by the Patron of that Order, the Grand Master of the *Hospital of St. John of Hierusalem*, Prince of *Malta*, *Gaules*, and *Goza*. The Knights did formerly consist of Eight different Languages or Nations, (whereof the *English* was the Sixth) but now they're only Seven.

Arms.] For Arms, the Grand Master beareth a White Cross (commonly call'd the Cross of *Jerusalem*) with Four Points.

Religion.] The Establish'd Religion in *Malta*, is That of the Church of *Rome*, which is made essential to the Order; no Person of a different Religion being capable to enter therein. This Island receiv'd the Blessing of the Gospel in the Apostolick Times.

C A N D I A.

ne.] THIS Island (the famous *Crete* of the Ancients) is term'd by the *French*, *Candie*; by the *Germans*, *Candien*; by the *Spaniards* and *English*, *Candia*; so call'd from its chief Town, *Candia*, built by the *Saracens*, who from their new Town, gave the Island a new Name.

Dir.]

Air.] The Air of this Island is generally reckon'd very Temperate and Healthful to breath in; but the South-winds are sometimes boisterous, that they much annoy the Inhabitants. The opposite Part of the Globe to *Candia*, is that part of the vast Pacifick Ocean, between 231 and 236 Degrees of Longitude, with 34 and 37 Degrees of Latitude.

Soil.] This Island is blest'd with a very rich and fertile Soil, producing in great abundance, both Corn, Wine, Oyl, and most sorts of excellent Fruits. The length of the Days and Nights in *Candia*, is the same as in the Northmost Parts of *Barbary*; of which afterwards.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Island, are Malaga-Wine, Malmsey, Sugar, Sugar-Candy, Honey, Wax, Gum, Oil, Dates, Rafins, &c.

Rarities.] North of Mount *Pfilorili*, (the famous *M. Ida*) is a remarkable *Grotto* dug out of the firm Rock; which divers of our Most Travellers would fain persuade 'emselves to be some Remains of *Minos's Labyrinth*, so much talk'd of by the Ancients.

Bishopricks, &c.] Before the *Turkish* Conquest of this Island there was One Archbishop, who had Nine Suffragans; but since they chang'd their Masters, the Number of such Ecclesiasticks is neither certain.

Manners.] The Inhabitants of this Island were formerly given to Piracy, Debauchery, and Lying, especially the last; and so noted for they for the same, that a notorious Lye was commonly term'd *Mendace Cretense*. For this detestable Vice, were they reproach'd by one of their own Poets, *Epimenides*, out of whose Writings the Apostle citeth these words, *Kḗntes aîē Pseûsai*, *Tit. 1. 12.* Their Experience in Maritime Affairs was indeed very great, and they're represented as a very considerable People among the Ancients for their Skill in Navigation. The present Inhabitants being *Turks* and *Greeks*, their respective Characters are already given, page 186, 193.

Language.] Languages here in use, are the Vulgar *Greek* and *Turkish*, especially the former; the Number of *Greeks* on the Island, is far greater than that of the *Turks*. For a Specimen of which Languages, vide page 187 and 194.

Government.] This Island, after a bloody and tedious War of Twenty four Years, between the *Turks* and *Venetians*, was at last

ed to submit to the *Ottoman* Yoak, Anno 1669. under which it
ever since groan'd, and is now govern'd by a *Turkish* Sangiack,
the Place of Residence is usually at *Candie*, the Capital City of the
Island.

ms.] See the *Danubian* Provinces, page 194.

Religion.] *Christianity* according to the *Greek* Church, is here
establis'd by Toleration; but *Mahometanism* is the Religion establish'd
Authority. This Island received the Light of the Blessed Gospel in
Apostolick Age.

CYPRUS.

ne.] THIS Island (known anciently by divers Names, besides
the present; particular those of *Acamantis*, *Amathusa*,
Ida, *Cryptos*, *Serastis*, *Macaria*, and *Ærofa*) is term'd by the *Ita-*
Isola di Cypro; by the *Spaniards*, *Chypre*; by the *French*, *Cypre*;
by the *Germans* and *English*, *Cyprus*; so call'd (as most imagine)
Κυπρος, [i. e. *Cypress*] wherewith this Island did mightily abound
former times.

ir.] There being several Lakes, and some Natural Salt-pits in *Cyprus*,
which abundance of noxious Vapours daily arise; these intermix-
themselves with the Body of the Atmosphere, do render the *Air*
gross and unhealthful to breath in, especially during the sultry Heat
summer. The opposite Place of the Globe to this Island, is that
of the *Pacifick* Ocean, between 235 and 240 Degrees of Longitude,
33 and 35 Degrees of South Latitude.

oil.] *Cyprus* was formerly bless'd with so rich and fruitful a *Soil*,
from its Fertility, and several Mines found therein, the *Greeks* be-
ed upon this Island the desirable Epithet of *μαρτέρα*, i. e. *Beata*.
now 'tis remarkable for neither of these, especially the former, be-
in most Parts extreamly Barren, though commonly represented
rways. The length of the Days and Nights in *Cyprus*, is the same
the Northmost Ports of *Barbary*, (of which afterwards) they both
under the same Parallel of Latitude.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Island are *Silk*, *Cot-*
Oyl, *Honey*, *Saffron*, *Rubarb*, *Colliquintida*, *Scammony*, *Turpen-*
Black and *White Allum*, &c.

Rarities.] On the Eastern part of this Island, stands the fine *Famagousta*, remarkable at present for its Modern Fortifications; Eterniz'd in Fame for the unfortunate Valour of the *Venetians*, in 1571. under the Command of Signior *Bragadino*, against the furious Assaults of *Selymus* the Second, with his numerous Army, conducted by *Piuli* and *Mustapha*. (2.) Not far from the present *Famagousta*, the Ruins of an Ancient City; generally esteem'd to have been call'd formerly *Salamina*, and afterwards *Constantia*; which was sack'd by the *Jews*, in the time of the Emperor *Trajan*, and finally stroy'd by the *Saracens*, in the Reign of *Heraclius*. (3.) Nigh to the Promontory, commonly call'd, *The Cape of Cats* (but formerly *Curium*) are the Ruins of a Monastery of *Greek Caloyers*, which gave the Cape its Name from a remarkable Custom to which these Monks were oblig'd, in Their keeping a certain Number of Cats, for the hunting and destroying of many Serpents that infested those Parts of the Island; to which Exercise those Creatures are said to have been so nicely bred, that at the first Sound of the Bell they would give over their Game, and immediately return to the Convent. (4.) In the Maritime Village of *Salines*, is a ruinous *Greek Church*, where Strangers are led into a very obscure Tomb, which the Modern *Greeks* affirm to be the Place of *Jesus Christ's* second Interment. (5.) Adjacent to *Salines* is a remarkable Lake, or Natural Salt-pit of a considerable Extent, whose Water congeals into solid white Salt by the Power of the Sun-beams. Last In this Island is a high Hill, (the Ancient *Olympus* of *Cyprus*) call'd by the Franks, *The Mountain of the Holy Cross*; remarkable for nothing at present, save several Monastries of *Greek Caloyers*, of the Order of *St. Basil*.

Archbishopricks, &c.] Here is one *Greek Archbishop*, who commonly resideth nigh to *Nicosia*; and three Bishops, whose Places of Residence are *Paphos*, *Larnica*, and *Cerines*.

Manners.] This Island being inhabited by *Greeks* and *Mahometans*, especially the former, (they being far superior in number to the *Turks*) their respective Characters are already given, [page 186 and 193.] which I remit the Reader.

Language.] Languages here in use, are the *Turkish* and *Vulgar Greek*, especially the latter; but *Lingua Franca* is the Tongue they commonly speak with Strangers, it being understood and us'd by all trading People in the *Levant*.

Government.] This Island hath been subject at different times to a great many different Sovereigns, particularly the *Grecians*, *Egyptians*, *Romans*.

ans, once the *English*, (when conquer'd by *Richard I.*) and lastly, *Venetians*, from whom 'twas wrested by the *Turks*, Anno 1571. under the heavy Yoak it now groaneth, and is rul'd by it's particular *Bassa*, ordinarily resideth at *Nicosia*.

ms.] See the *Danubian Provinces*, page 194.

religion.] The Inhabitants of this Island being *Greeks* and *Turks*, (foresaid) the former profess *Christianity* according to the Tenets of *Greek Church*, [which may be seen, page 188.] and the latter *Moslemism*, according to their *Alcoran*; for the principal Articles of which, *vid. page 195*. As for the *Franks* here residing, they make Profession of the respective Religions of the Country from whence they came. This Island received the Light of the Blessed Gospel in the Apostolic Age.

Other observable Islands in the Mediterranean Sea, are

Negropont	Idem, adjacent to the E. of Greece
Stalimene	Idem
Tenedo	Idem
Metelino	Idem
Scio	Idem
Sdele	Idem
Samo	Idem
Lango	Idem
Rhodes	Idem, lying between Candia and the Morea
Cerigo	Idem
Zant	Idem
Cephalonia	Idem
Corfu	Idem

Chief Town

In the Archipelago, from N. to S.

In the Ionian Sea, from S. to N. W.

Somewhat of each of these, and in their Order. Therefore,

I. *Negropont* (formerly *Eubaa* and *Chalcis*) is generally thought to have been annexed to the main Continent, and separated therefrom by Earthquake. Its Soil is very fruitful, and *M. Caristo* is noted for excellent Marble, and the famous Stone *Amiantos* or *Asbestos*. The whole Island is subject at present to the *Turks*, and rul'd by a particular *Bassa*, who has also the Command of *Achaia*, and is Admiral of the *High Fleet*.

II. *Stalimene* (the Ancient *Lemnos*, so famous among the Poets) is subject to the *Great Turk*; and observable only for a kind of Medicinal

dicinal Earth, call'd formerly *Terra Lemnia*, but now *Terra Sigillata*, cause yearly gathered, and put up in little Sacks, which are seal'd with the *Grand Signior's* Seal, otherways not vendible to the Merchant.

III. *Tenedo* or *Tenedos*, an Island much noted of old, as being dedicated to *Apollo*, and the place where the *Grecians* hid themselves when they feign'd to have lost all hopes of taking *Troy*. It's now in Possession of the *Turks*, and remarkable for nothing at present, except its excellent *Muscadine Wine*.

IV. *Metellino*, [now scarcely observable for any thing, save its ancient Name of *Lesbos*,] which was the Birth-place of *Sappho*, the ventress of *Sapphick Verse*. 'Twas for some time under the *Venetians*, but now the *Turks*, to whom it pays yearly the Sum of 18000 aspers.

V. *Scio*, alias *Chios*, is an Island of much request among the *Turks* for its great plenty of *Mastick*, which is yearly gathered by the *Sub-Bostangi's*, or *Gardeners*, for the use of the *Seraglio*; 'twas lately taken by the *Venetians*, who possess'd it but a short time.

VI. *Sdelle* is also in the Hands of the *Turk*, and famous for nothing at present, save only its ancient (now corrupted) Name of *Delos*, and some stately Ruins of *Apollo's Temple* still visible, with those of a *Theatre*, and a *Marble Portico*.

VII. *Samo*. There's scarce any Island in the *Archipelago* more frequently mention'd by the Ancients than this of *Samo*, formerly *Samos*. It went also by the Names of *Parthenia*, *Anthemosa*, *Melamphylos*, *Dryas*, *Cyparissa*, and several others. 'Tis now subject to the *Turk*, and has no reason to boast of nothing so much, as having been the Birth-place of that famous Philosopher *Pythagoras*.

VIII. *Lango*, formerly known by the Name of *Co*, *Coa*, or *Cos*, is remarkable of old for the Temple of *Æsculapius*, and being the Birth-place of the renowned *Hippocrates* and *Apelles*. It belong'd to the *Knights of Rhodes*, but now to the *Turks*.

IX. *Rhodes*. This Island is famous all the World over, for the huge Brazen *Colossus* of the *Sun*, formerly here erected, and deservedly reckon'd one of the World's Wonders. The Inhabitants were likewise so famous for their skill in Navigation, that for some Ages they were Sovereigns of these Seas, and made so just and excellent Laws in Maritime Affairs, as were afterwards esteem'd worthy of being incorporated in the *Roman Pandects*. This Island (after the loss of *Jerusalem*)

nd St. John d' Acre) was taken from the *Saracens* by the *Hospitallers*,
ights of St. John, Anno 1309. who continued Masters of it till
when *Solyman II.* Conquer'd it by the Treachery of *Amurath*, a
gueze. Since which time it hath own'd the *Grand Signior* for its
eign, and is now rul'd by a particular *Bassa*, sent thither from the
an Port.

Cerigo (the *Cythera* of the Ancients) being a considerable Island,
ited by *Greeks*, and subject to the Republick of *Venice*, is govern'd
Noble *Venetian*, in Quality of a *Proveditor*, who is renew'd every
Years. This Isle produceth some excellent Wine, but in no great
ity. It's also stockt with store of good Venison, and a competen-
f Corn and Oyl, sufficient for its number of Inhabitants. The
s here residing, have the greater Veneration for this Place, upon
ccount of a Vulgar Opinion now current among 'em, which is, that
ohn the Divine began here to write his *Apocalypse*.

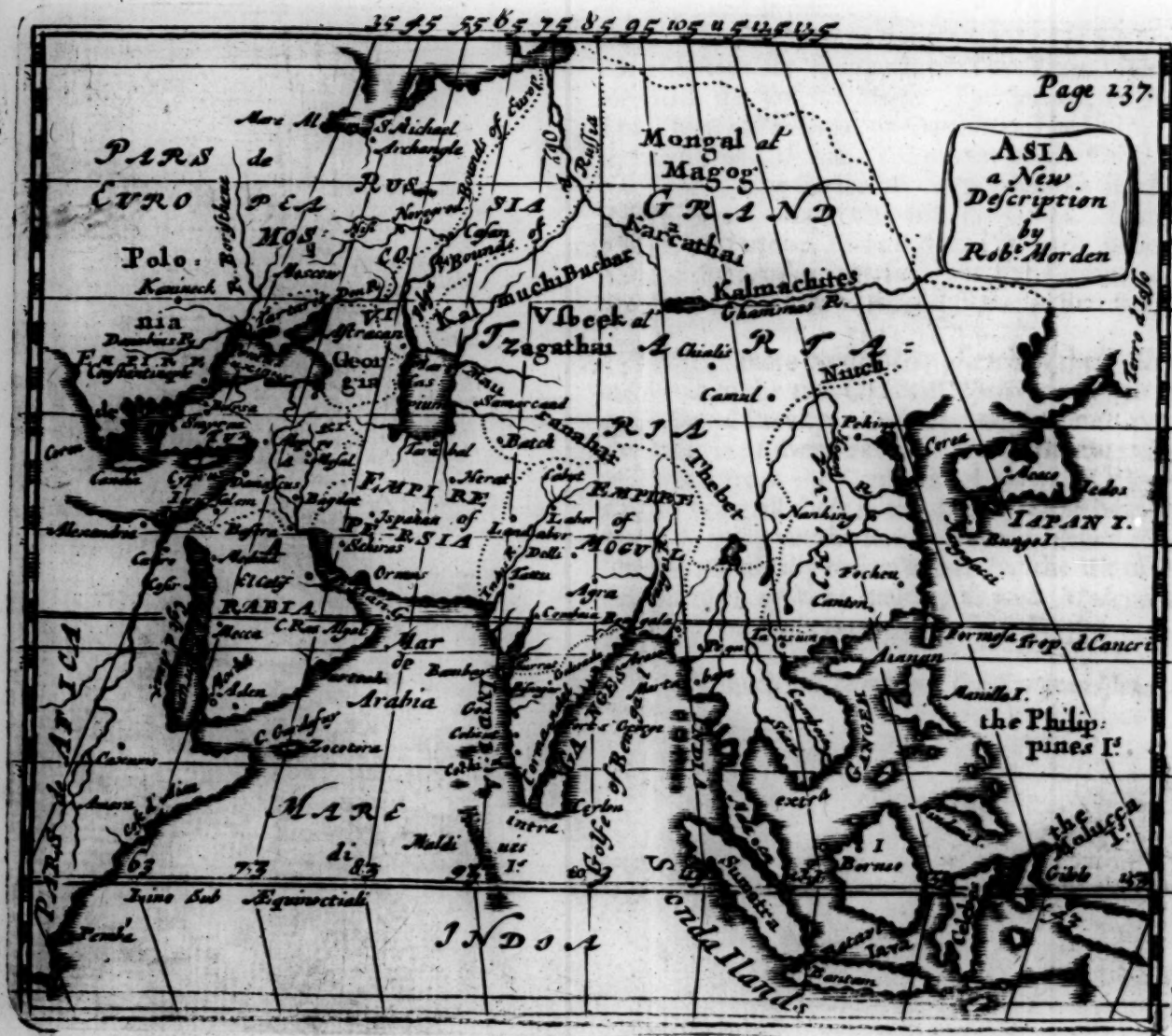
I. Zant (formerly *Zacynthus*) is another Island belonging to the *Ve-*
ns, and one of the richest in the *Streights*, abounding with Wine
Oyl, but mostly noted for *Currants*, of which there is such plenty
many Ships are yearly fraughted with them for divers Ports of
e. And such Advantage is that Currant-Trade to the Republick
Venice, that the Profits redounding from thence, do serve (accord-
to the Testimony of a late Traveller) to defray the Charges of
Venetian Fleet. In this Island are several remarkable Fountains, out
hich there bubbles up a pitchy Substance in great quantities. In
Monastery of *Santa Maria de le Croce*, is the Tomb of *M. T. Cicero*
Terentia, his Wife, with two several Inscriptions (one for him,
the other for her) found upon a Stone, which, some time ago,
dug out of the Ground, nigh the Place of the aforesaid Tomb.
Inhabitants (reckoning both *Greeks* and *Jews*) amount to about 20
5000, and are govern'd by a Noble *Venetian*, sent thither with full
er from the Senate,

II. Cephalonia (or old *Melana*, *Taphos*, or *Teleboa*,) is likewise
er the State of *Venice*, and chiefly abounds in dry Raisins, (which
Venetians turn to good Advantage) and excellent Wines, especially
Muscadels, which many call by the Name of *Luke Sherry*. It hath
articular *Proveditor*, whose Government lasteth thirty two Months.
Island was bestow'd upon the Republick of *Venice*, Anno 1224. by
then Lord thereof, but master'd by the *Turks* in 1479. and poi-
d by them till 1499. when driven thence by the *Venetians*, who re-
old it with Christians, and afterwards fortifying the same against fu-
Invasions, have hitherto continued Masters thereof.

Lastly, *Corfu* (formerly *Corcyra*) is blest'd with a very healthful and fruitful Soil for Wine and Oyl, but not for Corn, of which the inhabitants are supply'd from the Continent. It belongs to the Republick of *Venice*, and is deservedly term'd, *The Port of the Gulf, and Barrier of Italy*. The Government thereof is lodg'd in Six Noble *Venetians*, who hold their Power lasteth for the space of Two Years. The First of these Men hath the Title of *Bailly*. The Second, of *Proveditor* and Captain. The Third and Fourth, of *Counsellors*. The Fifth, of *Great Captain*. The Sixth, of *Castellan*, or Governor of the Castle *de la Campagna* in the old Town. The *Greeks* are very numerous in this Island, and have a Vicar-General, whom they stile *Proto-papa*. In the Time of *Solyman* no less than 25000 *Turks* did land in *Corfu*, under the Command of the Famous *Barbarossa*; yet such was the Conduct of the wise *Venetians* that they forc'd him to make a shameful Retreat.

To speak more particularly of each of these Islands, and many others reducible to the two Classes of *Cyclades* and *Sporades*, would far surpass our designed Brevity. Conclude we therefore this tedious Section with the following Advertisement. That, whereas in treating of Islands (as we took leave of the Continent of *Europe*) I esteem'd it most methodical, to bring all those in the *Mediterranean* Sea, under the Title of *European Islands*; yet the Reader is hereby desir'd to take notice, that some of them are not usually reckon'd as such; the Isle of *Malta* being generally accounted an *African*; and *Cyprus* with *Rhodes* among the *Asiatick*; are also several others on the Coast of *Natolia*.

And so much for *Europe* and the *European Islands*. Now followeth,



ASIA
a New
Description
by
Rob: Morden

C
C
In
P
C

CHAP. II.

Of ASIA.

Tartary	_____	} Capital City	Chambalu.
China	_____		Pekin or Xuntien.
India	_____		Agra.
Persia	_____		Ispahan.
Turky in Asia	_____		Aleppo.

To these add the *Asiatick Islands*.

Of all which in Order. Therefore,

SECT.

SECT. I.

Concerning Tartary.

		d.	m.		
Situat'd	between	77	10	} of Long.	} Its greatest
		163	00		
	between	37	00	} of Lat.	
		75	04		
					Length from E. to W. is ab
					3000 Miles.
					Breadth from N. to S. is ab
					2250 Miles.

Tartary comprehends five great Parts.

Viz.	3 South	Rathay ————— Turkhestan ————— Zagathay —————	Chief Town	Chambalu ————— Thibet ————— Samarchand —————	From E. to
	2 North	Tantara propria Tartary the Desert		Mongul, or Tenduc Cumbalich —————	From to W

Names.] **T** *Artary* [the greatest part whereof is reckon'd the *Syriac* *Asiatica* of the Ancients; and now Bounded on the East by part of the Main Ocean; on the West by *Muscovia*; on the North by the *Tartarian* Ocean; and on the South by *China* and *India* is term'd by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Tartaria*; by the *French*, *Tartarie*; by the *Germans*, *Tartarigen*; and by the *English*, *Tartary* so call'd from *Tartar* or *Tatar*, a River of that Country, which is said to empty it self into the vast Northern Ocean. But others chuse rather to derive the Name from *Tatar* or *Totar*, which in the *Syriac* Language signifieth a *Remnant*, imagining that the *Tartars* are the mainders of those *Israelites*, who were carried by *Salmanasser* into *Media*. It's term'd *Tartary the Great*, to distinguish it from the *Lesser* in *Europe*.

[Six.] The *Air* of this Country is very different, by reason of vast Extent from South to North; the Southmost Parts thereof have the same Latitude with the middle Provinces of *Spain*, and Northmost reaching beyond the Arctick Polar Circle. What its Extent from East to West may be, is not certainly known as yet, only this we will affirm in General, that 'tis much less than common.

os'd, if the Account given us by a late judicious Missionary (who
 all'd from *Moscow* to *China*, and mark'd the several Stages) shall be
 afterwards to hold true. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Tar-*
 is part of the vast *Pacifick Ocean*, as also the Countries of *Chili*,
Guay, and *Terra Magellanica*.

Soil.] This vast Country towards the North (it lying in the 6th, 7th,
 9th, 10th, 11th, 12th, &c. North Climate) is extremely Barren,
 every where encumber'd with unwholsom Marishes, and uninha-
 Mountains; but in the Southern Parts, the *Soil* is indifferently good
 tillage and Grazing, especially the latter; and towards the East 'tis
 to be abundantly fertil in Corn, (where duly manur'd) and se-
 sorts of Herbs, especially Rhubarb. The longest Day in the North-
 Parts is about two Months, (the *Sun* not Setting for that time when
 the *Summer Solstice*) the shortest in the Southmost, is about
 Hours and Three Quarters, and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Sable,
 ns, Silks, Camlets, Flax, Musk, Cinnamon, and vast Quantities of
 arb, &c.

From the Rarities.] In lieu of the *Rarities* of this barbarous and little fre-
 to W. ed Country, we may mention that prodigious Wall dividing *Tar-*
 from *China*, erected by the *Chineses*, to hinder the frequent Incur-
 of their unwelcome Neighbours, the *Tartars*; 'twas commonly
 on'd Three hundred *German Leagues* in length, Thirty Cubits high
 at Places, and Twelve in breadth. The time of its building is
 outed to be about Two hundred Years before the Incarnation of our
 ed Saviour. By our latest Relations of the State and Nature of this
 French, try, we find that some remarkable *Vulcano's* are to be seen in the
 Tartary, and Eastern Parts thereof.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks*, *Bishopricks*, *Universities*, in
 Country; none.

Manners.] The *Tartars* are a People of a swarthy Complexion,
 g Bodies, and middle Stature. The generality of 'em are Persons
 bad Faces, hollow Eyes, thin Beards, thick Lips, flat Noses, and
 Countenances. In Behaviour they're very Rude and Barbarous;
 monly devouring the Flesh of their Enemies, and drinking their
 , so soon as they are in their Power. Their ordinary Food is
 e-flesh, which they greedily tear and eat up like so many Ravenous
 res. Their manner of living is commonly in Tents in the open
 , which they remove from place to place, according to the time
 of

of the Year, and conveniency of Grazing. Many of 'em make excellent Soldiers, being not only willing and able to endure great Fatigue but also very dexterous and daring in time of Engagement. When they seem many times to fly before their Enemies, they'll unexpectedly send back a dreadful Shower of Arrows in the Faces of their Pursuers and frequently turning about, do give them a violent Charge, without the least Disorder. When their great *Cham* dies, 'tis reported That many of his chief Officers are immediately kill'd, and in company with him; that they may also attend him (as they imagine) in the next World, according to their respective Posts here.

Language.] The Language us'd by the *Asiatick Tartars*, is not much different from the *Tartaresque*, Spoken by those of *Crim Tartary*, (a specimen of which is already given in *Europe*) and both have a great affinity with the *Turkish*.

Government.] The vast Body of *Tartary* is said to be subject to several Princes, who are wholly accountable (in their Government) to one Sovereign, who is commonly term'd the *Great Cham*, whose Government is most Tyrannical, and Crown Hereditary. The Lives and Goods of his People are altogether in his Power. His Subjects stile him the *Shadow* of the Immortal God, and render him a kind of Adoration, never speaking unto him Face to face, but falling down upon their knees with their Faces towards the Ground. He looks upon himself as a Monarch of the whole World; and from that vain Opinion, is reported to cause his Trumpets to sound every Day after Dinner; intending thereby to give leave to all other Kings and Princes of the Earth to Dine. For the better management of Publick Affairs, he is said to appoint Two Councils, each consisting of Twelve Persons, (the most able and best experienced of any that he can pitch upon) of which one doth constantly attend the Affairs of State, and the other those that relate to the War. Yet after all, there be many Things related of the mighty *Cham*, which (though hitherto current) are lookt upon by judicious Persons as Narratives that have a near Affinity unto the *Legends* of the *Roman Church*.

Arms.] The most receiv'd Opinion about the *Arms* of the *Great Cham* is, that (as Emperor of *Tartary*) he bears, Or, an Owl Sable. But as King of *China*, see the following Section.

Religion.] The Inhabitants of this Country are partly *Mahometan*, and partly *Christian*. *Paganism* doth chiefly prevail in the Northmost Parts, the People being generally gross Idolaters in those Places. In the Southern Provinces they're (for the most part) *Christian*.

vers of *Mahomet's* Doctrine, especially since the Year 1246. And
ds the *Caspian* Sea are found a considerable Number of *Jews*,
ht by some to be the Off-spring of the Ten Tribes, led away
ve by *Salmanasser*. Those of the Christian Religion (over-
h of late by *Nestorianism*) are scatter'd up and down in several
of this vast Country, but most numerous in *Cathay*, and the City
Umbalu. The Christian Faith was first planted in this Country, (as
generally believ'd) by the Labours of *St. Andrew* and *St. Philip*, Two
Apostles.

L1

SECT.

S E C T. II.

Concerning China.

Situat	between	d.	m.	of Long.	its greatest	Length from N. E. to S. is about 1380 Miles. Breadth from N. to S. is about 1260 Miles.
		118	00			
	between	141	00	of Latit.		
		20	30			
		41	10			

China contains Sixteen Provinces.

Viz.	6 North	Leaotung	_____	Chief Town.	Leaoyang	_____	E. to
		Xantung	_____		Chinan	_____	
		Peking	_____		Idem aliter Xuntien	_____	
		Xanfi	_____		Taiyven	_____	
		Honau	_____		Kaijung	_____	
		Xenfi	_____		Sigan	_____	
	10 South	Nanking	_____		Id. alit. Kiangnan	_____	E. to
		Chekiang	_____		Haugchew	_____	
		Kiangsi	_____		Nanchang	_____	
		Fokien	_____		Focheu	_____	
		Huquang	_____		Unchang	_____	
		Quantung	_____		Quancheu	_____	
		Suchuen	_____		Chingtu	_____	
		Queicheu	_____		Queiyang	_____	
		Quansi	_____		Quilin	_____	
		Junnan	_____		Idem	_____	

Name.] China [reckon'd by most Geographers the Country of ancient *Sina* mentioned by *Ptolomy*; and now Bound on the East by the *Chinesian Ocean*, on the West by part of *India*, on the North by part of *Tartary*, and on the South by part of the *Oriental Ocean*] is term'd by the *French*, *la Chine*, and by the *Italian Spaniards*, *Germans* and *English*, *China*; so call'd (according to the best Conjecture) from one of its Ancient Monarchs, nam'd *Cina*, who is said to have liv'd about Fifty Years before the Nativity of our Blessed Saviour. Many other Names it hath had since that time; for when the Government falls from one Family to another, the first Prince of the new Government is said to give a new Name to the whole Country; the latest of which Modern Names, are *Tamin*, signifying the Kingdom of *Brig*.

; and *Chuinque*, i. e. The Kingdom of the *Middle*; the *Chineses* begining that the Earth is Square, and that their Country is situated in the middle of it.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is generally very Temperate, save only towards the North, where 'tis sometimes intolerably Cold, and that because of several Mountains of a prodigious height, whose Tops are ordinarily cover'd with Snow. The opposite Place to *China* is the South of *Brasil* together with the East of *Paraguay*.

Soil.] This Country (it lying in the 4th, 5th, 6th North Climate) for the most part of a very rich and fertile *Soil*, insomuch that its Inhabitants in several Places, are said to have Two, and sometimes Three Harvests in a Year. It abounds with Corn, Wine and all kinds of Fruits. Lakes and Rivers are very well furnish'd with Fish, and some afford various kinds of Pearls and Bezoar of great Value. Its Mountains are only lin'd with several Mines of Gold and Silver. Its Plains are extraordinary fit for Pasturage. And its pleasant Forests are every where stor'd with all sorts of Venison. In a word, the whole Country in general is esteem'd one of the best in the World. The longest Day in the Northmost is about 14 Hours and 3 quarters, the shortest in the Southmost is but 10 Hours and 3 quarters, and the Nights proportionable.

Commodities.] The *Commodities* of this Country are Gold, Silver, precious Stone, Quicksilver, Porcelline Dishes, Silks, Cottons, Rhubarb, Pearls, Camphire, Musk, Ginger, *China-Wood*, &c.

Rarities.] Peculiar to this Country, is a short Tree, with a round top, and very thick, which in respect of its Fruit may bear the Name of the *Tallow-Tree*; for at a certain Season of the Year 'tis full of Fruit containing divers Kernels about the bigness of a small Nut, which Kernels have all the Qualities of Tallow, being the very same, both as to Colour, Smell and Consistency, and by mixing a little Oyl with them, make as good burning Candles as *Europeans* usually make of pure Tallow itself. (2.) Here is a large Mountain full of terrible Caverns, one of which is a Lake of such a Nature, that if a Stone be thrown into it, presently there's heard a hideous Noise as of a frightful Clap of Thunder, and sometimes there ariseth a gross Mist, which immediately resolves into Water. (3.) In the City of *Peking* is a prodigious big Bell, weighing 120000 Pounds, surpassing the noted Bell of *Erfurd* in *Saxony*, by 94600 Pounds: In Dimension 'tis Eleven Foot Diameter and Twelve high. (4.) In *Nanking* is another of Eleven Foot Diameter, and Seven in Diameter, and weighing 50000 Pounds, which also surpasseth the Bell of *Erfurd*, (weighing only 25400 Pounds, yet held to suppos'd the greatest in the World) by almost double its Weight.

(5.) In *China* are several *Vulcano's* (particularly that Mountain *Lincfung*) which vomits out Fire and Ashes so furiously, as frequently to raise some hideous Tempests in the Air. (6.) Here are some Rivers whose Waters are cold at the top, but warm beneath; as also several remarkable Fountains which send forth so hot a Steam, that they usually boil Meat over them, (7.) In this Country are several Lakes, remarkable for changing Copper into Iron, or making it just of the same resemblance; as also for causing Storms when any thing is thrown into them. (8.) In the Island *Hainan* there is said to be Water (uncertain whether in Lake, River or Fountain) of such a strange Quality, that it petrifies some sort of Fishes when they unfortunately chance to enter it. (9.) Many are those *Triumphal Arches* (to be seen in most of the noted Cities of this Empire) erected in Honour of such Persons as have either done some signal pieces of Service to the State, or have been distinguished in their times for their singular Knowledge. (10.) In this Country are several remarkable *Bridges*, particularly that over a River called *Saffrany*, which reaches from one Mountain to another, being Four hundred Cubits long, and Five hundred high, and all but One Arch whence 'tis call'd by Travellers *Pons volans*. Here likewise is another of Six hundred and sixty Perches in length, and one and a half bridge standing upon Three hundred Pillars without any Arches. Lastly, In *China* are many very observable *Plants*, *Animals* and *Fossils*, especially the last, among which is the *Asbestos*. But for a particular Account of these, see *wide Kircherus's China Illustrata*.

Archbishopricks.] *Archbishopricks*, *Bishopricks*, *Universities*, hardly to be expected here; however, this Country (according to the Testimony of Popish Missionaries) is furnish'd with some of these, *Peking* and *Macao*, having each of 'em a particular Bishop nominated by the King of *Portugal*, and the other Provinces are under the Jurisdiction of Three Apostolical Vicars. Under which Ecclesiastical Superintendence there are (by their Relations) above Two hundred Churches or Priests' Chapels dedicated to the True God.

Manners.] The *Chinois* [Persons for the most part of a fair Complexion, short Nosed, black Eyed, and of very thin Beards] are generally Lovers of Sciences, and generally esteem'd a very ingenious Sort of People. They're said to have had the Use of Printing, Gun-powder, and the Mariner's Compass, long before any of 'em was known in *Europe*. But for want of due Improvement, these useful Inventions have not turn'd to near so good an Account among them as in *Europe*. Divers of 'em are indeed considerable Proficients in several Parts of the Mathematics, especially *Arithmetick*, *Geometry*, and *Astronomy*; and so conceited are they of their own Knowledge in these things; and so much are their Thoughts of others, that 'tis generally reported of 'em, that

(speaking)

king of themselves) they commonly say, That they have *Two Eyes*, *Europeans One*, and the rest of the World none at all. They who apply themselves to the Study of Sciences, and make such Proficiency in them, as to become Doctors to others, are distinguish'd by their Nails, suffering 'em sometimes to grow as long as their Fingers, that esteem'd a singular Characteristick of a profound Scholar, and a distinguishing Mark between them and Mechanicks.

[*Language.*] The *Language* of the *Chinois* is extremely difficult to be understood by Strangers, and differeth from all others, both as to its *Nature*, Pronunciation, and way of Writing. (1.) Its *Nature*. They use an Alphabet, as *Europeans* do, and are astonish'd to hear that by Twenty Letters we can express our Thoughts, and fill Libraries with Books, whereas of an Alphabet they formerly us'd Hieroglyphicks, setting down Images of things for the things themselves; but this being extremely tedious, and likewise defective, (there being no such Resemblances of Abstracts) they then made Characters to signify Words, numbring them according to the number of Words they needed to express their Thoughts; which Characters arise to such a prodigious multitude, that not only Strangers, but even the Natives themselves, find it a very difficult Matter to acquire an intimate acquaintance with them all. (2.) Its *Pronunciation*. Although all the Original Terms of this Tongue are only about a hundred and thirty three, yet such is their peculiar way of pronouncing them, that the same Term admits of various and even contrary significations, according to the various Accent in pronouncing of it. Of these Accents there are Five applicable to every Term, which greatly augments the difficulty of either speaking or understanding the Tongue to Perfection; besides, the Pronunciation thereof is accompanied with such variety of Motions of the Hand, that a mute Person can speak almost intelligibly by his Fingers. And as to the *Manner of Writing*, they differ from all other Nations, for whereas Christians write from the Left Hand to the Right, and the *Jews* from the Right to the Left, they usually make their Lines from the top of the Page to the bottom.

[*Government.*] This great Kingdom was formerly under its own particular King or Emperor, but of late over-run and conquer'd by the *Tartars*, to whom it's at present subject, acknowledging due Allegiance to the Great *Cham*, whose Government is as Despotical as any of the Oriental Monarchs; for he hath full Power over the Lives of his Subjects, the Princes of the Blood not excepted. His bare Word is Law, and his Commands admit of no delay nor neglect. He is seldom seen, and never spoke with, but upon the Knees. Upon his Death-bed he may choose his Successor out of what Family he pleaseth. For the better managing the great Affairs of this mighty Empire, he's assisted

assisted by two Sovereign Councils; one *Extraordinary*, composed of Princes of the Blood only; and the other *Ordinary*, which besides Princes doth consist of several Ministers of State, call'd *Collators*. Over and above these two Councils, there are at *Pekin* six Sovereign Courts, whose Authority extend over all the Empire, and to each of them belong different Matters; viz. (1.) Is that Court call'd *Chancery*, which presides over all the Mandarins, and confers upon, or takes from them their Offices. (2.) *Houpon*, which looks after the Publick Treasury, and takes care of raising the Taxes. (3.) *Lipou*, which is committed into Ancient Customs; and to it is committed the Care of Religious Sciences, and Foreign Affairs. (4.) *Pimpou*, which hath charge of the Soldiery, and other Officers. (5.) *Himpon*, which enquires and passes Sentence in all Criminal Matters. Lastly, *Compon*, which looks after all Publick Buildings, as the Emperor's Palaces, and such like. In each of these Courts the Emperor hath one who may be termed a *Private Censor*; it being his business to observe all that passeth, and to acquaint him faithfully therewith, which makes all Persons very cautious in their Actions. Over each Province is appointed a Vice-Roy, and under him a great many Publick Officers. To shun Oppression of the Subject by these various Ministers, the Emperor before the *Tartar* Conquest, had a certain Number of secret Spies, in every Province, to have a watchful Eye upon the Actions of every publick Officer, upon any visible Act of Injustice in discharge of his Office, they were to produce their Commission, and by virtue thereof did seize the said Officer, though of the highest Station: but this is laid aside, those who have abused their Power. Yet in lieu thereof, they still retain one Custom which is certainly very singular, viz. every Vice-Roy and Publick Officer is bound to take a Note of his Miscarriages in the Management of Publick Affairs from time to time, and humbly acknowledging the same, is bound to send them in Writing to Court. Which Task is undoubtedly very irksome on one hand, and yet more dangerous on the other, if wholly neglected. Very remarkable are Three Maxims of State carefully observed by the *Chinesian* Emperors, viz. (1.) Never to give any Mandarin a Publick Office in his Native Province, lest being of a mean Descent, it might contribute to his Disparagement; or being well Descended and Beloved, he should thereby grow too Powerful. (2.) To retain at Court the Children of the *Mandarins* imploy'd in Publick Offices, and that under the pretence of giving them good Education, but 'tis in effect as Hostages, lest their Fathers should chance to forget their Duty to the Emperor. Lastly, Never to sell any Publick Office, but to confer the same according to Persons Merits.

[*Arms.*] The Great *Cham*, as King of *China*, is said to have for Ensigns Armorial, *Argent*, Three Black-a-moor's Heads pale.

Front, their bust vested *Gules*, but (according to others) two
s.

gion.] The prevailing *Religion* in *China*, is Paganism or gross
y; and in some Parts the Doctrine of *Mahomet* is entertain'd.
several Idols to whom the *Chineses* pay their Devotions, there
o of chief Note, viz. One in Form of a Dragon, whom the Em-
with his Mandarins do religiously worship, prostrating themselves
ly before it, and burning Incense unto it. The other is call'd
oe, set up (as is conjectur'd) in favour of one of their own Na-
who is thought to have flourish'd about a Thousand Years before
ssed Saviour, and for his wonderful Parts and Actions was esteem'd
of being Deifi'd at his Death. They look upon him as the Sa-
f the World, and that he was sent to teach the Way of Salvation,
ke an Atonement for the Sins of Men. They mightily prize some
Precepts which they pretend he left, and which the *Bonzes* (or
do frequently inculcate upon the Minds of the People. To this
e erected many Temples, and he's worshipp'd not only under
pe of a Man, but in the Person of a real Man, who, they say,
lies, being upheld in that vain Opinion by the *Lamas*, 'or *Tarta-*
iests) who upon the Death of that Immortal Man, take due care
Egyptian Priests did their *Apis*] to put one of their own number
room, and that of the same Features and Proportion, or as near
bly they can. The *Chineses* have a mighty Spur to be cautious in
r Actions from an Opinion universally receiv'd among them, viz.
he Souls of their deceased Friends are always (at least frequently)
t with them, and narrowly viewing their Deportment. If we
believe the Writings of some late *French* Missionaries, *Christianity*
tain'd considerable footing of late in this Country, especially in
vince of *Nankin*, and that the present Emperor hath allow'd of
ne by a Publick Edict throughout all the Empire. The first Plan-
of Christianity in this part of the World, was undertaken (accor-
common belief) by St. *Thomas*, or some of his Disciples. Which
n is confirm'd by an Ancient Breviary of the *Indian* Churches, con-
these Words, *Per D. Thomam Regnum Cælorum volavit & ascen-*
Sinas.

§ 1. *The Mogul's Empire.*

ne.] **T**HIS Country [Bounded on the East by *China*; on the West by *Persia*; on the North by part of *Tartary*; and on the South by the Gulf of *Bengal*] is a great part of the Modern and antient *India*, remarkable in the History of *Alexander the Great*, and which separated *India* from the River *Indus*, but now the *Mogul's Empire*, as being subject unto that mighty Eastern Monarch, commonly known by the name of the *Great Mogul*.

er.] In the Northern parts of this Empire, the *Air* is said to be extremely cold and piercing about the time of the *Sun's* greatest South Declination; but in the Southern Provinces much more temperate. The opposite Place of the Globe to the *Mogul's Empire*, is that part of the East *Pacifick Ocean* between 270 and 310 Degrees of Longitude, with 39 Degrees of South Latitude.

oil.] The *Soil* of this vast Country (it lying in the 3d and 4th Climate) is extraordinary barren in several Parts, being encumbered with formidable dry sandy Mountains, but elsewhere very plentiful, especially in Cotton, Millet, Rice, and most sorts of Fruits. The length of the Days and Nights in this Country is the same as in the Kingdom of *China*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

from S. } Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Aloes, Rhubarb, Wormseeds, Civits, Indigo, Laique, Borax, Ogium, Myrabolans, Sal-Armoniac, Silk, Cottons, Callicoës, Sattins, Carpets, Metals, Porcelline Earth, and most sorts of Spices.

the T. } rities.] In several Parts of the *Mogul's Empire*, particularly the Kingdom of *Cambaia*, are divers noted *Vulcano's*, which usually smoke, sometimes break out in terrible Eruptions of Fire and Sulphurous Matter. In and about the Imperial City of *Agra*, are the splendid Seats of the Royal Family of the *Moguls*; particularly that glorious Monument of the Empress to *Cha-Gehan*, erected nigh to the Grand Mosque, which is reported to be a very stately Structure, and of so vast Dimensions, that Twenty thousand Artificers were employ'd in erecting it for the space of Twenty two Years. But what mostly deserves Regard, in the whole Kingdom of *Indostan*, is that Rich and Glorious Throne in the Palace of *Agra*, on which the *Great Mogul* doth usually appear during the Festival of his Birth Day, where he receives

the Compliments and Presents of the Grantees, after the Yearly Ceremony of weighing his Person is over. This stately Throne (so among Travellers in these Parts) is said to stand upon Feet and is over-laid with enamell'd Gold, and adorn'd with several large Diamonds, Rubies, and other precious Stones. The Canopy over the Throne is thick with curious Diamonds, and surrounded with a Fringe of Pearls. Above the Canopy is the lively Effigies of a Peacock, whose Tail spread with blew Sapphires, and other Stones of different Colours; his Body is of enamell'd Gold set with Jewels, and on his Breast is a large Ruby from which hangs a Pearl as big as an ordinary Pear. On both sides of the Throne are Two Umbrella's of curious Red Velvet, richly embroidered with Gold, and encompass'd with a Fringe of Pearl; the very Seats whereof are also cover'd with Pearls, Rubies, and Diamonds. Opposite against the Emperor's Seat is a choice Jewel with a hole bor'd through at which hangs a prodigious big Diamond, with many Rubies and Emeralds round about it. These and several others not here mention'd are the costly Ornaments of this *Indian* Throne, which (if all related to it be true) cannot be match'd by any other Monarch upon the Face of the whole Earth.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities* None.

Manners.] The Inhabitants of the various Parts of this vast Empire are Persons of various Tempers and Customs. What those of the Interior Provinces are, is not very certain, (our Intelligence of 'em being very slender) but the People of the Southern or Maritime Places of the *Mogul's* Dominions, are Persons (for the most part) very tall of stature, strong of Body, and in Complexion inclining somewhat to that of the *Negroes*. In Behaviour, Civil; in their Dealings, pretty Just; and in the Arts of the Mechanical sort prove wonderful Ingenious.

Language.] Both here, and in the Two *Peninsula's* hereafter mention'd, are various *Languages*, and these again divided into different Dialects; but the *Arabick* is still us'd in their Religious Offices. Among the several Languages spoken in the *Mogul's* Dominions, the *Gazarate Tongue* is reckon'd the chief, and is mostly us'd in the Kingdoms of *Cambaya* and *Bengala*; but the *Persian* is said to be the Language of the Court.

Government.] This vast Body comprehends a great many Kingdoms, some of which are free, some subject to others, and most of 'em Tributary to one Sovereign, namely the *Great Mogul*, whose Government is most Tyrannical, for he hath both the Purse and Person of his Subjects wholly at his disposal, and is Lord of all, being Heir

Man's Estate. His Imperial Seat is ordinarily at *Agra*, which is a Rich and Populous City, lying in the Province of the same Name, the *Metropolis* of the whole Empire. If he allows paternal Inheritance any where, the same is revokable at his Pleasure. His bare Word is the Law, and his Word a final Decision of all Controversies.

Indian Diadem is not entail'd by Primogeniture on the Sons, but rather ravish'd by force, or carry'd by craft, of such who stand in Competition for it; he generally succeeding to the Throne, who hath mostly obtain'd the Favour and Assistance of the *Omrabs* and *Nabobs*, with other great Officers at Court; and upon his Instalment therein, he commonly sacrificeth all his Rivals and nearest Relations, reckoning his Throne to be tottering, unless its Foundations be laid in the Blood of such Persons.

His Revenue is indeed so vast, that a bare Relation would seem incredible; but proportionably to the same, are his necessary ways of employing it; for to awe the prodigious multitude of People within the vast extent of his Dominions, he's oblig'd to keep in daily Pay, many Legions of Soldiers; otherways 'twere impossible to command the valiant *Rajahs*, who (as it is) do frequently make Insurrections, and disturb his Government.

Arms.] The Ensigns Armorial of the *Great Mogul*, are said to be different, *Semé* with *Besants*, Or. As for particular Coats of Arms, peculiar to private Persons, as in *Europe*, here are none; no Man within the *Mogul's* Dominions being Hereditary, either to his Estate or Honours.

Religion.] The Inhabitants of this Country are mostly Pagan; and to Paganism the Religion of *Mahomet* prevails; it being chiefly emend'd according to the Commentaries of *Mortu Haly*. Of the Pagans, there are various Sects and Orders among them; particularly the *Banians*, *Persees* and *Faquirs*. (1.) The *Banians*, who believe a *μετεμψύχων* or Transmigration of Souls, and thereupon do usually build Hospitals for Beasts, and will upon no account deprive any Creature of Life, whereby they dislodge (as they Imagine) the Soul of some departed Person. But of all living Creatures they have the greatest Veneration for the *Cow*, to whom they pay a solemn Address every Morning; and at certain time of the Year they drink the Stale of that worshipful Animal; believing it hath a singular Quality to purify all their Defilements. Beside their constant Abstinence from the Food of any Animal, they frequently refrain from all eatables till Night. Of these *Banians* there are reckon'd in *India* about Twenty four different Casts or Orders. (2.) *Persees*, (the Posterity of the Ancient *Persians*) who worship the Element of Fire; for which reason they're also call'd *Gaures*, or Worshippers of Fire. Besides the Fire, they have a great Veneration for the *Cock*, To kill the one, or extinguish the other, is esteem'd

by them a Crime unpardonable. Their High Priest is call'd *Dee* and their ordinary Priests *Daroos* or *Harboods*. Lastly, the *Faqirs* (a kind of Religious Monks) who live very austere Lives, being given to fasting, and several Acts of Mortification; and some (as a voluntary Penance) make solemn Vows of keeping their Hands clasp'd about their Heads; others hold one (and some both Arms) stretcht out in the Air; and a thousand such ridiculous Postures, and all during the performance of which Vows once made, they sacredly observe; notwithstanding the Observation of 'em is attended with exquisite Pain. Most of the *Indians* believe that the River *Ganges* hath a sanctifying Quality; whereunto they flock thither at certain Seasons in vast multitudes, to plunge themselves therein. Dispers'd through the *Mogul's* Dominions is a considerable number of *Jews*; and upon the Sea Coasts are many *Europeans* Christians, all upon the account of Traffick. Those parts of *India* which receiv'd the Blessed Gospel in former times, were instructed therein is generally believ'd) by the Apostle *St. Thomas*.

§ 2. The Peninsula of India within the Ganges.

Name.] THIS large Country [comprehending the several Kingdoms above mentioned; and now Bounded on the East by the Gulf of *Mexico*; on the West by *Mare Arabicum*; on the North by part of the *Mogul's* Empire; and on the South by the *Indian Ocean* was term'd *Peninsula India intra Gangem* by the Ancients, particularly the *Romans*, and that upon the account of its Situation; being within or on this side the River *Ganges*, in respect of the Empire of *Persia* and the Western Parts of *Asia*.

Air.] The Air of this Country is generally very hot, yet in many of the Maritime Places, 'tis frequently qualify'd by cold Breezes from the Sea. The opposite Place of the Globe to this *Peninsula*, is that part of the *Pacifick Ocean*, between 230 and 245 Degrees of Longitude, and 17 and 25 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The Soil of this *Peninsula* is (for the most part) extraordinary Fertile, producing all desirable Fruits, Roots and Grain, besides vast quantities of Medicinal Herbs. The longest Day in the Northern Parts of this Country is about 13 Hours and a half, the shortest in the Southmost is 11 Hours and half, and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] The chief Commodities of this Country, are *Musk*, *Silks*, *Cottons*, *Pearls*, *Drugs*, *Dates*, *Coco's*, *Rice*, *Ginger*, *Cinnamon*, *Pepper*, *Cassia*, &c.

arities.] In several places of the Kingdom of *Decan*, is a noted
call'd by Travellers the *Nute-Tree*, whose Nature is such, that every
ing 'tis full of stringy red Flowers, which in the heat of the Day
own in Showers to the Ground; and blossoming again in the Night,
ly appears in a new Livery. (2.) In the Island *Salfete*, adjacent
a, are vast receptacles cut out of the main Rock, one above another,
of 'em being equal in bigness to a Village of Four hundred Houses,
dorn'd throughout with strange frightful Statues of Idols represent-
Elephants, Tygers, Lions, Amazons, &c. (3.) In the Island
in, near *Bombay*, (belonging to the *Portuguese*) is a City of the
Name, having divers large Heathen Temples, and many other
ments, all cut out of the firm Rock: which stupendious Work is
uted by some to *Alexander* the Great, but that without any shew
obability. (4.) In another adjacent Island (belonging also to the
guese, and call'd *Elephanto* from a huge artificial Elephant of Stone,
ng a young one upon its Back) is another Idolatrous Temple of a
gious bigness cut out of the firm Rock. 'Tis supported by Forty
Pillars, and open on all sides, except the East, where stands an
e with Three Heads, adorn'd with strange Hieroglyphicks, and the
are set round with monstrous Giants, whereof some have no less
Eight Heads. (5.) At a City in the Kingdom of *Decan*, known
avellers by the Name of *Dungeness*, is another Heathen Temple,
the same with that above-mention'd.

chbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks*, *Bishopricks*, *Universities*.

anners.] The Natives of the various Provinces of this *Peninsula*,
uch the same in *Manners* with those in the Southern parts of the
s Dominions already mention'd.

language.] The chief of the *Indian* Tongues in this *Peninsula*, are
viz. the *Carabine* mostly in use about *Goa*, and the *Gazarate* which
ken in *Bijnagar*, and in the Coasts of *Coromandel*.

overnment.] In this *Peninsula* are a great many Princes, who
to themselves the Title of Kings; the chief of them being those
icut, *Cochin*, *Cananor*, *Cranganor*, *Travancor*, and *Tanor*; besides
are several sorts of People in various parts of this Country, who
nowledge Subjection to none of these, nor to any other; nor can
accord among themselves, being commonly divided into various
who pitifully harass one another; and those on the Coast of
are much addicted to PyracY.

Arms.]

Arms.] What are the true Ensigns Armorial of these *Indian* Princes [or if any] is mostly conjectural; all we find of 'em is, that some of *Decan* and *Cambaia* bear *Verte*, encompass'd with a Collar of large precious Stones.

Religion.] The Inhabitants of this *Peninsula* are generally *Mahometans*, especially those who live near the Sea-Coasts, but People residing in the Inland Parts are gross Idolaters, worshiping not only the *Sun* and *Moon*, but also many Idols of most ugly and horrible Aspects; and in some Parts of *Decan* they look upon the first Creature they meet with in the Morning, as the proper Object of their Worship for that Day, except it be a Crow, the very sight of which will confine them to their Houses the whole Day. In most of the Sea-Port Towns and Places of Trade, are *Jews* in considerable numbers, and many *European* Christians, especially those of our *English* Factories. Christianity was first planted in this Country much about the same time with the *Mogul's* Empire, which already.

§ 3. The Peninsula of India beyond the Ganges.

Name.] THIS last Division of *India* [Bounded on the East by *China*; on the West by the Gulf of *Bengal*; on the North by part of the *Mogul's* Empire; and on the South by some of the *Indian* Ocean] is term'd *Peninsula India extra Gangem*, or *India beyond the Ganges*, because of its Situation; it lying beyond that famous River, in respect of the other *Peninsula*, or the Western Parts of *Asia* in general.

Air.] The Air of this *Peninsula* is somewhat different, according to the Situation and Nature of the various Parts of that Country, yet generally esteem'd indifferent healthful, and temperate enough, considering the Latitude of those Places. The opposite Place of the Globe to this *Peninsula*, is that part of *Nova Zelandia*, between 210 and 230 Degrees of Longitude, with 1 to 24 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The Soil of this Country (it lying under the 1st, 2d, and 3d North Climate) is extraordinary Fertile, producing in great Plenty all sorts of desirable Fruits and Grain; besides 'tis well stockt with valuable Mines, and great Quantity of precious Stones; yea, so rich is this Country, that the Southmost part thereof (viz. *Chersonesus d'or*) is esteem'd by many to be the Land of *Ophir*, to which *King Solomon* sent his Ships for Gold. The longest Day in the Northern

is about 13 Hours and an half ; the shortest in the Southmost, near 12 Hours, and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Gold, precious Stones, Silks, Porcelline Earth, Aloes, Musk, Rhubarb, &c.

Rarities.] Among the *Rarities* of this Country, we may reckon the Golden House in the City of *Arracan*, being a large Hall in the King's Palace, whose inside is intirely overlaid with Gold, having a stately Roof of Massy Gold, from the Edges of which hang above an Hundred large Wedges of Gold in form of Sugar-Loaves. Here are Seven Idols of Massy Gold, of the height of an ordinary Man, whose Foreheads, Breasts, and Arms are adorn'd with variety of precious Stones, as Rubies, Emeralds, Sapphires, and Diamonds. In this Hall are kept the Two famous *Caneques*, i. e. Two Rubies of prodigious Size, about which the Neighbouring Princes frequently contending, have drawn Seas of Blood from each others Subjects, and all from a vain Opinion, That the Possession of those Jewels carry along with them a Claim of Dominion over the Neighbouring Princes.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities.*

Manners.] What was said of the Natives of the other *Peninsula* in respect of *Manners*, the same may be affirm'd of those inhabiting this. Various *Europeans* here residing, are much the same in Manners with the respective People of *Europe* from whence they came.

Language.] The chief of the *Indian Tongues* in this *Peninsula*, is call'd the *Malaye*, mostly us'd in *Malacca* ; but besides the various *Tongues*, both in the *Mogul's Empire*, and the Two *Peninsula's*, the *Malay Language* is commonly understood and spoken in all Maritime Parts of Trade, it being the chief Language that's us'd in daily Commerce between the *Franks* and Natives of that Country.

Government.] In this *Peninsula* are a great many different States and Kingdoms, particularly that of *Pegu*, (a very rich Kingdom) subject to the Monarch, whose Sovereignty is acknowledg'd by divers other considerable States, as *Asem*, *Aracan*, and *Tipra*, besides the Ancient Kingdoms, and other People living on the West of *China*, as the *Layes*, *Gueyes*, and *Ciocangaes*, all Tributary to him. Here also are the rich and flourishing Kingdoms of *Tunquin* and *Cochinchin*, especially the former, whose King is esteem'd a mighty potent Prince, able to draw into the Field vast Multitudes of Men upon all occasions. And lastly,

lastly, The King of *Siam* (to whom a great many Princes are Tributary) is esteem'd one of the richest and most potent Monarchs of all the East, and assumes (as some alledge) the Title of the King of *Heaven* and *Earth*; and yet notwithstanding his mighty Force and Treasures, he is said to be Tributary to the *Tartars*, and to pay them Yearly a certain kind of Homage.

Arms.] We find no satisfactory Account of what Ensigns Arms are born by these Eastern Princes; or if any at all.

Religion.] The Inhabitants of this *Peninsula* are generally Idolaters. Those of *Siam* are said to maintain *Pythagoras's Metempsychosis*, and commonly adore the Four Elements. Wheresoever *Metempsychism* prevails, 'tis generally intermixt with many Pagan Rites and Ceremonies, as particularly in *Cambodia*, on the River *Menan*, in which City are almost Three hundred stately Mosques, not only well furnished with excellent Bells (contrary to the *Turkish* Custom elsewhere) also with a great many Idols of all sorts. In the Kingdom of *Pegu* they have a great Opinion of the Sanctity of *Apes* and *Crocodiles*, believing those Persons very happy who are devoured by them. They observe Yearly Five Solemn Festivals, (call'd in their Language *Sap* and distinguish'd by the Names of *Giachie*, *Cateano-Giaimo*, *Sega Daiche*, and *Donon*. Their Priests are call'd *Raulini*, and are divided into Three Orders, distinguished by the Names of *Pungrini*, *Pangiani*, and *Xoxom*. They have also many Hermits, whom they divided into *Manigrepi*, and *Taligrepi*, who are all in great Esteem among the People. *Christianity* was planted here much about the same time with the *Peninsula* already mention'd.

S E C T. IV.

Concerning Persia.

between	d. m.	off Long.	Its greatest	Length from E. to W. is about 1440 Miles.
	{ 70 30 97 00 }			
between	{ 25 40 44 30 }	off Lat.	Its greatest	Breadth from N. to S. is about 1260 Miles.

Divided into many Provinces, chiefly the the	North, viz.	{ Sciroant — Giland — Cherassan — }	Chief Town	{ Derbent — Gilan — Heret — }	W. to E.
	Middle, viz.	{ Erach — Sablestan — Sigistan — }		{ Ispahan — Boft — Sitzistan — }	
	South, viz.	{ Cusistan — Fars — Kirman — Macran — }		{ Susa — Schiras — Gombroon — Titz — }	

me.] **P**ersia [known to the Ancients by the same Name, and some others, but of a much larger Extent than at present; being now bounded on the East by the *Mogul's* Empire, on the West by *Asiatick Turkey*; on the North by the *Caspian Sea* and part of *Armenia*; and on the South by the *Persian Gulf*, and part of the main *Island* is term'd by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Persia*; by the *French*, *Perse*; by the *Germans*, *Persien*; and by the *English*, *Persia*; so call'd (many alledge) from one of its Ancient Provinces, nam'd *Persis*, or (according to others) from *Perfes*, an illustrious Lord in the Court of *Elam*, who for his Merit is said to have obtain'd the Government of the People, and to have call'd both Country and Inhabitants by his Name. But finally others do eagerly plead for an *Hebrew* etymology, deriving the Name from the Word, פֶּרְשִׁים. For 'tis reported of the Inhabitants of this Country, that before the Reign of *Cyrus* the Great, they seldom us'd to Ride, or knew little how to manage a Horse; and that such was their Dexterity in managing Horses, that this Country is said to assume its

Name from that Animal. For the strengthning of which Opinion farther observe that the Title of *Persia* is not found in those Books of Holy Scripture, which were written before the time of *Cyrus*.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is very temperate, especially towards the North, beyond the vast Mountain of *Taurus*; but in Southern Provinces 'tis scorching hot for several Months. The posite Place of the Globe to *Persia*, is part of *Mare del Zur*, between 250 and 280 Degrees of Longitude, with 25 and 40 Degrees of Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the 3d and North Climate) is very different; for in the Northern Parts adjoining to *Tartary* and the *Caspian Sea*, the Ground is very barren, producing but little Corn and few Fruits. But South of Mount *Taurus* the Soil is said to be extraordinary fertile, the Country pleasant and plentiful in Corn, Fruits, Wines, &c. affording also some rich Mines of Gold and Silver. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts is about 14 Hours three quarters, the shortest in the Southmost is 13 Hours and a quarter, and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are various Silks, Carpets, Tissues, Manufactures of Gold, Silk, and Silver, Seal-Skins, Goat-Skins, Alabaster, and all sorts of Metals, Minerals, Fruits, &c.

Rarities.] This Country (among its chief *Rarities*) doth boast of the very Ruins of the once proud Palace of *Persepolis*, famous of old, and now call'd by the Inhabitants *Chil-manor*, consisting of Forty Pillars: Which imports that so many were standing Ages ago, but at present there's only Nineteen remaining, together with the Ruins of above Eighty more. Those Pillars yet standing are of excellent Marble, and about Fifteen Foot high; for a particular Draught of 'em, with the Copy of several Inscriptions in unknown Characters, *Vid. Philos. Transf. N. 201, and 210.* (2.) In the City of *Ispahan* is a large Pillar Sixty Feet high, consisting purely of the Skulls of Beasts, erected by *Shaw Abas* the Great, (upon a Sedition of Nobles) who vowed to rear up a Column of their Heads, as a Monument of their Obloquy to after Ages, if they persisted in disobedience, but they surrendring upon Discretion, he ordered 'em to bring the decollated Head of some Beast, and lay it on the Pillar; which was accordingly done, and of them he made the said Pillar in lieu of a Column of their own Heads. (3.) One of the

Emper

ror's Gardens at *Ispahan* is so sweet and delicate a place, that it only goes by the Name of *Hesse Behest*, i. e. Paradise upon Earth; and the Royal Sepulchres of the *Persian* Monarchs, are indeed such, that they deserve to be mentioned here. (4.) About Thirty North East of *Gombroon*, is a most hideous Cave, which for its dreadful Aspect, is term'd *Hell's Gate* by our *English* Travellers, who pass'd that way. (5.) At *Genoe*, about Twelve or Fourteen Miles South of *Gombroon*, are some excellent Baths, esteem'd very good for most Chronical Distempers, and much frequented for all inveterate Ulcers, Aches, and such like. (6.) Within Five Leagues of *Genoe* is a prodigious high Pike of the same Name, from whose Summit cover'd all over with Sulphur, which sparkles in the Night-time (Fire) one may clearly see the *Caspian* Sea, though an Hundred Eighty Miles distant; and nigh to this Sulphurous Pike are some warm Baths, where there's a great resort of People at certain times of the Year. Lastly, In several Parts of *Persia*, are Mountains of curious Marble, and Springs of the famous *Naphtha*, with Variety of other Minerals.

[*Archbishopricks, &c.*] *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities.*

[*Manners.*] The *Persians* are a People [both of old, and as yet] given to Astrology, many of them making it their chief Business to search after future Events by Astrological Calculations. They are naturally great Dissemblers, Flatterers, and Swearers; very Proud, Passionate, and Revengeful; excessive in their Mirth, Pastimes, and Expences; much addicted to Tobacco, Opium, Coffee; yet withall, they are said to be (for the most part) very submissive to their Superiors, Just and Honest in their Dealings, and very civil to Strangers. And most of those, who betake themselves to Trades, prove very ingenious in making curious Silks, Cloth of Gold, and such like.

[*Language.*] The *Persian Language* (having a great Tincture of *Arabick*) is reckon'd not only much more polite than the *Turkish*, but is also esteem'd the modish Language of *Asia*. It's divided into many particular Dialects, and the Characters they use are most like *Arabick*. As for pure *Arabick*, that's the School-Language of the *Persians*, in which not only the Mysteries of the *Alcoran*; but also their Sciences are written, and is learn'd by Grammar, as *Europeans* learn *Latin*.

Government.] This large Country is wholly subjected to a Sovereign, namely, its own Emperor, commonly stild, *The Great King* of Persia, whose Government is truly Despotical, and Crown hereditary, the Will of the King being a Law to the People, he Master of all their Lives and Estates; his numerous Subjects render him a kind of Adoration, and never speak of him, but with the greatest respect. As most of the *Asiatick* Princes affect very great and exorbitant Titles, so does the *Persian* Monarch in particular, he being generally stild——— King of Persia, Parthia, *Bactria*, *Chorazon*, *Condahor*, and *Heri*, of the *Ouz-beg Tartar*, of the Kingdoms of *Hyrcania*, *Draconia*, *Evergeta*, *Parmenia*, *Hydaspia*, *Sogdiana*, of *Aria*, *Paropaniza*, *Drawgiana*, *Arachosia*, *Mergiana*, *Carmania*, as far as stately *Indus*. Sultan of *Ormus*, *Larr*, *Afghanistan*, *Sufiana*, *Chaldea*, *Mesopotamia*, *Georgia*, *Armenia*, *Sarcashia*, and Lord of the Imperial Mountains of *Ararat*, *Taurus*, *Caucasus*, *Periardo*. Commander of all Creatures from the Sea of *Chorazon* to the Gulf of *Persia*. Of true Descent from *Mortis-Ally*. Prince of the Four Rivers, *Euphrates*, *Tygris*, *Araxis*, and *Indus*. Governor of the Sultans. Emperor of *Mussulmen*. Bud of Honour. Mirror of Virtue. And Rose of Delight.

Arms.] Many and various are the Opinions concerning the Arms of Persia's Arms: It being affirm'd by some, that he beareth the Sun in a Field Azure. By others, a Crescent, (as the *Turkish* Emperor with this difference, that it hath a Hand added to it. By others, with a Dragon Gules. By others, Or with a Buffalo's Head Sable. The most receiv'd Opinion is, that he beareth the Rising Sun on the back of a Lion with a Crescent.

Religion.] The Inhabitants of this Country are (for the most part) exact Observers of *Mahomet's* Doctrine, according to the explication and Commentaries made by *Mortis Hali*. They differ in many considerable Points from the *Turks*, and both Parties are divided into various Sects, between whom are tossed many Controversies with flaming Zeal on either side. The main Point of debate between them, is concerning the immediate Successors of *Mahomet*. The *Turks* reckoning them thus, *Mahomet*, *Aboubekir*, *Osman*, and *Mortis Hali*. But the *Persians* will have their *Hali* to be the immediate Successor, and some esteem him equally with *Mahomet* himself, and call the People to Prayers with these Words, *Llala y lala Mortis-Aly vellilula*; for which the *Turks* abhor them, calling them *Rafadi* and *Cassars*, i. e. Schismaticks, and themselves *Sonni* and *Mussulmen*, which is, true Believers. They differ

their Explication of the *Alcoran*; besides, the *Persians* have
acted it into a lesser Volume than the *Arabians*, after *Gunet's*
information, preferring the *Immanian* Sect before the *Melchian*,
Man, *Benefian*, or *Xefagans*, broached by *Aboubekir*, *Omar*, and
Am; from which Four are sprung above Seventy several Sorts of
religious Orders, as *Morabites*, *Abdals*, *Dervises*, *Papasi*, *Rafadi*, &c.
There are many *Nestorian* Christians, as also several *Jesuits*, and many
others. The Christian Religion was first planted in this Country by the
Apostle *St. Thomas*.

S E C T. V.

Concerning *Turky* in *Asia*.

Situat	{	between {	d. m.	}	of Long.	}	its greatest	{	Length from S. E. to N
			48 00						is about 2100 Miles.
			82 00						Breadth from N. to S. is
			13 30						about 1740 Miles.
			45 30						

Comprehending six great Parts, viz.	{	Natolia	_____	}	Chief Town	{	Bursa lying Westward.	}	from S. m
		Arabia	_____				Medina		
		Syria	_____				Aleppo		
		Diarbeck	_____				Bagdat		
		Turcomania	_____				Arzerum		
		Georgia	_____				Teflis		

Each of the foregoing Parts comprehends several Provinces; as

Natolia	{	Natolia propria	_____	}	}	Bursa	_____	}	Northward
		Amasia	_____			Idem	_____		W. to E.
		Caramania	_____			Cogni	_____		Southward
		Aladuli	_____			Maraz	_____		W. to E.
Arabia	{	Beriara or Arabia Deserta	_____	}	}	Anna	_____	}	N. to S.
		Barraab or Arabia Petrea	_____			Herat	_____		
		Ayman or Arabia Felix	_____			Medina	_____		
Syria	{	Syria propria	_____	}	Chief Town	Aleppo	_____	}	N. to S.
		Phœnicia	_____			Demask	_____		
		Palestine	_____			Jerusalem	_____		
Diarbeck	{	Diarbeck	_____	}	}	Diarbekir	_____	}	N. to S.
		Arzerum	_____			Mosul	_____		
		Terack	_____			Bagdat	_____		
Turcomania	{	Turcomania propria	_____	}	}	Arzerum	_____	}	W. to E.
		Curdes	_____			Van	_____		
Georgia	{	Mengralia	_____	}	}	Fasso	_____	}	W. to E.
		Gurgeflan	_____			Teflis	_____		

HIS vastly extended Body being divided (as aforesaid) into Six great Parts, viz. *Natolia*, *Arabia*, *Syria*, *Diabeck*, *Turcomania*, and *Georgia*; we shall particularly treat of the first, and that separately (they being most remarkable); and then a general View of all the rest conjunctly, and that under the Title of *Euphratian Provinces*. Therefore,

§ I. NATOLIA.

Natolia [formerly *Asia Minor*, in contradistinction from *Asia* the Greater; and now bounded on the East, by *Armenia*; on the West, by the *Archipelago*; on the North, by the *Black Sea*; and on the South, by part of the *Mediterranean*] is term'd by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Natolia*; by the *French*, *Natolie*; by the *Greeks*, *Natolien*; and by the *English*, *Natolia* or *Anatolia*; so call'd first by the *Greeks*, because of its Eastern Situation in respect of *Europe*, ἡ τῇ Ἀνατολῇ.

Climate. The Air of this Country is very different, being in some Provinces very pure and healthful, in others extremely gross and pestilential. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Anatolia*, is that part of the *Black Ocean*, between 235 and 250 Degrees of Longitude, with 34 and 38 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil. The Soil of this Country (it lying in the 5th and 6th North Latitude) is extraordinary fertile, abounding with Oil and Wine, and all sorts of Grain and Fruits: But much of the Inland Provinces lie uncultivated, a thing too common in most Countries subject to the *Mosses* and *Yoke*. The length of the Days and Nights is the same here as in *Europe*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Commodities. The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Raw Goats-Hair, Twisted Cotton, Cordovants of several Colours, Calicoes white and blue, Wool for *Mattresses*, *Tapestries*, Quilted Coverlets, *Rhubarb*, *Galls*, *Valleneed*, *Scammony*, *Opium*, &c.

Curiosities. Not far from *Smyrna*, (by the *Turks*, *Ismyr*) is a certain kind of Earth, commonly call'd by the *Franks*, *Soap-Earth*, which is dug up out of the Ground, and is always gathered before Sun-rising, and in such prodigious Quantity, that many Camels are daily employ'd in carrying Loads of it to divers Soap-Houses at some distance, being mix'd with Oil, and both boil'd together for several Days, and at last comes at last an excellent sort of Soap. (2.) Nigh to *Smyrna*, are

are the *Vestigia* of a Roman *Circus* and *Theatre*; and thereabouts is frequently found Variety of Roman *Medals*. (3.) About Two *eastward* Journey, East from *Smyrna*, are some Remains of the Ancient *Theatre* as appears from Ten or Twelve remarkable *Inscriptions* still to be seen (for which, *vide Wheeler's Travels*, from Page 230 to 236.) and before *Tyreth* (a small Village Twenty Miles South-East of *Ephesus*) is falsely taken for it by the Ignorant *Greeks*. (4.) At *Mylasa* (formerly *Melassö* in *Caria*) are noble Remains of Antiquity, particularly a magnificent Temple of Marble, built in Honour of *Augustus* and the Goddess of *Rome*, as appears from an *Inscription* upon the Front which is still intire. Here also is a stately Column, call'd the Pillar of *Menander*, with a little curious Temple, but uncertain for what by whom erected. (5.) At *Ephesus* (now call'd *Aja Salove* by the *Turks*) are yet to be seen some Ancient Christian Churches, particularly that of *St. John*, the entirest of 'em all, and now converted into a Mahometan Mosque; as also the *Vestigia* of a Roman *Amphitheatre*, *Circus* and *Aqueduct*, together with a large Heap of stately Ruins, generally reckon'd those of the (once) magnificent Temple of *Diana*, the Goddess of the *Ephesians*. (6.) At *Laodicea* (by the *Turks* *Eskibey*) which is utterly forsaken of Men, and now the habitation of Beasts) are still extant Three *Theatres* of white Marble, and a *Circus*, all so entire as yet, that they would seem to be only of a modern Date. (7.) At *Sardis* (by the *Turks*, *Sart* or *Sards*, now a little beggarly Village, though once the Royal Seat of rich King *Crasus*) are the Remains of some stately Ancient Architecture, with several imperfect *Inscriptions*. (8.) At *Pergamos* (which still retains the Name *Pergamo*, and is observable for being the place where Parchment was invented) are the Ruins of the Palace of the *Atalick* Kings. Here is the Ancient Christian Church of *Sancta Sophia*, now converted into a Mahometan Mosque. As for *Philadelphia*, the last of the famous *Seven Churches of Asia*, (now call'd by the *Turks*, *Allach Scheyr*, i. e. The City of God,) 'tis remarkable for nothing so much as the considerable number of Christians dwelling in it, they amounting to Two thousand upwards.

[*Archbishopsricks, &c.*] The State of Christianity being very deplorable through most parts of the *Ottoman Dominions*, and notwithstanding the chief Ecclesiasticks of the Christian Churches, (*viz.* Patriarchs, Archbishops and Bishops) but also their very Sees being frequently alter'd according as their Tyrannical Master, the *Turk*, proposeth Advantage by such Altarations; and whereas a great many Titular Bishops, Archbishops, and some Patriarchs are often created; it is equally vain to expect, as impossible to give, an exact List of all Ecclesiastical Dignities in those Parts, whether Real or Nominal. It therefore suffice (once for all) to subjoin in this place the most

able of the Christian Ecclesiasticks through all Parts of the *Asiatick* *African* Turkey; still referring the Reader to the same as he travels through the various Parts of this vast Empire. These Ecclesiasticks are *Patriarchs, Archbishops and Bishops*. The chief Patriarchs (besides him of *Constantinople*, already mention'd in *Europe*) are those of *Jerusalem, Alexandria, and Antioch*; as also Two *Armenian* (one of which is at *Ecmeasyn*, a Monastery in *Georgia*; and the other at *Sis* in *Asia*); and lastly, one *Nestorian*, whose Place of Residence is commonly at *Mosul* in *Diarbeck*.

The chief *Archbishopricks* (together with the *European*) are those

<i>Nicaea,</i>	<i>Adrianople,</i>	<i>Patras,</i>
<i>Constantinople,</i>	<i>Corinth,</i>	<i>Proconesus,</i>
<i>Thessalonica,</i>	<i>Nicosia,</i>	<i>Amasia,</i>
<i>Calvassia,</i>	<i>Janna,</i>	<i>Scutari,</i>
<i>Amphipoli,</i>	<i>Monembasia,</i>	<i>Tyana,</i>
<i>Poliothessalon,</i>	<i>Methynna,</i>	<i>Tyre,</i>
<i>Constantinople,</i>	<i>Phanarion,</i>	<i>Berytus.</i>

The chief of the many *Bishopricks* (besides the *European*) are those

<i>Constantinople,</i>	<i>Trebisonde,</i>	<i>Amasia,</i>
<i>Myra,</i>	<i>Drama,</i>	<i>Nova Casarea,</i>
<i>Iconium,</i>	<i>Smyrna,</i>	<i>Cogni,</i>
<i>Comana,</i>	<i>Metylene,</i>	<i>Rhodes,</i>
<i>Adrianople,</i>	<i>Serra,</i>	<i>Chio,</i>
<i>Constantinople,</i>	<i>Christianopoli,</i>	<i>S. John D'Acre.</i>

[*Universities.*] As for *Universities* in this Country, the *Turks* are Enemies to Letters in general, that they not only despise all Human Literature, or acquired Knowledge, but the very Art of Printing (the most effectual means of communicating Knowledge) is expressly prohibited by their Law; so that the Reader must not expect to find the Muses among them. It's true, the *Jesuits*, and some other Members of the *Roman Church*, (where established in these Countries) do frequently instruct the Children of Christian Parents in some publick Halls erected for that Purpose; but these small Nurseries of Learning are so inconsiderable, that they deserve not the Name of Colleges, much less the Title of Universities.

[*anners.*] The Inhabitants of this large Country being chiefly *Turks and Greeks*, a particular Character of 'em both is already given in

Europe, when treating of Greece and the Danubian Provinces, to which refer the Reader.

Language.] The prevailing Languages in this Country, are Turkish and Vulgar Greek, a Specimen of which is already given in treating of Turkey in Europe.

Government.] This large Country being intirely subject to heavy Burthen of the Ottoman Yoke, is govern'd by Four Beglerbays Subordination to the Grand Signior; the first of them resideth at *tyeum*, about thirty Leagues from *Byrsa*; the second at *Cogni*, formerly *Iconium*; the third at *Amasia*, in the Province of the same Name; the last at *Marat*, the principal City of *Aladulia*.

Arms.] See Turkey in Europe, page 194.

Religion.] The establish'd Religion of this Country, is that of *hometanism*, but Persons of all Professions being tolerated in the Parts, as elsewhere through the Turkish Dominions, here are great multitudes of Christians (particularly Greeks) and those of all sorts as Armenians, Jacobites, Maronites, Nestorians, Melchites, &c. and intermixt with these is a considerable Number of Jews. Christianity was planted betimes in this part of the World, and that by the Preaching and Writings of the Inspir'd Apostles, especially St. John the Evangelist, here being the Seven famous Churches to which he wrote, those of Ephesus, Smyrna, Thyatira, Laodicea, Pergamus, Philadelphia, and Sardis.

§ 2. A R A B I A.

Name.] Arabia [known formerly by the same Name; and bounded on the East by the Arabian Gulf and part of the *Mare Arabicum*; on the West by the Red Sea; on the North by *Iustin* and *Syria propria*; and on the South by part of the main Ocean] is term'd by the Italians and Spaniards, *Arabia*; by the French, *Arabie*; by the Germans, *Arabien*; and by the English, *Arabia*; why so call'd is not fully agreed upon among Authors; but the reason of the various Appellations of its three Parts, [*viz.* *Deserta*, *Petraea*, and *Felix*] is most evident, they being so term'd from the Nature of their respective Soil.

Air.] The Air of the Two Northern Arabia's is very hot during Summer, (the Heavens being seldom or never overcast with Clouds) but in that towards the South 'tis much more temperate, being mixt

qualifi'd by refreshing Dews which fall almost every Night in great abundance. The opposite Place of the Globe to these Countries, is part of the Pacifick Ocean between 245 and 275 Degrees of Longitude, with 12 and 31 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The very Names of these Three *Arabia's* (they lying in the 3d, and 4th North Climate) do sufficiently declare the Nature of the Soil; the Northern being extremely barren, one encumbred with terrible Rocks, and the other overspread with vast Mountains of Sand, the Southern (deservedly term'd *Fœlix*) is of an excellent Soil, being extraordinary fertil in many Places. The longest Day in the Northmost of these Countries, is about 14 Hours; the shortest in the South, 11 Hours and a quarter; and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of these Countries, especially *Arabia Fœlix*, are Coral, Pearl, Onyx-Stones, Balm, Myrrh, Incense, Cassia, Manna, and several other Drugs and Spices.

Sacrities.] In *Arabia Petraea*, is the noted Mountain of *Sinai*, now call'd by the *Arabians* *Gibol Mousa*, i. e. *The Mountain of Moses* (where were many Chapels and Cells, possess'd by the Greek and Latin Monks; several of which are still remaining with a Garden adjoining to each of 'em. At the Foot of the Mountain is a pleasant spring, from whence there was formerly a way up to the Top by one thousand four hundred Steps, cut out of the firm Rock, at the Charge and direction of the Vertuous *Helena*, (Mother of *Constantine* the Great) the Marks of which Steps are visible to this very Day. The Religious residing, pretend to shew Pilgrims the very Place where *Moses* lived for Forty Days, during his abode on the Mount; and where he receiv'd the Tables of the Law, and desired to see the Face of God. (2.) At *Medina* in *Arabia Fœlix*, is a stately Mosque, supported by three hundred Pillars, and furnish'd with Three hundred Silver Lamps, call'd by the *Turks*, *Mos a kiba*, or *Most Holy*: because in it lies the Coffin of their Great Prophet (its hanging in the Air by two Loadstones, being a mere Fable) cover'd over with Cloth of Gold, under a canopy of Cloth of Silver curiously embroidered, which the *Bassa* of *Mekka* is bound to renew yearly by the Grand Signior's Order. (3.) At *Mekka* in the same *Arabia*, (the Birth-place of *Mahomet*) is a *Turkish* Mosque, so glorious, that 'tis accounted by many, the stateliest of any in the World. Its lofty Roof being rais'd in fashion of a Dome, with beautiful Towers of extraordinary Height and Architecture, make a splendid Shew at the first appearance, and are all conspicuous at a great distance. The Mosque is said to have above an Hundred Gates, with a Window over each of 'em; and within 'tis adorn'd with Towers and Gildings extraordinary rich. The number of Pilgrims who

yearly visit this place is almost incredible; every *Musselman* being oblig'd by his Religion to come hither once in his Life-time, or to send a Deputy for him. (4.) The Country about *Zibit* in *Arabia Felix* (which many reckon to be the same with the Ancient *Saba* or *Seba* or *Sheba*, mention'd in *1 Kings* 10. and *Matth.* 12.) is still famous for the best *Frankincense* in the World, which grows hereabouts in great abundance; besides good plenty of *Balsom*, *Myrrh*, *Cassia*, and *Mastic* with several other Drugs and Spices.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities, Natolia.*

Manners.] The *Arabs* (great Proficients of old in Mathematics and Sciences) are now an ignorant, treacherous, and barbarous kind of People. The better and more innocent sort of 'em live in Tents, and employ their time in feeding their Flocks, removing from place to place according to the conveniency of Grazing; but the greater part of 'em are idle Vagabonds, and so extremely given to Robbing, that most of the Publick Roads in the *Asiatick Turkey* are pitifully pester'd with them, as they travelling commonly in considerable Troops, (headed by one of their number, whom they own as Captain) and assaulting the Caravans as they pass and repass the Mountains. Those near *Muscat* in *Arabia Felix*, are absolutely the best of the whole Country, being generally characteriz'd a People of a very civil and honest Deportment towards all sorts of Persons.

Language.] The *Vulgar Language* in the Three *Arabia's*, is the *Arabic*, or corrupt *Arabian*, which is not only used here, but (with some variation of Dialect) is spoken over a great part of the Eastern Countries. As for the Ancient, Pure, and Grammatical *Arabian*, 'tis now learn'd only in School, (as *Europeans* do *Greek* and *Latin*) and is chiefly us'd by the *Mahometans* in their Religious Service.

Government.] The various Parts of this vast and spacious Country, acknowledge Subjection to various Sovereigns, and some to none at all. Divers sorts of People in these Countries are willingly subdu'd unto, and rul'd by several *Beglerbegs* residing among them by the special Appointment of the Grand Signior; others are govern'd by their own independent Kings or Princes, the chief of whom are those of *Fartak*, *Massa*, and *Amanzirisdin*; and some others do yield Obedience to certain Xeriffs or Chief Governors, (who are only Tributary to the Grand Turk) the most honourable of them is he of *Mecca*, who is of the posterity of *Mahomet*, but lately in Rebellion against his Master. Besides these, here are several sorts of People who live altogether free, demanding no Subjection to any; the chief of whom are the *Bengebres*, *Bedouins*, &c.

Gordins, who reside mostly in Mountains, and are much employ'd in robbing, especially the *Beduins*, they usually travelling in great numbers near *Mecca*, on purpose to assault the Pilgrims in their way thither, are always necessitated to send valuable Presents to the *Xeriff* of that Place, that he may order some of his Troops to meet the various Caravans, and defend them against all Attempts.

For Arms, see the Ensigns Armorial of the Grand Signior, page 194.

Religion.] Many of the wild *Arabs* know nothing of Religion, but are like so many Savage Beasts hunting after their Prey, and frequently devouring one another. But the more sober sort of 'em profess the Doctrine of *Mahomet*, that Grand Impostor, and Native of their own Country. The principal Points of which Doctrine may be seen page 195. to which I remit the Reader This Country was formerly illuminated with the Light of the Blessed Gospel, having receiv'd the same in the Apostolick Age.

§ 3. SYRIA, [by the Turks] *Suristan*.

Modern Syria comprehends Syria, properly so call'd. (2.) *Phœnicia* or *Phœnice*. (3.) *Palestine* or *Judæa*. These Divisions of Syria (especially the first and last) being remarkable Countries; some of each of 'em distinctly and in their Order. Therefore,

Syria, properly so call'd.

THIS Country [known formerly by the same Name of Syria, but different in Extent, being now Bounded on the East by *Diarbeck*; on the West by part of the *Mediterranean Sea*; on the North by some of *Natolia*; and on the South by *Arabia Deserta*] is call'd by the *Italians*, *Siria*; by the *Spaniards*, *Syria*; by the *French*, *Syrie*; by the *Germans*, *Syrien*; and by the *English*, *Syria*; but why so call'd, is much controverted among our modern Criticks, with little probability for the Truth of their various Opinions on either side.

The Air of this Country is pure and serene, (the Sky being commonly overcast with Clouds) and in most parts very healthful to breathe in; only in the Months of *June*, *July* and *August*, 'tis extraordinary hot, if it prove either Calm, or a gentle Wind from the Desert; but (as a repeated Miracle of Providence) these Months are generally

nerally attended with cool Westerly Breezes from the *Mediterranean*. The opposite place of the Globe to *Syria*, is that part of the vast *Pacific Ocean*, between 250 and 254 Degrees of Longitude, with 33 and 34 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The Soil of this Country (it lying in part of the 36th North Climate) is extraordinary fertile, where duly manur'd, producing most sorts of Grain and Fruits in great abundance. Here indeed several Rocky and barren Mountains, yet no Country in the World can boast of more pleasant, large and fertile Plains than this; Plain such a fat and tender Soil, that the Peasants, in many places, do 'em up with wooden Culcers; and that commonly by the Assistance of one Horse or two Bullocks, to draw the Plough. But the Beauty and Excellency of this Country is mightily eclips'd by various sad and melancholy Objects, that present themselves to the Eye of the Traveller, viz. many Cities, Towns and Villages, formerly well stockt with Inhabitants, and compactly built, but now quite depopulated and in Ruins; as also many Ancient *Christian Churches*, once very splendid and magnificent Structures, but now mere heaps of Rubbish, and ordinary Residence of Wild Beasts.

—————*Quæque ipse miserrima vidi.*

The longest Day in the Northmost Part of this Country, is about 15 Hours and half; the shortest in the Southmost is 9 Hours and 3 quarters, and the Nights proportionably. Here it may not be improper to rectifie a gross mistake of our modern Geographers, who treat of *Syria*, make the River of *Aleppo* (as they call it) to fall into the *Euphrates*, and assert it to be Navigable up to the City; whereas it has no Communication with *Euphrates* at all, but is (almost) of a quite contrary Course to that in the Maps, and so far from being a Navigable River, that 'tis little better than a meer Brook; or at best, but a very considerable Rivulet, having its rise a little way South East from *Aleppo*, and gliding gently along by the City, loseth it self under Ground at a few Miles distance on the other side.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country, especially those of *Aleppo*, (which is the second City of the *Turkish Empire*, one of the greatest Trade of any in the *Levant*, being the Centre of Commerce between the *Mediterranean* and *East-Indies*, as also the seat of one of the most flourishing of all our *English Factories* abroad) are Silks, Chamlets, Valaneed, Galnuts, Cotton, Mohairs, Soap, Jewels, Spices, and Drugs of all Sorts, &c.

arities.] About six days Journey, S. S. E. from *Aleppo*, is the
Palmyra or *Tadmor*, now wholly in Ruins; yet such Remains of
 Porphyry Pillars and remarkable Inscriptions, are still extant, as
 gently evince its former State and Magnificence. For a particu-
 Draught and Description of it. *Vide Pil. Transact.* N. 217, 218.
 About one Hour's Riding from the aforesaid *Tadmor*, is a large
 of Salt, which is more probably thought to be that mention'd
 m. 8. 13. (where King *David* smote the *Syrians*) than the other
 Four Hours from *Aleppo*, though commonly taken for such.
 On the Side of a Hill, nigh to *Aleppo*, is a Cave or Grotto, re-
 able among the *Turks*, for being (as they say) the Residence of
Ali for some Days; where is also the rough Impression of a
 in the hard Rock, which they believe was made by him. (4.)
 er one of the Gates of *Aleppo*, is a Place for which the *Turks* have
 eat Veneration, keeping Lamps continually burning in it, because
 ording to a receiv'd Tradition among 'em) the Prophet *Elisha* did
 there for some time. (5.) In the Wall of a Mosque in the Sub-
 of *Aleppo*, is a Stone of Two or Three Foot square, which is won-
 ally regarded by the more superstitious sort of Christians; because
 it is a natural (but obscure) Resemblance of a Chalice, environ'd
 (were) with some faint Rays of Light. Such strange Apprehen-
 do the *Romanists* in these Parts entertain concerning this Stone,
 for the Purchase of it, vast Sums of Money have been profer'd by
 to the *Turks*; but as gross Superstition in the former did hatch
 Proposal, so the same in the latter produc'd the Refusal, the *Turks*
 g inexorable when requested to sell or give that, which was once
 cred as to become the constituent part of a Mosque. (6.) Belong-
 to the *Jacobite* Patriarch in *Aleppo*, are Two fair MSS. of the
 pels, written on large Parchment-sheets in *Syrian* Characters, (and
 e either Gold or Silver) with Variety of curious Miniature. (7.)
 een *Aleppo* and *Alexandretta*, (or *Scanderoon*) are the goodly Ruins
 veral stately *Christian* Churches, with Variety of Stone-Coffins lying
 e ground in divers Places, and many Repositories for the Dead
 en out of the firm Rock; but no perfect *Inscriptions* to be seen,
 ng actually made a particular search for them my self some Years
 (8.) In the large Plain of *Antioch*, (being Fifteen Leagues long,
 Three broad) is a stately Cawsey crossing almost the breadth of
 Plain, and passing over several Arches, [under which some plea-
 Rivulets do gently glide] all which was begun and finish'd in Six
 this time, by the *Grand Visier*, in the Reign of *Achmet*, and that
 a speedy Passage of the *Grand Signior's* Forces to suppress the fre-
 at Revolts in the Eastern parts of his Empire. (9.) In several Ca-
 s of Rocks among *Byland-Mountains* (a few Hours from *Scanderoon*)
 sometimes found good store of Rain-Water compleatly petrifi'd by
 the

the excessive Heat of the Sun-Beams. (10.) Nigh to the Factory
rine at *Scanderoon* is a large (but unfinish'd) Building, commonly
Scanderbeg's Castle; being vulgarly suppos'd to have been erected
that valiant Prince of *Albania*, in the Career of his Fortune against
Turks; but 'tis more probably thought to be of an ancients Date,
having thereon the Arms of *Godfrey of Bulloign*. Lastly, in the Eastern
part of *Scanderoon-Bay*, is a ruinous old Building, known commonly
the Name of *Jonab's Pillar*, erected (as the modern *Greeks* alledge)
that very Place where the Whale did vomit him forth. It's indeed
(and not undeservedly) doubted, whether that Monument was erec-
there upon such an Occasion; but 'tis highly probable that this indubitable
Part of the Bay was the very Place of the Whale's Delivery, it being
nearest to *Nineveh* of any in the *Levant*. Which Conjecture, I humbly
suppose, is somewhat more reasonable than that of some dreaming
ancients, who vainly imagin'd that the monstrous Fish did more than
round one Quarter of the World in the space of Seventy two Hours
most; and that too when big with Child.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities*
See *Natolia*.

Manners.] The Inhabitants of this Country are mostly *Turks*
Greeks, [whose respective Characters are already given in *Turky* of
rope, page 186 and 193.] as also many *Jews* and *Armenians*, with
sorts of Christians intermixt, of whom the Reader may find some
count towards the latter part of this Section, when we come to treat
Palestine, and the *Euphratian Provinces*.

Language.] The chief Language of this Country, is the *Turkish*
(for a Specimen of which, vide page 194.) the Ancient *Syriac* be-
lost among 'em. The various *Europeans* here residing do commonly
the *Lingua Franca*.

Government.] This Country being subject unto, and successi-
rul'd by the *Selucidae*, the *Romans*, the *Saracens*, the *Christians*,
Sultans of *Egypt*, was at last conquer'd by the *Turks* in the time
Selimus I. Anno 1517. under whose heavy Yoke it hath ever
groan'd, and is at present govern'd by its particular *Bassa*, appoint-
by the *Grand Signior*, whose place of Residence is ordinarily at *Aleppo*,
the principal City of this Province, and thought to be the *Aram* so
mention'd in Holy Scripture. But the whole Country of *Syria* [ac-
ing to its modern Extent] is subject to Three *Bassa's*; the first
monly residing (as aforesaid) at *Aleppo*; the second at *Damascus*,
Phœnice; and the third at *Tripoli* of *Syria*. Subordinate to each
these *Bassa's*, both here and in other Parts of the *Ottoman* Domini-

various *Cadi's* or Judges, who hear and determine the several Causes, whether Civil or Criminal, which at any time happen between Man and Man. And here I can't omit one particular, (which as 'tis a very disparagement to this People, so I wish 'twere peculiar to them) their *Mercenary Distribution of Justice*; for not always the Equity of Cause, but the Liberality of the Party does ordinarily determine the Verdict: As some of our *English* Factories in these Parts of the World have experienc'd more than once.

[See the Ensigns Armorial of the *Grand Signior*, page 194.]

[Religion.] The Established Religion of this Country, is that of *Mahometanism*; the Essential Tenets of which are already set down, (page 194) to which I remit the Reader. But since one thing enjoyn'd by this Religion is the most excellent and necessary Duty of Prayer; I will omit one laudable Practice of this People in that Point; I mean only their inimitable frequency in performing this Duty, (which is five times a Day) but also their most commendable fervency and seriousness in the performance of it. For whenever they set about the Duty, they Address themselves to the Almighty with all profound Respect and Reverence imaginable, and in the humblest Posture they can; sometimes standing, often kneeling, and frequently prostrating themselves on the Ground, and kissing the same; and during the whole performance, their very Countenance doth plainly declare the inward Mourning and Devotion of their Mind. Yea, so exact and punctual are they in observing the various Hours appointed for Prayer, and so serious and devout in performing that Duty, that the generality of us *Christians* have too good Reason (in both these Respects) to say with the Poet, *Pudet hæc opprobria nobis, &c.* The *Muezzans* or *Marabounds*, (being those Persons who call the People to Prayers) use commonly the words, *Allah ekbar, allah ekber, allah ekber; eschadou in la illah illah; hi alle falla, hi alle falla, alla ekber, allah ekber, allah ekber, alla, illallah, i. e.* "God is great, God is great, God is great; give testimony that there is but one God: Come, yield your selves up to his Mercy, and pray him to forgive you your Sins. God is great, God is great, God is great, there is none other God but God. Dispers'd over all this Country, and intermixt with the *Turks*, are many *Jews*, and various sorts of *Christians*, particularly *Greeks, Armenians, Maronites, &c.* but most lamentable is the State of those *Christians* at present, not only in respect of that woful Ignorance under which they universally labour, and the *Turkish* Slavery and Oppression to which they're expos'd; but also in point of those internal Heats and Divisions, those numerous Factions and Parties now warring 'em: For so bitterly inveterate are they against one another, that to such a height do their Animosities frequently come; as to give

fresh Occasion to the Common Enemy, to harass them more and more. *Christianity* was planted very early in these parts of the World; and of this Country being watered with the *Blessed Gospel* in the *Apostolic* Age.

Phenicia or Phanice.

THIS Country (very famous of old, but now of a very sad and melancholy Aspect, and groaning under the *Turkish Yoke*) has undergone such dismal Devastations by the destroying *Arabs*, that there's nothing now remarkable in it, save a few Ancient Maritime Cities, (mostly in Ruins) which yet maintain something of Trade with Strangers, as particularly *Damascus*, (call'd by the *Turks*, *Scham*), *John d'Acre*, (formerly *Ptolemais*) and lastly *Sure* and *Said*, which was the Ancient *Tyre* and *Sydon*. Leaving therefore this desolate Country we pass on to

Palestine or Judæa.

Name.] **T**HIS Country [most memorable in Holy Scripture, and sometimes stil'd *Canaan* from *Canaan*, the Son of *Cham*; sometimes the *Land of Promise*, because promis'd to *Abraham* and his Seed; and sometimes *Judæa*, from the Nation of the *Jews*, or *Peoples* of the Tribe of *Juda*, and now Bounded on the East and North by part of *Syria propria*; on the West by part of the *Mediterranean Sea* and on the South by *Arabia Petraea*] is term'd by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Palestina*; by the *French*, *Palestine*; by the *Germans*, *Palestina* or *das Gelobte land*; by the *English*, *Palestine*, or *The Holy Land*. It is call'd *Palestine quasi Philistim*, from the *Philistins*, once a mighty Nation therein; and *Holy Land*, because 'twas the Scene of the Life and Sufferings of the ever *Blessed* and most *Holy Jesus*, the glorious Redeemer of Men.

Air.] The Air of this Country, excepting those Parts adjacent to the Lake of *Sodom*, (of which afterwards) is so extraordinary pleasant, serene and healthful to breath in, that many of its present Inhabitants do frequently arrive to a considerable Age. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Palestine*, is that part of the vast *Pacifick Ocean* between 245 and 250 Degrees of Longitude, with 29 and 32 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] This Country (situated partly in the 4th and 5th Northern Climate, and not exceeding seventy Leagues in length from North

outh, and thirty in breadth from East to West) was blessed with extraordinary rich and fertile Soil, producing all things in such abundance that the Scripture terms it a *Land flowing with Milk and Honey*, yea, so wonderful was the Fertility thereof, and such vast multitudes of People did it maintain, that King David numbred in his Army, no less than 1300000 fighting Men, besides the Tribes of *Levi* and *Benjamin*. But alas! Such were the crying Sins of its Inhabitants, that it not only spew'd them out, as it had done those who dwelt before them; but the Almighty being highly provok'd by their many repeated Abominations, hath turn'd that fruitful Land into barrenness for the wickedness of them who dwelt therein. For such is the dismal State of this Country at present, that (besides the *Turkish* Yoke, under which it groans) the greatest part thereof is not only laid waste, but where duly manur'd, 'tis generally observ'd, that the Soil is not so fertile as formerly. The longest Day in the Northmost part of the Country, is about 14 Hours and a quarter; the shortest in the Southmost, is about 10 Hours; and the Nights proportionably.

[*Commodities.*] Such is the mean and depauperated State of this Country at present, that we may now reckon it destitute of all *Commodities* for the Merchant; its Inhabitants, now-a-days, being meer strangers to all manner of Commerce. In its flourishing Condition, under the Kings of *Judah* and *Israel*, the People thereof did indeed carry on a very considerable Trade abroad, and that chiefly by the two famous *Emporiums* of *Tyre* and *Sydon* abovemention'd, besides the Ships of *Tarshish*, which *Solomon* sent yearly to the Land of *Ophir*; and so were these two maritime Cities of old for Merchandizing, that the Evangelical Prophet, *Isaiah* 23. 8. denouncing the Overthrow of Tyre, calls it *The Crowning City, whose Merchants are Princes, and whose Officers are the Honourable of the Earth*: And, Verse 3. he termeth it, *a Mart of Nations*. But so fully accomplish'd is the Prophetical denunciation against 'em both, and so low and despicable is their Condition at present, that I heartily wish all flourishing Cities of *Prosperity* might be so wise, as seriously to reflect on the same, and to take timely warning by them; especially considering, that most of our Populous and Trading Cities, are now such Dens of Iniquity, that their Inhabitants may justly dread, That 'twill be more tolerable for *Tyre* and *Sydon* in the day of judgment, than for them.

[*Rarities.*] In the Southern Parts of *Palestine*, is *Asphaltis* or *Asphaltites*, (so term'd from *ἀσφαλτος*, i. e. *Bitumen*) that noted Lake of *Judea*, where the abominable Cities of *Sodom* and *Gomorrab* formerly stood, otherwise call'd the *Dead Sea*, and remarkable at present for abundance of Sulphurous Vapours which still ascend in so

great a measure, that no Bird is able to fly from one side of the
to the other. 'Tis also observable for good store of Apples grow
near its Banks, which appear very lovely to the Eye; but being
and cut up, prove meer naught, being nothing else but a heap
nauseous matter. (2.) Nigh to the place of the Ancient *Sarepta*,
many Caves and Apartments hewen out of the firm Rock, which
vainly imagine to have been the Habitation of Men in the Golden
before Cities in these Parts of the World were well known: But
with greater shew of probability, take 'em for the Caves of the
Canaanians, mention'd in the Book of *Joshua*, under the Name of *Meunim*.
(3.) Not far from the (once) noted City of *Tyre*, are several
square Cisterns, which still go by the Name of *Solomon's* among
Christians of that Country; but why so call'd, they can give no
Reason than bare Tradition. (4.) At *St. John d'Acre* (the Ancient
Ptolemais) are yet to be seen the Ruins of a Palace, which acknow-
ledgeth *Richard I.* King of England, for its Founder, and the
passant is still visible upon some of the Stones. (5.) On Mount *Carmel*
are some Remains of a Monastery of *Carmelite* Friars, with a Temple
dedicated to the Blessed Virgin; and under it is a private Cell or Chamber,
which Travellers alledge to be the ancient residing Place of the Prophet
Elias. On the same Mountain are found a great many Stones that bear
the lively Impression of Fishes Bones upon 'em. As also abundantly
petrifi'd Fruit, particularly Plumbs, or Stones of that resemblance.
(6.) Not far from the Brook *Cedron* stands a part of the Pillar of *Herod*
salom, which he erected in his life-time, out of an ardent desire to
ternize his Name; and nigh to it, is a great heap of small Stones, which
daily encreaseth, because either *Jew* or *Mahometan* passing by, seldom
fails to throw one at the same, and that out of abhorrency of the
Rebellion against the Father. (7.) In the Mountains of *Judah* is a
remarkable Spring, where *Philip* is said to have baptiz'd the *Ethiopian*
Eunuch, whereupon 'tis call'd by the Name of *The Ethiopian Fountain*,
and hath a Church adjacent, erected (tis probable) out of Devotion
in honour of the Place, and memory of that Fact. Yet (by the by)
'twould seem that this were not the place of the *Ethiopian's* Baptism,
because those rocky and declining Mountains are hardly passable
on Horse-back, much less in a Chariot. (8.) Nigh to the aforesaid *Mountain*
is a considerable Cave, where, 'tis reported, *St. John the Baptist*
did live from the seventh Year of his Age, till he appear'd in the
Wilderness of *Judaea*, as the promis'd *Elias*. (9.) At *Bethlehem* is a
goodly Temple of the Nativity, erected by *St. Helena*, (Mother of *Constantine*
the Great) who call'd it *St. Mary's of Bethlehem*. 'Tis now posses-
s'd by the *Franciscans* of *Jerusalem*, and is still intire, having many
Chapels and Altars, but those little frequented, except it be upon
extraordinary Occasions. (10.) In the Mountains of *Juda* are the
Remains of an Ancient Church, built by *St. Helena*, and dedicated

In the Baptist, and that in the place where *Zachary* the Prophet was
 And nigh to it (where the the Blessed Virgin did visit her Cousin
Elizabeth) is a *Grotto*, in which 'tis said, that the Body of *Elizabeth*
 interr'd. (11.) Upon the left hand in going out of the City of
Salem, by the Gate of *Joppa*, is Mount *Sion*, on whose top are still
 seen the Ruins of the *Tower of David*, which was once a Building
 wonderful Strength, and admirable Beauty. (12.) Upon Mount
 is the stately Temple of the *Holy Sepulchre*, built by the afore-
 Vertuous *St. Helena*, and hitherto visited by multitudes of Chri-
 who flock to it from all Parts of the World, either out of Devo-
 or Curiosity. It's divided into a vast multitude of Apartments,
 lining many Chapels and Altars, which, for the most part, re-
 their Names from some remarkable Circumstance of our Saviour's
 on; besides those, peculiar to Christians of different Nations at
Salem, particularly the *Abyssines*, *Armenians*, *Georgians*, *Coptes*, *Ja-*
s, *Maronites*, &c. and at the entry of one of those Chapels is
 sepulchre of *Godfrey of Boulogn* on one hand, and that of his Bro-
Balwin's on the other. But Lastly, In and about *Jerusalem*, (be-
 the Observables abovemention'd) are these following Particulars,
 a *Mosque* erected in the very place where once stood the *Cornacu-*
 the Church of *St. Saviour*, and that of the Purification of the
 Virgin, with her splendid Sepulchre; all three built by the in-
 arable *St. Helena*. Add to these the decent Tomb of *Zachary*,
Brook Cedron, with the Sepulchre of *Lazarus*, at the Town of
 ny. Here likewise are shewn to Pilgrims all other noted Places in
 out the City, which are frequently mention'd in the Sacred Vo-
 as *Mount Olivet*, the *Garden of Gethsemane*, the *Valleys of Jeho-*
 and *Gebinnon*, the *Pool of Siloim*, the *Field of Blood*, &c. They
 over shew 'em the places where formerly stood the *Palaces* of
as, *Pilate*, and *Herod*, with the *Houses* of *Martha* and *Mary*, and
 the High Priest; as also the particular Place where *St. Peter* wept
 the denial of his Master, and where *Judas* the Traytor hang'd
 self for the betraying of him. And finally, The Pilgrims are con-
 d unto, and visit the respective Place of each particular Scene of
 Saviour's Sufferings, with that of his Ascension at last. All which
 fully describ'd by *G. Sandys*, *Thevenot*, and other latter Travellers
 the *Holy Land*. To these *Rarities of Palestine*, I might also add
 many remarkable Creatures, (whether Beasts, Birds, or Fishes)
 are mention'd in Holy Writ, and formerly more plentiful than at
 in this Country. But having drawn out this Paragraph already
 great a length, I shall not enter upon so vast a Subject; remitting
 Reader to that incomparable Work of the Learned *Bochartus*, *De*
Calibus S. Scripturae, where he may be fully satisfied in that matter,

Archbishopsricks,] As for *Archbishopsricks, Bishopsricks, Universities*
See *Notalia*.

Manners.] The mountainous Parts of this Country are possess'd by the *Arabs*, (of whom in *Arabia*) the Valleys by the *M* (of whom in *Africa*.) Other People here residing, are a few *Turks*, many *Christians*, particularly *Greeks*, (of whom in *Europe*) and mixt with all these, are some *Jews*, and of them here in particular. The *Modern Jews*, to say nothing of 'em in former times, are generally Characteris'd thus, viz. a Vagabond, Perfidious and Obstinate of People; a People now living as meer Aliens, not only in most of the Earth, but also in this [once] their own Country; a People deed universally given to Trading where-ever dispers'd, but as universally addicted to Cozening and Usury where-ever they find occasion; a People so singularly stigmatiz'd by Heaven, that (according to the Prophet's Prediction) they're now become an *Astonishment* and *scourge* to all Nations. In a word, The *Modern Jews* (being extremely blinded in Judgment, and perverse in Will) do not only remain most obstinate in denying the *Messias* already come, notwithstanding the clearest Demonstration to the contrary; but also they are a People that's universally corrupted in Morals, and that in the highest degree, the generality of 'em being addicted to the blackest Vices.

Language.] This Country being under the *Turkish* Yoke, the inhabitants do generally use the *Turkish* Tongue. The various *Christians* here residing, (whether *European* or *Asiatick*) do commonly use those Languages, peculiar to the Countries to which they originally belong.

Government.] How, and by whom this Country was governed till it became a *Roman* Province, is best learn'd from the *Historical* of the Sacred Volume, and the Writings of the noted *Jewish* Historian, *Josephus*. The Land of *Palestine* being brought under the *Roman* Senate by *Pompey* the Great, continu'd subject to that State till the beginning of the Seventh Century, when 'twas Invaded by the *Persians* and afterwards made a Prey to the *Saracens*, yet rescu'd from them by the *Christians*, under *Godfrey* of *Bouillon*, Anno 1099. whose Successors held it about eighty Years; but being taken from them by *Saladin* [King of *Syria* and *Egypt*] it remain'd subject to the *Califes* of *Egypt* till conquer'd, Anno 1517. by *Selimus*, the first Emperor of the *Turks* who subjected the same to the *Ottoman* Yoke, under which it grows to this very Day.

ns.] The Arms of the Christian Kings of *Jerusalem* were *Luna*, Croffet crosse, *Sol*, commonly call'd the Cross of *Jerusalem*. This Country being now a Part (as aforesaid) of the *Ottoman* Dominions, is allow'd no particular Arms at present, and can only claim the Ensigns Armorial of the *Turkish* Empire in general. What are, see *Turky in Europe*, p. 194.

igion.] The present Inhabitants of *Palestine*, are, in Point of Religion, reducible to Three Classes, viz. *Christians*, *Jews*, and *Mahometans*. The chief Tenets embrac'd and maintain'd by the first and these, may be seen in their proper places, when treating of *Jerusalem* and *Turkey in Europe*. As for the *Jews*, I think no place proper to Discourse of their Religion, than in this their Ancient Country. Know therefore that the *Modern Jews*, both here and there, adhere still as closely to the *Mosaick* Dispensation, as their Circumstances in a dispers'd and despis'd Condition will allow. Their Service chiefly consists in Reading of their Law in the Synagogue, interwoven with various Prayers, which they perform with little or no appearance of Devotion. Sacrifices they use not since the Destruction of their Temple at *Jerusalem*. The chief Articles of their present Belief and Practice, are these following: (1.) They all agree in the acknowledgment of a Supreme Being, both Essentially and Personally, but entertain some ridiculous Apprehensions concerning him, as particularly the great Pleasure they vainly imagine he takes in Reading the *Talmud*. (2.) They acknowledge a twofold Law of God, viz. a Written and Unwritten one: The Written is that delivered by God to the *Israelites*, and recorded in the Five Books of *Moses*. The Unwritten is also (as they pretend) delivered by God to *Moses*, and handed down from him by Oral Tradition, and now to be receiv'd *pari pie* affectu, with the former. (3.) They assert the Perpetuity of the Law, together with its Perfection; believing there can be nothing added to it, or taken from it. (4.) They unanimously deny the accomplishment of the Promises and Prophecies concerning the *Messias*; lately alledging, that he is not yet come, and that whenever he comes, 'twill be with the greatest worldly Pomp and Grandeur imaginable, subduing all Nations before him, and making them acknowledge Subjection to the House of *Judah*. For evading the express Promises of the Prophets, concerning his mean Condition and Sufferings, without any shadow of Divine Authority, do confidently talk of a twofold *Messias*; one *Ben Ephraim*, whom they grant to be a Person of a mean and afflicted Condition in this World; another, *Ben David*, who they believe shall be a Victorious, Powerful Prince, and the Restorer of 'em to their former Liberty and Possessions. (5.) They assert that the Sacred Name of God can't be blasphem'd by Man, if he only

only refrain from expressing the adorable *τὸ εὐαγγέλιον*. They condemn all manner of Images, though only design'd as a Representation of Persons to after Ages. (7.) They imagine the Sabbath-day is to be so strictly observ'd, that Works even of Necessity and Mercy are to be neglected. Lastly, They believe a Resurrection from the Dead at the end of Time, and expect a General Judgment at the last Day. These we may reckon the chief Articles of the Jewish Creed at present; but besides them, they admit of many others, which only Use and Custom have authoriz'd, and those are very different, according to the different Countries in which they now live. They are still observant, (according to their Circumstances) not only of the various Festivals appointed by God in the Jewish Church; but also several others of Human Institution, particularly that which they yearly Celebrate in Memory of their Deliverance from the predicted Ruin of wicked *Haman*. During which Festival, the Book of Esther is thrice read over in their Synagogues; and whenever the Name of *Man* is mention'd, they all with one accord, beat furiously with their staves upon their Desks, as shewing thereby their abhorrency of that Person who intended so bloody a Massacre of their Forefathers. When joyful Tidings of the Blessed Gospel were proclaim'd in this Country by *Christ* himself, and his Apostles; but the obstinate *Jews* did shut their Eyes against the Light, and still persist in their inflexible Obstinacy to this very Day.

§. 4. The Euphratian Provinces.

Name.] THE remaining Parts of the Asiatick Turkey, being *Georgian*, *Turkomania*, and *Diabereck*. These Provinces are bounded on the East by *Persia*; on the West by part of *Natolia* and *Syria*; on the North by a little of *Moscovia*; and on the South by the *Arabian* Desert. *Georgia* (formerly *Iberia*) is so call'd from *Georgi*, a People anciently inhabiting these Parts. *Turkomania* (formerly *Armenia Major*) so call'd from the *Turks*, a *Scythian* People, who broke through the *Caspian Straits*, and possess'd themselves of these adjacent Provinces. And Lastly, *Diabereck*, (formerly *Mesopotamia* and *Padan-aram* of the Scriptures) but why so call'd, I find no satisfactory Account. We chuse to consider all these three under the assum'd Title of Euphratian Provinces, because they lie near the Body and Branches of that [once] famous River of *Euphrates*.

Air.] The Air of these Countries is generally very pleasant, healthy, and temperate, especially in the first and last. The opposite Part of the Globe to these Provinces, is that part of the vast *Pacifick* Ocean.

between 255 and 265 Degrees of Longitude with 37 and 45 Degrees of South Latitude.

oil.] The Soil of these various Provinces, (they lying in the 7th North Climate) is generally reckon'd very fit for Pasture on the Banks of the *Tigris* and *Euphrates*; and in many places it produces an abundance of Fruits with variety of Grain. As also *Georgia* is said to afford great plenty of excellent Wine. The longest Day in the Northern part of these various Provinces, is about 15 Hours and an half; the shortest in the Southmost is 9 Hours and three quarters; and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] These being Inland Provinces, do not manage any great or considerable Trade with Foreign Parts, and therefore their *Commodities* are not very numerous, those they export or barter with their Neighbours, being chiefly Pitch, Fruits, Silk, and such like.

Rarities.] At *Ourfa* in *Diarbeck*, is a large Fountain well stocked with Fishes, call'd by the *Turks*, *Abraham's Fountain and Fishes*; and of great Veneration among 'em, that the Banks of it are cover'd with precious Carpets for above Twenty Paces in Breadth. (2.) Nigh to the said *Ourfa*, is a Mountain remarkable for several *Grotto's*, in which may be seen very Ancient Sepulchres of many Primitive Christians. (3.) Adjacent to *Carasara*, (another Town in *Diarbeck*) are many little Rooms hewen out of the firm Rock, which were probably some private Cells for Ancient Christians, who affected such Retirements; each of 'em having as 'twere a Table and Bench, with a Reposing Place, artificially cut out of the hard Stone; and over each of their Doors a lively Impression of a Cross. (4.) On the East of *Tygris*, opposite *Mosul*, are the Ruins (and those hardly discernable) of the once great and famous City of *Nineveh*; the very Prospect of which, may fill the Beholder with just Apprehensions of the fading Glory of all human Magnificence, and that the largest of Cities are not too big for devouring Time to consume. (5.) About a Day and a half's Journey from *Bagdat*, is the Sepulchre of the Prophet *Ezekiel*, which is yearly visited by the *Jews* of *Bagdat* with great Devotion. (6.) About the same Distance from *Bagdat*, but between the *Euphrates* and *Tygris*, is a prodigious heap of Earth, intermixt with a multitude of Bricks bak'd in the Sun, whereof each is Thirty Inches square, and three feet thick, the whole being Three hundred Paces in Circuit, is call'd a *Prod* by the *Christians* and *Jews* in those Parts, and commonly believed by the Vulgar sort of 'em, to be the Remains of the renowned Tower of *Babel*; but others rather follow the Opinion of the Modern *Turks*, who call it *Agartouf*, and believe it to have been rais'd by an Arabian Prince, as a Beacon or Watch Tower to call his Subjects together.

ther upon all Occasions. (7.) Nigh to *Carbliquen* (a Town of *Turcomania*) is a vast Rock in which are divers artificial private Apartments generally reckon'd the retiring Place of *St. Chrysostome* during his Exile as the Christians of those Parts alledge.

Archbishopricks, &c.] For *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities* See *Natolia*.

Manners.] The Inhabitants of these different Provinces, are different in their Tempers and Manners. The *Armenians* (or those of *Turcomania*) are Persons of a good Behaviour, and just in their Dealings; and some of them (addicted to Traffick) are dispers'd through most parts of the Trading World. But the People of *Georgia* are to be extremely given to Thieving, Drunkenness, and most sorts of other Vices. Those of the Female Sex, are generally reckon'd the most beautiful Women of any in all the Oriental Countries; and so highly esteem'd are they by the *Grand Signior*, and King of *Persia*, that their respective *Seraglio's* are well stor'd with them.

Language.] The *Turkish, Persian, and Armenian Tongues*, are all understood and much us'd in these Provinces, especially the *Turkish*. *Diaberick* the *Armenian* Tongue is chiefly made use of in Divine Service and in *Georgia* the corrupted *Greek*.

Government.] The Western Parts of these Provinces do owe Subjection mostly to the *Grand Signior*, and the Eastern to the King of *Persia*, and that purely as the Necessity of their Affairs require. Those Subject to the *Great Signior*, are govern'd by various *Beglers* of his Appointment, and those in Subjection to the *Persian* Power, are rul'd by several Princes, some bearing the Title of Kings, (as one in the East of *Georgia*) who are elected by the King of *Persia*, and Tributary to him. Nevertheless, there are in these Provinces several Kings and Princes, who fear neither the *Ottoman* Slavery, nor the *Persian* Power, but eagerly maintain their Freedom, and keep all the Passes of the Mountains, notwithstanding many Efforts hitherto made to the contrary.

Arms.] See the Ensigns Armorial of the *Grand Signior*, page 194.

Religion.] The prevailing Religion in many parts of this Country, is that of the *Armenians*: The principal Points whereof are three: (1.) They allow the *Apostolick* and *Nicene Creeds*, but agree with the *Greeks* in ascertaining the Procession of the Holy Ghost from the Father only. (2.) They believe that *Christ* at his Descent into Hell freed the Souls of all the Damn'd from thence, and retriev'd them

end of the World, when they shall be remanded to Eternal Flames. They also believe that the Souls of the Righteous are not admitted to the Beatifical Vision until after the Resurrection; and yet they pray for the departed, adore their Pictures, and burn Lamps before them, being likewise for the Dead in general. They use Confession to the Priest, and of late have been taught the strange Doctrine of Transubstantiation by Popish Emissaries, dispers'd through most parts of this Country; but they still give the Eucharist in both Species to the People, and use unleavened Bread soak'd in Wine. In administering the Sacrament of Baptism, they plunge the Infant thrice in Water, and anoint the Child with consecrated Oil in Form of a Cross, to several parts of the Body; and then touch the Child's Lips with the Eucharist. These are the chief Tenets and Practices of the *Armenians* in Religious Matters: But to these we may add that vast multitude of *Fasts* and *Festivals*, which they punctually observe (one fourth part of the Year being such) and truly it is in the Observation of 'em that the very Face of Christian Religion is as yet kept up among this People. Christianity was first planted in these parts of the World in the earliest Ages of the Church, *Bartholomew* the Apostle being generally reckon'd the chief Propagator thereof.

S E C T. VI.

Concerning the Asiatick Islands.

Reduc'd (page 46.) to Six Classes,
viz.

The Japan Islands.
The Philippin Islands.
The Isles des Larrons.
The Moluccoes.
The Islands of the Sund.
The Maldives and Ceylon.

The chief of the Japan
are

{ Japan —
Tonfa —
Bongo —

Meaco —
Sanuqui —
Idem —

From N
to S. W.

The chief of the Phi-
lippin are

{ Luconia —
Tandaya —
Mindana —

Idem —
Achen —
Idem —

from N.

In the Islands des Larrons —

None.

The chief of the Mo-
luccoes are

{ Celebes —
Gilolo —
Ceram —

Idem —
Idem —
Cimbelo —

W. to E.

The chief of the Isles
of the Sund, are

{ Borneo —
Sumatra —
Java —

Idem —
Achem —

Under the
quator.

Mataran, S. of

{ Borneo.
Sumatra.

The chief of the Maldives is Male

None.

In the Island of Ceylon —

Candea.

Remarkable Towns are

These Islands (as aforesaid) being reduc'd to Six Classes; of
of these Classes separately, and in their Order. Therefore,

§ 1. The Japan Islands.

ne.] THESE Islands (thought by some to be the *Jabadii* of the Ancients) are term'd by the *Italians*, *Giapone*; by the *Spaniards*, *Islas del Japon*; by the *French*, *les Isles du Japon*; by the *Dutch*, *die Japanische Insuln*; and by the *English*, *The Japan Islands*; why so call'd I find no satisfactory Account among Criticks.

ir.] the Air of these Islands doth much encline to Cold, but is generally esteem'd very wholesome to breath in. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Japan*, is that part of the *Paraguyan Ocean*, lying between 340 and 350 Degrees of Longitude, with 30 and 40 Degrees of Northern Latitude.

botl.] The Soil of these Islands is reckon'd abundantly fertile in Corn, Roots, and divers sorts of pleasant Fruits; as also the Ground is much overspread with Forests, and encumbered with vast Mountains) is very fit for Pasturage, and well stockt with multitudes of Cattle. The length of the Days and Nights in these Islands, is much the same as in the middle Provinces of *China*, they both lying under the same parallels of Latitude.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of these Islands are Gold, Silver, Elephants Teeth, Rice, and most sorts of Minerals,

Rarities.] There is in *Japan* (according to the Testimony of *Strabo*) a very remarkable Fountain, whose Water is almost equally mix'd with boiling Oil; it breaks forth only twice a Day for the space of one Hour, during which time the Eruption is so violent, that nothing can withstand the strength of its Current; for with such a mighty Force doth the Water burst out, that 'tis said to raise up, and throw away the greatest Stone they can lay over the Mouth of the Fountain, and that with such a Noise, that it frequently resembles the Report of a great Gun. (2.) In the same Island is a prodigious high Mountain, generally suppos'd to equal (and by some to surpass) the famous *Pike of Teneriffe*, being visible almost Forty Leagues off at Sea, though eighty distant from the Shore. (3.) In this Cluster of Islands are commonly reckon'd no less than eight different *Vulcano's*, whereof some are very terrible. Here also is great variety of Medicinal Waters, and many Springs besides that most remarkable one above-mentioned. (4.) In the City of *Meaco* is a mighty *Colossus* of gilded Copper, to which People pay their Devotions. Of such a prodigious bigness is that *Pagod*, that it is set in a Chair, (which is Eighty Foot broad, and Seventy high)

no less than fifteen Men may conveniently stand on his Head. Thumb is said to be Fourteen Inches about, and proportionable to the rest of his Body. In this City are reckon'd about Seventy Heathen Temples, and one of them is said to be furnish'd with no fewer than 3333 gilded Idols.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities* None.

Manners.] The *Japanners* (being a People of an Olive-colour Complexion) are generally of a tall Stature, strong Constitution, and fit to be Soldiers. They're said to have vast Memories, nimble Fancies, and solid Judgments. They are abundantly Fair and Just in their Dealings, but naturally Ambitious, Cruel, and Disdainful to all Strangers, especially those of the *Christian Religion*, admitting none such Traffick with 'em save only the *Dutch*, who (to monopolize an advantageous Trade) are so complaisant to those *Pagan People*, as to suspend the very Profession of Christianity during their abode among them.

Language.] The *Japonese Tongue* is said to be very Polite and copious, abounding with many Synonymous Words, which are commonly us'd according to the Nature of the Subject; as also the Quality, Age, and Sex, both of the Speaker, and the Person to whom the Discourse is directed.

Government.] These Islands are Govern'd by several Petty Kings and Princes, (or *Tanes*) who are all subject to one Sovereign, the *Emperor of Japan*. His Government is altogether Despotical, and his Subjects adore him as a God; never daring to look him in the Face, and when they speak of him, they turn their Countenances down to the Earth. Peculiar to the Emperors of *Japan*, is the following Custom, *viz.* that they esteem it a kind of Sacrilege to suffer either Hair or Nails to be cut after Coronation.

Arms.] The Emperor of *Japan* (according to the Relation of Ambassadors of the *Dutch East-India Company*) bears Or, Six Stars Argent, in an Oval Shield, and bordered with little Points of Gold. According to others, his Arms are Sables, with Three Trefoils Argent.

Religion.] The *Japanners* are gross Idolaters, having a multitude of Idols, to whose particular Service great numbers both of Men and Women do consecrate themselves. The chief of those Idols are call'd by the Names of *Amida* and *Foquexu*. The Voraries of the former are said to assert the Soul's Immortality, and the *Pythagorean Metempsychosis*.

those of the latter imagine, That the frequent Repetition of certain words will atone for all their Misdoings, and procure to 'em the enjoyment of compleat Felicity at last. Great was the multitude of Converts to *Christianity* once in these Islands, if we might safely credit the testimony of our *Roman* Missionaries, who, *Anno 1596.* reckon'd no less than 600000 of the Natives, then actually professing the *Christian* religion. But how many soe're were really brought over to the Knowledge of the Truth, most certain it is, that they quickly Apostatiz'd from the same; and that no Person dares openly avow the Doctrine of *Christianity* since the Year 1614. all *Europeans*, (save the *Dutch*) and others professing *Christianity*, being then expell'd those Islands, and not like to have any more Access there for the future.

§ 2. The Philippin Islands.

THESE Islands (discovered by *Magellan*, *Anno 1520.*) are term'd by the *Italians*, *Philippine*; by the *Spaniards*, *de Philippe*; by the *French*, *Philippines*; by the *Germans*, *Philippische Insuln*; and by the *English*, *The Philippin Islands*; so call'd from Philip II. of *Spain*, in whose time they began to be inhabited by *Spaniards*.

The Air of these Islands is very moderate notwithstanding they lye so near the Line. The opposite Place of the Globe to them, is the Northmost part of *Brasil*.

The Soil of these Islands is generally very fertile, producing great abundance most sorts of Grain, Herbs, and Fruits. They are also fit for Pasturage, and several of 'em are well furnish'd with some Mines of Gold, and other Metals. The length of the Days and Nights of these Islands, is much the same as in the Southern Parts of *China*, both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

The chief Commodities of these Islands, are Rice, Wax, Honey, Sugar-Canes, Gold, Cotton-Wool, &c.

In the Sea surrounding these Islands, is frequently seen a sort of Fish or Sea-Monster, about the bigness of a Calf, which in Shape much resemble the ancient *Sirenes*, so famous among the Poets; hence our *English* Navigators term it the *Woman-Fish*, because its Head, Neck and Breast, are somewhat like those of the Fair Sex. In several of the *Philippins* are some little *Vulcano's*, especially those of the *Tandaja*.

Archbishopricks.] Here is one *Spanish Archbishoprick*, viz. that of *Manilla*.

Bishopricks.] And subject to him are several *suffragan Bishops*, their Number and Titles are uncertain.

Universities.] *Universities* in these Islands. None.

Manners.] The Natives of these Islands are generally a Courage and Valiant sort of People, maintaining still their Liberty in several places: They're said to be Civil and Honest enough in their Dealings with the *Chineses* and *Europeans*, but most of 'em have a great Aversion to the *Spaniards*, having been extremely ill us'd by that Nation in due respects.

Language.] The prevailing *Language* in these Islands, is the *Spanish*, which is not only in use among the *Spaniards* themselves, but also understood and spoken by many of the Natives. As for the *Language* peculiar to 'em, we can give no particular Account thereof, only its near Affinity to the *Malay Tongue*.

Government.] These Islands being mostly subject to the King of *Spain*, are rul'd by a particular Vice-Roy appointed by his Catholic Majesty, whose Place of Residence is in *Luconia*, the biggest of 'em. The Natives (as aforesaid) do still retain their Liberties in several Places, especially in the Isle of *Mindana*, where those People call'd *Hilanos* (i. e. Mountaineers) *Sologues* and *Alfoores*, acknowledge nothing of Subjection to the *Spanish Power*.

Arms.]

Religion.] Many of the milder sort of the Natives are instructed and make Profession of the *Christian Religion*; and that by the Care and Diligence of *Roman Missionaries* sent thither from time to time. The rest being of a savage and intractable Temper, continue still in the Mist of Paganism. The *Spaniards* here residing, are the same in Religion with those in *Spain*.

§ 3. *Isles des Larrons.*

THESE Islands were discovered by *Magellan*, Anno 1520. and nam'd by him from the Nature of their Inhabitants, who were excessively given to *Thieving*. This being all that's remarkable of them, we pass on to

§ 4. The *Molucques*, or *Moluccoes*.

THESE Islands, unknown to the Ancients, are term'd by the *Italians*, *Molucche*, by the *Spaniards*, *Molucco's*; by the *French*, *Isles Moluques*; by the *Germans*, *die Moluccische Insuln*; and the *English*, the *Molucques* or *Moluccoe-Islands*; so call'd from the word *Moloc*, which in the Language of the Country signifieth the *Head*; cause the Islands properly call'd the *Moluccoes*, are situated, as 'twere, the Head or Entrance of the *Indian Archipelago*.

Dir.] These Islands lying under, and on either side of the Line, the Climate is extremely hot, and generally esteem'd very unwholesome. The opposite place of the Globe to the *Moluccoes*, is the Northern part of *Asiatick*.

Soil.] The Soil of these Islands is not reckon'd so fertile as that of *Philippin*, especially in Grain, but for abundance of Spices and riches of Gold, they far surpass them. The Days and Nights do not much vary in their Extent all the Year round, these Islands being so near the Equinoctial, and partly under the Equinoctial.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of these Islands, are Gold, Spices of all sorts, especially Cinamon, Pepper, Cloves, Ginger, Nutmegs, Mastick, Aloes, &c.

Rarities.] In the Island of *Timor* and *Solor*, grows a Tree which taketh exactly like Human Excrements: A considerable part of an arm of which Tree, is to be seen in the Publick Museum of *Gresham College, London*. (2.) In several of the *Moluccoes* are divers *Vulcano's*, particularly that call'd *Gounong-apy* in *Banda*, which some Years ago made a dreadful Eruption, not only of Fire and Sulphur, but also of such a prodigious number of Stones, that they cover'd a great part of the Island; and so many dropt into the Sea, that where 'twas formerly forty Fathom Water near the Shore, is now a dry Beach. (3.) In *Terra* (one also of the *Moluccoes*) is another *Vulcano*, reckon'd by many to be yet more terrible than the former, for a particular Description of which, *Vid. Philos. Transf. N. 216*. (4.) In the *Moluccoes* is a Bird term'd by the Natives *Manucodiata*, i. e. *Avi Dei*; and by the *Europeans*, the Bird of *Paradise*. He is indeed a Creature of admirable beauty; and being always seen upon the Wing, 'twas currently believ'd, that he had no Feet. But that Opinion is now found to be a gross Mistake, (as every noted Museum of Natural Rarities sufficiently sheweth) notwithstanding the same was not only receiv'd by the un-

thinking Vulgar, but also embrac'd even by some considering (yet the in deceiv'd) Naturalists; among whom the great *Scaliger* [Exerc. 2. § 2.] was one, and likewise *Gesner* [the *Pliny of Germany*] being into the same Error, hath pictur'd that Bird accordingly. To the Remarkables abovemention'd, I may here add that rare Quality of Clove (one of the chief Spices produc'd in these Islands,) viz. their strange attractive Virtue when laid near any Liquids, being able to drain a Hog head of Wine or Water in a short time: whereby some unwary Commanders of Ships have been most unexpectedly depriv'd of their beloved Liquors.

Dr hbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities* None.

Manners.] The Natives of these Islands, especially such as inhabit the midland Parts, are by most, esteem'd a treacherous, inhuman, and base kind of People; much given to beastly Pleasures, and generally walking naked; but those upon, or near the Sea-Coasts, who have Commerce with *Europeans*, are pretty well civiliz'd, and several of them prove very ingenious. Their manner of Dealing is all by Bartering, the being Strangers as yet to Money.

Language.] All we can find of the *Language* peculiar to the Natives of these Islands, is, that 'tis as barbarous as they who own it. The Trading Persons among 'em in their Dealings with Strangers use the *Portuguese* Tongue.

Government.] These Islands are subject to many Sovereigns of their own, and some (particularly *Celebes* and *Gilolo*) have each of 'em several petty Kings, whom they own as Sovereign Lords and Governors. The *Portuguese* formerly had got considerable footing in these Islands; but now the *Dutch*, who send thither many of their condemned Criminals to be there employ'd as perpetual Slaves.

Arms.]

Religion.] The Natives of the *Moluccoes* are, for the most part, gross Idolaters; and intermixt with them are many *Mahometans*, with some who know a little of *Christianity*; which Knowledge hath not been improv'd very briskly in those poor Creatures, ever since they happened to change their Masters.

§ 5. The Islands of the Sund.

name.] THESE Islands (unknown to the Ancients) are term'd by the *Italians*, *Isola di Sunda*; by the *Spaniards*, *Islas del*; by the *French*, *les Isles de la Sonde*; by the *Germans*, *die Inseln Sonde*; by the *English*, *The Islands of the Sonde or Sund*; so call'd from the Strait of the Sund, between the Isles of *Java* and *Sumatra*.

Air.] The Air of these Islands is extremely hot, (they being situated under the same Parallels of Latitude with the *Moluccoes*) and in *Sumatra* 'tis mighty unwholesome, by reason of many Lakes wherewith that Island abounds. The opposite place of the Globe to the Isles of the Sund, is part of *Terra Firma*, and the Land of the *Amazons*, in *South America*.

Soil.] The Soil of these Islands is generally very good, especially in *Java* and *Sumatra*, affording great plenty of Corn and Fruits; plentifully abounding with the chiefest of Spices; well furnish'd with various kinds of Fowl; and wonderfully stor'd with rich Mines of Gold, Tin, Iron, Sulphur, and several other Minerals. The length of the Days and Nights in these Islands, is much the same throughout the whole Year, their Latitude either South or Northern being inconceivable.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of these Islands, are Gold in great quantities, most sorts of Spices, plenty of Wax and Honey, and a great quantity of Silks and Cottons, some precious Stones, and the best kind of Cloths.

Rarities.] In the Island of *Java* are Serpents of a prodigious length and bigness; one being taken at a certain time, that was thirty Yards and a half long; and so big, that they found a young Boar in his Belly. In the same Island is a remarkable *Vulcano*, which sometimes burns with great Rage. (2.) Towards the middle part of *Sumatra*, is another burning Mountain, call'd *Mons Baluluanus*, which vomits forth Fire and Ashes in like manner as Mount *Ætna* in *Sicily*, or *Vivius* in *Naples*. (3.) In the same Island is a very observable Tree, call'd *Sangali* by the *Malayans*; and by the *Portuguese*, *Arbor triste de*; so term'd from its remarkable property of putting forth abundance of lovely Buds every Evening, (which look very pleasant to the eye, and fill the places adjacent with a most fragrant Smell) but these buds falling and falling to the Ground when the Sun ariseth, it appears in a melancholy and mourning Dress all Day long. (4.) In the Island of

Borneo is a Creature, usually known to our *English* Navigators, by the Name of the *Savage Man* ; being of all Brutes likest to Man, both Shape, Stature, and Countenance, walking also upright upon his hinder Legs, and that frequently, if not always. He's a Creature of great strength and extremely swift in running. Many reckon him to be peculiar to Borneo, and the hunting of him is esteem'd a Prince's Diversion.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities* None.

Manners.] The Natives of these Islands do considerably differ in point of *Manners* ; those of Borneo being generally esteem'd Men of good Wits, and approved Integrity : Those of *Java* very treacherous and proud, and much given to lying : And the Inhabitants of *Sumatra* affirm'd to be good Artificers, cunning Merchants, and several of them expert Mariners.

Language.] The *Language* in these various Islands is not the same, at least it doth mightily differ in variety of Dialects. The Trading People who have frequent Dealings with the *Franks*, do understand and speak the *Portugueze Tongue*.

Government.] In each of these Islands are several Kings. In Borneo two, one *Mahometan*, and the other *Pagan*. In *Sumatra* and *Java* are many Princes, some *Mahometan*, and some *Pagan*. The chief of those in *Sumatra* is the King of *Achem*, and *Materan* is the chief of *Java*. The *Hollanders* and *Portugueze* have establish'd several Factories in these Islands, especially the former.

Arms.]

Religion.] The Natives of these Islands, who reside in the Inland Parts, are generally gross Idolaters ; but those towards the Sea-Coast are, for the most part, zealous Professors of the Doctrine of *Mahomet* in several of its Fundamental Points.

§ 6. The Maldives and Ceylon.

Name.] THESE Islands (unknown in former times, except Ceylon which is thought by some to be the *Ophir* of Solomon, and the *Taprobane* of the Ancients) are term'd by the *Italians*, *Maldivas* ; by the *Spaniards*, *Maldivas*, *Ceylon* ; by the *French*, *Isles de Maldives & Ceylon* ; by the *Germans*, *die Maldivische Inseln & Ceylon*.

by the *English*, the *Maldives* and *Ceylon*. They are called *Maldives* in *Male*, the chiefest of 'em ; and *Dive*, which in their Language signifies an *Island* : But from whence *Ceylon* derives its Name is not very certain.

[*Str.*] The *Air* of these Islands (notwithstanding of their nearness to the Line) is very temperate, there falling a kind of Dew every Night, which mightily helps to qualify the same, yet frequently mortal to Europeans. But in *Ceylon* 'tis so pure and wholesome, that the *Indians* in this Island, *Temarisin*, i. e. a *Land of Pleasure*. The opposite place to the Globe to these Islands is part of *Mare del Zur*, lying between 10 and 290 Degrees of Longitude ; with the Equator, and 10 Degrees South Latitude.

[*Soil.*] The *Soil* of these Islands is extraordinary fruitful, except in *Male*, whereof the *Maldives* are said to be scarce. The length of the Days and Nights in them, is much the same throughout the whole Year, Latitude of the Northmost of 'em being inconsiderable.

[*Commodities.*] The chief *Commodities* of these Islands, are *Cinnamon*, *Gold*, *Silver*, most sort of *Spices*, *Rice*, *Honey*, *Precious Stones*, &c.

[*Barities.*] In *Ceylon* is that remarkable Mountain, commonly call'd *Adam's Pike*, which is of a great height, and reported to send forth sometimes from its top both *Smoke* and *Flame*. In many of the *Maldives* grows that Tree bearing the *Cocoa*, or *India-Nuts*, which is very remarkable for its various uses ; for out of it is yearly drain'd a large quantity of *Juice*, which being drawn at certain Seasons, and prepared in different manners, do taste exactly like excellent *Oil*, *Butter*, *Milk*, also some sorts of *Wine* and *Sugar*. Of the *Fruit* they usually make *Ad*, and the *Leaves* serve as *Paper* to write upon. And as for the *Trunk* of the Tree, they employ it either in building of *Houses* or *Ships*. These Islands likewise abound with variety of pretty white *Shells*, which are much admir'd, and pass current as *Money* in many parts of the adjacent Continent.

[*Archbishopricks, &c.*] *Archbishopricks*, *Bishopricks*, *Universities*, &c.

[*Manners.*] The *Natives* of these Islands (being for the most part, of a slender and strait of Body) are esteem'd a lazy, proud, and effeminate sort of people, yet some of 'em are reputed to be good *Artificers* in *Metals*. Most of 'em go stark naked, except what *Natural Instinct* prompteth them to cover. To wear long *Hair*, is the only *Privilege* of the *King* and *Soldiers*.

Borneo is a Creature, usually known to our *English* Navigators, by the Name of the *Savage Man*; being of all Brutes likest to Man, both in Shape, Stature, and Countenance, walking also upright upon his hinder Legs, and that frequently, if not always. He's a Creature of great strength and extremely swift in running. Many reckon him an *Ape* peculiar to *Borneo*, and the hunting of him is esteem'd a Prince's Diversion.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities* None.

Manners.] The Natives of these Islands do considerably differ in point of *Manners*; those of *Borneo* being generally esteem'd Men of good Wits, and approved Integrity: Those of *Java* very treacherous, proud, and much given to lying: And the Inhabitants of *Sumatra* affirm'd to be good Artificers, cunning Merchants, and several of them expert Mariners.

Language.] The *Language* in these various Islands is not the same, at least it doth mightily differ in variety of Dialects. The Trading People who have frequent Dealings with the *Franks*, do understand and speak the *Portuguese Tongue*.

Government.] In each of these Islands are several Kings. In *Borneo* two, one *Mahometan*, and the other *Pagan*. In *Sumatra* and *Java* are many Princes, some *Mahometan*, and some *Pagan*. The chief of those in *Sumatra* is the King of *Achem*, and *Materan* is the chief of *Java*. The *Hollanders* and *Portuguese* have establish'd several Factories in these Islands, especially the former.

Arms.]

Religion.] The Natives of these Islands, who reside in the Interior Parts, are generally gross Idolaters; but those towards the Sea-Coast are, for the most part, zealous Professors of the Doctrine of *Mahomet* in several of its Fundamental Points.

§ 6. The Maldives and Ceylon.

Name.] THESE Islands (unknown in former times, except *Ceylon*, which is thought by some to be the *Ophir* of *Solomon*, and the *Taprobane* of the Ancients) are term'd by the *Italians*, *Maldivas*; by the *Spaniards*, *Maldivas*, *Ceylon*; by the *French*, *Isles de Maldives & Ceylon*; by the *Germans*, *die Maldivische Inseln & Ceylon*.

by the *English*, the *Maldives* and *Ceylon*. They are called *Maldives* in *Male*, the chiefest of 'em; and *Dive*, which in their Language signifies an *Island*: But from whence *Ceylon* derives its Name is not very certain.

[*Air*.] The *Air* of these Islands (notwithstanding of their nearness to the Line) is very temperate, there falling a kind of Dew every Night, which mightily helps to qualify the same, yet frequently mortal to strangers. But in *Ceylon* 'tis so pure and wholesome, that the *Indians* in this Island, *Temarisin*, i. e. a *Land of Pleasure*. The opposite place to the Globe to these Islands is part of *Mare del Zur*, lying between 10 and 290 Degrees of Longitude; with the Equator, and 10 Degrees South Latitude.

[*Soil*.] The *Soil* of these Islands is extraordinary fruitful, except in *Male*, whereof the *Maldives* are said to be scarce. The length of the Days and Nights in them, is much the same throughout the whole Year, the Latitude of the Northmost of 'em being inconsiderable.

[*Commodities*.] The chief *Commodities* of these Islands, are *Cinnamon*, *Gold*, *Silver*, most sort of *Spices*, *Rice*, *Honey*, *Precious Stones*, &c.

[*Barities*.] In *Ceylon* is that remarkable Mountain, commonly call'd *Adam's Pike*, which is of a great height, and reported to send forth sometimes from its top both *Smoke* and *Flame*. In many of the *Maldives* grows that Tree bearing the *Cocoa*, or *India-Nuts*, which is very remarkable for its various uses; for out of it is yearly drain'd a large quantity of *Juice*, which being drawn at certain Seasons, and prepared in different manners, do taste exactly like excellent *Oil*, *Butter*, *Milk*, and some sorts of *Wine* and *Sugar*. Of the *Fruit* they usually make *Wine*, and the *Leaves* serve as *Paper* to write upon. And as for the *Bark* of the Tree, they employ it either in building of *Houses* or *Ships*. The Islands likewise abound with variety of pretty white *Shells*, which are much admir'd, and pass current as *Money* in many parts of the adjacent Continent.

[*Archbishopricks, &c.*] *Archbishopricks*, *Bishopricks*, *Universities*, &c.

[*anners*.] The *Natives* of these Islands (being for the most part, of a slender and strait of Body) are esteem'd a lazy, proud, and effeminate sort of people, yet some of 'em are reputed to be good *Artificers* in *Metals*. Most of 'em go stark naked, except what *Natural Instinct* prompteth them to cover. To wear long *Hair*, is the only *Privilege* of the *King* and *Soldiers*.
Lan-

Language.] The Inhabitants of the *Maldives* have a peculiar *Language* of their own. Those who reside on the Sea-Coasts of *Ceylon*, understand a little *Dutch*, and something of the *Portuguese* Tongue.

Government.] The *Maldives* are mostly subject to one Sovereign who hath his ordinary Residence in *Male*, the chief of all those Islands. And *Ceylon* is govern'd by its own King, residing at *Candea*, to whom several little Princes are Tributary; but much of the Sea-Coasts is possessed by the *Dutch*. The *Maldivian* Sovereign is said to assume the Title of *Sultan*, King of Thirteen Provinces, and Twelve thousand Islands, and those of the *Maldives*, their number being generally accounted such.

Arms.]

Religion.] The Natives of this mighty Cluster of Islands, are partly *Mahometans*, partly *Idolaters*, especially the latter, *Paganism* being the most predominant of the two.

And so much for *Asia* and the *Asiatick Islands*. Now followeth,

C H A P



CHAP. III.

Of AFRICA.

Egypt	_____	Capital City	Cairo.
Barbary	_____		Fez.
Bildulgeria	_____		Dara.
Źaara, or the Defart	_____		Zuenziga.
The Land of the Negroes	_____		Tombute.
Guinea	_____		Arda.
Rubia	_____		Duncala.
Ethiopia	Exterior or Inf.		Chaxhumo.
	Interior or Sup.		Monomotapa.

To these add the *African Islands*.

Of all which in Order. Therefore,

SECT.

S E C T. I. Concerning Egypt.

Situated	{	between	d. m.		} of Long.	Its greatest	{	Length from N. E. to S.
			52	06				
	{	between	62	40	} of Latit.		{	is about 650 Miles.
			21	10				
			30	00				Breadth from E. to W. is ab
								310 Miles.

It comprehends	{	Erife, or the Lower Egypt—	} Chief Town	{	Alexandria—	} Northward.
		Bechria, or Middle Egypt—			Cairo—	
		Sahid, or Upper Egypt—			Sahid—	} Southward.
		The Coasts of the Red Sea—			Cossir—	

Name.] THIS Country [much the same with ancient Egypt, now bounded on the East by the Isthmus of Suez, the Red Sea; on the West by Barbary, Bildulgerid and Zaara; on North by part of the Mediterranean Sea; and on the South by N and Abex] was variously nam'd of old, as *Misraim*, by the Jews; *gustanica*, by the Romans; *Oceana*, by Berosus; *Ogygia*, by Xenoph; *Potainia*, by Herodotus; and *Hefestia*, by Homer, &c. It is now ter by the Italians, *Egitto*; by the Spaniards, *Egypto*; by the French, *Egypte*; by the Germans, *Egypten*; and by the English, *Egypt*; so call'd [as m imagine] from *Egyptus*, Son of *Belus*, and Brother to *Danaus*.

Air.] The Air of this Country is very hot, and generally esteem extremely unwholesome, being always infected with nauseous Vapors ascending from the fat and slimy Soil of the Earth. That it never B in Egypt, as some have boldly affirm'd, may deservedly claim a p among the *Vulgar Errors* of the World. The opposite place of the G to Egypt, is part of *Mare Pacificum*, lying between 232 and 242 Deg of Longitude; with 21 and 31 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] Egypt, (lying in the 4th and 5th North Climate) was, an still accounted, as fertile a Country as any in the World; the Soil be wonderfully fatned by the yearly overflowing of the Nile. It's exc ing plentiful of all sorts of Grain; and for its vast abundance of C in former times, 'twas commonly term'd *Horreum Populi Romani*. longest Day in the Northmost Parts, is about 14 Hours and half;

rest in the Southmost is 10 Hours and an half; and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Sugar, Rice, all sorts of Grains and Fruits, Linnen-Cloth, Salt, Balsam of Terebinth, Cassia, Butargio, &c.

Rarities.] In and near to ancient *Alexandria*, (now term'd by the Turks, *Scanderick* or *Scanderie*) are many considerable Remains of Antiquity; particularly the ruin'd Walls of that ancient famous City, with a considerable number of Towers; several of which are almost intire, and there are also divers stately Porphyry Pillars, and several curious Obelisks of pure Granet, (especially that which bears the Name of *Pompey's Pillar*) some of 'em still standing, others thrown down, and all cover'd with variety of Hieroglyphicks. For a particular Account of these Pillars, with a curious Draught of divers of 'em, representing both their true Dimensions and Hieroglyphick Characters, *vid. Philos. Trans.* 161 and 178. To these *Curiosities* we may add the [once] proud Palace of *Cleopatra*, now wholly in Ruins, being so desac'd, that 'tis hardly discernible if ever such a stately Structure was in that Place.

In the ancient Castle of *Grand Caire*, are several Remarkables worthy of Observation, which Strangers (with some difficulty) obtain leave to see: The chief whereof are these Three; *First*, The *Arcane*, which is a frightful dark Dungeon, and that (as they tell you) into which the Patriarch *Joseph* was thrown down. *Secondly*, A very large ancient Pyramid, with about Thirty Pillars of *Thebaick* Stone as yet standing, which bears the Name of *Joseph's Hall*. *Lastly*, In this Castle is a prodigious deep Pit, with a Spring of good Water in its bottom, (a Rarity of *Egypt*) which the Natives term *Joseph's Well*. From this Pit, some Travellers are pleas'd to talk of an Artificial Communication underground, between the Pyramids on one Hand, and the Town of *Suez* on the other. For a farther Account of these Particulars, *vid. Thevenot's Travels*, part 1. c. 9. (3.) A few Miles West of *Grand Caire*, are the *Egyptian Pyramids*, (call'd by the *Turks*, *Pharaon Daglary*; and by the *Arabs*, *Dgebel Pharaon*, i. e. *Pharaoh's Hills*) those famous Monuments of Antiquity, which 'twould seem devouring Time could not consume. The biggest of 'em hath these Dimensions, *viz.* Five hundred and twenty Foot high, upon a Base of Six hundred and Two Foot square; Two hundred and fifty Steps from top to bottom, each Step being Two Hands broad, and almost Four high; and its Top, being flat, is able to contain Thirty Men. (4.) Adjacent to the biggest Pyramid, is a monstrous Figure of a prodigious greatness, call'd *Sphinx*; and by *Herodotus*, *Androsphinx*: The Bust (being all of one Stone) represents the Face and Breasts of a Woman, whose Head (according to *Pliny*) is Hundred and twenty Foot in Circumference, and Forty three long;

It's also a Hundred sixty two from the top of the Head to the low part of the Belly. But these Dimensions are different from those of the modern Travellers, who say, That 'tis but Twenty six Foot high, and Fifteen from the Chin to one of the Ears, and the rest proportionable (5.) Near to *Grand Caire*, are several deep subterranean Cavities (hewn out of the firm Rock, and having variety of Hyeroglyphicks inscribed on the Walls) in which repose several of the famous *Egyptian Mummies*, and in some of those Repositories of the Dead it is, that certain Lamps are said to have been found, which constantly burn without consuming till expos'd to the open Air. (6.) In the Famous River of Nile, the abundance of *Crocodiles*, those terrible and devouring Animals, which *Bochartus* (*de Animalibus* S. S. Part 2. Cap. 16, 17, 18.) endeavours to prove to be the same with that Creature mentioned in the Book of *Job* under the Name of *Leviathan*, though commonly and hitherto taken for the Whale. A compleat Skeleton of this Animal, about Four Years and three quarters long, may be seen in the Repository of *Gresham-Colledge* being presented to the *Royal Society* by that truly worthy and ingenious Gentleman, the Honourable Sir Robert Southwell. To these Curiosities of *Egypt*, I might here add that supernatural (but fictitious) Production that's reported to be yearly seen near to old *Caire*, viz. The Annual Resurrection of many dead Bones on *Holy Wednesday*, *Thursday*, and *Friday*, (according to the old Calendar) which both *Turks* and *Christians* in those Parts do firmly believe, and that by means of some pious Frauds of a few designing *Santo's* among them.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities* See *Natolia*, page 280.

Manners.] The *Egyptians* now-a-days (being Persons of a low stature, tawny Complexion, and of spare Bodies) are generally reckoned Cowards, Luxurious, Cruel, Cunning, and Treacherous; they much degenerate from their Ancestors in every thing, save only a vain Affection of Divining, which some as yet pretend unto.

Language.] The chief Language commonly us'd in this Country, is the *Turkish* and vulgar *Arabick* or *Morisk*, especially the latter. The *Arabs* brought in their Language with their Conquests, which hath been preserved here ever since; but the *Cophti's* still retain the use of the ancient *Egyptian* Tongue, (which is very different from all the Oriental Languages) especially in their Religious Performances. In places of considerable Traffick, many of the *European* Tongues are understood and spoken.

Government.] This Country (very famous of old, both in Sacred and Profane History) being a Province of the *Turkish* Empire, is governed

ern'd by a particular *Bassa* or *Beglerbeg*, who commonly resideth at *Cairo*, which Post is generally esteem'd the most Honourable Government of any belonging to the Port; having under him no less than seven different Governments; as also a powerful Militia commonly reckon'd the most considerable of all the *Ottoman* Empire.

[*Arms.*] See *Turky* in *Europe*, page 194.

[*Religion.*] The Inhabitants of this Country, (being *Moors*, *Turks*, *Arabs*, besides the Natural *Egyptians*) are for the most part stricter Servers of *Mahomet's* Doctrine, than any People elsewhere through all *Ottoman* Dominions. Here also are *Jews* in great numbers, as also *Christians* call'd *Cophti*, who follow the Errors of *Eutyches* and *Monothelites*, yet not concurring with them in every Point. The *Christian* Religion was first planted here by *St. Mark*, who is universally acknowledg'd to have been the first Bishop of *Alexandria*.

S E C T. II.

Concerning Barbary.

Situated { between { d. m. { of Long. { its greatest { Length from W. to E. is ab
 { between { { 52 10 { of Latit. { { 2300 Miles.
 { between { { 35 00 { of Latit. { { Breadth from N. to S. is ab
 { { { { { { 380 Miles.

Barbary comprehends the Kingdoms of { Morocco — Chief Town { Idem — } From W. to E.
 { Fez — { Idem —
 { Telenfin — { Idem —
 { Algiers — { Idem —
 { Tunis — { Idem —
 { Tripoli — { Idem —
 { Barca — { Idem —

Barbary being the most considerable (at least the best known) Country of all Africa, I shall in particular consider its Division Therefore,

Chief Towns in { Morocco are { Taradunt — } Found from S. to N.
 { Gazula — }
 { Morocco — }
 { Tednest — }
 { Elm din — }
 { Tefzea — }
 { Fez are { Fez in the main Land.
 { Beniz — } From S. to N. E. of
 { Sallee — } the Sea-Coast.
 { Larach — }
 { Arzilla — }
 { Tanger [now demolish'd] }
 { Ceuta — }
 { Telenfin are { Oran — } From W. to E.
 { Teno — }

Algiers are { *Algier* _____
Bugia _____
Gigiari _____
Bona _____ } Fro W. to E.

Tunis are { *Beggia* _____
Biserta _____
Tunis _____
Mahometa _____
Sufa _____ } From W. to E. upon
the Sea-Coast.

Tripoli are { *Tripoli* _____
Lebida _____
Misurata _____ } From W. to E.

Barca are { *Barca* _____
Zadra _____ } From S. to N.

ame.] **B**Arbary [comprehending *Mauritania* of the Ancients, as also *Africa Propria* and *Lybia*: now bounded on the East Egypt; on the West by part of the *Atlantick Ocean*; on the North the *Mediterranean Sea*; and on the South by *Bildulgerid*] is term'd the *Italians*, *Barbaria*; by the *Spaniards*, *Berberia*; by the *French*, *Barbarie*; by the *Germans*, *Barbaryen*; and by the *English*, *Barbary*; so call'd by the *Saracens* from *Barbar*, (which signifieth a murmuring sound) because this People seem'd at first to their Conquerors, to pronounce their Language after a strange murmuring manner. Others do otherwise imagine, that the *Romans* upon their Conquest of this Country, call'd it *Barbaria*, and its Inhabitants *Barbarians*, because of the Rudeness and Barbarity of their Manners.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is indifferently temperate, and generally esteem'd very healthful to breath in. The opposite part of the Globe to *Barbary*, is part of *Mare del Zur* and *Mare Pacificum*, lying between 184 and 232 Degrees of Longitude, with 24 and 33 Degrees of Northern Latitude.

Soil.] This Country (lying in the 4th and 5th North Climate) is very fertile in Corn, and most kinds of Fruit, although 'tis full of Mountains and Woods, especially towards the *Mediterranean Sea*. It breedeth many kinds of Beasts, particularly Lions and Leopards, with many Apes, and some Elephants, besides abundance of Cattle. The longest Day in the Northernmost Parts, is about fourteen Hours and a quarter; the shortest in the Southernmost, 10 Hours and an half; and the Nights proportionably.

Com-

Commodities.] The Chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Honey, Wax, Oil, Sugar, Flax, Hemp, Hides, Cordevants, Dates, Almonds, Mandles, &c.

Rarities.] On Mount Zagoan (about Six Miles South from Tunis) many Ruins of an old Castle, built by the ancient *Romans*, with several *Latin* inscriptions, as yet to be seen upon divers Marble Stones. (2.) From the aforefaid Mountain to the City of *Carthage*, was one a curious *Aqueduct*: And upon Mount *Gueslet* (in the same Neighbourhood) some plain *Vestigia* of *Roman* Magnificence, still visible to this Day. (3.) In the City of *Morocco*, are two magnificent Temples, one built by *Adul Mumen*, which deserve the particular regard of curious Traveller. (4.) In the Palace Royal of the *Morocco* Emperor (a Building of a vast extent, and term'd by the Natives, *Alcacave* or *Alchouart*) is a stately Mosque, with a very high Turret, on whose Top are Four Apples of solid pure Gold, which all together weigh Several hundred Pounds Weight; and in another Court of the said Palace is a prodigious high Tower, so contriv'd, that the Emperor can mount to the Top of it on Horse-back. (5.) In the City of *Fez*, is that famous Mosque call'd *Caruven*, which is said to be almost half a Mile Circuit, and furnish'd with Thirty Gates of a prodigious bigness. It hath above Three hundred Cisterns to wash in, before they go to Prayers; and in it are upwards of Nine hundred Lamps, which are commonly lighted, and burn every Night. (6.) A few Miles from the Ruins of *Tanger* is a narrow Descent of many Fathoms deep, (resembling that of a Coal-Pit) which leads unto a large Subterranean Apartment; from whence are Passages into several other Apartments, all of 'em done with good Marble; and no ways to be doubted but that they were designed by the Ancients for several Repositories for their Dead, there being found in them as yet many *Urns* and *Statues*, with some *Inscriptions* in the *Punick* Language. (7.) Over a certain River call'd *Sabu* (as it runs between Two Hills, term'd *Beni-jafga* and *Silego*) is a remarkable Bridge, or rather a ready way of passing from one side of the River to the other; and that by the help of Two large Stakes fixt fast in the Ground (on either side One) between which are extended Two strong Ropes, and to one of them is ty'd a kind of a big Basket able to contain Ten Men, into which the Passengers being entred, and pulling one of the Ropes (which runs by a Pulley) they waft themselves over much sooner, than we *Europeans* can pass either by Bridge or Boat. *Vide Dapper's late Description of Africa.*

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities* None.

Manners.] The *Barbarians* [thus characteriz'd of old by *Herodian*, *inquit ille*) *Genus sunt hominum suapte naturâ cœdis avidissimum, que non facile audens & desperatis similes, contemptu scilicet montis & culorum*] are now a People that's generally very Inconstant, Crafty, Unfaithful, Active of Body, Impatient of Labour, and Covetous of Honour. Some of 'em are studious in matters of their Law; and others inclin'd to the Liberal Sciences, especially *Philosophy* and the *Mathematics*. The Inhabitants of *Salle*, *Tripoli*, and *Algiers*, are mightily given to *Piracy*; and many of the *Morocco's* are much addicted to *Merchandizing*. Dispers'd through all these Countries are the *Arabs*, who especially in *Barca*) exercise their common Trade of robbing and murthering Travellers on the Highway.

Language.] In most of the Sea-Port Towns, and over all the Countries bordering on the Sea, the prevailing Language is *Arabesque*, or corrupt *Arabick*. In the City of *Morocco*, and several other Places, they still retain their Ancient Language, or rather a corrupt Dialect of the old *African*. The Trading People, (especially in their Dealing with Strangers) use a certain *Jargon* compounded chiefly of *Spanish* and *Portuguese*, unlike to the *Lingua Franca* among the *Turks*.

Government.] This large Country (comprehending several Kingdoms and Provinces) is chiefly under the Great *Turk*, and Emperor of *Morocco*: To the latter belong the Kingdoms of *Morocco* and *Fez*, and to the former are ascrib'd (or rather he assumeth) the following Titles, viz. Emperor of *Africa*, King of *Morocco*, *Fez*, *Sus*, and *Taffalet*; Lord of *Gago*, *Guinea*; and Great Xeriff of *Mahomet*. The other Kingdoms and Provinces of this Country, are mostly subject to the Great *Turk*, and govern'd by his particular *Bassa's* set over 'em; on'y *Tunis* and *Alger*, (Two considerable Commonwealths, or rather distinct Kingdoms) though each of 'em hath their respective *Bassa* appointed by the Grand *Turk*, yet they're so eager in maintaining their Liberties and Privileges, that those *Bassa's* are little more than meer Cyphers. For in the former, these, the Inhabitants have a Power of chusing their own Governor, or Captain, term'd the *Dey*, who rules the Kingdom, constitutes *Cadî's*, and passeth Sentence in all Affairs, whether Civil or Criminal. The *Dey* of *Tunis* is compos'd of one *Aga*, one *Chaya*, twelve *Odabachi*, twenty *Bouloubachi*, two Secretaries, and four *Chiaoux*, who judge in all matters after they have heard the Sentiment of the *Dey*, who may accept or reject their Advice as he thinks fit. As for *Algiers*, The Government thereof is lodg'd in the Hands of the Army, particularly the Officers of the *Janizaries*, of whom the Council of State is compos'd, of it the *Aga* of the *Janizaries* is President. It's true, the *Grand* *Turk* keeps always in this Place a *Bassa*, with the Title of *Vice-Roy*, but

but he's at best but a meer Shadow; for he may not so much as enter the great *Divan*, unless invited by the whole Council; and when admitted, he hath but one single Voice, and can only advise in Matters. Besides these Two Potent Republicks of this Country, there's another, *viz.* That of *Tripoli*; but it is intirely subject to the *Grand Signior*, who governs the same by a particular *Bassa* sent from the *Ottoman* Court, and renew'd every third Year. He is honour'd with the Standard of *Tunis*, and the Title of *Beglerbeg*.

Arms.] The chief Independent Potentate in these Countries being the Emperor of *Fez* and *Morocco*, he bears for Arms, Three Wheels of *Argent*. As for the rest of *Barbary*, vid. *Turky* in *Europe*, page 194.

Religion.] The establisht Religion of this Country, is *Mahometanism*; but the Inhabitants of *Morocco* differ from other *Mahometans* in several considerable Points; particularly those maintain'd by the Followers of *Hamet*, (the first of the present Race of the *Morocco* Emperors) who was at first a kind of Monk, and quitting his Retirement, *A. C.* 1500 began publickly to preach to the People, that the Doctrine of *Halif Omar*, and other Interpreters of the Law, was only Humane Tradition besides several other things of that Nature; which occasion'd such Animosities between other *Turks* and the *Morocco's*, that a *Turkish* Slave among them, is no whit better treated than a Christian. There are also many Persons in and about *Algiers*, who likewise differ from other *Mahometans* in divers Particulars. Some of 'em maintain, that to fast Seven or Eight Months doth merit Eternal Happiness: That Ideots are the Elect of God: That Sins against Nature are Vertues: That the *Marabouts* among 'em are inspir'd by the Devil, and yet they account it an honorable thing to be defild by one of 'em. These and many other such ridiculous Follies do they believe and avouch. The *Christian* Faith was first planted in this Country by some of the Seventy Disciples, and St. St. the Apostle, firnam'd *Zelotes*.

S E C T. III.
Concerning Bildulgerid.

		d. m.			
between {	02 00	} of Long.	} its great	{ Length from W. to E. is about 2040 Miles.	
	55 00				
between {	22 30	} of Latit.		{ Breadth from N. to S. is about 300 Miles.	
	32 40				

Bildulgerid comprehends the provinces of	Tesset	} Chief Town	Idem	} From W. to E.
	Dara		Idem	
	Segelmess		Idem	
	Tegorarin		Idem	
	Zeb		Teulachar	
	Bildulgerid prop. so call'd		Gapbesa	
Desart of Barca			None considerable.	

Bildulgerid [the ancient Numidia, and now bounded on the East by Egypt; on the West by part of the vast Atlantick Ocean; on the North by Barbary; and on the South by Zaara, or the Desert] is term'd by the Italians, Spaniards, French, Germans, and English, Bildulgerid; so call'd from the vast numbers of Dates it produceth, Name in the Arabick Tongue signifying a Date.

Air. The Air of this Country is very hot, but generally esteem'd abundantly wholesome to breath in. The opposite Place of the Globe to Bildulgerid, is that part of Mare del Zur and Mare Pacificum, lying between 182 and 235 Degrees of Longitude, with 22 and 32 Degrees of Northern Latitude.

Soil. The Soil of this Country (it lying in the 3d and 4th North Latitude) is somewhat barren, the Ground, for the most part, being sandy, yet in some low Valleys is found Corn, and great quantity of Dates. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts, is about 14 Hours; the shortest in the Southmost, 10 Hours and a quarter; and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities. The Commodities of this Country are very few, they chiefly consisting in Corn, Cattel, Dates, and Indigo.

T r

Rarities.]

Rarities.] A certain River, (whose Origine is in Mount Atlas, watereth the Plains of *Bildulgerid* in its main Body) passing by a Town call'd *Teolacha*, hath a Current of Water extremely warm; and is known to *European Travellers*, by no other Name than *la Riviere Chaude*, or *Hot River*. (2.) There's another River issuing out of the Mountains of *Numidia*, and passing by the four Forts of *Ifran*, disgorgeth it self into the main Ocean, between *Bojadore* and the Town of *Nun*, which in Winter-time (when other Rivers do usually swell over their Banks) grows commonly dry, and goes thereupon by the *Frank* Name of *la riviere Seche*. (3.) Nigh the aforesaid *Teolacha*, is a little Village, call'd *Deusen*, which is of great Antiquity, being built by the *Romans*, as appears by the Remains of several Structures, and some *Roman Sepulchres* besides variety of Medals, (found frequently after a Rain) having commonly a Head upon one side of 'em, with *Latin* Inscriptions, and *Phonics* on the other. *Vid. Dapper's late Description of Africa.*

Archbishopsricks, &c.] *Archbishopsricks, Bishopsricks, Universities* None.

Manners.] The Inhabitants of this Country (besides the Native being chiefly *Arabs*, are generally ignorant, cruel, lecherous, and much given to robbing.

Language.] All we can learn of the *Language* commonly us'd by the Natives of this Country, is, that 'tis as rude and barbarous as they themselves. The *Arabs* here residing, do still retain their own Tongue.

Government.] This great Body is subject unto several little King Lords, who (for the most part) are tributary to the Great *Turk*, Emperor of *Morocco*. Some places are govern'd in Form of Independent Commonwealths; and others are without any kind of Government or Order among them.

Arms.]

Religion.] The Religion profess'd by the savage Inhabitants of this Country, is that of *Mahometanism*; but many of 'em are sunk into the grossest Stupidity as to Religious Matters, either not knowing what they profess, or professing as good as none at all. Here are several *Idol* scattered up and down in those places best inhabited. The *Christian Faith* was first planted in this Country much about the same time with *Barbary*. Of which already.

S E C T. IV.

Concerning *Zaara*, or the Defart.

	d. m.				
between	{ 02 00	} of Long.	} Its greatest	{ Length from W. to E. is about 2340 Miles.	
	{ 50 00				
between	{ 21 00	} of Latit.			{ Breadth from N. to S. is about 330 Miles.
	{ 28 00				

Zaara, or the Defart, comprehends the provinces of	Borno	Chief Town	Idem	From W. to E.
	Gaogo		Idem	
	Bardoa		Idem	
	Lempta		Idem	
	Targa		Idem	
	Zuenziga		Idem	
	Zanhaga		Tagassa	

Zaara [a part of ancient *Lybia*, the Seat of the *Getuli* and *Garamantes*; now bounded on the East by part of *Egypt* *Nubia*; on the West by the vast *Atlantick Ocean*; on the North by *Bildulgerid*; and on the South by *Negroeland*] is term'd by the *Italians*, *Zaara*; by the *Spaniards*, *Zaara o Desierto*; by the *French*, *Zahara* on *art*; by the *Germans*, *Zaara*, or *Wijste*; and by the *English*, *Zaara* or *Defart*; so call'd by the *Arabians* (the Name signifying a Defart) be-
cause 'tis a Country very barren, and thinly inhabited.

Lat.] The Air of this Country is much the same as in *Bildulgerid*, a little more hot, yet very wholesome to breath in. The opposite
ce of the Globe to *Zaara*, is that part of *Mare del Zur*, and *Mare*
isficum, lying between 182 and 243 Degrees of Longitude, with 21
28 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] This Country (lying in the 3d and 4th North Climate) is
generally very dry and sandy, is not fertile either for Corn or
its; yea, 'tis generally so barren, that its Inhabitants can hardly live.
are those vast Defarts, and terrible Mountains of Sand in this
Country, that Travellers are frequently reduc'd to great Extremities,
ing liable either to be overwhelm'd with Sand, (if a Tempest of
and arise) or to perish with Thirst if it chance not to Rain. To
went the last of these, (the first being unavoidable in case of Wind)
y commonly kill one of their Camels, and drink the Water in his

Stomach ; those **Creatures** taking in so large a quantity at one time sufficeth Nature for fourteen or fifteen Days together. The longest in the Northmost Part, is about 12 Hours and a quarter ; the shortest in Southmost, is 10 Hours three quarters, and the Nights proportionable.

Commodities.] The *Commodities* of this Country are very considerable, they chiefly consisting in a few Camels, Dates, and Cattel.

Barities.] Nigh to C. *Bojadore*, on the West of *Zahara*, are certain Banks of Sand stretching along that part of the Coast ; towards which strong a Current sets in, that the Water being in a mighty agitation both Waves and Sand mixing together, do not only resemble a boiling Salt-pan, but also they frequently mount up to a prodigious height. (2.) In the Desert of *Araoan*, are two Tombs with Inscriptions upon 'em, importing that the Persons there interr'd; were a rich Merchant and a poor Carrier, (who both dy'd of Thirst) and that the former had given ten thousand Ducats for one Cruise of Water. (3.) North of *Gaogo*, are some *Vestigia* of the ancient *Cyrene*, the chief City of *Libya Cyrenaica*, and formerly one of the famous *Pentapolis*.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks*, *Bishopricks*, *Universities* None.

Manners.] The Inhabitants of this Country, being mostly *Arabs* are an ignorant, brutish, and savage kind of People, resembling rather wild Beasts than rational Creatures.

Language.] What was said of the *Language* spoken by the Nation of *Bildulgerid*, the same may be affirm'd of that commonly us'd in this Country, viz. that it's as rude and barbarous as they who speak it.

Government.] This great Country is subject to several particular Lords, whom they term *Xeques* ; but many of 'em wander up and down, hunting in great Companies, accounting themselves independent.

Arms.]

Religion.] This Country being stockt with *Arabs*, the only Religion here profess'd, is that of *Mahomet's* ; but so barbarous and brutish is the generality of this People, that many of 'em live without the least sign of Religion among them. The *Christian Faith* was once planted here, but quite exterminated towards the beginning of the Eighth Century.

S E C T. V.

Concerning the Land of the Negroes.

	d. m.			
between	00 10	of Long.	Is greatest	Length from E. to W. is about
	46 20			
between	10 00	of Lat.		Breadth from N. to S. is about
	23 10			

Land of the Negroes comprehends the Provinces of	Genoboa—	Chief Town	Idem—	From W. to E. upon the North of the Niger.
	Galata—		Idem—	
	Tombut—		Idem—	
	Agades—		Idem—	
	Cano—		Idem—	
	Cassena—		Idem—	
	Guangara—		Idem—	From W. to E. upon the South of the Niger.
	Melli—		Idem—	
	Mandinga—		Idem—	
	Gago—		Idem—	
	Guber—		Idem—	
	Zegzeg—		Idem—	
	Zanfara—		Idem—	

Besides these is the Country of the *Jaloses* upon the Mouth of the

Negroe-land or Land of the Negroes [unknown to the Ancients, and bounded on the East by *Nubia*; on the West by the *Atlantick Ocean*; on the North by *Zaara*; and on the South by *Guinea*] is term'd by the *Italians*, *Paese di Mori*; by the *Spaniards*, *Tierra de los Negros*; by the *French*, *Pays des Negres*; by the *Portugals*, *Moren-land*; and by the *English*, *Negroe-land*, or, *The Land of Negroes*; so call'd, either from the Colour of its Inhabitants, or the River *Niger*.

The *Air* of this Country is very warm, yet generally term'd so wholesome to breath in, that sick Persons are reported to be brought thither from several of the adjacent Countries; and upon their stay in it for any considerable time, are perfectly restor'd to their former Health. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Negroe-land*, is part of

of the West American Ocean, lying between 180 and 220 Degrees Longitude, with 10 and 23 Degrees of Southern Latitude.

Soil.] The Soil of this Country (it lying in the 2d and 3d N Climate) is very rich, especially towards the River *Niger*, which flows a considerable part thereof, as the *Nile* doth *Egypt*. Here is great store of Corn and Cattel, and variety of Herbs. Here are many Woods and those well furnish'd with Elephants, and other Beasts, both wild and tame. Here also are several Mountains, and those richly lin'd with valuable Mines of Silver and Gold. The longest Day in the Northern part of this Country, is about 13 Hours and a quarter; the shortest the Southmost, is 11 Hours and a quarter; and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities] The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Ostrich Feathers, Gums, Amber, Gold, Red Wood, Civet, and Elephants Teeth, &c.

Rarities.] In *Juala* (a little Kingdom in the Country of the *Falga*) is a small River, call'd by the *Franks*, *Rio de la Grace*; opposite to whose Mouth is a considerable Bank of Sand, out of which there issueth, at low Water, a gentle Stream of curious fresh Water, most pleasant to the Taste. (2.) Nigh to *Sanyeng* (a Village in the same Country) is a Well of ten Fathom depth, whose Water is naturally so very sweet that in taste it comes nothing short of ordinary Sugar. (3.) In a Province of *Gago*, the sandy Desert is of such a nature, that Human Bodies laid in the same, (for many Persons perish in endeavouring to cross it) don't in the least corrupt, but become hard like the *Egyptian Mummies*.

Archbishopricks, &c.] Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities, &c. None.

Manners.] The *Negroes* (having their Denomination from the blackness of their Complexion) are a People very ignorant in all Arts and Sciences. In Behaviour extremely rude and barbarous, much given to Luxury, addicted to beastly Pleasures, and universally great Idolaters. In the Maritime places they trade in Slaves with the *Europeans*, selling to them not only what Captives they take in Wars with one another, but also (many times) their nearest Relations, even Wives and Children not excepted.

Language.] In this vast Country there are variety of Languages, and very different from one another. The principal of which, are the *Sangai* and *Guber*; that of *Gualuta*, and what they ordinarily use is *Gwangant*. In the Country of the *Falga*, are those call'd by the *Nat*

Solm and *Timna*; the first being a Language that's extreamly rough in pronunciation, and hard to be learn'd; but the other is generally rec'd very sweet and easie.

Government.] This spacious Country is subject to many Kings, who are absolute over their own Territories; but all, or most of 'em are tributary to one Sovereign, viz. the King of *Tombute*, who is reckon'd the most powerful of 'em all. Next to him are *Mandingo*, *Gago*, and *Cano*.

Arms.]

Religion.] The numerous Inhabitants of this vast Country, are either *Mohometans*, or gross Idolaters; and some in the Midland Provinces live without any sign of Religion or Worship among them. A faint knowledge of the *Mosaical* Law, was once introduc'd into some parts of *Negroe-Land*; and the *Marabouts* of *Cambea* and *Cassan*, give still a confus'd account of the Historical Part of the *Old Testament*. They acknowledge the Existence of One God, and never adore him under any Corporeal representation. They also own our Blessed Saviour as a mighty Protector, and Worker of Miracles. They generally use Circumcision as the *Mohometans* do. *Christianity* got once some footing in these Parts of the World, but was wholly over-clouded by *Mahometanism*, towards the middle of the Tenth Century.

S E C T. VI.

Concerning Guinea.

Situat	{ between	d. m.	} of Long.	{ Its greatst	{ Length from W. to E. is ab	
		{ 03 00				{ 1320 Miles.
	{ between	{ 30 00	} of Latit.		{ Breadth from N. to S. is ab	
		{ 04 10				
		{ 11 40		{ 360 Miles.		

Guinea compreh.	{ The Coasts of <i>Maleguette</i> —		Chief Town	{ <i>Timan</i> —		{ W. to E.	
	{ <i>Guinea prop.</i> —	{ Ivory Coast, W.		{ <i>Tabo</i> —			
				{ <i>Affin</i> —			
				{ <i>S. George de Mina</i>			
	{ <i>Arda</i> —						
{ The Kingdom of <i>Benin</i> —							

Name.] *Guinea* [unknown to the Ancients, and proper part of *Negroe-land*; now bounded on the East part of *Ethiopia Exterior*; on the West by some of the vast *Atlantic Ocean*; on the North by *Negroe-land*; and on the South by part of *Ethiopic Ocean*] is term'd by the *Italians* and *Spaniards* *Guinea*; by *French* and *Germans*, *Guinee*; and by the *English*, *Guinea*; so call'd (as I imagine) from the Nature of the Soil, and excessive Heat of the Country, the Name signifying *Hot* and *Dry*.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is extremely hot, and very unwelcome to Strangers, with whom it so disagreeeth, that many live but a short time after their arrival in it. The opposite place of the Globe to *Guinea*, is that part of *New Guinea*, and adjacent Ocean, between 186 and 210 Degrees of Longitude, with 4 and 11 Degrees Southern Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* in many places is wonderfully fertile, producing the choicest of Grains and Fruits. This Country is stor'd with Elephants, whose Teeth bring great Gain to the Inhabitants, when either sold or barter'd for other Goods of those Merchants who trade with them. Here also are several inexhaustible

es of Gold; and in many of its Rivers are found some Pearls of
 value, with abundance of Gold Dust. The longest Day in the
 Northmost Part is about 12 Hours and three quarters; the shortest in
 Southmost 11 Hours and three quarters; and the Nights propor-
 tionably.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Gold,
 Hides, Wax, Amber-Gris, Guinea-Pepper, Red Wood, Sugar,
 &c.

Rarities.] So impetuous is the Current of *Rio da Volta*, that the
 for about a Mile near the place where the River disgorgeth it self,
 bears always of a whitish Colour, and is said to have a sweetish Taste
 almost ten Fathoms deep. (2.) In several Parts of *Guinea* grows a
 Tree, (commonly call'd *Mignolo*) which having an Incision
 in its Body, doth yield an excellent Liquor of much request among
 Natives; proving to them more pleasant, strong, and nourishing,
 than the choicest of Wines. (3.) In several Inland Provinces of *Guinea*,
 and the Countries adjacent, is sometimes seen that remarkable Creature,
 call'd *Savage* by the *Portuguezes*, [and by the Natives, *Qoja Marrow*]
 most usually found in *Angola*, (and there call'd *Ourang Outang*) from
 whence one was lately brought to *England*, and view'd by Multitudes of
 people at *London*. Such Creatures walk frequently upright as Men; at
 other times, on all four; and so near is their resemblance to Human
 shape, that many of the *Negroes* either take them for real Men, (ima-
 gining that by long continuance in the Woods they're become *Demy-
 mones*) or look upon them as the spurious Issue of unnatural Commix-
 tures. Some of our Modern Travellers would fain persuade the World,
 that such Creatures are the genuin Off-spring, either of the ancient *Sa-
 vor Pygmies*, so famous among the Poets; and so frequently men-
 tion'd by *Pliny*, (who spoke much of them by hear-say.) But others,
 who more shew of probability, do reckon them specifically the same
 with the *Apes* of *Borneo*, already mention'd, page 308. For a full and
 satisfactory Account of this remarkable Creature, with a nice Examina-
 tion of the various Conjectures about it, I refer the Reader to a
 particular Treatise on that Subject, lately published by the Learned
Teyson.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities.*

Manners.] The Natives of this Country are great Idolaters,
 very superstitious, and much given to stealing. In Complexion
 they're of the blackest sort, and most of 'em walk quite naked

without the least shame. Some of 'em on the Sea-Coasts are given to Trading, and understand Commerce tolerably well : but generally they're a cheating, proud, lazy, and fluttish kind of People. Remarkable is one fundamental Law (or rather an ancient Custom) among some People upon the *Quaqua-Coast* ; viz. That every Person is oblig'd to betake himself to the same Trade or Employment, which his Forefathers have follow'd. Upon the Death of a Husband in the Kingdom of *Benin*, the Widow becomes wholly subject to her own Son, (or any) and may be reckon'd among his number of Slaves ; only with this difference, that she can't be sold without leave obtain'd from the immediate Prince of the Country where they live. To kill a considerable number of Slaves at the Funeral of any great Person, was a Custom (almost universal through all Pagan Countries, and particularly here, but much worn out in these latter Ages.

Language.] The chief *Language* in this Country, is that call'd *Saghai*, which is also understood and spoken in several adjacent Countries particularly *Tombut* and *Melli*. Of the several Tongues in use upon the *Golden Coast*, that of the *Acaniffes* is most universal ; being current almost all *Guinea* over, except *Anten*, *Acara*, *Ningo*, and *Sinco*, which have each their particular Dialects. The Trading Part of 'em understand and speak *Portuguese*.

Government.] This Country owneth Subjection to several Sovereigns, the chief of whom is ordinarily stil'd the *Emperor of Guinea*, to whom divers other Kings and Princes are subject. Next to him is the King of *Benin*, who is esteem'd a powerful Prince, having several States subject and tributary unto him.

Arms.]

Religion.] *Paganism* is the *Religion* of this Country, the Profession whereof is attended with many ridiculous Superstitions ; and in some places on the *Golden Coast*, that Diabolical Custom of offering up Human Sacrifices is still in use, but not so current as formerly. The *Pythagorean* Opinion (embrac'd by a great part of the Heathen World) prevails mightily here. Those of the Kingdom of *Benin* do own a Supreme Being, whom they call by the Name of *Orisa*, acknowledging him as the Creator of Heaven and Earth ; but think it needless to serve him, because (say they) he being infinitely Good, will be sure not to hurt them. On the very contrary Account, they're very careful in paying their Devotions, and offering Sacrifices to the Devil, or some bad Spirit, which they think is the Cause of all their Calamities. They likewise offer

yearly Sacrifice to the Sea, reckoning thereby to appease the Waves, procure calm and peaceable Weather. In several other parts of Country, are neither Idol nor Temple, and many of the People to entertain but very slender hopes of a future State; and wholly by the Resurrection of the Body, except those who are kill'd in the wars. Which Exception hath been undoubtedly inculcated upon 'em by some of their Princes, and that, 'tis very probable, out of a Political design.

U u 2

SECT.

S E C T. VII.

Concerning Nubia.

Situat	{	between {	d. m.	} of Long.	{	Length from N. E. to S. W.		
			42 00				is greatest {	about 840 Miles.
			57 00					
			09 30					
{	between {		} of Latit.	{	Breadth from E. to W. is			
		23 00				bout 570 Miles.		

Nubia { North— } the River *Nuba*, chief Towns are { *Samna*.
 { South— } { *Nubia*.

Name.] *Nubia* [known formerly under the same Name; and bounded on the East by part of *Ethiopia Exterior*; the West by *Zaara* and *Negroe-land*; on the North by *Egypt* and part *Bildulgerid*; and on the South by *Ethiopia Interior*] is term'd by the *Lians* and *Spaniards*, *Nubia*; by the *French*, *Nubie*; by the *Germans*, *bien*; and by the *English*, *Nubia*; so call'd from its ancient Inhabitants the *Nubi* or *Nubii*, or (according to others) the *Nobada* and *Nobada* and finally some would derive its Name from *Nuabia*, (once) the Capital City of the whole Country.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is every-where extremely hot, it is seldom qualified with Showers of Rain. The opposite place of the Globe to *Nubia*, is part of *Mare del Zur*, lying between 220 and 240 Degrees of Longitude, with 9 and 23 Degrees of Southern Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the 2d and 3d Northern Climate) is said to be very fertile in those Parts adjacent to the River *Nile*; but elsewhere 'tis generally very barren, being covered with many formidable Mountains of Sand. Here is good store of Elephants, some Sugar-Canes, and (as several report) a few Mines of Gold. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts, is about 13 Hours and half; the shortest in the Southmost, 11 Hours and half; and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are *Gum*, *Civet*, *Sugar*, *Ivory*, *Arms*, &c.

Barities.] In divers Parts of *Nubia* are still extant the Ruins of
Christian Churches, (being reckon'd one hundred and fifty in all)
several Pictures of our Blessed Saviour, the Virgin *Mary*, and many
others. Most observable is that strange subtil Poision produc'd in this
Country, one Grain thereof being able to kill ten Men in a quarter of an
hour. It's commonly sold at an hundred Ducats an Ounce, but never
to strangers, unless they promise by Oath not to use it in these Parts of
the World. Remarkable is this Country for being the Birth-place of
the famous *Nubian Geographer*.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities.*
e.

Manners.] The *Nubians* (of a Colour extraordinary Black) are said
to be a strong, courageous, and cunning sort of People, much given to
War, very laborious, and many of 'em exceeding wealthy, there being
establish'd a considerable Traffick between them and the Merchants of
India and *Caire* in *Egypt*.

Language.] The *Nubians* have a particular Language of their own,
which hath some affinity with the *Arabick* and *Chaldean*; as also some
resemblance with the old *Egyptian* Tongue.

Government.] This Country is govern'd by his own independent
Prince, who is said to be a very powerful Prince. One of his Prede-
cessors, call'd *Cyriacus*, upon Information of the *Christians* being op-
press'd in *Egypt*, is reported to have rais'd one hundred thousand Horse
to their relief.

Arms.]

Religion.] This spacious Country was once *Christian*; but the Mini-
stry failing, the Inhabitants, for want of Pastors, fell off from *Christia-*
nity, and in process of time became either strict *Mahometans* or gross
idolaters. The Sound of the Blessed Gospel did reach the *Nubians*, and
was cordially receiv'd by them in the earliest Ages of the Church.

S E C T. VIII.

Concerning *Ethiopia*.

Situated { between { ^{d. m.} { 35 20 } of Long. } Its great { Length from N.E. to S.W. is ab
 { between { 73 20 } of Latit. } { 3600 Miles.
 { between { 23 00 } of Latit. } { Breadth from W. to E. is ab
 { between { 34 30 } of Latit. } { 2180 Miles.

It being divided into *Ethiopia* { Interior.
 { Exterior.

<i>Ethiopia</i>	{	Interior compre- hends many Provinces, the chief of which are	{	Barnagasso—	Chief Town	{	Barva—	N. to S.	
				Tigremahon—			Chaxumo—		
				Dobassat—			Dobas—		
				Fatigar—			Idem—		
		Angote—	Idem—	S. to N.					
	Amara—	Idem—							
	Beleguanze—	Idem—							
	Bagamedri—	Idem—							
	{	King- doms of	{	Biafara—	Chief Town	{	Idem—	N. to S. the W. the Abyss.	
				Loango—			Idem—		
				Conga—			Salvador—		
				Angola—			Idem—		
	{	Empires of	{	Monoemungi—	Chief Town	{	Camur—	N. to S. on S. of Abyssins.	
				Monomotapa—			Idem—		
	{	Coasts of	{	Cafres—	Chief Town	{	Cofala—	S. to N. on E. of the byssins.	
				Zanguebar—			Melinda—		
				Ajan—			Brava—		
				Abex—			Erecco—		

THIS vast Complex Body being generally considered, as divid-
 into these two Classes, viz. *Upper* and *Lower*; or rather *Ethi-*
Interior and *Exterior*; I shall separately treat of them both. The
 fore,

1. *Ethiopia Interior*, or the Land of the *Abyssins*.

me.] **T**HIS Country [badly known to the Ancients, and now bounded on the North by *Nubia*; on the East, West, and South, by *Ethiopia Exterior*] is term'd by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Abyssinia*; by the *French*, *l'Empire des Abyssins*; by the *Germans*, *Abyssinien*; and by the *English*, *Ethiopia Interior*, or the Land of the *Abyssins*. It is call'd *Interior*, because of its Situation, in respect of the other *Ethiopia*, being encompass'd by the same on three sides; and *Abyssinia*, either from the River *Abas*, or its Inhabitants, whom the *Arabians* call *Abassi*, a people once residing in *Arabia Felix*. The Name in the *Egyptian Language* signifieth *scattered Nations*.

it.] This Country being wholly within the *Torrid Zone*, its *Air* is generally very hot, but yet in some Valleys extremely cool and temperate; by reason of the many and prodigious high Mountains, so situated in divers places, that at certain times of the Year they intercept the beams from low Valleys lying between them. The opposite place on the Globe to the Land of the *Abyssins*, is part of *Mare de'l Zur*, and the *Pacificum*, lying between 215 and 252 Degrees of Longitude, with 23 Degrees of Southern Latitude.

oil.] The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the 1st, 2d, 3d North, 1st, 2d, 3d South Climate) is very different; for in some places adjacent to the numerous Branches of the *Nile*, the Ground is fit to produce most sorts of Grain, Fruits, and Herbs, in great plenty; but in those that are mountainous and remote from the *Nile*, nothing is to be seen but vast Deserts, sandy Mountains, and formidable Rocks. This Country is also said to produce great store of Sugar-Canes, Mines of Iron, a quantity of Flax, and plenty of Vines; but the Inhabitants either neglect, or care not to make use of these things to any considerable advantage. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts, is about 13 Hours and half; the shortest in the Southmost, 10 Hours and half; and the Nights proportionably.

commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Gold, Metals, some Gems, Corn, Cattle, Salt, Flax, Wines, Sugar, &c.

rarities.] Many are the Natural Salt-Pits of excellent Rock-Salt in this Country; and in the Confines of *Dancala* and *Tigra*, (two adjacent Kingdoms) is a large Plain, of four Days Journey from the Coast of the Red Sea.

one side whereof is entirely crusted over with pure white Salt, which serves the Inhabitants of the Country, both far and near; for hundreds of Camels, Asses, and Mules, being daily employed in carrying of it. (2.) In the Mountains of Gojame, is a great natural hollow Rock, opposite to which is another, so situated, that according to Travellers Accounts of those Parts) a Word whispered on its top, is heard at a considerable distance; and the joint Voices of several Persons speaking at once, appear as loud as a great Shout of a numerous Army. (3.) Of the many Christian Temples in this vast Empire, there are ten stately ones hewn out of the firm Rock, which are reported to have been all perfected in twenty four Years; and each of 'em are said to be proportioned in all its parts, with Gates and Windows in a most regular manner: For the *Ichnography* of one of those Temples, Vid. *Comment. J. Ludolphi in Historiam suam Ethiopicam*, lib. 2. cap. 5. page 24. (4.) In several Lakes of this Country, and the River Nile, is frequently seen that amphibious Creature, call'd by the Ethiopians *Bihat*; and *Hippopotamus* by the Greeks, because of its having a resemblance to a Horse in several parts of the Body. This is a Creature which goes by the Name of *Behemoth* in the Book of Job according to the Learned *Bochartus* [*De Animalibus S. S.* Part 2. c. 15.] who therein differs extremely from the Vulgar and (formerly receiv'd) Opinion in this matter. (5.) In other Lakes and Rivers is sometimes taken the *Torpil Fish*, whose Nature is such, that if a Person only touch it, he's suddenly seiz'd with an excessive Cold and Trembling. The Natives are said to allay the violent Heat and burning Fevers by touching the Patient therewith. (6.) Of many curious Birds in this Country, the *Pipis* is most observed as being the ready Conductor of Hunters to find out their Game; for having discover'd any Beast in his lurking-place, he's said to fly towards the Huntsmen, and calling incessantly *Fonton Kerre*, (which imports that they should follow him) he flies softly before them and is sure to conduct them to their desired Prey. (7.) Great is the variety of strange Animals to be seen in various Provinces of this Empire; the most noted of which are these three, First, The *Arweharis*, Creature commonly call'd by the Natives, *Arweharis*; [and by the Arabs, *Harish* or *Harshan*] which hath one long Horn in its Forehead Whereupon some conclude, that this is the famous Unicorn of the Ancients. Secondly, The *Cameleopard*, (so term'd from having a Head and Neck like a Camel, and a spotted Body as a Leopard) which is said to have so long Legs, that a Man mounted on an ordinary Horse, may easily pass under his Belly, without so much as touching him. Lastly, The *Zecora*, which is generally reckoned the most comely Creature of all Quadrupeds whatsoever. I shall now give a particular Account of these, and many more in this Country.

Ludolphus above-mention'd, *Lib. 1. Cap. 10.* And the Learned *Artus* his *Hieroicoicon*, *Part 1. Lib. 3.* To these *Rarities* of this *Country*, I might here add the thrice famous Mountain of *Amara*, which is thought indeed to lead the Van, rather than bring up the Rear, by a tenth part of what hath been related of it, were really true. For the *Sabbatical River*, (mentioned both by *Pliny* and *Josephus*, which some of the Modern *Jews* would fain persuade the World, is now to be found in this Country, being formerly said to be in *Judea*) 'tis justly lookt upon as one of the many *Rabbinical Fictions* among

[*Archbishoppicks*, &c.] Although the *Abyssines* allow of an ecclesiastical Hierarchy in the *Alexandrian Church*, (whose Patriarch is own'd as their Head) yet they don't now admit of any other Order among 'em superior to that of a *Presbyter*, save only their *Monks*.

[*Banners*.] The Inhabitants of this Country (being Persons of a swarthy Colour) are generally esteem'd an ignorant, lazy, and seditious sort of People; not to be credited unless they swear by the Life of their Emperor. Of several ridiculous Customs among 'em, one is, That they generally hate a Smith as the Devil. In and about *Chaxumo*, are reckon'd the best of the whole Empire; divers of them being accounted very Ingenious, besides many others, who betake themselves to a devout and religious sort of Life.

[*Language*.] The *Abyssine* Tongue seems to have some Affinity with the *Hebrew* and *Chaldaick*. It's divided into a great many Dialects (the chief and most refin'd of which, is the *Amaris*) and those in different Languages within the Limits of this Empire. Remarkable is the *Abyssine* Tongue for one thing truly singular, and peculiar to it, That whereas the Letter *A* is reckon'd the first, by the *Abyssines* commonly accounted the thirteenth, according to *Ludolphus* his Grammar.

[*Government*.] This spacious Country is subject to one Sovereign, still'd in the *Ethiopian* Language, *Naggasi* (which signifies Ruler) otherways, *Neguscha Nagasche*, i. e. *Rex Regum*: As the *European* Title of *Priest* or *Presbyter John*, that's now reckon'd as one of the many *Vulgar Errors* in the World. It's now generally agreed upon, That this *Ethiopian* Monarch fancieth himself to be sprung from *Solomon* and *Maqueda*, (or *Nixale*, according to *Josephus*) Queen of the South, He's said to assume a great many

vain and exorbitant Titles, expressing all those Provinces by Name comprehended within the Circuit of his Dominions; and styling himself, *The Beloved of God, sprung from the Stock of Judah: The Son of David: The Son of Solomon: The Son of the Column of Sion: The Son of the Seed of Jacob: the Son of the Hand of Mary: The Son of Nahu after the Flesh: The Son of St. Peter and Paul after the Spirit*. His Government is altogether Despotical, his Subjects being treated as the worst of Slaves. He is so reverenc'd by the greatest of them, that at his very Name they bow their Bodies, and touch the Ground with one of their Fingers. The Empire doth not descend to the Eldest Son, but to him whom the Father upon his Death-bed shall pleas'd to name.

Arms.] The *Abyssine* Emperors, for Ensigns Armorial, bear a *Lion* holding a Cross, with the following Motto, *Vicit Leo de Juda*.

Religion.] Within the Limits of this spacious Empire, is a great mixture of People, as *Pagans, Jews, and Mahometans*, of various Nations; but the main Body of the Natives is *Christian*. They hold the written Word of God to be the only Rule of Faith; and that the Canon of Holy Scripture consists of Eighty five Books, whereof Forty six, they say, are in the *Old*, and Thirty nine in the *New Testament*. They're not well acquainted with the *Apostolical Creed*, but in lieu thereof do use the *Nicene*, or rather *Constantinopolitan*. As to the grand Doctrine of the *Incarnation*, they're generally *Eutychians*, being formerly led into that detestable Heresy, by *Dioscorus*, Patriarch of *Alexandria*. In the Person of their Emperor they lodge the supreme Authority in all Matters, as well Ecclesiastical as Civil; and do thereupon wholly deny the Supremacy of the Bishop of *Rome*, allowing him indeed to be the first Patriarch, but esteeming it Antichristian in him, to pretend to a Jurisdiction over the whole Church of *Christ*. As they disown the Pope's Supremacy, so also do they disclaim most Points of the Popish Doctrine; particularly those of *Transubstantiation, Purgatory, Service in unknown Tongue, Auricular Confession, Images in Churches, Celebacy of Clergy, Extreame Unction, &c.* They make use of different Forms of Baptism, and keep both *Saturday* and *Sunday* as Sabbath. They punctually observe Circumcision, and abstain from eating Swines Flesh, not out of any regard to the *Mosaic Law*, but purely as an Ancient Custom of their Country. They're much inclin'd to giving of Alms, and visiting the Sick. Their Divine Service wholly consist in Reading of the Holy Scriptures, Administration of the Eucharist, and hearing some Homilies of the Fathers. The

Part
by Nam
nd still
The
ion:
The Sm
he Sp
ts be
great
touch
end to
d shall

bear
de Tr

is a gr
of vario
n. Th
ith; a
ve Bo
y nine
Apost
inopol
gener
by D
Emper
l Eccl
emacy
Patriar
urisdic
ope's
pish
vice in
bacy of
Forms
ch. Th
eating
out pur
enclind
vice th
inistran
rs. Th
rep

to Church by times, and never enter with their Shoes on; sit down unless upon the bare Ground. They carefully observe appointed Hours for Publick Prayer, and perform that Duty in great Devotion. In a word, many of the *Abyssines* express in all respects, a deep Sense of Religion. For a particular Account of this People, both as to their Religion and other Remarkables, see *J. Ludolphus's Ethiopick History*. The *Roman* Missionaries did not prevail about Seventy Years ago, that the Popish Religion was to have got sure Footing in this Empire; for they had once gain'd the Emperor and Court, and obtain'd a Proclamation in their Favour, enjoining the whole Body of the People to embrace the Doctrine of the *Roman* Church. But the *Abyssines* were so loth to depart from the Religion of their Forefathers, that the Emperor's Labour to propagate the *Roman* Faith, occasion'd many dreadful Corrections in his Empire, which could not be quell'd without shedding a Sea of Blood. Finding therefore his Endeavours to be in vain, and dreading the Consequence of making any new Attempt, he wholly gave over the Design; and not only return'd to his former Belief himself, but also gave leave to all his Subjects to do the same. And that he might regain the [almost lost] Affection of his People, he forthwith banished out of his Dominions all *Roman* Missionaries whatsoever, together with *Alphonso Mendez*; a Jesuit, who having been consecrated Patriarch of *Ethiopia* at *Lisbon*, and approv'd by the Pope, had been honourably receiv'd by the *Abyssine* Emperor under that Character, and resided at Court in a peaceable Discharge of his Office for several Years. As for the Plantation of Christianity in this Country, 'tis a constant Tradition among the Inhabitants, that the *Eunuch* baptiz'd by *Philip* the Deacon, was Stew-ard to the Empress of *Ethiopia*; and that upon his return, he convert- ed the Court and whole Empire to the Christian Faith. But following the Opinion of others) this Country was destitute of the Christian Gospel till the Fourth Century; when first instructed therein by *Frumentius*, (the Son of a *Tyrian* Merchant) who was consecrated Bishop by *St. Athanasius*, and is commonly reckon'd the first *Abbuna* of this mighty Empire.

§ 2. Ethiopia Exterior.

me.] THIS Country [or rather a Complex Body of several Countries, and those unknown to the Ancients] is bounded on the North by *Abyssinia*, on the East, West and South by the *Ethiopick* Ocean. Which Country; together with the *Abyssine* Empire above-mention'd, is term'd by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*; *Ethiopia*; by the *French*, *Ethiopie*; by the *Germans*, *Ethiopen*; and

by the *English*, *Ethiopia*; so call'd from *ἠθω*, *Uro*, and *ἔλ*, *Val* upon the account of its excessive Heat, the greatest part thereof being in the *Torrid Zone*. This *Ethiopia* is stil'd *Exterior*, because of its Situation, in respect of the other.

Air.] This vast Body, comprehending several Kingdoms, Empires and Sovereignties, and those mightily extended from *South* to *North*, can't reasonably be suppos'd to enjoy the same Nature of Air in all its parts. In *Biafara* and *Congo*, 'tis extremely hot, and would be intolerable to the Inhabitants, were it not qualified in the first of these Kingdoms, by daily Showers of Rain, and in the other by violent Winds, which frequently blow from the Western Ocean. In *Monomotapa* and *Monoemungi*, as also the Coasts of *Cafres*, the Air is more temperate; in *Zanguebar*, very unwholsome; and in *Ajan*, *Abex*, extremely hot. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Ethiopia Exterior*, is that part of *Mare del Zur*, lying between 210 and 250 degrees of Longitude; with 10 Degrees South, and 25 Degrees North Latitude.

Soil.] The various Divisions of this great Body being situated in different Climates, (particularly the 1st, 2d, 3d Northern and the 1st, 2d, 3d Southern) the *Soil* must of necessity be very different. *Biafara* is said to be less fertile than *Congo*. The Empires of *Monomotapa* and *Monoemungi*, do produce abundance of Grain, and are generally esteem'd very fit for Pasturage. The other Divisions on the North and South-East of the *Abyssines*, are for the most part, very Barren in sorts of Grain, yet productive enough of some Sugar-Canes, several kinds of Fruit and Spices; as also furnish'd with some considerable Gold and Silver Mines, and every where abounding with Elephants and Lions. So rich were those Mines found by the *Portugueses*, in *Zanguebar*, several parts of the *Cafres*, that the Country about *Sofala*, hath been lookt upon by some modern Geographers, as the much controverted Land of *Ophir*. The longest Day in the Northmost parts, is 13 Hours and an half; the shortest in the Southmost, 9 Hours and three quarters and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Gold, Silver, Amber-Gris, some Pearls and Musk, Rice, Mill, Cattle, Limbeck, Citrons, Ivory and Oyl, &c.

Rarities.] In the Kingdom of *Angola* is found the *Quojia*, a row, that remarkable Creature, of whom already in *Guinea*, p. 3 (2.) Most sorts of Creatures in *Congo* are to be seen also in *Angola*, particularly, a Serpent (call'd *Minia* by the Inhabitants of *Angola*).

Emhamma by the *Angolois*) which is reported to be of such a religious bigness, that he's said to swallow a young Deer at one Meal. (3.) In divers Lakes of *Angola*, (particularly those of *Maite* and *Angolone*) are frequently seen some Water-Monsters call'd *Ambisiangulo* and *Pesiengoni* by the Natives; but *Europeans* give them the Title of *Syrenes*, because [when taken] they fetch many Sighs, and cry with a dolorous Tone, resembling very much a mournful, yet charming Voice of a Woman. One Hand of that remarkable Creature I have lately seen in the Repository of Natural Rarities at *Leyden*: And Two Hands in the *Museum Regium* at *Amsterdam*. (4.) In the Island *Levando* is a remarkable Tree, call'd by the Inhabitants *Eufada*, and *Arbor de Raiz* (i. e. *Arbor Radicum*) by the *Portuguese*. It derives this Name from the Nature of its Branches, which spring forth on all sides from the Trunk, [where 'tis generally three Fathoms in Diameter] and many of 'em bowing so far as to touch the Ground, take Root and spring forth a-new, till by their weight they bow down again and take Root the second time, so on till they cover a thousand Paces in Circuit, and able to shelter under its Branches three thousand armed Men, who may find Refreshment not only from Heat, but also Rain; so thick and numerous are those Filaments, and so well lin'd with Leaves. (5.) In several Places upon, and South of the River *Coanza*, are considerable Mines of Iron-Salt. For these and several other Remarkables of this Country, see the Dapper of *Africa*.

[*Archbishopricks, &c.*] *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities.*

[*Manners.*] The various Inhabitants of these many and vastly extended Countries, are generally a Dull, Savage, and Swarthy Race of People, among whom a great many remarkable Customs prevail. To instance only in a few: It's reported of the Emperor of *Monomotapa*, that when e're he Drinks in publick, the whole Court doth jointly put up their Prayers in his behalf, and that with a very loud Voice, which being heard in the Neighbourhood, all Persons there living are bound to do the same, as likewise others are oblig'd to bring them, and so on; whereby the whole City or Country adjacent is always sensible when the Emperor takes his Glass. In the Kingdom of *Loango* are many Canibals, and in several places 'tis usual to sell Humane Flesh publickly in Shambles, as other Nations do commonly Beef and Mutton. In the same Kingdom 'tis established by an ancient Custom, That when e're a Father deceaseth, his Goods belong not to the Children, but his own Brothers or Sisters, who are bound to take care of such of the little Ones, as they think are not able to care for themselves. To add no more,

We

We read of another Custom yet more uncouth, among a certain People inhabiting the *Cafres*, which is, That whene're a Father deceaseth, the Children, both Old and Young, are oblig'd to bite the little Finger of their Left Hand, and to bury it with him. In deferring the Performance of that painful Duty, they're commonly very tender of their Parents Health, and take all care imaginable to prolong his Life; which was probably the Original Cause of this strange a Practice. But of all the Inhabitants of these various Countries, there's none more observable for their manner of living than a certain People near unto, and upon the Cape, and commonly call'd by the Name of *Hottantots*. They're so termed from a frequent Repetition of that, or such like Word, and may be reckon'd the most Nasty and Brutish of all reasonable Creatures, having nothing save the Shape of Man, that can lay claim to that noble Character. Their Bodies are usually besmear'd with common Grease, some worse stinking Stuff, which occasions a very loathsome Smell. Their ordinary Habit is a Sheep Skin just as 'tis pull'd off from a Carcass; and they use (as Ornaments) the Guts, *cum puris Naturalibus* wrapt about their Legs and Arms two or three Inches deep, on which they frequently feed when scarce of fresh Provisions. Notwithstanding the unparallel'd Nastiness of this People; yet some Travellers talk of a certain In-land Canibal Nation, (term'd *Cobonas*) who make frequent Incursions into their Neighbouring Countries, and spare none they catch, no, not the Swinish *Hottantots* themselves, who ('twould seem) should make but a very unsavory Repast.

Language.] There is a wonderful variety of Languages in those various and vastly extended Countries, which go under the Name of *Ethiopia Exterior*. The Inhabitants of *Congo* and *Angola* have each of 'em a peculiar Language of their own. In the Eastern Divisions, particularly *Ajan* and *Abex*, the *Arabian*, with Variation of Dialect, doth chiefly prevail; but the Language in use among those of the *Cafres*, especially the *Hottantots*, doth seem to be only a confus'd and inarticulate Noise and Bellowing.

Government.] The various Divisions of this great Body, are subjected to various Sovereigns; particularly the Kingdoms of *Biafara* and *Congo*, are rul'd by their own Kings, to whom several Princes are subject. The Empires of *Monomotapa* and *Monocumungi*, are govern'd by their respective Emperors, (who are reckon'd powerful Princes) and to them several Kings are Tributary. The People inhabiting the South and South-East Coasts of this great Body, (except those of the *Cafres*, who know little or nothing of Government) are subject to several Princes, as *Zanguebar* is govern'd by some petty King.

of its own; and many Places on the Sea Coasts are Tributary to Portuguese. The Coast of *Abex* doth principally belong to the And lastly, *Ajan* is partly under the *Turk*, and partly its own

ms.]

religion.] The numerous Inhabitants of these many Countries, are generally gross Idolaters, excepting those of *Zanguebar*, *Ajan*, and who incline to *Mahometanism*; and some on the Coast of the *Cafres* particularly the *Hottantots* above-mention'd do live without any sign of religion, being destitute both of Priest and Temple; and never shew Token of Devotion among 'em, except we reckon their Dancing at Full and New Moon for such. In the Kingdom of *Loango*, the gentility of People entertain a certain faint *Idea* of God, (whom they call *Sambian-Pongo*) but being sunk into the blackest Idolatry, they admit of many ridiculous Superstitions in their way of Worship. However, Inhabitants of *Malemba*, in the same Kingdom, do vastly surpass their Neighbours, and by some wonderful Marks of Natural Religion, publicly baffle their gross Stupidity; for of them we're credibly inform'd, that they set apart every fifth Day for Publick Worship; at such times one of reputed Integrity makes a Publick Oration, deterring from the Commission of Murther, Stealth, Impurity, or such like; to enforce his Exhortation, he backs the same with the powerful Checks of Rewards and Punishments in a Future State; affrighting Conscience with a miserable State in the Society of *Benimbe* (i. e. Devil) on one Hand, and solacing their Minds on the other with the Pleasures of enjoying *Zammampoango*, by which they mean God, or the Ruler of this Visible World. They likewise use Circumcision, admitting their Children into their Religion by that Ceremony, which is performed by one of themselves set apart for that Office.

S E C T.

S E C T. IX.

Concerning the African Islands.

The African Islands being	More remarkable, as	<i>Madagascar.</i> <i>Isles of Cape Verde.</i> <i>The Canary Islands.</i> <i>The Madera,</i>
	Less remarkable, as	<i>Zocotora.</i> <i>Isles of Comore.</i> <i>St. Thomas.</i> <i>The Princes's Island.</i> <i>Anobon.</i> <i>St. Helena.</i> <i>The Isle of Ascension.</i>

Madagascar, [containing many Provinces, but very uncertain]
 Chief Town is *Fanshere*, upon the S. E. part of the Island.

Islands of Cape Verde are	St. Anthony	} W. to E.	} Chief Town all is St. Jago. in the Isle Jago.
	St. Vincent		
	St. Lucia		
	St. Nicolas		
	Insula de Sal	} N. E. to S. W.	
	Bonavilla		
	Mago		
	Jago		
	Insula del Fuego		
	Brava		

The Canary Islands are	<i>Lancerota</i> —	} From E. to W. Chief Town of all is <i>Canaria</i> , in the Island <i>Canaria</i> .
	<i>Forte ventura</i> —	
	<i>Canaria</i> —	
	<i>Teneriffe</i> —	
	<i>Gomera</i> —	
	<i>Ferro</i> —	
	<i>Palma</i> —	

Madera, lying in 32 Deg. 30 Min. North Lotitude. Its Chief Town is *Tunchal* or *Tonzal*.

THE most remarkable of the *African Islands* being here reduc'd to Four Classes, viz. *Madagascar*, *Cape Verde Islands*, the *Canaries*, *Madera*, we shall particularly consider them; and then take a General View of all the rest. Therefore,

§ I. MADAGASCAR.

THE Island (unknown to the Ancients) is term'd by the Spaniards, *Isla de San Lorenzo*; by the French, *St. Laurence*; otherwise *Dauphine*; by the Italians, Germans, and English, *Madagascar*; which Name was us'd by the Natives, and still retain'd. As to the Title of *St. Laurence*, the same was given to this Island by the Portuguese, it being on *St. Laurence's Day* that they made their first Discovery of it.

Air. The Air of this Island is generally very temperate, and by most judg'd to be exceeding wholesome to breath in. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Madagascar*, is the South part of *California*.

Soil. The Soil of this Island is extraordinary fruitful in many things thereof, affording all things necessary for the Life of Man in great plenty. The length of the Days and Nights in *Madagascar*, is the same as in *Monoemungi*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Commodities. The chief Commodities of this Island, are Rice, Wax, Gums, Chrystal, Steel, Copper, Ebony, and Wood of all sorts.

Rarities. Towards the Eastern Part of this Island is a pleasant fertile Valley, call'd *Ambouze*, which is stockt with several riches of Iron and Steel, and yields great Store of the Oyl of *ambouze*. (2.) Nigh to the aforesaid Valley is an excellent Medicinal Well of hot Water, which proves a ready Cure for cold humors in the Limbs. (3.) In the same Neighbourhood is a high Mountain, on whose top is a remarkable Spring of very Salt Water, though upwards of thirty Leagues from the Sea. (4.) In this Island (especially the Southern Provinces) are most sorts of Mineral Waters, very different both in Colour, Taste, and Quality; and some places afford large Pits of *Bitumen*. (5.) In this Island is also a River, whose Gravel is so exceeding hot that

there's no treading upon it, and yet the Water of that River is
treemly Cold.

Manners.] The Natives of *Madagascar* are reported to be a
cherous, Ignorant, Inhospitable, and Treacherous Sort of People; they
hate Polygamy, and still punish Murther by Death. Divers singular
Customs prevail in several Parts of this Island, particularly these Two
First, If any Woman be safely delivered of a live Child, and afterwards
die in Child-Bed, the living Child is buried with the dead Mother
being better (say they) that the Child should die than live, having
no Mother to look after it. The other is, The exposing of the
Children to wild Beasts if brought forth upon an unlucky Day
(as they term it) or during some unfortunate Aspects of the Plan-
ets, as their *Ombiasses*, or Priests pretend to tell them. So nume-
rous are those Days they reckon *unlucky*, that almost one half of
the Year is accounted such; and hence it is that this Island is so thinly
stockt with Inhabitants.

Archbishopsricks, &c.] *Archbishopsricks, Bishopsricks, Universities*
None.

Language.] The *Language* here commonly us'd, is as barbarous
they who speak it. Almost every Province hath its peculiar Dialect
yet not so different but that they understand one another; so that the
Natives of this Island may be said to have but one Tongue in common
among 'em all.

Government.] This Island is subject to many particular Lords, com-
monly called *Rohandrians*, who are continually at War among them-
selves about their Cattle and Slaves, yet unanimous enough to defend
themselves against the Invasion of Strangers. Some formerly reckon
Six Sovereign Princes or Kings in *Madagascar*, others Four; but now
every Province hath its particular Governor, having under him various
Filoubei, (*i. e.* Governors of Villages and Castles) who stand accountable
to him in every thing.

Arms.] *Arms.* None.

Religion.] The Inhabitants of this Island are either *Pagans* or
Mahometans, except those People living upon the Eastern Coast
between Fifteen and Eighteen Degrees and an half of South Lat-
tude, term'd *Zaffehibraim*, [*i. e.* the Race of *Abraham*]; and others
on the adjacent Island, call'd *Nossi Hibraim*, [*i. e.* The Isle of
Abraham] who differ extremely from their Neighbours in Religion.

Part
ver is
be a
ple; t
s fing
ese T
fterwa
Moche
e, har
of th
ky D
the R
So num
half
so thi
iversit
rbarous
r Diale
that c
comm
ds, co
ng the
o dese
reckon
but m
n vari
counta

ers. For many of 'em are said to observe the *Jewish Sabbath*, and not only a faint Account of the Creation of the World, and Fall of Man; but also a few broken Passages of the Sacred History concerning *Noah and Abraham, Moses and David*. Whence divers Travellers conjecture that they're originally descended of some *Jews*, who might have been driven upon that part of the Island, none knows how, nor where.

§ 2. Cape Verde Islands.

me.] THESE Islands (the *Hesperides* of the Ancients) are term'd by the *Italians*, *Isola di Capo Verde*; by the *Spaniards*, *Islas de Cabo-verde*; by the *French*, *les Isles du Cape Verde*; by the *Germans*, *Cape Verd Insuln*; and by the *English*, *Cape Verde Islands*; so call'd from the opposite Cape in *Negroe-Land*, which beareth that Name, and that because it is, or appeareth always of a green Colour.

Dir.] The Air of these Islands is generally reckon'd very unwholesome, especially in *St. Jago*, the biggest and chief of them all. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Cape Verde Islands*, is part of the *West African Ocean*, lying between 170 and 180 Degrees of Longitude, with 20 Degrees of Southern Latitude.

Soil.] The Soil of these various Islands, is not the same in all, some of them being very fertile, and others extremely barren. The length of Days and Nights in them is the same as in the *Land of the Negroes*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Commodities.] From these Islands, the *Portuguese* transport incredible quantities of Salt, as also great numbers of Goat-Skins (of which they make excellent Cordevants); and likewise from thence may be brought most sorts of pleasant Fruits, particularly Limons, Citrons, Oranges, Coco's, Figs, and Melons.

Rarities.] The most remarkable of these Islands, is the *Isle de Fuego*, so call'd as being a noted *Vulcano*, continually sending up sultry Exhalations, and sometimes the Flame breaks out (*Ætna* or *St. Vins* like) in such a terrible manner, and vomits forth such a number of Pumice-stones, that it annoys all the adjacent Parts. In *Insula de Sel*, there are many Natural Salt-pits, which yield a prodigious Quantity of Salt; whence the Island derives its Name.

agans
a Coast
with La
and othe
e Isle
Religio
Matter

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities,* None.

Manners.] The Inhabitants of these Islands being *Portuguese*, much the same with those on the Continent.

Language.] The Inhabitants of these Islands being *Portuguese* (aforesaid) do still retain their own *Language*.

Government.] These Islands at their first Discovery being destitute of Inhabitants, were peopl'd by their Discoverers the *Portuguese*, and present belong to the Crown of *Portugal*, and are rul'd by a particular Governor, who assumeth the Title of *Vice-Roy*, and commonly resides in the Island *St. Jago*.

Arms.]

Religion.] The *Portuguese* here residing, are of the same Religion with those in *Portugal*.

§ 3. The Canary Islands.

Name.] THESE Islands (the *Insula Fortunata* of the Ancients) are term'd by the *Italians*, *Isola di Canaria*; by the *Spaniards*, *Islas Canarias*; by the *French*, *les Isles Canaries*; by the *Germans*, *Canarische Insuln*; and by the *English*, the *Canary Islands*; so call'd from the chief Island *Canaria*, which deriv'd its Name from *Can*, [*i. e.* *Dogs*, *Spanish*] because a vast number of Dogs were found thereon by the *Spaniards* at their first Discovery of it.

Air.] The Air of these Islands (inclining to heat) is generally esteem'd extraordinary wholesome. The opposite Place of the Globe to the *Canary Islands*, is that part of the vast *Occidental Ocean*, lying between 180 and 190 Degrees of Longitude, with 25 and 35 Degrees South Latitude.

Soil.] The Soil of most of 'em is wonderfully fertile. In the Island *Canaria* they have commonly two Harvests in the Year. *Teneriffe* is celebrated not only for its high Pike (of which afterwards) but also for its Laurel and Dragon-Trees, where the sweet Singing-birds do daily utter their pleasant Notes. These Islands (besides their great plenty of Fruits and Grain) are famous for producing the best Wine in the World.

length of Days and Nights in them, is the same as in *Bildulgerid* on the Continent, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of these Islands, are Honey, Wax, Sugar, Oad, Plantons, Dragons-Blood, Canary, &c.

Rarities.] Among the *Rarities* of these Islands, is reckon'd a certain Tree in the middle of *Fero*, (term'd *Garoe* by the Natives; and by *Spaniards*, *Santo*) whose Top is said to be encompass'd every Night with a thick misty Cloud, which condensing into Water, doth drop from the Leaves the next Morning; and that in such quantity, as sufficiently refresheth all the Inhabitants, the Island it self being destitute of Springs. For the Isle of *Teneriffe*, 'tis famous, all the World over, for its prodigious Pike, which (appearing to the Eye as a large Mass of many Rocks, confusedly heap'd up, in form of a rugged Pyramid) is thought by the curious Naturalists, to have been rais'd on a sudden by a mighty Eruption of much subterraneous, sulphurous Matter, whose forcible action the very Rocks themselves could not withstand, but were thereby pil'd up in the manner they now appear. For strengthening of Conjecture, they alledge the great quantity of Sulphur with which the Island doth still abound, (especially nigh the Foot of the Pike) and Colour of the Rocks themselves, many of 'em seeming to Spectators, as if long burnt in a Fire.

Bishopricks, &c.] In these Islands is only One *Bishoprick*, viz. of *Canaria*.

Manners.] The Inhabitants of these Islands being mostly *Spaniards*, are much the same in *Manners* with those on the Continent. The few yet remaining, (term'd *Guanchas*) do mostly reside in Mountains, Caves, and Caves.

Language.] The *Spaniards* here residing do still retain their own Language.

Government.] These Islands belong to the King of *Spain*, who for the better ordering of Affairs in them, doth always keep a Governor in *Canaria*, the chief Town of the chief Island. His Power extendeth over all these Islands in Affairs both Civil and Ecclesiastical.

Religion.] The Inhabitants of these Islands (as aforesaid) being mostly *Spaniards*, are of the same *Religion* with those in *Spain*.

§ 4. *Madera* or *Madera's*.

Name.] THIS Island (not observable of old) is term'd by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Madera*; by the *French*, *Mader*; by the *Germans*, *Maderen*; and by the *English*, the *Madera* or *Mader*; so call'd by the *Portuguese* at their first Discovery of it, Anno 1429, because wholly overgrown with Trees; the word *Madeira* signifying *Wood*.

Air.] The *Air* of *Maderas* being very Temperate, considering Latitude of the Island, is generally esteem'd very healthful to breathe. That Place of the Globe opposite to *Madera*, is part of the vast *Occidental Ocean*, between 180 and 182 Degrees of Longitude, with 32 and 33 Degrees of Southern Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Island is very fertil, producing in great plenty most sorts of excellent Fruits, and a kind of Wine that's much esteem'd of, being fit to keep for a long time both by Sea and Land. The Length of the Days and Nights in this Island, is much the same as in *Zaira* on the main Continent, they both lying under the same parallels of Latitude.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Island are excellent Wine, and most sorts of desirable Fruits, as also Honey and Wax, &c.

Rarities.] What mostly deserves the Epithet of *Rare* on this Island, is that excellent Quality, either of its *Air* or *Soil*, or both, which, like our Neighbouring Island, [*Ireland*] proves mortal to *Venomous Animals*; none such being found here, or able to live, brought thither from abroad. In the side of a Hill, nigh *Fonzal*, is a remarkable Fountain, whose Waters do sometimes issue forth in great abundance, that the adjacent parts of the Island are then subject to a terrible Inundation.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks*, None. One *Bishoprick*, that of *Fonzal* or *Fouchale*, which is Suffragan to *Lisbon*.

Manners.] The Inhabitants of this Island being *Portuguese*, are much the same in *Manners* with those on the Continent, but more viciously inclin'd, (if that can be well suppos'd) being mighty Proficients in their common Crimes of Theft and Murder,

language.] The *Portuguese* here residing do still retain their own language.

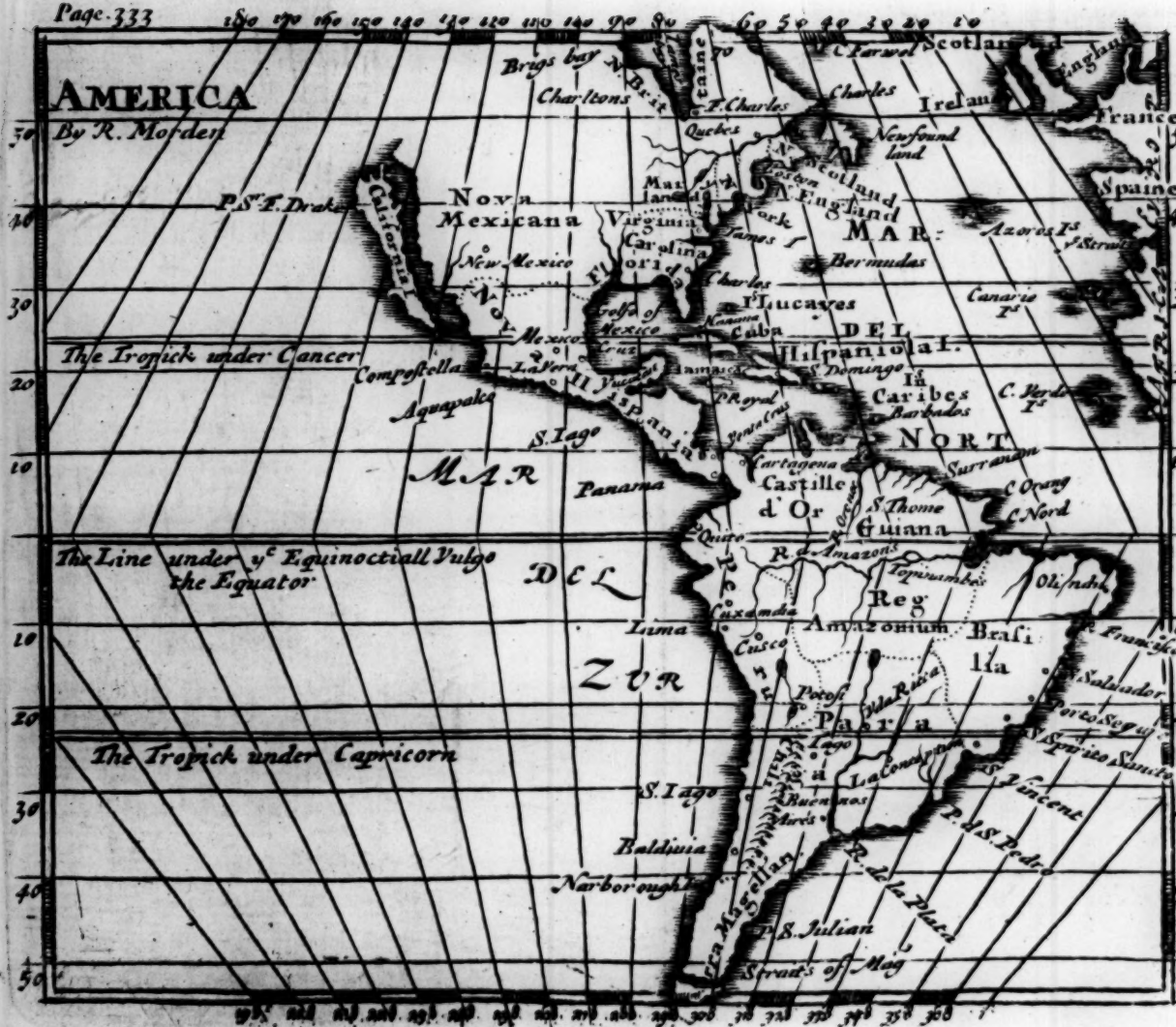
Government.] This Island belonging to the Crown of *Portugal*, is by a particular Deputy, whose place of Residence is commonly at al.

Religion.] The Inhabitants of this Island being *Portuguese*, (as said) are of the same *Religion* with that publickly profess'd in the dom of *Portugal*.

Having thus considered, in particular, the most remarkable of the *African Islands*; proceed we now (in pursuance of our propos'd Method) to make a general View of all the rest, or those that are less remarkable. Such Islands (to be very brief) being strangely scatter'd up and down the *Ethiopick* and *Atlantick* Oceans, do mightily differ in their Air and Soil, according to the various Climates they lie in; and in none of them is any remarkable Place, except only the Isle of *Zocotora*, in which Town of the same Name. As for the chief observables relating to the Inhabitants, [particularly their *Manners*, *Language*, and *Religion*,] we may sufficiently learn the same, only by naming those several States and Sovereigns on the Continent, to whom these Islands belong (they being generally peopl'd and possess'd by some of them). Their present Possessors then [in short] are as followeth:

remarkable Islands	}	is possess'd by	the <i>Arabians</i> .
			the <i>Natives</i> .
			the <i>Portuguese</i> .
			the <i>Portuguese</i> .
			the <i>Portuguese</i> .
			the <i>English</i> .
			<i>Ascension</i> Island, not inhabited.

And so much for *Africa* and the *African Islands*. Now followeth,



S E C T. I.

Concerning Mexico or New Spain.

Situated { between { ^{d. m.} { 259 00 } of Long. } { Length from S. E. to N.W. }
 { between { 297 00 } { about 2520 Miles. }
 { between { 08 50 } of Latit. } { Breadth from E. to W. is }
 { 30 00 } { about 840 Miles. }

Divided into { Audience of Guadalajara — } { Idem — } N. W.
 { Audience of Mexico — } { Idem — } to
 { Audience of Guatimala — } { S. Jago de Guat. } S. E.

Guadalajara comprehends the Provinces of { Cinaloa — } { S. Juan — }
 { New Biscay — } { Barbara — } In the Mid-land
 { Zacaticas — } { Zacatecas — } from N. to S.
 { Guadalajara — } { Idem — }
 { Chiameltan — } { St. Sebastian — } On the Sea Coast
 { Xalisco — } { Compostella — } from N. to S.

Mexico comprehends the Provinces of { Panuco — } { Idem — }
 { Mexico — } { Idem — }
 { Mechoacan — } { Idem — } On Sinus Mex
 { Los Angeles — } { Idem — } canus from
 { Antequera — } { Idem — } N.W. to S.E.
 { Tabasco — } { Port Royal — }
 { Jucutan — } { Merida — }

Guatimala comprehends the Provinces of { Soco Nusco — } { Guevetland — }
 { Guatimala — } { S. Jago de Guat } From N.W.
 { Nicaragua — } { Leon — } S. E. on the
 { Costa Rica — } { Carthago — } South Sea
 { Veragua — } { Conception — }
 { Honduras — } { New Valladolid } From S.E.
 { Vera Pax — } { Idem — } N. W. upon
 { Chiapa — } { Ciudad real — } Sinus Mex

name.] THIS Country (discovered at first by *John Grijalve*, but more exactly view'd, and at last conquered by the Valiant *Erdrinando Cortez*, Anno 1518.) is bounded on the East by the Gulf of Mexico; on the West by *Mare del Zur*; on the North by *Nova Granada*; and on the South by *Terra firma*. It is term'd by the *Italians*, *Spagna novella*; by the *Spaniards*, *Nueva Espana*; by the *French*, *Nouvelle Espagne*; by the *Germans*, *Neu Spanien*; and by the *English*, *Mexico* or *New Spain*; call'd *Mexico* from the chief City thereof, and *New Spain*, to distinguish it from the Kingdom of *Spain* in *Europe*.

Air.] Notwithstanding this Country (for the most part) lieth within the *Torrid Zone*, yet the *Air* is very temperate, and generally reckon'd extraordinary wholesome to breath in, being qualifi'd with refreshing showers in the hottest Months, and cool Breezes from the Sea all the Year. The opposite Place of the Globe to *New Spain*, is part of the East India Ocean, lying between 80 and 117 Degrees of Longitude, with 8 and 30 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] This Country (lying in the 3d and 4th North Climate) is bless'd with a very fertile *Soil*, producing many sorts of *Grain*, as Wheat, Barley, Pulse, and Maize, several kinds of *Fruits*, as Pomegranates, Oranges, Limons, Citrons, Malicatus, Cherries, Pears, Apples, Figs, Cocoa-Nuts; and great plenty of Herbs, Plants, and Roots. Here also are some rich Mines of Gold and Silver, and vast and spacious Plains, affording the best of Pasturage. The longest Day in the Northmost Part of this Country, is about 13 Hours and three quarters; the shortest in the Southmost 12 and an half; and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Wool, Cotton, Sugar, Silk, Cochineel, Feathers, Honey, Balm, Amber, Salt, Tallow, Hides, Tobacco, Ginger, and divers Medicinal Drugs.

Rarities.] About three Leagues from *Guayaca*, is the Stump of a hollow Tree, (call'd *Tlaco-Chavoya*) which was of a prodigious bigness when intire, being then reckon'd sixteen Fathoms in compass near the Root, and somewhat higher, twelve. Before 'twas Thunder-struck, which occasion'd the hollowness) no fewer than a thousand Men [it is said] could conveniently shelter themselves from Rain, under its wide extended Boughs. (2.) In several parts of this Country, grows a certain Tree, (call'd *Magney*) which may be said to yield Water, Oil, Wine, Honey and Vinegar. For the Body of the Tree being big and hollow, contains a good quantity of Liquor as limpid as the best Mountain-water, and the Surface thereof is cover'd with a pure Oily substance. This Liquor being a little boil'd, tastes like a good palatable

table Wine; if much boil'd it's extreamly sweet, and if long kept [unboil'd] no Vinegar is sower. (3.) In the Audience of *Guatemala* are several remarkable *Vulcano's*, particularly that near *Rea-Lejo*, which towers up like a Sugar-Loaf to a great height, and always smokes. As to the burning Mountain of *Leon*, West of the Lake *Nicaragua*, which frequently evacuates Fire as well as Smoak. (4.) Nigh to *Guatula*, on the Western Coast is a great hollow Rock, (call'd by the *Spaniards*, *Bofadore*) which having a large Hole in its top, makes a hideous Noise at every Surge of the Sea, and spouts up Water [as a Whale] to a prodigious height. (5.) in some Parts of this Country, are several Springs of Water, so impregnated with certain Minerals, that the Current issuing from them is of so darkish a Colour, that it resembles a Stream of Ink. (6.) Remarkable is the Lake of *Mexico* for several Particulars: As First, Its having two sorts of Water, viz. *Fresh* and *Salt*. Secondly, That the *Fresh* is usually Calm, and aboundeth with Fishes; whereas the *Salt* is for the most part, Boisterous, and breedeth none. Thirdly, In the middle of this Lake, is a pleasant Rock, out of which doth issue a considerable Stream of hot Water, much esteem'd of for several Distempers. Lastly, Upon this Lake are several delightful artificial Gardens, well stockt with variety of Herbs and Flowers, and movable from one place to another, being supported by large Floats of Timber. Vid. J. Acosta his *Natural and Moral History of the Indies*.

Archbishops.] Here is one *Spanish Archbishoprick*, viz. that of *Mexico*.

Bishopricks.] *Spanish Bishopricks* erected here, are those of

Merida,
Mechoaca,
Guaxaca,
Guadalajara,

Chiapa,
Honduras,
Vera paz,
Pueblo de los Angelos,

St. Jago de los Cavalleros
Leon in Nicaragua,
Antequera.

Universities.]

Manners.] The Natives of this Country, are now esteem'd a People very Civil and Docile, and extraordinary Faithful to those they love. Some of 'em are also wonderfully ingenious, especially in Painting, and making most lively Pictures with various colour'd Feathers of certain little Birds call'd *Cineas*. Others are said to play incomparably well upon divers Musical Instruments. In short, the generality of this People is so civiliz'd, that they live after the manner of the *Spaniards* save a few, commonly residing in the Mountains, who continue as Wild and Savage as ever. The *Spaniards* here residing are much the same with those in *Spain*,

Language.

Language.] The prevailing *Language* in this Country, is the *Spanish*, being not only in use among the *Spaniards*, but also the Natives themselves, who generally understand and speak the same. The various *Dialects* of their ancient *Targon* do daily decrease, and in a few Generations be quite extinguisht.

Government.] This large and pleasant Country, was of old subject to, and rul'd by its own Sovereign Princes, call'd *Kings of Mexico*, and continued (according to probable Conjectures) a mighty and flourishing Monarchy for several Ages, before 'twas invaded by the *Spaniards*: being fully conquer'd by them with only a handful of Men, Anno 1494. under the Valiant *Ferdinando Cortez*, it hath ever since remained subject to the Crown of *Spain*, being govern'd by a *Vice-Roy* commonly sitting at *Mexico*, and to him is intrusted the oversight of all the Governors of the various Provinces belonging to his Catholick Majesty in *North America*.

Arms.] Arms. None.

Religion.] The Inhabitants of this Country are partly *Christian*, partly *Pagan*, and (as 'twere) a mixture of the two. The *Spaniards* are all Papists according to the strict Profession of Popery in their own Country. Of the Natives, many do still retain their Heathenish Worship, and indeed multitudes are converted to Christianity according to the Doctrine of the Church of *Rome*; but (by our latest Accounts) are hardly persuaded as yet of the Truth of those Doctrines taught by the *Spaniards*.

SECT.

S E C T. II.

Concerning *New Mexico* or *Nova Granada*.

This Country is of no certain Extent nor Division, its chief Town is *S. Fee* or *New Mexico*, upon the River *North*.

Name.] **T**HIS Country (discover'd by the *Spaniards*, Anno 1492) and bounded on the East by *Florida*; on the West by *California*; on the North by *Terra Arctica*; and on the South by *Mexico* or *New Spain*) is term'd by the *Italians*, *Granada Nova*; by the *Spaniards*, *Nueva Granada*; by the *French*, *Nouvelle Granada*; by the *Germans*, *Neu Granada*; and by the *English*, *New Mexico* or *Nova Granada*. It was call'd *Mexico*, after the Empire of that Name, described in the foregoing Section; and the Epithet *Nueva* (or *New*) was added by the *Spaniards*, to distinguish it from the said Empire, its Discovery being posterior to that of *Mexico*. The Title of *Nova Granada*, was given it by the *Spaniards*, and that from a Province of the same Name in their own Country.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country (according to the Climate) is abundantly temperate, and generally esteem'd very wholsom to breathe, but attended with the great Inconveniency of frequent Hurricanes, violent Thunder and Lightning. The opposite place of the Globe to *Novo Granada*, is that part of the *Ethiopic* Ocean, lying between 70 and 80 Degrees of Longitude, with 20 and 40 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] This Country is but badly known, and the *Soil* of those already discover'd, very ordinary; being generally a dry, sandy, barren Ground, far inferior to most other Countries in *America*, belonging to the *Spaniards*. Its bounds being undetermin'd, (especially in the Northmost Parts) we can say nothing of the true Extent of its Days and Nights.

Commodities.] This country being none of the best, and but little frequented by Strangers, its *Commodities* are very few, Cattle being the chief or only thing they trade in.

Rarities.] What things in *Nova Granada* do truly merit the Epithet of *Rare* and *Curious*, we must refer to the better Discovery of after Ages, our Knowledge of this Country being as yet but very slender.

Archbishopsricks, &c.] *Archbishopsricks, Bishopsricks, Universities.*

manner.] The Inhabitants of this Country, (except those call'd *Indians* in the Southmost Parts) are said to be of a much less Savage than most of the wild *Americans*. They are much given to Agriculture, and several of 'em understand Agriculture tolerably well.

Language.] The *Spaniards* here residing, do commonly use the *Spanish* Language. As for the Natives of this Country, they retain their own, of which we can give no account.

Government.] The *New Mexicans* are still govern'd by certain Captains of their own, call'd *Caciques*; but the *Spaniards* here residing, and most of the civilized Natives, are rul'd by a particular Governor, sent over by the King of *Spain*, whose place of Residence is ordinarily at *San Juan de los Rios*, upon the River *Norte*.

Religion.]

The Natives of this Country are generally gross Idolaters, many of 'em have little or no Sign of Religion at all. The *Spaniards* here residing, are the same in Religion with those in *Europe*.

SECT.

S E C T. III.

Concerning Florida.

Situatēd	{	between	d. m.		{	of Long.	} Its greatest	{	Length from E. to W. is about			
			276	00						1000 Miles.		
			297	00					Breadth from S. to N. is about			
	{	between	of Lat.					{	600 Miles.			
			26	50								
			40	00								

The large Country of *Florida* being of no certain Divisions,

Chief Towns are { *Coca*, in the main Land.
S. Augustine,
S. Matthea, } in the *Peninsula* of *Tegefte*.

Name.] THIS Country (first discover'd by *Sebastian Cabot*, Anno 1497. but more particularly afterwards by *John Deput*, a Spaniard, who took possession thereof in the Name of his Catholick Majesty, Anno 1527.) is Bounded on the East by the main Ocean; on the West by *New Mexico*; on the North by *Carolina*, and part of *Terra Australis*; and on the South by *Sinus Mexicanus*. It is term'd by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Florida*; by the *French*, *Floride*; by the *Germans* and *English*, *Florida*; so call'd by the *Spaniards*, either because they arriv'd it on *Palm-Sunday*, (which they term *Pascha Florida*) or because they found the Country full of *Flowers* at their arrival.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is said to be so extraordinary temperate, that (according to our latest Accounts) the Inhabitants live in great Age. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Florida*, is that part of the *East Indian Ocean*, lying between 96 and 110 Degrees of Longitude with 26 and 40 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the 5th and 6th North Climate) is wonderfully fertile, abounding in most sorts of Grain, Herbs and Fruit. It's also well stor'd with Venison and Fowl; enrich'd with considerable Mines of Gold and Silver, especially those of the *Apalachine Mountains*; and here they fish vast numbers of valuable Pearls. The longest Day in the Northmost Part of this Country, is about 14 Hours and a quarter; the Shortest in the Southmost, is 9 Hours; and the Night proportionably.

Commodities.] This Country being slenderly known in the inland Parts, and even those next the Sea, but little frequented by Strangers

gers, its *Commodities* are very few, yet very costly; viz. Gold, Pearls, and Furs.

Rarities.] In these Parts of *Florida*, grows a certain Tree, about the size of an ordinary Apple-Tree, the Juice of whose Fruit, the Natives use to squeeze out, and therewith anoint their Arrows, being a sort of Poison. If there be no Fruit, then they break off a Branch, out of it do press a milky Substance, equally poisonous with the Juice of the Fruit. So strong a Poison is this Tree, that if a few handfuls of its Leaves are bruised and thrown into a large Pond of Standing-water, all sorts of Beasts that happen to come and drink thereof, do suddenly swell and burst asunder. Purchas his *Pilgrims*, Part 4. Lib. 8. c. 1. In *Bahama*, (an Island near *C. Florida*) is the famous *Bahama Serpenter*, the biggest of all the Species, being two Inches long, and deservingly term'd *Phalangium Maximum Indicum*. He hath six Eyes, and those so big as the smallest Pin's Head. Some of these remarkable Insects to be seen in the publick *Museum* of *Gresham-College*, *London*.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks*, *Bishopricks*, *Universities*.

Manners.] The *Floridians* are naturally White, but by anointing themselves (both Men and Women) with a certain Ointment, they still bear of an Olive-Colour. They are tall of Stature, well proportion'd, valiant Men of War, and ordinarily go quite naked, except a small piece of Deer-Skin, which many wear about their middle.

Language.] The *Language* of the Natives doth very much differ in dialect, according to different parts of this Country. The few *Spaniards* residing, do still retain the *Spanish*.

Government.] The Natives of this Country are subject to several Lords of their own, (term'd *Paroustes* or *Caciques*) one of whom is said to have the Precedency, and is generally respected by the rest, as an Emperor. The *Spanish* Colonies on the Sea-Coasts, have their peculiar Governors appointed by his Catholick Majesty.

Arms.]

Religion.] The Natives of this Country, are gross Idolaters, worshipping the whole Host of Heaven, especially the *Sun*, to whom they attribute the good Fortune of all their Victories, and return him Thanks accordingly. They mightily respect their Priests, (who are generally *Joanas*) and call them by the Name of *Joanas*, and in some places *Joanas*. Several Missionaries were sent into this Country in the Days of Charles the Fifth; but the *Savage* Inhabitants quickly destroy'd them.

S E C T. IV.

Concerning Terra Canadensis.

		d. m.		
Situat	{ between	290 00	} of Long.	{ Length from E. to W. is about 1500 Miles. Breadth from S. to N. is about 1920 Miles.
		330 00		
	{ between	30 00	} of Latit.	
		62 00		
				its greatt

It being divided into { North _____ } the River *Canada*.
 { South _____ }

North com- prehends	{	Terra Canadensis propria	}	{	_____	}	From N S.		
		Nova Britannia			_____				
		Nova Francia			_____				
South com- prehends	{	Nova Scotia	}	Chief Town	Port Royal	}	From N to S. W		
		The English Territor. viz.			_____				
		New England			_____				
		New York			_____				
		N. Jersey			{ East			Boston	_____
					West			Idem	_____
								Elizabeth	_____
								Elfsingburgh	_____
								Philadelphia	_____
								Baltimore	_____
Those of	{	Pensilvania	}		}				
		Maryland		_____					
		Virginia		_____					
		Carolina		_____					
					James Town	_____			
					Charles Town	_____			

TERRA *Canadenfis* (fo call'd from the River *Canada*) be-
a vaft Complex Body, confifting of feveral large and confi-
derable Countries, and particularly thofe in which the *Englifh*
Nation is chiefly concern'd; we fhall diftinctly confider its various Di-
vifions (efpecially thofe of the *Englifh* Empire) and that in the fame Or-
der laid down in the foregoing Table. Therefore,

§ 1. *Terra Canadensis propria.*

HIS Country being the Northmost of all the rest, is esteem'd none of the best. But being so slenderly known as yet, we on to

§ 2. *Nova Britannia.*

WHICH Country is likeways of a very ordinary Soil, by what we find, and almost as thinly inhabited and little frequented the former. We shall therefore make no stay therein, but proceed to

§ 3. *Nova Francia.*

HIS Country is reckon'd to be much colder than most others in the same Latitude; however 'tis said to be bless'd with a abundantly Fruitful; and is chiefly furnish'd with Stags, Bears, Foxes, Martins, Foxes, Conies, and great store of Fish and Flesh. The French here residing, (about six thousand in Number) do commonly live in Bever, Mouse-Skins, and Furs. This being all that's remarkable in it, we continue our Progress to the next Division, viz.

§ 4. *Nova Scotia.*

WHICH Country (first discover'd by Sebastian Cabot, at the Charge of Henry the Seventh) was once inhabited by a Scotch Colony, sent over Anno 1622. by Sir William Alexander [then Lord Secretary of Scotland] to whom King James by Letters Patent made a grantation thereof; but that Colony failing, the French became Masters of the Country, and settled themselves therein, calling it by the Name Acadie.

But leaving these Northern Parts of *Terra Canadensis*, as Countries little known, and of less Note unto us: Proceed we to that which more nearly concerns us, viz. a peculiar view of the various Parts of the Western English Empire; and that according to their Order, as they lie in the foregoing Table. The first whereof is

§ 5. *New England.*

Name. **T**HIS Country, discover'd first by the *English*, under the Conduct of the two *Cabots*, Anno 1497. and afterwards taken Possession of for Queen *Elizabeth* by Sir *Philip Amadas*, Anno 1584. is Bounded on the East by part of the main Ocean; on the West by some of *Terra Arctica*; on the North by *Accadie* or *Nova Scotia*; and on the South by *New York*. It is term'd by the *Italians*, *Inghilterra Nuova*; by the *Spaniards*, *Nueva Inglaterra*; by the *French*, *Nouvelle Angleterre*; by the *Germans*, *Neu England*; and by the *English*, *New England*; call'd by the Discoverers, after the Name of their own Country.

Air.] Notwithstanding this Country is of a Situation considerably more Southern than *Old England*, yet the Air of both is much the same, the Heat thereof being allay'd by cooling Breezes, which frequently happen. The opposite Place of the Globe to *New England*, is that part of the vast *Atlantick Ocean*, lying between 120 and 130 Degrees of Longitude, with 41 and 45 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The Soil of this Country is in most Parts very fertile, producing in great plenty most sorts of *English* Grain, Fruits, and Roots, besides *Indian Corn*. It's very well stockt with Fish and Fowl, as also variety of tame and wild Beasts. In short, 'tis not only furnish'd with the Necessaries, but likewise many of the Comforts of Humane Life; and the Colony (now upward of an hundred thousand) doth flourish daily more and more. The length of the Days and Nights in *New England*, much the same as in the Northern Provinces of *Spain*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are *Wheat*, *Grain*, *Masts* for Ships, *Deal-boards*, *Iron*, *Tar*, *Bever*, *Mouset-Skins*, *Furs*, &c. And 'tis observable of those in *New England*, that they have Annually, for some Years, imported and exported to and from *Old England*, as many *Commodities* in Value as they carry'd out at first.

Barities.] In several Parts of *New England* grows a certain Fruit (term'd the *Butter-Nut*) so call'd from the Nature of its Kernel, which yields a kind of sweet Oil, that hath the exact taste of ordinary *Butter*. (2.) In *Baker's Cove*, about fifty Leagues East from *Boston*, is found the *Scarlet Muscle*, whose purple Vein being prickt with a Needle, yields a Juice of a pure Purple Colour, which gives so deep a Dye, that Water is able to wash it out. (3.) About eighty Miles North-East of *Scarborough*, is a Ridge of Mountains in length about an hundred Leagues

known commonly by the Name of the *White Mountains*, because
 Tops are cover'd with Snow all the Year round. Upon the highest
 of these Mountains is a large plain, and at the farthest end of it, a na-
 row Rocky Pyramid, (vulgarly call'd the *Sugar-Loaf*) to the uppermost
 of which one may easily ascend by a continued Set of inartificial
 winding about the Rocky Mount up to its very Top, where is
 a small Plain of about an Acre of Ground, and in the Middle of it a
 small Pond of clear Water. (4.) Upon the Sea-side, near *New-Haven*,
 is a large Bed of Sand of a perfect Black Colour, with many Grains of
 Iron and White intermixt. (5.) Upon the Coast of *New England* is some-
 times taken that remarkable Fish, which the *English* Inhabitants call by
 the Name of the *Monk-Fish*, because he hath, as 'twere, a Hood much of
 the same Fashion with a Friar's Cowl. (6.) In divers parts on the
 Coast of this Country, is found the *Stella Marina Arborefcens*, or *Branched*
Star-Fish: A rare kind of which, taken in the Bay of *Mastachusset*, is
 to be seen in *Gresham-College*, and describ'd in the *Philos. Trans.*
 [53.] under the Name of *Piscis Echionostellaris Visciformis*. (7.) Of
 many rare Birds in *New England*, the most remarkable are the *Trochu-*
rus and that call'd the *Humming Bird*. The former of these (being
 about the bigness of a Swallow) is observable for three things:
 First, Having very short Legs, and hardly able to support himself, Na-
 ture hath provided him with sharp pointed Feathers in his Wings; by
 sticking of which into the Wall of a House, he sticks fast and rests se-
 curely. Secondly, The Manner of his Nest, which he useth to build (as
 the *allows*) in the Tops of Chimneys, but of such a Fashion that it hangs
 down about a Yard long. Lastly, Such Birds are remarkable for their
 ceremony at departing; it being always observ'd, that when they re-
 turn, they never fail to leave one of their Young behind in the Room
 where they have nested, making thereby (as 'twere) a grateful Acknow-
 ledgment to the Landlord for their Summer's Lodging. As for the
Humming Bird, he is observable for being the least of all Birds. The
 Manner of his Nest resembles a Bottom of soft Silk, and the Egg in
 which he's hatcht, is not larger than a white Pease of an ordinary size;
 and of him elsewhere. For these and some other such Remarkables;
 I that small Treatise, entituled, *New England's Rarities*, per J:
Jelynn, Gent.

[*Archbishopricks, &c.*] *Archbishopricks* and *Bishopricks*, none. As for
Universities, here are two Colleges erected at *New Cambridge*, which
 in Conjunction with other such Nurseries of Learning hereafter esta-
 blish'd may, we hope, deserve that Title in process of time.

[*Manners.*] The *English* here residing, are much the same with
 those in *Old England*. As to the Natives, they are generally characte-
 rized thus, viz. a People that's Crafty, Timorous, as also barbarously
 Cruel.

Cruel and Revengeful when they find Opportunity. But some of are of a much milder Temper, being likewise very Ingenious and of Apprehension. Their Number (especially within the *English Territories*) is mightily diminish'd, the greatest part of 'em being swept by the Small Pox, about the first Settlement of the *English*; others Tumults among themselves, and most of the rest by the late treacherous Wars with the *English*.

Language.] The *English* Inhabitants of this Country use their *Language*. As to that of the Natives, its divided into a great many dialects, and reckon'd very difficult to be learn'd by Strangers; generality of its Words being extreamly long, and of an inarticulate Pronunciation.

Government.] The Natives of this Country, are divided into many Bodies, and are subject unto their *Sachams* and *Sagamores*, who exercise an absolute Jurisdiction over them; the Will of their respective Governors being all the Law they pretend to. The *English* here residing, are govern'd by their own Laws, and have several Courts of Judicature erected for hearing and determining of Causes, both Civil and Criminal; as also for making and repealing of Laws that concern the Plantation. The Management of Publick Affairs, is in the Hands of a certain number of Magistrates and Assistants, determin'd by the Patent; and out of these do the People annually chuse a Governor, and a Deputy-Governor.

Religion.] The *English* here residing, are Professors of the Protestant Religion in general, but greatly divided (as too common elsewhere) into different Parties. The Natives continue Pagan, except those few acquainted with the Principles of Christianity, by a late Serious Divine, Mr. *John Eliot*, who [by translating the Holy Bible, and several Books of Devotion, into a certain Dialect of the *Indian* Tongue, and by frequently preaching among them in their own Language] laid some Foundation for a more general Conversion; did such a generous Spirit possess the Minds of Christian Benefactors, as to extend their Charity that way (than which none can be more extensive) as to mortifie some part of their worldly Estate for that noble Undertaking, [which might probably be less subject to Abuses, than erecting and endowing of Hospitals, Alms-houses, and such like] that in process of time, such a Stock of Money might be settl'd in a sure Fund, as yearly to afford a desirable Competency to a continued Set of Men who should be found sufficiently able and willing to labour in that most Christian Design.

§ 6. New York.

me.] THIS Country, (discover'd Anno 1608. by Mr. *Hudson*, and bounded on the East by part of the main Ocean; the West by some of *Terra Arctica*; on the North by *New England*; on the South by *New Jersey*) is term'd by the *Italians*, *Torke Nouella*; the *Spaniards*, *Nuevo York*; by the *French*, *Nouvelle Torke*; by the *Ans*, *New Torke*; and by the *English*, *New York*; so call'd from the Duke of *Tork*: for it being sold by Mr. *Hudson* to the *Dutch*, with-leave from his Master, the King of *England*; and they keeping Possession thereof, under the Name of *New Netherland* till the Year 1664. it was then reduc'd to the *English* Crown; whereupon King *Charles II.* by special Writ, made his Royal Brother [the Duke of *Tork*] Proprietor thereof, from whom (as aforesaid) it derives its Name.

lit.] The Air of this Country is commonly reputed to be much the same with that of *New England*. The opposite Place of the Globe to *New York*, is that part of the *East-Indian Ocean*, lying between 120 and 130 Degrees of Longitude, with 40 and 42 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The Soil of this Country, as also *Long Island*, is (by general Opinion) so rich, that one Bushel of *European* Wheat, doth ordinarily produce an hundred in many Places. It aboundeth likewise with most sorts of *English* Grain, Herbs, and Fruits; and produceth excellent Tobacco, as also Melons, Pumpkins, &c. The length of the Days and Nights in this Country, is the same as in the Kingdom of *Naples*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Commodities.] The chief Commodities of this Country, are Tobacco, Beaver, Otter, Rattoon, Deer and Elk-Skins, and other costly Furs; which the *English* and *Dutch* trade with the Natives.

Rarities.] In divers parts of *New York*, (especially those nigh to and upon the Banks of the River *Connecticut*) grows a sort of Snake-Weed, whose Root is much esteem'd of for the Biting of the Rattle-Snake. Being pulveriz'd, it hath an excellent Fragrant Smell, and a good Aromatick Taste, but seems different from the *Serpentaria* of Shops.

Archbishopricks, &c.] Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities.

Manners.]

Manners.] The Natives of this Country (especially those of the *Island*) are, by mortal Diseases and frequent Wars among themselves, reduced to a small number. Some of 'em are now serviceable to the *English*; and the rest spend their time commonly in Hunting, Fowling, and Fishing; especially the Men, who remove from place to place, and leave their Wives for tilling the Ground, and planting the Corn. They are much given of late to Drinking, and frequently intoxicate themselves with strong *European* Liquors.

Language.] The Inhabitants of this Country being *English*, and a few *Dutch*, do use the *Languages* peculiar to their respective Countries. The Natives speak a very unpleasant Dialect of the *Indian* Tongue.

Government.] The Natives of this Country are govern'd by their peculiar *Sachems*, who are said to advise with their chief Council in Matters of Importance, but still to pronounce the definitive Sentence themselves, which their People commonly receive with great applause. The *English* here residing, are subject unto, and rul'd by their own Governor, authoriz'd and sent over by his Majesty the King of Great Britain.

Arms.]

Religion.] The *English* here residing, are much the same point of Religion with those here in *England*: But the Natives are still in the dark, and addicted to the blackest Idolatry, the generality of 'em being said to worship the Devil, under the Name of *netto*, to whom they frequently address themselves, with a kind of Magical Rites, and their Priests (call'd *Pawaws*) do act as so many Conjurers.

§ 7. New Jersey.

Name.] THIS Country (discover'd by the *English*, under the Conduct of the two *Cabots*, Anno 1497. lately divided into *East* and *West Jersey*, and Bounded on the East by part of the *Ocean*; on the West by some of *Terra Arctica*; on the North by *York*; and on the South by *Pensilvania*) is term'd by the *Italians*, *seia Nouella*; by the *Spaniards*, *Nuevo Jersey*; by the *French*, *Nouveau Jersey*; by the *Germans*, *Neu Jersey*; and by the *English*, *New Jersey*; so call'd from the *Island Jersey* in the *British Channel*; but why term'd is somewhat dubious.

[The *Air* of this Country is esteem'd abundantly healthful to in, and agreeable enough to *English* Constitutions, as sufficiently from the long Experience of many Planters. The opposite Place to *New Jersey*, is that part of the vast *Indian Ocean*, lying in 120 and 130 Degrees of Longitude, with 39 and 41 Degrees of Northern Latitude.

[The *Soil* is not every where the same, being in some Parts ordinary good, and in others very indifferent. But 'tis generally found to prove much better after the felling of the Timber, and clearing the Ground, in which the Colony begins now to make a good success. The length of the Days and Nights in this Country; is the same as in the South of *Italy*; they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

[The chief *Commodities* exported hence for *England* are Whale-Oil, Whale-Fins, Beaver, Monkey, Rattoon, and Marquises: As also Beef, Pork, Corn, Butter and Cheese to the Adjacent Islands.

[The principal Observables of *New Jersey*, we may find some rare Plants growing in divers parts of that Country, and found by the curious *Botanist*, if only at the pains to make a search proportionable to his Curiosity. Here also is that huge Creature, call'd *Moose*, of whose Skin they make excellent Buff.

[The *Archbishopricks*, &c.] *Archbishopricks*, *Bishopricks*, *Universities*.

[The *Manners*.] The Natives of this Country (fewer in Number than in the adjacent Colonies) are generally reckon'd a very simple and content sort of People, and many of 'em are now become very sensible to the Planters: The *English* here residing, are much the same Manners with those in *England*.

[The *Language*.] All that can be said of the *Language* of the Natives of this Country, is, in general, that 'tis one of the many different Dialects of the *Indian Tongue*. Those of the Plantation retain and use their own Language.

[The *Government*.] This Country being divided into a certain number of *Proprieties*; out of each *Propriety* is Annually chosen a Freeholder by the Inhabitants thereof. These Freeholders meet at a certain

tain time of the Year, as a general Assembly, or compleat Representative Body of the whole Colony: In that Assembly, (together with the Governor, or his Deputy) is lodg'd the Legislative Power, in making or repealing of Laws relating to the whole Province; but still with this Restriction, that they no ways infringe that Liberty of Conscience at first establish'd; and that by an irrevocable fundamental Constitution, never to be alter'd by any subsequent Law whatsoever. Tax or Subsidy, Rates or Services, are to be impos'd upon the People, but by and with the Consent of their Representatives in Assembly.

Arms.]

Religion.] The *English* here residing, are of different Persuasion. Point of *Religion*, there being a Liberty of Conscience allow'd to all the Colony. But the poor Natives (to our great Shame) are still grovelling in the Twilight of Paganism.

§ 8. Pensilvania.

Name.] THIS Country (discover'd at the same time with the rest of the adjacent Continent, and Bounded on the East by part of the main Ocean; on the West by some of *Terra Australis*; on the North by *New Jersey*; on the South by *Maryland*) is term'd by the *French*, *Pensilvanie*; by the *Germans*, *Pensilvanien*; by the *Italians*, *Spaniards* and *English*, *Pensilvania*; so call'd from *William Penn*, to whom King *Charles II.* made first Proprietor thereof by Letters Patent Anno 1680.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is generally granted to be clear and sweet, the Heavens being seldom overcast with Clouds. The length of the Days and Nights, is much the same here as in *New Jersey*.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Country is tolerably good in many Places, but in some Places extremely barren. The opposite Place of the Gulf to *Pensilvania*, is that part of the *East-India* Ocean, lying between 115 and 125 Degrees of Longitude, with 40 and 45 Degrees South Latitude.

Commodities.] There being no considerable Trade as yet settl'd between this and Foreign Countries; the chief Commodities

to exported, are mostly Horses and Pipe-Staves, commonly sent to the Island of *Barbadoes*.

rities.] In several Parts of *Pensilvania*, are Springs of good Mineral Waters, particularly those about Two Miles from *Philadelphia*, for Operation, are accounted much the same with our Purging Waters at *Barnet*.

schibhopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities.*

manners.] The Natives of this Country being Persons of tall Bodies, swarthy Complexions, are generally reckon'd more mild and civilly than most others of the *Indian Nations*. The *Europeans* here being, being mostly *English*, with a few *Dutch* and *Swedes*, are much the same with those in *Europe*.

Language.] The *Language* of the Natives, being a Dialect of the same Tongue, is said to be very lofty, sweet, and emphatick, in respect of many others in these Parts of the World; as also very easie to be understood by Strangers. The *Europeans* here residing, retain the respective Languages of their own Countries.

Government.] This Country being granted (as aforesaid) to *William Penn*, by his Majesty King *Charles II.* the Publick Affairs thereof are managed by several Courts of Justice, there establish'd under him as Proprietor, who (or his Deputy) rules the same in Subordination to the King of Great Britain.

ms.]

Religion.] The *English* here residing, are of different Sects and Persons; but *Enthusiasm* chiefly prevails, this Country being stock'd with Quakers by their Governor, *William Penn*. The Natives are said to have a pretty clear Notion of a Supreme Being, the Immortality of the Soul, and a Future State. Their Worship chiefly consists in Sacrifices and Songs, intermixt with Dancing.

§ 9. *Mary-Land.*

ne.] THIS Country (discover'd by the *English*, under the Conduct of the two *Cabots*, Anno 1497. and bounded on the East by part of the main Ocean; on the West by some of the *Arctica*; on the North by *Pensilvania*; and on the South by *Florida*) is term'd by the *Italians*, *Marylandia*; by the *Spaniards*, *Tierra*

de Maria; by the *French*, *Terre du Marie*; by the *Germans*, *Marienland*; and by the *English*, *Mary-land*; so call'd at last in Honour of Queen Mary Wife to King *Charles I.* who gave it by Letters-Patent, under that Name to the Right Honourable *Cæcilius Colvert*, Lord *Baltimore*, Anno 1632.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is much more healthful and more agreeing to *English* Constitutions than formerly, when the Woods were entire; And the better it still grows, the greater Progress they make in felling the Timber. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Maryland*, is that part of the *East-Indian Ocean*, lying between 120 and 130 Degrees of Longitude, with 37 and 40 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Country is generally reckon'd very fertile and rich, producing in great Plenty the same things with *New York*. The Length of the Days and Nights in *Maryland*, is much the same as the Southern Provinces of *Spain*, they both lying under the same Parallel of Latitude.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Tobacco, Hemp, Flax, Wood, Hops, Rape-Seed, Madder, Furs, Beaverskins, &c.

Rarities.] Of several rare *Crustaceous Animals* found in this Country, That call'd the *Signoe* or *Signepoc*, is most observable; and that particularly for the admirable Contrivance of his Eyes. For they being plac'd under the Covert of a thick Shell, Nature (whose Operations are wonderful in every thing) hath so order'd, that those parts above the Eyes are so transparent, as to convey a Competency of Light, where the (otherways benighted) Animal can clearly see its way. For several other remarkable Creatures, with a Catalogue of rare Plants in *Maryland*. Vid. *Philos. Transf. N. 246*.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks*, *Bishopricks*, *Universities*, None.

Manners.] The Natives of this Country (considered in the main) are generally reckon'd the same with those of *New York*, or the nearest to them in their Temper and Customs of any other of the *American Nations* whatsoever. The *English* here residing, are much the same with those in *England*.

Language.] The *Language* of the Natives in this Country, is found to consist of divers Idioms, very different from one another; and none of 'em either so pleasant to the Ear, or so easie to be acquired.

Stranger

gers, as those in *Pensilvania*. The *English* here residing, use their Language.

Government.] The Right Honourable *Cæcilius Colvert*, Lord *Balti-* his Heirs and Assigns, being by Letters Patent [*Anno* 1632.] crea- Lords and Proprietors of *Maryland*, (excepting the Sovereign Do- on and Allegiance, with a fifth part of the Gold and Silver Ore re- to his Majesty). The *Government* of the Colony by their Lord- care and Prudence, is so model'd, that we may reckon it a Dimi- of that of *England*. For the Supreme Court [call'd a *General As-*] resembles, in some measure, our *English* Parliament; being di- into an *Upper* and *Lower House*. The upper consists of the Governor self, with his Council, and such Lords of Manors, and others, as his ship or Lieutenant shall by Writ call thither. The Lower is made of Delegates elected and sent by each County of the whole Planta- This Assembly is conven'd, prorogu'd or dissolv'd at pleasure, is Lordship or Lieutenant; and whatever is agreed upon, and ena- by both Houses, and assented unto by his Lordship, hath the tion of a Law, and can't be repeal'd but by the same Authority. to this Legislative Assembly, is the Provincial Court, generally held *Mary's*, to which Appeals are made from all Inferior Courts of the le Province.

ms.]

Religion.] The *English* here residing, are of various Persuasions in of Religion, there being a Toleration enjoin'd for all Sects of Chri- tity. The Natives know nothing as yet of the true God, save what obscurely see by the glimpsing Light of Nature.

§ 10. *Virginia*.

ne.] THIS Country (discover'd first by *Sebastian Cabot*, *Anno* 1497. but afterwards more perfectly by Sir *Walter Raw-* *Anno* 1584. when he took Possession thereof in Queen *Elizabeth's*) is Bounded on the East by part of the main Ocean; on the t by some of *Terra Arctica*; on the North by *Maryland*; and on the h by *Carolina*. It is term'd by the *French*, *Virginie*; by the *Germans*, *inien*; by the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, and *English*, *Virginia*; so call'd onour of Queen *Elizabeth*, that Masculine Virgin Queen, of happy nory.

Vir.]

Air.] The *Air* of this Country, as to Heat and Cold, Drinels and Moisture, is variable according to the Winds; those from the North and North-West being universally cold and piercing; but those from the South and South-East, do commonly bring along with them great Heat in the Summer, which is frequently succeeded in *September* by Rain of such Quantity, that it hath several times occasion'd an Epidemical Sickness among the People. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Virginia*, that part of the *East-Indian Ocean*, lying between 120 and 130 Degrees of Longitude, with 33 and 40 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Country [strangely intermixt with a vast number of Oyster-Shells] is generally Sandy, yet abundantly fertile in Grain where imploy'd that way. It affordeth also most sorts of Roots, and desirable Fruits, with Physical Plants and Herbs in great plenty; but above all, it produceth a wonderful quantity of Tobacco, that bewitching Weed so accounted of all the World over. The length of the Days and Nights in *Virginia*, is the same as in the Southern Provinces of *Spain*; the both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country, in which the Natives Traffick with the *English*, are Skins of Deer, Bever, and other Wild Beasts; for which the *English* return them Guns, Powder, Shot, Iron-Tools, Brandy, &c. but the chief thing exported hence for *England* is Tobacco, there being above an hundred and fifty Sail of Ships commonly that load therewith every Year.

Rarities.] Such is the prodigious multitude of Oyster-Shells intermixt with the Earth in *Virginia*, that in some Places they're found three or four Yards deep in the Ground; where lying close together they're said to petrify, and seem to make a Vein of such a Rock. But whether the parts of that Rock, are really the Shells of Oysters, there left by the Sea, (which some suppose to have overflow'd this Tract of Land) or *Lapides sui Generis, sub Judice lis est.* (2.) In some lesser Banks of Shells are found Teeth, [about two or three Inches long, and one broad] suppos'd to be those of Fishes; and in other parts are dug up the Bones of Whales several Yards deep, and that many Leagues from Sea. (3.) Near the River *Patomeck* is a sort of Aluminous Earth, of an Ash-colour, very soft and light, and of an acid astringent Taste, almost like that of *Allumina*. (4.) In many Parts of this Country is found a certain kind of Squirrel, who, at his pleasure, can stretch out the Skin of his Sides, Thighs, and Legs, about an Inch in breadth (almost like the Wings of a Bat) by the help of which, he leaps farther, and alights more surely than the ordinary sort, and is therefore call'd the *Flying Squirrel*.

Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks.* As for *Universities*, here is a considerable Semenary of Learning lately established at *St. James Town*, which already merits the Title of *College*, and we hope it will in process of Time deserve the Name of *University*.

Manners.] The Natives of this Country being Persons generally of tall and slender Bodies, black Hair, and of a tawny Complexion, are much given to Revenge, and very exact in vindicating the Death of a friend, if they can by any means possible. They spend most of their time in hunting wild Beasts, particularly Deer and Bever, whose Skins (as aforesaid) they interchange with the *English* for what necessities they want. Natives of the In-land Parts are said to burn their Dead, and lay up their Ashes near their Cabins. Those whom they own as Enemies, are lookt upon as so many Conjurers, because by their Invocations in a private Cabin, 'tis reported, that they frequently cause abundance of Rain to fall. The *English* here residing are much the same with those in *England*.

Language.] The *Language* of the Natives of this Country is remarkable for its vast variety of Dialects, and those so different from one another, that People of twenty Miles distance (and sometimes more) are as quite different Nations, neither of 'em being able to comprehend the full meaning of one another's *Jargon*, without the help of an Interpreter. Of such People or Nations are chiefly known'd the *Chawonocks*, *Mangoags*, *Monacans*, *Masawomekes*, *Mannahattans*, *Pawhatans*, &c. The *English* here residing retain and use their own *Language*.

Government.] The Natives (especially those in the In-land Parts of this Country) own Subjection to certain Governors of their own, call'd *Weroans*. The *English* are subject unto, and rul'd by a particular Governor, appointed and sent thither by his *Britannick Majesty*. The various Laws which immediately relate to the Colony it self, are made by the Governor, with the Consent of his Council, in Consultation with the Burgesses elected by Freeholders. But for Decision of Matters, (whether Civil or Criminal in general) they're the very same with those here in *England*. The chief Court of Judicature, being held Quarterly, is call'd the *Quarter Court*: In it the Governor and Council are Judges, who determine in Affairs of greatest moment; and to it Appeals are made from inferior Courts, Monthly held in every County; there being Sheriffs, Justices of the Peace,

Peace; and other Officers appointed for that end by the Governor.

Arms.]

Religion.] The *English* here residing are (for the most part) Professors of the Protestant Doctrine, and Observers of the Forms of Divine Worship, according to the Model of the Church of *England*. But the Natives continue *Pagan*, except a few of the younger sort already taught the Elements of Humane Literature, and instructed in the Principles of Christianity by the Members of our lately erected Seminary Learning at *St. James Town*; of whose happy and desired Progress in this matter, we have all Reason in the World to wish, and no less Grounds to hope the best.

§ II. *Carolina.*

Name.] THIS Country, (discover'd at first about the same time with *Virginia*, and afterwards, Anno 1660. granted by Patent to several Noblemen as Proprietors thereof) is Bounded on the East by part of the main Ocean; on the West by some of *Terra Australis*; on the North by *Virginia*; and on the South by part of *Florida*. It is term'd by the *French*, *Caroline*; by the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, *Germans*, and *English*, *Carolina*; so call'd in Honour of his *Britannick Majesty King Charles the Second*.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is reckon'd very healthful and breath in, and so temperate, that 'tis a good Medium between the Extremities of Heat and Cold, that are most sensibly felt in diverse Parts of the World. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Carolina* is that part of the *East-Indian Ocean*, lying between 120 and 130 Degrees of Longitude, with 29 and 36 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of this Country is for the most part very fruitful, producing in great plenty most sorts of Fruits, Roots, Plants, Herbs, &c. besides variety of *English Grain*. The length of the Days and Nights in *Carolina*, is much the same with those in the Southmost part of *Spain*, and Northmost of *Barbary*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* exported hence, are Skins, Beavers, Bears, and Leopards; as also Oil, Olives, Cotton, Indico, Tobacco, Sarsaparilla, Turmeric, Snakes-Root, &c.

Arbutes.] What chiefly deserves the Epithet of *Rare* in *Carolina*, is the *Arbutum* Herb, which goes by the Name of the Country; and remarkable for its long red Root, which draws upon Paper good red Lines, but is not in Dying.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities.*

Banners.] The Natives of this Country, being naturally Men of good Age, and for a long time at Wars among themselves, are mightily diminished in their Number, to what they were. But those remaining are generally Persons of a good agreeable Temper, and maintain a firm Friendship with our Colony. The *English* here residing are the same in Manners with those here in *England*.

Language.] The Natives have a particular *Jargon* of their own, which sounds very harsh to the Ear, and seems to Strangers extremely difficult, if not impossible to be acquir'd. The *English* use their own Language.

Government.] King *Charles II.* having granted *Carolina* by Letters Patent, in Propriety to *George Duke of Albermarle, Edward Earl of Clarendon, &c.* by those Letters, the Laws of *England* were to be always in Force in this Country; only the Lords Proprietors are impower'd (together with the Consent of the Inhabitants) to make or repeal such By-Laws, as shall from time to time be thought expedient, for the better governing of the whole Colony.

Terms.]

Religion.] The *English* here residing, are of many and different Opinions in Matters of Religion, there being a Liberty of Conscience granted by the very Constitution of their Government. The Natives have not a revealed Knowledge of the True God, but follow the vain Imaginations of their own Minds; however, they are said to acknowledge a Supreme Being, whom they worship under the Name of *Okee*, and their Priests do frequently Sacrifice; but they believe that he has no Care of Humane Affairs, committing them to lesser Deities. They acknowledge also a Transmigration of Souls, and a future State of Happiness after this Life.

S E C T. V.

Concerning *Terra Arctica*.

UNDER the Title of *Terra Arctica*, we comprehend those Northern Countries, lying either intirely (or most within the *Arctic* Polar Circle. The chief of which are these following, viz.

Greenland,
Spitsberg,

Nova Zembla,
Terra de Jessö,

New Denmark,
New North Wales.

Of these we know little more, as yet, than their bare Names. I am very sensible, That in treating of them, (yea, and that individual of the Earth exactly under the North Pole) some Writers are pleased to speak as particularly, as if they were discoursing of the Fifty two Counties of *England*. But leaving such Gentlemen to divert themselves with their own *Chimera's*; and leaving these Countries to the better Discovery of Future Ages, I pass on to the various Divisions of *South America*, chusing rather to say nothing of the aforesaid unknown Countries, than to relate things of them satisfactory neither to my self, nor the Reader, being willing to have due regard to that excellent Saying of the Roman Orator, *Quam bellum est velle confiteri potius nescire quod nescias, quam effutientem nauseare, atque ipsum sibi displicere!* Cic. de Nat. Deor. L. II. Now followeth,

S E C T. VI.

Concerning Terra Firma.

between $\left. \begin{array}{cc} \text{d.} & \text{m.} \\ 297 & 30 \\ 330 & 00 \end{array} \right\}$ of Long. } its greatst { Length from E. to W. is a-
 between $\left. \begin{array}{cc} 03 & 20 \\ 11 & 30 \end{array} \right\}$ of Latit. } Breadth from S. to N. is about
 480 Miles.

being divided into { *East the River Orinoque, call'd Guiana.*
West the River Orinoque, term'd Castello del Oro.

comprehends { *Caribana* — } *Moreshago* — } N. to S.
the Provinces of { *Guiana* — } *Manboa* — }

comprehends the Provinces of	Panama, or	Chief Town	Panama	From W. to E,
	Terra Firma		Idem	
	Carthagena —		Idem	
	St. Martha —		Idem	
	Riodela bacha		Idem	
	Venezula —		Comana	From E. to W,
	Andaluzia —		Malureguara	
	Pavia —		St. Fe de Bagota —	
	Granada —		St. Fe de Antiochia—	
	Popayan —			

me.] **T**HIS Country, (discover'd by the *Spaniards*, and conquer'd Anno 1514.) is Bounded on the East by part of the Ocean; on the West by *Mar del Zur*; on the North by *Mar del* and the Bay of *Mexico*; and on the South by *Peru*, *Amazonia*, and of *Brasil*. It is term'd by the *Italians*, *Terra Firma*; by the *Spa-* *ls*, *Tierra Firma*; by the *French*, *Terre Ferme*; by the *Germans*, *waft Land*; and by the *English*, *Terra Firma*; so call'd by the Dis- *frers* thereof, as being one Part of the *Firm Land*, or Main *inent*, at which the *Spaniards* first touch'd in their Western *overies*.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is extremely hot, yet generally counted very wholesome, save in the Northmost Parts adjacent to the *Isthmus of Panama*, where the Ground is full of Lakes and Marshes, which by their ascending Vapours do render the *Air* very gross, and consequently less wholesome to breath in. The opposite Place of the *Globe* to *Terra Firma*, is that part of the *East-Indian Ocean*, lying between 107 and 150 Degrees of Longitude, with 3 Degrees of North and 11 Degrees of Southern Latitude.

Soil.] This Country (lying mostly in the first North Climate) is said to be blessed with an excellent *Soil*, producing great plenty of Grains and Fruits where duly manur'd. It mightily abounds in Venison, Fish and Fowl. A great part of it is planted with Cotton, and others are very productive of Sugars and Tobacco. Here are also very considerable Mines of Gold, Silver, Brass, &c. many precious Stones, and in several places, good fishing of Pearls. The longest Day in the Northmost Part of this Country, is 12 Hours and an half; the shortest in the Southmost, is 12 Hours or thereabouts; and the Night proportionably.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Gold, Silver, and other Metals, Balsam, Rozin, Gums, Long Pepper, Emeralds, Saphire, Jasper, &c.

Barities.] Upon the Coast of *Terra Firma* nigh *Surenam*, is frequently seen, and sometimes taken that Fish, usually call'd by the Mariners the *Old Wife*, but otherways, the *Square Acarauna*; is so term'd from his Figure, being almost a compleat *Quadratum*. (1.) In several Parts of *Guiana*, are certain Trees, call'd *Totock*, remarkable for their Fruit, which is of so great a bulk, and with so hard, that People can't with safety walk among 'em, when the Fruit is ripe, being in danger every moment to have their Brains knockt out. (2.) In one of the Branches of *Orinoco* River, is such a hideous Cataract, that the Water falling down makes as loud a Noise as if a Thousand Bells were knock'd one against another. Vid. *Heylin's Cosmog.* last Edition, page 108. (3.) On the top of a high Mountain, call'd *Cowob*, is a considerable Lake, (according to the Report of the Natives) and that well stocked with most sorts of Fishes. (4.) In some Rivers of *Guiana*, is a certain little Fish, about the bigness of a Smelt, and remarkable for having Four Eyes, Two on each side, one above the other, and in swimming, 'tis observ'd to keep the uppermost Two above Water, and the other Two under Water. (5.) In the Island of *Trinidad*

the Coast of *Terra Firma*] is a remarkable Fountain of Pitch, which boileth out of the Earth in great abundance, and is exported to various Places in these parts of the World. (7.) Near *Brea*, on the Continent, is another Fountain of Pitchy Substance, which us'd in trimming of Ships with good Success, and preferable to the ordinary Pitch in those hot Countries, being able to resist the scorching Heat of the Sun-Beams. Vid. *Purchas his Pilgrims*, 4. Lib. 6.

Archbishopsricks, Bishopsricks, &c.] Here is One *Spanish Archbishopsrick*, viz. that of *St. Fee de Bagota*.

Bishopsricks.] *Bishopsricks Four*, { *Popayan*, *Carthagena*,
viz. those of { *Panama*, *St. Martha*.

Universities.] None.

Manners.] The Natives of this Country, being Persons of a fair Colour, and (for the most part) of very robust and proper Bodies, are a People that's very healthful, and generally live in great Ages, notwithstanding the Air they breath in is none of the best. They spend most of their Time in Hunting, and such Diversions, as the generality of other *Americans* do, and commonly walk naked above their Middles. By the latest Accounts of this Country, there are still in *Guiana* a great many *Canibals*, the eating of Humane Flesh (especially that of vanquish'd Enemies) so relishing to the Palate of those Savages, that Two Nations of them, by mutual Devouring, are now reduc'd to Two Handfuls of

Language.] Here is a great Diversity of *Languages* among the Natives, and each of these divided into several Dialects. The *Europeans* settl'd retain the several Languages, peculiar to their respective Countries from whence they came.

Government.] This spacious Country, is, in a great part, subject to the King of *Spain*, and govern'd by the Vice-Roy of *Mexico*, under whom are several Deputy-Governors in divers Parts, for the better management of the whole; and for an equal distribution of Justice every where, there are establish'd many Courts of Judicatory, in which all Causes, whether Civil or Criminal, are hear'd and determin'd. Some of the Mid-land Provinces are as yet free from the *Spanish* Power, being still maintain'd by the Natives, who acknowledge Subjection unto, and are govern'd by the Heads, or Eldest of their Families.

Arms.]

Arms.]

Religion.] The Natives of this Country (especially in the Mountain Provinces) are gross Idolaters. Nigh unto, and upon the River *Wiapoco*, is a certain Nation, (call'd *Marashewaccas*) whose Object of Religious Worship, is a monstrous Idol of Stone, set up in a most frightful Posture. For it is fashion'd like a very big Man sitting upon his Heels, resting his Elbows upon his Knees, and holding forward the Palms of his Hands, and looking upwards, doth gape with his Mouth wide open. The different *Europeans* here residing, are of the same Religion with that establish'd in the respective Countries from whence they came.

S E C

S E C T. VII.

Concerning Peru.

	d.	m.			
between	390	30	of Long.	} its greatest	Length from N. to S. is about 1440 Miles.
between	307	10			
	25	30	of S. Lat.		Breadth from W. to E. is about 480 Miles.
between	01	00	of N. Lat.		

Peru comprehends the Province of	Posto	} Chief Town	Poston	} From N. to S.
	Los Quixos		Baesa	
	Pacamores		Valladolid	
	Quito		Idem	
	Peru		Lima	
	Los Carcas		Potosi	

ame.] **T**HIS Country (discovered by the Spaniards, Anno 1525. and Bounded on the East by *Amazonia*; on the West by *del Zur*; and on the South by *Chili*) is term'd *Peru* by the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, *French*, *Germans*, and *English*; so call'd (according to the best of Criticks) from a certain Rivulet, which bore that Name among the *Indians*, at the *Spaniards* first arrival.

Air.] The *Air* of this Country is of a very different Nature, being in some Places extremely hot, and in others extraordinary sharp and piercing. The Wind upon this Coast (according to *J. Acosta*) blows always from the South and South-West, (contrary to what's usual between the Tropicks) and is not violent, tempestuous, or unhealthful, as elsewhere; but very moderate and agreeable. He farther observes, That all along the Coast, call'd *Lanos*, it never Rains, Thunders, Snows, nor Hails; yet very frequently a little out at Sea: And that among the *Andes*, it rains in a manner continually. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Peru*, is that part of the Gulf of *Bengale*, between 110 and 127 Degrees of Longitude, with 1 and 25 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] This Country (lying in the 1st, 2d, and 3d South Latitude) consisteth of many large and pleasant Vallies, with divers high and lofty Mountains. The Vallies in some Places, especially towards the Sea-Coasts, are very Sandy, and frequently subject to Earth-

Earthquakes ; in other Places they are very rich, and the Air extremely sultry. The Mountains, (particularly the *Andes*) are, for the most part, continually Cold in their Tops, yet exceeding fertil, and generally lin'd with most costly Mines beyond any Country in the World witness the famous lofty Hill of *Potozi*, in the Province of *Los Carcas* before 'twas sunk by an Earthquake, which happened in the time of *O. Cromwel's* Usurpation. It is universally esteem'd the richest of all the Foreign Plantations belonging to the *Spaniards*. The Longest Day in the Northmost part of *Peru*, is about 12 Hours and a quarter ; the Shortest in the Southmost, is 10 Hours and an half ; and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are Gold and Silver in vast quantities, costly Pearls, abundance of Cotton, Tobacco, Cocheneel, Medicinal Drugs, &c.

Rarities.] There's a high Mountain in *Peru*, (call'd *Periataka*) to whose Top if any Person ascend, he's suddenly taken with a terrible fit of Vomiting. And many Travellers endeavouring to pass over the Desert of *Punas*, have been benum'd on a sudden, and fallen down dead ; which makes that way wholly neglected of late. (2.) On the Tops of the highest Mountains in *Peru* (as in other parts of the World) are frequently found some considerable Lakes, several of which are very hot. (3.) In the Valley of *Tarapaya*, near to *Potozi*, is a very hot Lake of a Circular Form, whose middle part (for about Twenty Foot square) continually boils up ; and though the Water is so extremely warm, yet the Soil about the Lake is extraordinary cold. (4.) At the Baths of *Ingua*, is a Stream of Water almost boiling hot ; and hard by it doth issue forth another Stream which is as cold as Ice. (5.) In the Province of *Los Carcas* is another Spring of Water so very hot, that one can't hold his Finger in it for the short space of one *Ale Maria*. And somewhere else in this County is a Fountain, out of which there issueth a considerable Current, of a Colour almost as red as Blood. (6.) Among the Quick-Silver Mines in *Guanivilica*, is a Fountain of hot Water, whose Current having run a considerable way, turns at last into a sort kind of Rock, which being easily cut, and yet very lasting, is usually employ'd for building of Houses thereabouts. (8.) Nigh *C. S. Helene*, and all along the Coast, are many Fountains of *Coppey*, (a Substance resembling Pitch, and frequently us'd as such) or *Gultran Rozen*, which flow in such abundance, that Ships at Sea (out of sight of Land) can give a shrewd guess where they are, by the very Smell

ch Fountains, providing there be a gentle Breeze from the Shore. In divers parts of *Peru*, are still extant the Ruins of many stately Temples, particularly that call'd the *Pachamana* (about Four leagues from *Lima*): And another in the City of *Cusco*, which might have been formerly accounted the *American Pantheon*, for the Idols of all Nations conquer'd by the *Inguas*, were always brought thither, and there kept up. (10.) In *Peru* are divers ancient Causeways of a prodigious length, some being reckon'd about Twelve hundred Leagues; Works far surpass'd those of that nature among the *Romans*, even the famous *Via Appia*, *Æmia* and *Flaminia* in *Italy*. (11.) Among the *Cucujes* of this Country, we may also reckon the *Cucujus Peruvianus*, or *horn-Fly*: An Insect of a considerable bigness, and remarkable for shining Property in the Dark, (appearing as a little Lanthorn at a distance) whereupon the Natives, when oblig'd to travel a-Nights, do usually fasten a few of 'em to a Stick, and by their Light can clearly see their way. We may also add those extraordinary little Birds of this Country, call'd *Tomineios*, [of whom in *Brasile*] being of so small bulk, that they surpass not common wild Bees in bigness. And yet, those prodigious great Birds [nam'd *Condore*s] who are so large and strong, that they'll set upon and devour an ordinary Calf. For all this, and several other remarkables of *Peru*, Vid. J. Acosta, his *Natural and Moral History of the Indies*.

Archbishopricks.] Here is one *Spanish Archbishoprick*, viz. that of

Bishopricks.] *Bishopricks* are those of

Cusco,
Arequipa,

Truxillo,
Guamanga,

Quinto.

Universities.] *Universities* in this Country. None.

Manners.] The Natives of this Country are reported to be a People (for the most part) very Simple, and grossly Ignorant. Those to the South of the Equator, are generally esteem'd more Ingenious than the rest, but are withal much addicted to Two most detestable Vices, viz. *Diffimulation* and *Sodomy*. The *Spaniards* here residing are much the same with those in *Spain*.

Language.] The *Language* of the Natives, did formerly consist of several quite different Dialects (or rather so many distinct Tongues, being unintelligible to one another) but these are much diminish'd, and daily grow fewer; for the People in the lower part of this Country,

being now (almost) intirely civiliz'd, have left their ancient Jargon, commonly use the *Spanish* Tongue.

Government.] This rich Country (by most probable Conjecture) was govern'd by its *Incas*, or Hereditary Kings, above Three hundred Years before the *Spaniards* got any footing therein; but being first master'd by them, Anno 1533. under the Conduct of *Pizarro*, it has been ever since accounted a considerable Part of the King of *Spain's* American Dominions, and is govern'd by his Vice-Roy, who ordinarily resideth at *Lima*. In several places, the Natives (especially those of the Mountains) maintain as yet their Liberties, and are rul'd by some particular *Caciques*.

Arms.]

Religion.] The *Peruvians* (except those converted to Christianity) are gross Idolaters, worshipping the Sun, Moon, Stars, Lightning, Thunder, &c. To each of such Deities were formerly erected in the Country very stately Temples, whose Remains are still extant in many Places, besides one almost intire, viz. that at *Cusco*. This Temple was dedicated to the Sun, but is now a part of the Monastery of St. Dominic. Its Walls were over-laid with Plates of Gold from top to bottom, and it was set up a glorious Representation of the Sun, being a lively Figure of that Cœlestial Body in pure massy Gold. Near to this Temple were Four others, One whereof was dedicated to the Moon, whom they call *Quilla*, reckoning her either Wife or Sister to the Sun. Another to the Planet *Venus*, which they term'd *Chasca*. A third to Thunder and Lightning, which went by the common Name of *Yllapa*. And a fourth to *Chuychu*, i. e. *Iris*, or the Rain-bow. All of them were wonderfully enrich'd with either Gold or Silver; and besides these, were many others, through the various Provinces of this [once] mighty Empire; but the most magnificent Temple of all *Peru*, was that splendid piece of *Indian* Architecture in a certain Island of the Lake *Titicaca*, in which the *Incas* are believ'd to have hid a great deal of Treasure, when the *Spaniards* invaded their Country.

S E C T. VIII.

Concerning the Land of the Amazons.

This vast Country is of no certain Extent nor Division, neither hath any remarkable Town.

me.] THIS Country, (discover'd by the Spaniards, Anno 1541. and bounded on the East by *Brasil*; on the West by *Peru*; the North by *Terra Firma*; and on the South by *Paraguay*) is term'd by the Italians, *Paese di Amazona*; by the Spaniards, *Tierra de las Amazonas*; by the French, *Pais des Amazones*, by the Germans, *Yland d'Amazones*; and by the English, *The Land of the Amazons*; so call'd for the many warlike Women, (resembling the ancient *Amazons*) who appear'd in Arms on the Banks of the River *Amazon*, at the Europeans venturing into this Country.

air.] The Air of this Country, in Places as yet discover'd, is report'd to be very Temperate, considering the Latitude of the Country. The opposite Place of the Globe to the Land of the *Amazons*, is partly the North of *Bengal*, and partly the *Peninsula of Malacca*.

Soil.] The Soil of this Country, (it lying in the 1st, 2d, and 3d Zone) (with Climate) where yet discover'd, is very fertile, producing great variety of Fruits and Grain. Here also are abundance of Mines, Sugar, Cocoa, and Tobacco. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts, is about 12 Hours and a little more; the shortest in the Southmost, is about 10 Hours; and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] The Commodities of this Country are reckon'd to be Gold, Silver, Sugar, Cocoa, Ebony, Tobacco, &c. but this Part of the World being as yet very slenderly known, and little frequented by Strangers, these may be rather reckon'd the Product than Staple Commodities of this Country.

Rarities.] In the River *Amazon*, is a dreadful Cataract, a considerable way from the Sea; for the Water being penn'd up between Two high Rocks, (under which is a hideous Precipice) the Stream falleth down with great Violence and Noise. Yet notwithstanding this so terrible Fall, there be many of the Natives, who, 'tis reported, are so bold, as to descend that Stream in their little Canoos. In falling, they are oblig'd to turn topsie-turvy many times, and are severely plung'd in the

Deep when down; yet such is their Care and Nimbleness, that they quickly recover their Canoes, and forthwith proceed on their Voyage.
J. Acoſta.

Archbithopricks, &c.] *Archbithopricks, Biſhopricks, Univerſities*
None.

Manners.] Upon the Banks of the River *Amazon*, (as is hinted already) were discover'd about Fifty different Nations, who seem'd generally to be a fierce and Savage sort of People; all, both Men and Women appearing in Arms, at the first approaching of the *Spaniards*; and they still continue as fierce and Savage as formerly, and many of 'em are reported to be *Anthrophagi*, or Eaters of Humane Flesh.

Language.] Our Knowledge of this (as yet) ill discover'd Country so slender, and the Commerce between *Europeans* and this People, so little, that we can make no Observations on the Nature and Numbers of their *Languages*.

Government.] How this People is govern'd, (or if any Form of Government among them) is not yet very certain. A farther Enquiry into the same, must be referr'd to the better Discovery of Future Ages.

Arms.]

Religion.] That the Inhabitants of this Country, are in general gross Idolaters, is most that can be said of them as yet. They are reported to make their Images of Wood, and to set them up in the Corners of their Houses, (having no Temples) and do firmly believe, That those polish'd pieces of Timber are really inhabited by some Divinities descended from Heaven, being taught the same by their Priests,

S E C T. IX. Concerning *Brasil*.

	d. m.		
between	{ 322 00 346 30 }	of Long.	} its greatest { Length from N. E. to S.W. is about 1600 Miles. Breadth from N. to S. is a- bout 1380 Miles.
between	{ 01 00 23 00 }	of Latit.	

[of no certain vision] its Chief owns are those of	S. Vincent	_____	} Found upon the Sea Coast from S. to N.
	Sanctos	_____	
	Angra dos Reyes	_____	
	S. Sebastian	_____	
	Spiritu Sancto	_____	
	Porto Seguro	_____	
	S. Salvadore	_____	
	Pernambuco	_____	
	Parayba	_____	

ne.] **T**HIS Country (discover'd by the *Portuguese*, Anno 1501. And bounded on the East by part of the main Ocean; the West by *Amazonia*; on the North by *Terra Firma*, with some of main Ocean; and on the South by *Paraguay*, and the main Ocean) term'd *Brasil* by the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, *French*, *Germans*, and *English*; why so call'd is not certain. Those who derive the Name from the abundance of that Wood (term'd by the *Europeans*, *Brasile-Wood*) which grows in this Country, do give [methinks] no satisfactory Account of matter.

tr.] The *Air* of this Country is generally very wholesome; and notwithstanding *Brasil* is almost intirely within the *Torrid Zone*, yet in those already discover'd, 'tis exceeding Temperate, being daily qualify'd with Sea-Breezes about Noon. Opposite on the Globe to *Brasil*, are the *Spinn Islands*, with part of the Eastern Ocean adjacent to them.

oil.] The *Soil* of this Country (it lying in the 1st, 2d, 3d, 4th South Latitude) is reported to be extraordinary fertil, especially in those Places first discovered. The longest Day in the Northmost Parts is about 19 Hours and a quarter; the shortest in the Southmost, 10 Hours and an Hour, and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are *Wood* (otherways *Brasil-wood*, much us'd for *Dying*) in great quantity, abundance of *Sugar*, as also *Amber*, *Rozin*, *Balm*, *Tobacco*, *Train-Oil*, *Confectures*, &c.

Rarities.] As the principal *Rarities* of *Brasil*, we may fitly reckon the considerable number of very strange Creatures found in the Country: The chief of which I shall here mention, and those reducible to Four general Classes, viz. *Beasts*, *Serpents*, *Birds* and *Fishes*.
I. Of Beasts. The most remarkable of them are these following: (1.) *Monkeys*, particularly that sort call'd by *Europeans*, the *King's Monkey*, the biggest of the whole Species, and observable for having a hollow Throttle-Bone, near the upper end of the *Larynx*, by the help of which he makes a great Noise. Here also are many *Monkeys* (of a yellowish Colour) that smell like ordinary *Musk*. (2.) The *Sluggard* [term'd by the Natives *Haii*, from his Voice of a like Sound] but most *Europeans*, *Ignarus* or *Pigritia*; and corruptedly *Pereza*, by the *Spaniards*; so call'd from the Nature of that Animal, being of so slow a Motion, that he requires Three or Four Days to climb up a Tree of an ordinary height, and Twenty four Hours to walk Fifty Paces on plain Ground, his Fore Feet are almost double his Hinder length; and when he climbs a Tree, his hold he takes is so firm, that while he hangs by a Branch, he can sleep securely. (3.) The *Tamanduo-Guacu*, [which is a great Bear] so term'd by the Natives, but commonly by *Europeans*, the *Ant-Bear*, because he usually feeds upon *Ants*, at least destroys those Creatures where-ever he finds them. His Tail is so big, that [Squirrel like] he can cover his whole Body therewith. (4.) The great *Shell'd Hedge-hog*, call'd by the Natives *Tatu*, and *Armadillo* by the *Spaniards*, because he gathers himself up, Head, Feet, and Tail, within his Shell, as round as a Ball, and that as a sure Defence, when either he goes to Sleep, or is actually assaulted by any destructive Creature, with whom he dares not grapple. **II. Of Serpents.** The most remarkable of them are, (1.) That call'd by the Natives *Ibibaboca*, which is about Three Yards and an half long, and of a considerable Bigness; his Colours are originally White, Red, and Black, of all kinds; and his Bite is most pernicious of any, yet worketh the slowest Death. (2.) The *Boiguacu*, which is the biggest of the whole Species, being half a Yard in Compass about the Middle, and almost Seven Yards long. (3.) The *Boicininga*, otherways the *Rattle-Snake*, so call'd by *Europeans* from a Rattle in the end of his Tail, compos'd of a number of dry Bones, from Eight to Sixteen, which are hollow, thin, hard, and very sonorous. Those Persons, whose Misfortune

is, to be bitten by him, are tormented with exquisite Pain, their whole Body cleaving into Chops) and frequently die within Twenty four Hours in a most sad Condition. But (as a remarkable Act of the Divine Providence) this noxious Animal gives early warning to Travellers to avoid him, by making a great Noise with his Rattle, how soon he hears any Person approaching towards him. III. Of *Brasile Birds*, the most remarkable are, (1.) *Humming Bird*, which is so call'd from the humming Noise it makes with his Wings like a Bee, when he feeds, by thrusting his small Bill into Flowers. The *Brasilians* term him *Guabi*, and some Writers *Ouissia*, i. e. the *Sun-Beam*, because of his radiant colour'd Feathers, with which the *Indians* adorn their Dresses; but the *Spaniards* call him *Tomineus*, because so small, One of them with its Nest weighs only Two *Tomino's*, a Weight in *Spain* consisting of Twelve Grains. (2.) The *Anbima*, call'd by the Natives, but by *Europeans* the *Unicorn-Bird*; because he hath a kind of Horn growing out of his Forehead about Two or Three Inches long, of a brittle Substance, and blunt at the Top; and is therefore neither defensive, nor offensive to any. (3.) That call'd *Guara* by the *Brasilians*, and by *Europeans* the *Sea-Curlew*; the same with *Numenius Indicus*, and *Arcuata Coccyzus* among *Latin* Authors, and remarkable for its Alteration of Colours: being at first Black, then Ash-colour'd, next White, afterwards Scarlet, and last of all Crimson; which grows the richer the longer he lives. IV. Of *Fishes* taken upon the Coast of *Brasil*, the most remarkable are, (1.) *Orbis Minor*, or the *Globe-fish*, so call'd from his Orbicular Form; and remarkable for being covered with many long, round, hard, and sharp Spikes and Needles all over his Body, almost like those of a *Hedge-Hog*. When he swims, 'tis believ'd, that he draws those Needles in, pressing them to his Body, to facilitate his way through the Water; and that he advances them at any time he happens to be surpris'd, bidding (as 'twere) the Enemy to come at his peril. (2.) Upon this Coast is frequently seen the *Echeneis* or *Remora*, a very famous among the Ancients for its stupendous Power of stopping a Ship (as they imagin'd) though under Sail, and before the least Gale of Wind. Which strange Account was generally believ'd for many Ages, and not a few have labour'd to assign a Cause; but is now lookt upon as a ridiculous Story, and universally exploded by every ordinary Traveller. These are the most remarkable Creatures, whether *Beasts*, *Serpents*, *Birds* or *Fishes* belonging to *Brasil*; and all (or most) of them, are to be seen in the publick Repository of *Gresham-College*, *London*. As also the *Museum*

saum Regium at Copenhagen, and several other celebrated Repositories in Europe.

Archbishopricks, &c.] Here is one *Portugueze* Archbishoprick, viz. that of *St. Salvadore*, to whose Incumbent are subject several Suffragans, but their Number and Names are uncertain. *Universities* none.

Manners.] The *Brasilians* are reported to be generally cruel, thievish and revengeful sort of People; yet some on the Sea-Coast being civiliz'd, prove very ingenious. This vast Country comprehends severall different Nations, the chief of which are the *Topinambous*, the *Margajas*, the *Tapuyes*, &c. who are ordinarily distinguish'd from one another by the wearing of the Hair. They generally go quite naked, and in many places of the main Land are multitudes of Canibals. Their manner of reposing a-Nights is in a kind of Net, gathered at each end, and ty'd to Two Poles first fast in the Ground. This Net is made of the Rind of a certain Tree call'd *Hemack*, and hence is deriv'd the vulgar Appellation of Sea-Bedding, commonly us'd in the *English* Fleet.

Language.] The diversity of *Languages* among the Natives of those Places already discovered on the Sea-Coasts, doth sufficiently evince, that their Number must be much greater, in the In-land Parts of this vastly extended Country. The only thing observable of those *Languages* upon the Sea-Coasts, is, that the Natives can't pronounce the Three Letters of L. F. R. and that their manner of Pronunciation is much through the Throat. The *Portugueze* here residing retain and use their own Language.

Government.] The *Brasilians* being divided (as aforesaid) into many different Nations, several of them chuse certain Captains or Governors, by whom they are ruled; others wander up and down, and live without any Order or Government among them. The *Portugueze* being Masters of almost all the Sea-Coasts since the Year 1498, and having divided them into certain Præfectures, over each of which is set a particular Governor, which Governors are all accountable to the Vice-Roy of *Portugal*, whose place of Residence is ordinarily at *St. Salvadore*.

Arms.]

Religion]

Religion.] The Natives of *Brasil* are reported to entertain but a Notion of a Supream Being, and a Future State; and many are even beneath Idolatry it self, having neither Idol, nor Temple to be seen among them. Others are said to believe the Soul's Immortality; and to give some obscure Hints of an universal Deluge. Many of those who live nigh unto, and upon the Sea-Coasts, are converted to Christianity, and that by the commendable Industry of the Portuguese, who are of the same Religion with that establish'd in Portugal.

E e e

S E C T.

S E C T. X.

Concerning *Chili*.

Situat ^d	{	between	d. m.	} of Long.	Its greatest	{	Length from N. to S. is abo						
			302 00					} of Lat.	960 Miles.				
			306 00										
			25 30							Breadth from W. to E. is abo			
			44 00										
Chili com- prehends the Pro- vinces of	{	Chili propria— Chili Imperial— Chucuito—	} Ch. Town	{	St. Jago— Balvidia —	} N. to S. upon Sea-Coast.							
							{	Mandosa, East of	{		Chili propria. Chili Imperial.		

the shortest in the Southmost, is 7 Hours and an half; and the
its proportionably.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country, are
Silver, Maize, Corn, Honey, Ostridges, and several
als.

Rarities.] In *Chili* is a very remarkable Bird, call'd *Cuntur*, (cor-
edly *Condor* by the *Spaniards*) which is of a prodigious Size, and
emely Ravenous. He frequently sets upon a Sheep or Calf, and
es down with such Force, that his Blow is always mortal, and not
kills, but is also able to eat up one of 'em intirely. Two of 'em
dare to assault a Cow or Bull, and usually master them. The
abitants of the Country are not free from such Attempts; but
are hath so order'd, that this destructive Creature is very rare,
whole Country affording only a very small Number, otherways
to be Inhabited. *Vid.* J. Acosta, his *Natural and Moral History* of
Indies.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities,*
e.

Manners.] The Natives of this Country, being of a white Com-
xion, and tall of Stature, are a very warlike and courageous sort of
ple, especially the *Araucques*, who are as yet unconquer'd by the
Spaniards. For Cloathing, they use nothing else than the Skins of
d Beasts.

Language.] The prevailing *Language* of this Country, is
Spanish, which is not only in use among the *Spaniards* them-
es, but also is currently spoken (at least understood) by the
ality of the Natives. Those of 'em who entertain little Com-
ce with the *Spaniards*, retain still their own *Jargon* as in ancient
nes.

Government.] The Natives (where they maintain their Freedom
et) are rul'd by certain Captains of their own chusing; But this
ntry being invaded and taken Possession of by the *Spaniards* above
undred Years ago, is mostly subject to the Crown of *Spain*, and
d by a particular Governor, residing at *Conception*, in Subordination
the Vice-Roy of *Peru*.

Arms.]

Religion.] The Natives of this Country (excepting those converted to Christianity) are generally reckon'd the Grosest Idolaters of all the *Americans*, the chief Object of their Worship being the Devil, whom they term *Eponamon*, which signifies *Strong*, or *Power*. The *Spaniards* here residing, are *Roman Catholicks* as in the Kingdom of Spain.

S E C

S E C T. XI.

Concerning Paraguay.

	d.	m.			
{ between {	307	10	{ of Long.	} its greatest	{ Length from N. to S. is about
	337	40			
{ between {	12	00	{ of Latit.		{ Breadth from W. to E. is about
	37	00			

Paraguay divided into several Provinces, the best known which are	{	Guayra ———	} Chief Town	{	Ciudad Real	} E. to W. on the
		Paragaita propria			Villa Rica —	
		Chaco ———			Conception —	
		Tucuman ———			St. Jago —	} Br. of Rio de Plat.
		Rio de la Plata —			Assumption —	
						W. to E. on the B. of Rio de Pl.

ame.] THIS Country (discovered first by *John Dias de Solis*, and afterwards taken Possession of by the *Spaniards*, Anno 146. and bounded on the East by part of the main Ocean; on the West, by *Chili*; on the North by the Land of the *Amazons* (part of the main Ocean) is term'd by the *Germans*, *Paraguaiti*; by the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, *French*, and *English*, *Paraguay*; so call'd from a River of the same Name. It's also call'd *Rio de la Plata* by the *Spaniards*, because of the abundance of Silver they found therein.

lit.] The Air of this Country is generally reported to be very temperate, and abundantly healthful to breath in. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Paraguay*, is that part of the Kingdom of *China* and the *Mogul's* Empire, between 127 and 129 Degrees of Longitude, with 12 and 37 Degrees of North Latitude.

Soil.] The Soil of this Country (it lying in the 2d, 3d, 4th, and 5th South Climate) is esteem'd to be very fertil in most Cereals, producing abundance of Corn, Wine, Fruits, and Herbs; here also are several considerable Mines. The longest Day in

in the Northmost Parts, is about 13 Hours; the shortest the Southmost, is 10 Hours and an half; and the Nights proportionably.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Country, (at least the Product thereof) are reckon'd to be some Gold, Silver, Iron, Sugars, Amethysts, &c.

Rarities.] Upon *Rio de la Plata* are frequently seen, and sometimes kill'd divers kinds of Serpents of a prodigious bigness. (2.) Towards the Northern parts of *Paraguay*, is a certain Campaign Country, about Six Leagues square, which is all over strewn with an excellent sort of Salt, and that to a considerable height. (3.) In the Western parts of *Tucuman*, is a prodigious high and large Mountain, which for its wonderful Glistering in a clear Sunshine-day, is call'd the *Chrystal-Mountain*. Under it is extended a hideous Cave-Passage, through which doth glide a considerable Current of Water, with so many Windings and Turnings, that from the time of its entry under the Mountain, to its issuing forth on the other side, is almost the space of Twenty four or Thirty Hours, according to the Computation of some *Portugueses* who were so adventurous, as to make the Experiment, and that by hazarding their Persons upon a Raft made of Canes. Vid. *Purchas his Pilgrimage* Part 4. Lib. 6.

Archbishopricks.] Here is one *Spanish Archbishoprick*, viz. that of *Rio de la Plata*.

Bishopricks.] To the *Archbishoprick* of *Rio de la Plata*, are several *Suffragans*, viz. Those of

St. Fago de Lestero, *Assumption,* *Panama,* *Paraguay.*

Universities.] As for *Universities*, here are none.

Manners.] The *Paraguayans*, though Persons of very tall and tall Bodies, are nevertheless reported to be very nimble, and much given to Running. They are said to be somewhat Laborious and less Savage than many others of the adjacent Nations, yet a little inclin'd to a revengeful Humour against those who chance to wrong them.

language.] All we can learn of the *Language* mostly in use among Natives, is in general, that 'tis a very harsh and unpleasant *Jargon*, the Plurality of the *Indian Tongues* are. The *Spaniards* here residing commonly use their own Language.

Government.] The Natives of this Country (according to latest Account) are in a great part subject to their own Chieftains or *Caciques*, whom they chuse among themselves, and under whose Conduct they go out to War. A considerable Part of this Country doth belong to the King of *Spain*, who ordinarily keeps one Governor at *St. Jago* in *Tucuman*, and another at *Assumption* *Rio de la Plata*, both of 'em being answerable to the Vice-Roy of *Peru*.

Arms.]

Religion.] The Natives of this Country are generally gross Superstitions, yet 'tis reported of 'em, that they're more capable of learning our *Arts* and *Religion*, than most of the other Americans. And some speak of a Tradition spread among 'em, reporting that certain Priests shall come into their Country, and instruct them of a new Religion, whereby they shall be most happy in another World. The *Spaniards* here residing, are (as in *Spain*) all Papists.

S E C T. XII.

Concerning *Terra Magellanica*.

THIS Southmost Part of the Continent of *South America* (call'd also *Regio Patagorum*) derives its Title from *Ferdinand Magellan*, a Portuguese, who made the first Discovery thereof, Anno 1519. as also of the famous Streight which still bears his Name, he being the first (as far as we know) that ever pass'd through the same. Many things (very frivolous as ridiculous) are related of this Country and its Inhabitants, with which I shall neither trouble my self, nor the Reader, proceed to

S E C T.

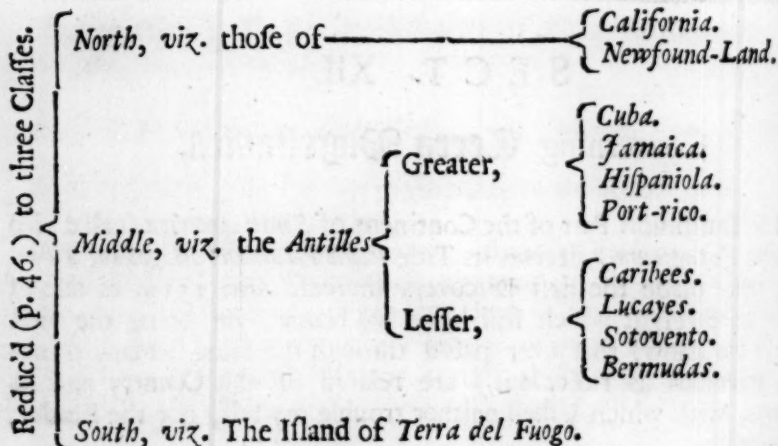
S E C T. XIII.

Concerning *Terra Antarctica*.

BY *Terra Antarctica*, we understand all those unknown and slender discover'd Countries towards the Southern Parts of the Globe; chief of which do bear the Names of *New Guinea*, *New Zealand*, *Holland*, and (which may comprehend these and all the rest) *Terra Australis incognita*. Which Southern Countries, though they belong not to the Continent of *America*, yet we chuse to mention 'em in this Place, since the Southmost Part of the Continent of *South America* doth extend it self farther towards the South, than any Part or Head-land of the Continent. What was said of the Northmost Countries, [See Sect. I.] under the Title of *Terra Arctica*, (*viz.* that our Knowledge of them reach little farther than their bare Names) so the same may be affirmed of those that bear the Title of *Terra Antarctica*. Leaving them therefore to the better Discovery of future Ages, we pass on to

S E C T. XIV.

Concerning the American Islands.



Of which Islands distinctly and in their order. Therefore

§ 1. California

§ 1. California.

HIS Island was formerly esteem'd a *Peninsula*, but now found to be intirely surrounded with Water. Its North Part was discovered by *Francis Drake*, Anno 1577. and by him call'd *New Albion*, where erecting a Pillar, he fastned thereon the Arms of *England*. The In-land thereof were afterwards search'd into, and being found to be a dry, barren, cold Country, *Europeans* were discourag'd from settling Colonies to the same, so that it still remains in the hands of the *Natives*: And there being nothing remarkable relating either to them or we shall proceed to

§ 2. New-found Land.

anc.] THIS Island (discover'd first by the Two *Cabots*, at the Charge of *Henry* the 7th of *England*, Anno 1497. but more particularly by *Thorn* and *Eliot* of *Bristol*, Anno 1527. and the *Engl.* Title thereto being renew'd in the Name of *Queen Elizabeth*, Anno 1583. a Colony was settled therein about 30 Years afterwards) is term'd by the *Italians*, *Terra Novella*; by the *Spaniards*, *Tierra Nueva*; by the *French*, *Terre Neuve*; by the *Germans*, *New-funden Land*; and by the *English*, *New-found-Land*; the Derivation of which Name is sufficiently express'd in the Name it self.

Dir.] Notwithstanding this Island is situated between the *Parallels* that pass through the Southern part of *England*, and Northern of *France*, yet the *Air* thereof doth extreamly differ from that in either of these Countries; it being subject to a greater excess of heat in the Summer, and more pinching Cold in the Winter, than commonly happens in them. The opposite Place of the *Globe* to *New-found-Land* is that part of *Terra Australis incognita*, between 140 and 150 Degrees of Longitude, with 45 and 53 Degrees of North Latitude.

Soil.] This Island, for the most part, is overspread with Woods, which are but slowly cut down, because the Country is very sparsely inhabited. Where the Ground is already clear'd, the Soil is altogether despicable; affording variety of Roots, and several sorts of our *English* Grain; and those Parts possess'd by the *French*,
F f f pro-

produce some plenty of Vines. This Island is sufficiently stock'd with Deer, Hares, Otters, Foxes, &c. Here also is abundance of Land and Water-Fowl; but above all things, its Coasts are surrounded with incredible multitudes of Cod-Fish. The length of the Days and Nights in *New-found-Land*, is the same as in the Southmost parts of England and Northern of France, they all lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Commodities.] The *Commodities* of this Island are principally Furs, Whale-Oil, and Cod-Fish, especially the latter, whereof there is such plenty, that the Fishing and bringing of them to Europe (particularly the *Streights*) is now grown to a settl'd and very advantageous Trade.

Rarities.] Nothing here deserves the Epithet of *Rare*, unless we reckon that prodigious large Bank of Sand upon the South-East of the Island (about 300 Miles in length, and upwards of 75 in breadth where broadest) remarkable for those vast multitudes of *Bacalao* (Cod-Fish) and *Poor John*, which are taken in great numbers by the *European Nations*, who yearly resort hither for that end. So thick those Fishes sometimes swarm upon this Bank, that they retard the Passage of Ships sailing over the same.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities* None.

Manners.] The Natives of this Island are (for the Plurality of 'em) Persons of a middle Stature, broad-fac'd, and those of the Masculine Sex are usually Beardless. They generally colour their Faces with Oker, and for Cloathing use Skins of Wild Beasts. They live by Ten or Twelve Families together, in poor Cabbins made of Palms in form of our Arbours, and cover'd with Skins. They ordinarily employ themselves in Hunting, as most of the other *Americans* usually do. The *English* and *French* here residing, are much the same with those in Europe.

Language.] All that can be said of the *Language* here commonly used among the Natives, is, that 'tis a certain Dialect of the *Indian Tongue* which prevails among all the *Indian Inhabitants*, with little Variation of Accent in the various Parts of the Island. The *Europeans* here residing, do still retain the Maternal Language of the respective Countries from whence they came.

Government.] In the Year 1623. Sir *George Calvert*, Principal Secretary of State, having obtain'd a Patent for a part of *New-found-Land*, divided the same into a Province [called *Avalon*] and therein settled a Colonization; which after him, was enjoy'd by his Son *Cacilius Lord Baltimore*. This Island was set upon, and master'd by the *French* in the late Civil War, but speedily retaken by the *English*, who are now in full possession of what they formerly enjoy'd.

Arms.]

Religion.] The Natives of this Island (upon its first discovery) were found to acknowledge a Supreme Being, whom they own'd as the Author of all things; but err'd extremely in their Apprehensions about the Manner of the Creation: alledging that Men and Women were at first made of a certain number of Arrows stuck fast in the Ground. They generally believe the Immortality of the Soul, and that the Dead go to a far Country, there to make merry (as they think) with their Friends.

§ 3. *Cuba*.

History.] THIS Island (discover'd by the *Spaniards*, Anno 1494.) is term'd by the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, *French*, *Germans*, and *English*, *Cuba*. Which Name is the same it had when first discover'd, and so call'd by the Natives and neighbouring Islanders; what may be the Etymology of that *Indian* Appellation, we know not.

Air.] The Air of this Island (considering its small Latitude) is very temperate, being mightily qualify'd by Vapours that daily ascend from the Earth. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Cuba*, is that part of the *Indian Ocean* lying between 110 and 120 Degrees of Longitude, 20 and 23 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] This Climate (lying in the same Climate with the Northern part of *New Spain*) is not so fertil in Grain as Wood, being generally covered over with Trees, some of which do drop the purest *Rozin*: Here is plenty of Fish and Flesh; and in some parts are divers kinds of sweet Fruits. The length of the Days and Nights in *Cuba*, is much the same as in the North of *New Spain*, they both lying under the same Degrees of Latitude.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Island, are Gold, Ginger, Cassia, Mastick, Aloes, Cinamon, Sugar, &c.

Rarities.] The most remarkable thing in this Island, is a notable Bituminous Fountain, out of which there flows a sort of Pitchy Substance, commonly us'd for calking of Ships. Here also is a Valley full of Flint-Stones of different sizes, and those by Nature so round, that they may serve as Bullets for most sorts of Cannons. *Vid. Heylin's Collection* page 1079.

Archbishopricks, &c.] In this Island is One *Bishoprick*, viz. that of St. Jago, Suffragan to the *Archbishop* of St. Domingo in Hispaniola.

Manners.] The Inhabitants of this Island, being for the most part *Spaniards*, are the same in *Manners* with those on the Continent.

Language.] The *Spaniards* here residing, do still retain and commonly use the *Spanish* Tongue.

Government.] This Island was formerly govern'd by certain *Caciques* or Captains, but is now wholly subject to the King of Spain, who keeps a particular Governor in it, whose ordinary Residence is in the Great and Populous City *Havana*.

Arms.]

Religion.] The *Spaniards* here residing, are of the same Religion with that establish'd and universally profess'd in Spain.

§ 4. Jamaica.

Name] THIS Island (first discovered by Columbus in his Second Voyage to America, and brought into Possession of the English by Penn and Venables, in the time of Oliver Cromwell) is term'd *Jamaica* by the Italians, *Spaniards*, French, Germans, and English. It was at first call'd St. Jago by Columbus, which Name was afterwards chang'd into that of *Jamaica*, (after King James, the

of York) when it had been subjected for some time to the
own of England.

Air.] The Air of this Island is more temperate than in most of Neighbouring Islands, the Heat thereof being much allay'd by Easterly Breezes that blow in the Day-time, and the frequent showers that fall in the Night. Hurricanes and Earthquakes (so frequent in the *Caribbees*) are seldom heard of here; whereupon we justly impute that terrible Earth-quake [*Anno 1693.*] rather to a natural than a Natural Cause, viz. the many and horrid Abominations standing among the Inhabitants, which [without doubt] did loudly for Judgments from Heaven. The opposite Place of the Globe *Jamaica*, is part of the *East-Indian Ocean*, lying between 110 120 Degrees of Longitude, with 17 and 20 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The Soil of this Island is extraordinary rich and fertile, producing great Quantities of Corn, Herbs, and Fruits; abounding also in Sugar, Cotton, Tobacco, various kinds of Spices, with divers sorts of Physical Drugs and Gums, as *Sumach*, *Guaiacum*, *Aloes*, *Benjamin*, *Sarsaparilla*, &c. The large and pleasant Fields appear constantly green and springing, they being well stockt with variety of Trees and Plants, which are never disrob'd of their Summer-Liveries. Here likewise are several Rivulets, and those affording many excellent Fish, especially Tortoise. The length of the Days and Nights in *Jamaica*, is the same as in the middle Provinces of *New-Spain*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Island, are *Cacao*, *Sugar*, *Indico*, *Cotton*, *Tobacco*, *Hides*, *Copper*, *Pimento*, or *Jamaica-Pepper*, *Tortoise-Shells*, *Wood for Diers*, and several sorts of *Drugs*, &c.

Rarities.] This Island is furnish'd with some Springs of Mineral Waters; particularly Two, whereof One is Sulphurous, and the other Salt; but both approved of for the common Distempers of the Neck. (2.) In divers parts of *Jamaica* grows that Fruit, call'd the *Machine Apple*, which is very beautiful to the Eye, of a pleasant smell and Taste, yet Mortal if eaten, whence some term it the *Machine Apple*. (3.) Here are many shining Flies, (a kind of *Cantharides*) appearing of a green Colour in the Day-time, but shining in the Night with such a Lustre, that one may see to read by their Light.
(4.) Of

(4.) Of all Creatures belonging to this Island, the most remarkable is the *Allegator*, that destructive Animal, commonly harbour'd in or near to Rivers and large Land Ponds, and may be very fitly reckon'd the *Jamaican Crocodile*. Although he be a very big Creature and about Ten, Fifteen or Twenty Foot in Length, yet he's hatch'd of an Egg not larger than that of a *Turkey*. His Back being full of hard Scales is impenetrable, whereupon it is a difficult matter to kill him, unless he receive a Wound in the Eye or Belly. He is an Amphibious Animal, and to enable him, either to walk upon dry Ground, or swim in the Water, Nature hath furnish'd him both with Feet and Fins. In moving on the Land, he's very swift (providing his Course be streight forward) but extremely slow in turning, and therefore easily avoided. Lastly, In *Jamaica* are produc'd some rare Plants, much regarded by the Inquisitive Botanist. But for a particular Account of them and all others found both in this, and several of the *Caribee* Islands, I refer the Reader to a curious Catalogue, publish'd some Years ago by that great Promoter of Natural Knowledge, the Ingenious Dr *Sloane*.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities* None.

Manners.] The Inhabitants of this Island being *English*, are much the same in *Manners* with those in the Kingdom of *England*, only with this difference, that the generality of 'em is somewhat more viciously inclin'd, a thing too common in most of our Western Plantations.

Language.] This Island being intirely inhabited by *English*, they retain and still use their own Native *Language*.

Government.] *Jamaica* is wholly subject to the Crown of *England* and rul'd by a particular Governor, sent thither by his Majesty, the King of *Great Britain*. The Laws by which they're govern'd, are (as near as can be) those of *England*. Here they have several Courts of Judicatory for hearing and determining of all Causes between Man and Man; and for the better Assistance of the Governor, he is furnish'd with his Council to consult with, when occasion requires.

Arms.]

Religion.] The Inhabitants of this Island, are of the same Religion that publickly profess'd and by Law establish'd in England; excepting the *Negroe-Slaves*, who, (both here, and in other Islands of English Plantations) are still kept in woful Ignorance; which is undoubtedly a grievous Scandal to our Holy Profession in general, and an abominable Shame to their respective Masters in particular: But let Masters know that the time is coming, when the [now] devoted Souls of those toiling Slaves will certainly be requir'd at their hands.

§ 5. *Hispaniola.*

name.] THIS Island (discover'd by Columbus, Anno 1492.) is term'd by the *Spaniards*, *Espaniola*; by the *French*, *Espagne*; by the *Italians*, *Germani*, and *English*, *Hispaniola*; so call'd by the Planters therein, viz. the *Spaniards*) as a Diminutive of their own Country.

Dir.] The Air of this Island is much inferior to that in *Jamaica*, being much infested with Morning Heats, which would be intolerable, were they not allayed by some cooling Breezes in the Afternoon. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Hispaniola*, is that part of the *East-Indian Ocean*, lying between 120 and 130 Degrees of Longitude, with 17 and 21 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] This Island is bless'd with an extraordinary rich and fertile Soil. The Trees and Meadows in it are still so Green, that we may truly say, it enjoys a continual Spring. Herbs and Fruits are said to ripen in Eighteen Days, and so rich and fruitful is the Native Turf, that of several Grain, the common Increase is in Hundred-fold. Here is abundance of Palm-Trees of a prodigious height and bigness, in whose Body an Incision being made near the Top, from thence doth flow a Liquor, usually call'd *Palm-Wine*, which being kept for some time, fermenteth, and becomes very strong. Here also is abundance of those Trees call'd *Cabbage-Trees*, because their Tops resemble *European Cabbage*, and are commonly us'd as such by the *Spaniards*. This Island is always stockt with good store of *Sugar-Canes*, and some rich Mines of Gold. The length of the Days and Nights in *Hispaniola* is

is the same as in the middle Provinces of *New Spain*, they both lyie under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Island, are Cattle Hides, Cassia, Sugar, Ginger, Cocheneel, Guaiacum, &c.

Rarities.] In this Island is some store of *Genipa-Trees*, whose Fruit (about the bigness of a Man's Two Fists) being press'd before thorow ripe, affords a Juice as black as Ink, and fit to write with: it did it not disappear intirely in Nine or Ten Days. (2.) Here grows another Tree, call'd *Mananilla* or *Dwarf-Apple-Tree*, whose Fruit is of a venomous a quality, that if any Person eat thereof, he's instantly seiz'd with an unquenchable Thirst, and dies raving Mad in a short time. (3.) Of the many Insects belonging to this Island, the Glow worm (term'd by the *Spaniards* *Cochinillas*) is most remarkable, and that chiefly for Two little Specks on its Head, which by Night give it much Light, that if a Person lay Three or Four of those Creatures together, he may see to read the smallest Print. (4.) In *Hispaniola* are Spiders about the bigness of an ordinary Hen's Egg, having Legs as long as Sea-Crabs of a middle Size. They are Hairy all over, and have Four black Teeth like Rabbits, and commonly bite very sharply, but are not venomous. (5.) Most remarkable of all Creatures in this Island is the *Cayman*, (commonly reckon'd the *Crocodile* of *Hispaniola*) which being an Animal of a prodigious bigness, is much noted for his subtilty in catching his Prey; for lying upon a River-side, he so girdeth his Body together, that, in Form, he resembles exactly the large Trunk of an old Tree. In which Posture he continues till Cattle, or other Creatures come to the River to drink, when to their surprize, he suddenly springs up and assaults them: And (to enhance the Wonder of this strange Creature is said to use yet a more strange Stratagem to effect his end; for Travellers generally affirm of him, That before he lay himself (as aforesaid) upon the River-side, he's imploy'd for some time in swallowing down several Hundred Weight of small Peeble-Stones. By which additional Weight of his Body, he can keep a faster hold of his Prey, and be the sooner able to draw it into, and dive with it under Water. Vid. *Late History of the Buchaneers in America*, Part 4. Cap. 4.

Archbishopricks, &c.] Here is One *Archbishoprick*, viz. that of *St. Domingo*. Suffragan to whom are *St. Jago* in *Cuba*, *St. John de Porto Rico*, and *Coro* in *Terra Firma*.

Universities.] *Universities.* None.

Manners.] The Inhabitants of this Island (being mostly *Spaniards*, with some *French*) are the same in *Manners* with those on the continent.

Language.] The Inhabitants of this Island being *Spaniards*, and some *French*, (as aforesaid) do still retain and use their respective maternal Tongues.

Government.] This Island being wholly subject to the Crown of Spain, (except the Western Parts now possess'd by the *French*) is rul'd by a particular Governor, appointed by his Catholick Majesty, whose Power doth extend it self over all the *Antilles* belonging to Spain.

Arms.]

Religion.] The Inhabitants of this Island, whether *Spaniards* or *French*, are of the same *Religion* with those on the Old continent.

§ 6. *Porto-Rico.*

THIS Island was term'd *S. Johannis Insula* by *Columbus*, at his first Discovery thereof, and *Boriquen* by the Natives, but now *Porto-Rico*, from its chief City and Haven of that Name. The *Soil* is tolerably good in many parts, and *Air* abundantly temperate, except those months immediately before and after the Summer and Winter Solstice. From hence are exported *Sugar-Canes*, *Ginger*, *Cassia*, and good store of *Hides*. Here grow divers remarkable *Trees*, and some poysonous *shrubs* upon the Sea-side. The whole Island belonging to the Crown of Spain, is rul'd by a particular Governor sent thither by his Catholick Majesty; and the Inhabitants thereof being *Spaniards*, are the same in *Manners*, *Language*, and *Religion*, as elsewhere, either upon the Old or New Continent.

§ 7. The Caribee Islands.

THE *Caribees* are reckon'd that goodly Company of Islands, beginning at the East of *Porto-Rico*, and reaching Southwards almost to *Terra Firma*. They derive their Appellation from the Nature of their Inhabitants, who (when first discovered) were generally *Cannibals*, the Name *Caribees* being of the same Importance. Taken all together, they come nearest (in Form) to the Segment of a great Circle, and are in Number about Thirty. The chief of which [proceeding from North to South] with their present Possessors; are as followeth,

Viz.	Anguilla	At present possess'd by	The English, but little esteem'd.
	St. Martin		The French and Dutch.
	Sancta Cruz		The French.
	Barbada		The English, but of small Account.
	St. Christophers		The English and French.
	Nievis or Mewis		The English.
	Antego		The English.
	Montserrat		The English, but mostly inhabited by Irish.
	Guadalupa		The French.
	Marigalant		The French.
	Dominica		The English and Natives.
	Martinico		The French.
	Barbado's		The English.
	St. Lucia		The French.
	St. Vincent		The English and Dutch, especially the latter.
	Grenada		The French.
	Tobago		The English.

Of all the *Caribee* Islands belonging to the English, the most remarkable (upon several Accounts) is *Barbado's*. Of it therefore particular.

BARBADO's.

[Name.] **T**HIS Island is term'd by the Spaniards, *Barbada*; by the French, *Barbade* or *Barboude*; by the Italian, *Barbado*; by the Germans, and English, *Barbado's*: But why so call'd, we can give

Account, the Name being an *Indian* Appellation. It was discovered in the Reign of King *James I.* by Sir *William Curten*, driven upon its Coast by stress of Weather. Meeting with no Inhabitants at his Arrival, and finding the Nature of its Soil to be inviting, the *English*, upon his return, sent some Planters thither, who, for want of Trade, were reduc'd to great Extremity, till about the Year 1627. when they began to plant it to purpose.

Air.] The Air of this Island is very hot and moist, especially for eight Months, yet in some measure qualified by cold Breezes of Wind, which rising with the Sun, blow commonly from North-East by East, unless there happen a *Turnado*, and grow fresher as the Sun mounteth up. The opposite Place of the Globe to *Barbado's*, is part of the *East-Indian* Ocean, between 130 and 140 Degrees of Longitude, with 12 and 18 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] This Island (not above Eight Leagues in length, and Five in breadth, where broadest) is blest'd with a Soil wonderfully fertil. Generally taken, 'tis not above One or Two Foot thick. Yet that small depth of Earth resembles, in a manner, one continued hot Bed, being almost every where grounded with white spongy Lime-Stones, which retain and reflect the solar Heat piercing through the over-spreading Mould. Whereupon the Island beareth Crops all the Year round, and its Trees, Plants, and Fields, appear always Green. Both in this and the Island *Jamaica*, were formerly Mountain-Cabbage-Trees of a prodigious height. The length of the Days and Nights in *Barbado's*, is the same as in those parts of *New Spain*, lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of this Island, are Sugars, Indigo, Cotton-Wooll, Ginger, Log-wood, Fustick, *Lignum Vita*, &c. and those in such abundance, that some Hundred Sail of Ships do yearly receive their Loadings here.

Rarities.] In the Island of *Barbado's* are Ants of a very big size, who build their Nests with Clay and Lome, against the Body of a Tree, Wall of an House; and that to the bigness of ordinary Bee-hives and those divided into a great many Cells. (2.) Here are some Snakes of a considerable length and bigness, that frequently slide up and down the Wall of an House, and out of one Room into another with wonderful agility of Body. (3.) The Water of that Rivulet (commonly call'd *High River*) hath upon its Surface in many Places a certain Oily Substance,

stance, which being carefully taken off, and kept a little time, is fit to burn in Lamps like ordinary Oil. (4.) Here are divers large and hideous Caves, (some of which are big enough to contain Five hundred Men) and several remarkable Trees, particularly the *Calibash*, *Palmete*, *Rouven* and that which goes by the Vulgar Name of the *Poyson-Tree*. (5.) Among some rare Insects to be seen upon this Island, we may reckon those small Flies, (term'd *Cayonyou*) most observable; and that chiefly for their Wings, which give a mighty Lustre in the Night-time while they fly.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities* None.

Manners.] The Inhabitants of this Island (excluding the *Negroes* being mostly *English*, are much the same in *Behaviour* and *Manner* of living, with those here in *England*.

Language.] What was said of the Inhabitants in respect of *Manner* the same may be affirm'd of them in Point of *Language*. As for the *Negroes*, the generality of them (if any considerable time upon the Island) do also understand and speak *English*.

Government.] This Island, belonging to the Crown of *England*, is rul'd by a particular Governor appointed and sent thither by His Majesty the King of *Great Britain*. He with his Council do discuss all Matters of Importance, and the better to quell any Insurrection that may be made (especially by the Slaves) he still keeps a Standing Militia, consisting of Two Regiments of Horse, and Five of Foot, always in readiness upon a call. The Laws by which this Island is governed, (except some *Acts* which immediately concern the Plantation) are the same with those of *England*. The Island being divided into Four Circuits, in each of these is establish'd an Inferior Court of Judicatory for hearing all manner of Civil Causes: from which Courts, Appeals may be made to the Supreme Court; and for due Administration of Justice in Criminal Matters, there are yearly held Five Sessions. When there appears a real Necessity for making new Laws, (which must never contradict those of *England*) or abrogating old ones, the Governor calls an Assembly for that end. This Assembly resembles in some manner our *English* Parliament; for the Governor being reckon'd Supreme, those of his Council are as so many Peers; and Two Burgesses chosen out of each Parish, represent the Body of the People.

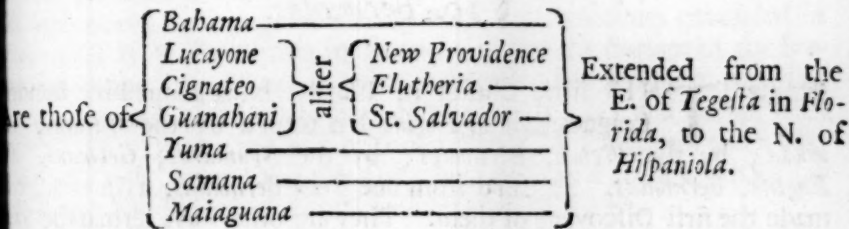
Orms.]

Religion

[Religion.] The *English* here residing, make Profession of the same Religion with that generally own'd, and by Law establish'd in *England*. As for the *Negro-Slaves*, their Lot hath hitherto been, and still is, to serve such *Christian Masters*, who sufficiently declare what Zeal they have for their Conversion, by unkindly using a serious Divine some time ago when only proposing to endeavour the same. I'm very sensible of a vulgar Opinion hitherto current among our *English Planters*, viz. That *Slaves do cease to be Slaves when once Baptiz'd*. But how current soever such an Opinion hath heretofore been, and may still obtain with some; 'tis but a Groundless Imagination, and a *Vulgar Error* at best. For there's no Law either in the Old or New Testament against *Slavery* in general; nor any Inhibition of *Christian Slaves* in particular, in the whole Body of the Civil Law; so far as I can learn from those, whose Studies bend that way. Besides, If *Onesimus* was a *Slave* (as all agree) would not *Paul* in his Epistle have told *Philemon*, That 'twas against the *Christian Law* to keep such? But we find that the Strain of that Epistle runs otherways.

§ 8. The *Lucayes*.

THE *Lucayes* (so call'd from *Lucayone*, the biggest of 'em all) are those several Islands lying North of *Cuba* and *Hispaniola*: They belong mostly to the *Spaniards*, and the chief of them



Of these Islands, *Bahama* may be reckon'd the most remarkable, and that chiefly for the famous rapid Channel between that Island and the Main, through which the *Spanish Fleets* usually pass in their return from *Mexico* to *Europe*. A Passage equally fatal to the *Spaniard*, as fortunate to the *English*. Fatal to the former for some dreadful Shipwrecks sustain'd therein; and fortunate to the latter, for vast quantities of Plate recover'd by skilful Divers. This Island is also observable for several uncommon Insects found upon it, particularly the *Bahama-Spider* already mention'd, Page 361.

§ 9. The Sotovento.

THE *Sotovento Islands*, are those lying along the Northern Coast of *Terra Firma*. They belong mostly to the *Spaniards*, and receive the Title *Sotovento* (*quasi sub vento*) from them, because they appear to the Leeward of their Fleet coming down before the Wind to enter the *Gulf of Mexico*. The chief of such Islands,

Are those of	<i>Trinidad</i>	} Found from E. W.
	<i>Margarita</i>	
	<i>Tortuga</i>	
	<i>Orchilla</i>	
	<i>Rocca</i>	
	<i>Bonayre</i>	
	<i>Curacao</i>	
	<i>Oruba</i>	

Trinidad (term'd by the Natives *Samsonate*) is observable for being a noted place of Bartery between the Inhabitants of *New Spain*, and those of *Peru*. And *Margarita* is much frequented upon the account of Pearl Fishery, from whence it derives its Name. The rest are not of any great moment.

§ 10. Bermudas.

Name.] **T**HIS little Cluster of Islands (lying about Five hundred Leagues East of *Florida*) is term'd by the *Italians*, *Bermuda*; by the *French*, *Bermudes*, by the *Spaniards*, *Germans*, and *English*, *Bermudas*. So call'd from one *John Bermudas*, a *Spaniard*, who made the first Discovery of them. They are otherways term'd the *Summer Islands*, from *Sir George Summers*, an *Englishman*, who suffered Shipwreck near to them, Anno 1609.

Air.] The Air of these Islands is reckon'd extraordinary healthful to breath in, the Sky being almost always serene and smiling. But when overcast at any time, then they're sure of a terrible Tempest, attended with frightful Claps of Thunder, and Flashes of Lightning. So healthful are these Islands to breath in, that their Inhabitants (now in number about Four or Five thousand) are seldom visited with Sickness, and generally arrive to a good old Age. The opposite Place of the Globe

Bermudas

Bermudas, is that part of the vast *East-Indian Ocean*, lying between 134 and 138 Degrees of Longitude, with 32 and 35 Degrees of South Latitude.

Soil.] The *Soil* of these Islands has been hitherto reckon'd very rich and fertile, yielding the Labourer Two Crops a Year; and the Arable Ground is of such an excellent Mould that it affords neither Sand, Gravel, Pebbles, nor Stones so hard as are fit to grind Knives. But how rich and plentiful soever these Islands have been heretofore, they are now upon the declining hand, and growing apace both poor and barren. For which is commonly assign'd a two-fold Reason, viz. (1.) The Fall of their *Cedars* which formerly did shelter their Fruit from hurtful Winds, whereas now they're continually blasted. (2.) A certain Worm or Ant which has lately bred so much among them as to consume the greatest part of their Corn. The length of the Days and Nights in *Bermudas*, is the same as in the Northmost parts of *Florida*, they both lying under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Commodities.] The chief *Commodities* of these Islands, are Oranges, Indigo,chineel, Tobacco, Cedar-Wood, some Pearls, and Amber-Gris in considerable quantity, &c.

Rarities.] Observable are these Islands for nourishing no venomous Creature, none such being found upon them, nor able to live if brought hither. Here indeed are many Spiders, but those no ways poisonous; and very remarkable for their Webs, having the resemblance of Raw-silk, and woven so strong, that little Birds are sometimes entangled in them. (2.) If Wells are dug in *Bermudas* above the Surface of the surrounding Ocean, the Water is sweet and fresh; but if lower, then salt and brackish; and all of them have some sensible Flux and Reflux with the Sea. (3.) Upon the Coast of these Islands, is sometimes taken that remarkable Fish, term'd the *File-Fish*; being so call'd from a part of his back-Bone, which hath the exact resemblance of a File.

Archbishopricks, &c.] *Archbishopricks*, *Bishopricks*, *Universities* none.

Manners.] The Inhabitants of these Islands being *English*, are much the same in *Manners* and *Way* of living, with those here in *England*.

Language.] What was said of the Inhabitants of *Bermudas* in respect of *Manners*, the same may be affirmed of them in Point of *Language*.

Government.]

Government.] These Islands being wholly subject, and of right belonging to the Crown of *England*, are rul'd by a particular Governor appointed and sent thither by the King of *England*.

Arms.]

Religion.] The *Religion* here establish'd, and publickly profess'd, is the *Protestant*, according to the Reformation of the Church of *England*.

§ 11. *Terra del Fuogo.*

THIS is a large Triangular Island (or, as some think, several) lying on the South part of *America*, and separated from the main Continent by the Streights of *Magellan*. It's call'd by the Name of *Terra del Fuogo*, because (it seems) the first Discoverers thereof did observe some particular *Vulcano's* upon it. Our Knowledge of this Island and its Inhabitants, is, at best, but very uncertain; almost every new Adventurer in these Parts of the World, giving us a new Relation of things. Whosoever therefore desires a certain or satisfactory Account must defer his Enquiry to the better Discovery of After-times.

And so much for *America*, and its Islands.

A N

APPENDIX,

Comprehending

A brief Account of the *European* Plantations in *Asia*, *Africk*, and *America*: As also some Reasonable Proposals for the Propagation of the Blessed Gospel in all Pagan Countries.

IN running over the various Divisions of *Asia*, *Africk*, and *America* I have (under the Title of *Government*) transiently mention'd those Principal Kingdoms or States in *Europe*, who are mostly concern'd in those Countries; but since a more particular Account of the same is desired by some, I shall endeavour to do it in these following Lines, and then (by way of Conclusion to the whole Treatise) shall subjoin some Proposals for the Propagation of the Blessed Gospel in all Pagan Countries. To return to the first.

The chief of the *European* Nations, who have any Footing in *Asia*, *Africk*, and *America*, are these following, viz.

The *English*,
The *Spaniards*,
The *Portuguese*,

The *French*,
The *Dutch*,
The *Danes*.

Of all these in Order.

H h h

§ 1. To

§ 1. To the *English* belong

{ Fort St. George [aliter *Madraſſipatam*] on Coaſt *Cormandel*.
 Bombay Caſtle and Iſland, on the Weſt Coaſt of *Decan*.

In *Aſia*A Trade
or Facto-
ries at

Caracal —————
 Trimly-Watch —————
 Trimly-Baſs —————
 Port Nova —————
 Fort St. Davids —————
 Cudalor —————
 Cunnamere —————
 Manyetckpatam —————
 Arzapore —————
 Pettipoli —————
 Maſſalipatam —————
 Madapollam —————
 Viceagaparam —————
 Bengal —————
 Hugly —————
 Ballefcore —————
 Caſſumbezar —————
 Maulda —————
 Duca —————
 Tutta Nutta —————
 Pattana —————
 Agra —————
 Cambaya —————
 Surat —————
 Amadarad —————
 Baroch —————
 Callicut —————
 Carnar —————
 Guſſarat —————
 Cambaia —————
 Batticullay —————
 Durnofotonam —————
 Tully Cherey —————
 Beattaer —————
 Bringon —————
 Dabul in *Decan*.

On Coaſt *Cormandel*.In the Gulf of *Bengal*.In the *Mogul's* Empire.On the Coaſt of *Malabar*.

A Trade
or Facto-
ries at

Muscat	_____	
Mocha	_____	
Mackulla	_____	
Shahare	_____	
Kifen	_____	} In Arabia Fœlix,
Durga	_____	
Doffare	_____	
Aden	_____	
Ispahan	_____	
Gombroone	_____	} In Persia,
Buffora	_____	
Smyrna in Natolia.		
Aleppo in Syria.		
Achem	_____	
Indrapona	_____	
Bengalis	_____	
Jambee	_____	
Eyer Banna	_____	} In the Island Sumatra,
Eyer Dickets	_____	
Tryamong	_____	
Eppou	_____	
Bancoula	_____	
Silabar	_____	
Peque	_____	
Tinnacore	_____	} On the Malay-Coast,
Cudda	_____	
Tunqueen	_____	
Canton	_____	
Emoy	_____	} In China,
Hock sieu	_____	
Tesiampoo-Coast	_____	
Siam	_____	} In the Kingdom of Siam,
Camboida	_____	
Mindano in the Island Mindano.		
Borneo in the Island Borneo.		
Judda upon the Red Sea.		
Macassar in the Isle Celebes, but now expell'd.		
Bantam in Java, till expell'd by the Dutch, 1682.		

Tangier on the Coast of Barbary near the Straits, but now demolished.

The Island of S. Helena, West of Ethiopia, S. Lat. 16 Degr.

In Africa

A Trade
or Factories at

Charles Fort upon an Island in the River Gambia.
Sierra d'Leon upon Bence Island, Lat. 8 d. 10 m. N. L.

Serbera River ————— } On the Coast Malgnette.
Druwyn ————— }

Rio d' St. Andro ————— } On the Quaqua Coast.
Jeaque Jeaque ————— }

C. St. Appolonia ————— }
Axym in Comore-Bay.

Succunde ————— }
Cabo Corso, chief of all ————— } On the Golden Coast
Fredericksburg formerly Danish,
but sold to the English ————— }

Annishan unfortifi'd ————— }
Annamabou ————— }

Aggau, of no defence ————— }
Loango ————— } In the Kingdom of Loango

Malemba ————— }
Cabenda ————— }

In America

New England ————— }

New York ————— }

Pensilvania ————— }

New Jersey { East ————— }

West ————— }

Maryland ————— }

Virginia ————— }

Carolina ————— }

Particularly mentioned from Page 364
to 378.

As also they possess Port Nelson in Hudson's Bay.

Newfoundland in part.

Jamaica, one of the greater Antilles,

Bermudas, lying E. of Florida.

New Providence, one of the Lucajos.

Long Island, lying S. of New York.

Many
Islands,
particu-
larly
those of

Anguilla

Berbada

St. Christopher

Nevis

Antego

Monferrat

Dominica

St. Vincent

Barbadoes

Tobago

Ten of the Caribes
Islands.

Some Settlements
at

Surinam

Marone

On the Coast of Terra
Firma.

§ 2. To the Spaniards belong

Luconia

Tandaya

Mindano

S. Juan

Mindore

Panay

Six of the Philippin, and most of
the rest.

The Trade on the West Coast of Africa,

The Canary Islands, particularly mentioned, Page 344.

New Spain, whose Parliaments are

Mexico.

Guadalajara.

Guatimala.

A considerable Part of New Mexico.

St. Augustins

St. Matthews

In Florida.

Terra Firma, whose Parliaments are

Panama.

Granada.

Quilo.

Lima.

De la Plata.

Pern, whose Parliaments are

Chili.

A great part of Paraguay.

Several Islands, particularly those of

Cuba.

Hispaniola.

Port-Rico.

§ 3. To the Portuguese belong

		Several Factories in <i>Persia</i> .			
In Asia,	{	<i>Asterim</i> _____	} Upon the <i>Ganes</i> .		
		<i>Ongelli</i> _____			
		<i>Chaul</i> , a considerable Town _____	} In <i>Decan</i> .		
		<i>Massagan</i> , a little Village _____			
		The Forts { <i>Morro</i> _____			
		of { <i>Caranga</i> _____			
		<i>Elephanta</i> Island, near that of <i>Bombay</i> .			
		<i>Goa</i> , with her Fortresses and adjacent Islands { <i>Coran</i> .	} <i>Divar</i> .		
		<i>Diu</i> Island and City near <i>Guzarat</i> .			
		<i>Macao</i> , upon the Coast of <i>China</i> .			
		The Fort <i>Larentoque</i> , in the Island <i>Solor</i> , E. of <i>Flores</i> .			
		Much of <i>Timor</i> , one of the <i>Molucco</i> Isles.			
In Africa,	{	<i>Aracan</i> _____	} In <i>Peninsula</i> <i>Indiæ</i> extra <i>Gangem</i> .		
		<i>Pegu</i> _____			
		<i>Tanacerin</i> _____			
		<i>Ligor</i> _____			
		<i>Cambodia</i> _____			
		The Trade or Factories at { <i>Golcond</i> _____	} Already mentioned.		
		<i>Agra</i> _____			
		<i>Amadabat</i> _____			
		<i>Cambaia</i> _____			
		<i>Surat</i> _____			
		<i>Baroch</i> _____			
		<i>Bengala</i> _____			
				<i>Mazagan</i> , in the Kingdom of <i>Morocco</i> .	
				Some Forts on the River <i>S. Domingo</i> , in the Country of the <i>Faloses</i> .	
				Some Forts on the Coasts of { <i>Guinea</i> .	
				{ <i>Congo</i> .	
				{ <i>Angola</i> .	
				A great part of the Coasts of { <i>Cafres</i> .	
				{ <i>Zanguebar</i> .	
				The Trade of the E. Count. from the Cape Good Hope to the R. Sea.	
				{ Isles of Cape Verde.	
				{ The <i>Madera's</i> .	
				Several Islands, viz, { <i>St. Thomas</i> , Lat. 00.	
				{ <i>Isle de Prince</i> _____	
				{ <i>J. de Ferdinando Poo</i> _____	
		} N. E. of <i>St. Thomas</i> .			

In America { All the Coast of *Brasil* divided into many Captainships.
 { *Estero* ————— }
 { *Conduba* ————— } Towards the Mouth of the River *Amazon*.
 { *Cogemine* ————— }

§ 4. To the *French* belong

In Asia, { *Bereaux* ————— } In the *Mogul's* Empire.
 { *New Surrat* ————— }
 { The Island of *St. Maria* lying South-West of *Goa*.
 { Some Forts in { The Kingdom of *Siam*.
 { The Island of *Java*.
 {
 In Africa, { Fort *Dauphin* in *Madagascar*.
 { *Senega* (N. of *Cape Verde*) the chief *French* Factory in *Africa*.
 { A Trade upon the River { *Senega*.
 { *Gambia*.
 { As also at { *Rufisque* near *Cape Verde*.
 { *Great Sestre* ————— } In *Guinea*.
 { *Ardra* ————— }

{ *Montreal* ————— }
 { The Three Rivers ————— } In *Canada*.
 { *Quebeck* ————— }
 { *Tadonack*, and some other Places on the River *St. Laurence*.
 { A great part of *Nova Scotia*.
 { *Bay Plafensa* ————— } In *Newfoundland*.
 { *Bay Blacco* ————— }
 { Fort *St. Louis* in the Island *Cayene*, lying E. of *Guyana*.
 { Several Forts on the Coast of *Caribana*.
 {

Among the Antilles, { *St. Bartholomew*.
 { *Santa Cruz*.
 { *St. Martin*.
 { *Guadaloupe*.
 { *Le Desiree*.
 { *Maria Galants*.
 { *Les Saintes*.
 { *Martinico*.
 { *St. Aloisia*.
 { *Granada*.
 { *Domingo* in part.
 { *Grenadins*.
 { *La Tortue*.

§ 5. To

§ 5. To the Dutch belong

In Asia,	Tuticorin	}	On the Coast Cormandel.
	Negapatam		
	Karkall		
	Fort Gelders		
	Pallicate		
	Several Forts in	}	And most of the <i>Moluccoes</i> , though of right they belong to the <i>English</i> .
	Factories at many places in	}	
In Africa,	Arguin	}	near Cape Verde.
	Gora		
	Many Forts in Congo.		
	Some near the Cape of Good Hope.		
	St. Maurice in Madagascar.		
	Factories in Guinea, viz.	}	On the Golden Coast.
In America,	The City of Coro in the North of <i>Terra Firma</i> .		
	Some Forts on the Coast of <i>Guyana</i> .		
	Querijao	}	Three of the <i>Sotavento</i> Islands.
	Aruba		
	Bon Airy		
	Saba	}	Two of the <i>Caribees</i> near <i>S. Cruz</i> .
	Eustachio		

§ 6. To the *Danes* belong

In *Asia* { *Frankebar* } on the Coast of *Cormandel*.
 { *Dansburg* }

In *Africa* is *Christianburg* or *S. Francisco Xavier* in *Guinea*.

In *America* is *New Denmark* in the North part thereof.

These are the chief of the *European* Plantations in *Asia*, *Africk* and *America*: and to these we might have here added the late Settlement of the *Scots* at *Darien*, had not that Unfortunate Colony met with repeated dismal Disasters. Now follows the latter part of the *Appendix*, containing

Some Reasonable Proposals for the Propagation of the Blessed Gospel in all Pagan Countries: especially those adjacent to the English Plantations in North America.

BY what hath been briefly said in the foregoing Treatise, concerning the State of *Religion* in all Countries of the World, it may sufficiently appear in general, That the *Christian Religion* is of a very small extent, if exactly compar'd with those many and vast Countries wholly overspread with gross *Idolaters*, numerous *Mahometans*, and many others, who either know not, (or at least) own not, the Blessed *Messias*. But more particularly, this great and sad Truth may farther appear by the following Calculation, ingeniously made by some, who dividing the inhabited World into thirty Parts, do find that

Golden	IX } VI } II } III }	of 'em are possess'd by	{ Blind and gross <i>Idolaters</i> . { <i>Jews</i> , <i>Turks</i> and <i>Saracens</i> . { Those of the <i>Greek Church</i> . { Those of the { <i>Church of Rome</i> . { <i>Protestant Communion</i> .

Thus *Christianity* taken in its largest Latitude, bears no greater Proportion to the other grossly false Religions, than Five to Twenty five. This melancholy Consideration doth force me to bewail that woful neglect of the best Part of the *Christian Church*, for not being so

diligent as others are, in endeavouring to abolish Heathenish Idolatry, and that most lamentable Ignorance, which as yet over-shadoweth so great a part of the inhabited World. It's undoubtedly well known, that the effectual Performance of such a Work as this, would requite no inconsiderable Stock of Money (it being now impracticable to make Solemn Missions, or qualify Men for them, without considerable Charges) and yet a sufficient Fund might be so easily rais'd, that none could reasonably complain of the Burden, should the following Proposals be so happily made, as to meet with a due Reception.

“ Did every Free-holder of the Three Kingdoms, advance only for One Year the *Five hundredth* part of his Yearly Incomes: Did those Merchants of this great City (who are particularly concern'd in our Foreign Plantations, and daily imploy great multitudes of Pagan Slaves in their Service) allow the *Two hundredth* part of One Year's Gain: And finally, did the Clergy of the Three Kingdoms (whose Zeal in such a Matter would probably transcend others) appropriate to this pious Use, *One hundredth* part of their yearly Revenues. I say, did Priest and People thus unanimously combine together in carrying on this most Christian Design; what an easy matter were it in a short time, to raise such a Fund of Money, that the Annual Interest thereof might sufficiently serve to send yearly some Pious and Able Divines into all Quarters of the World? And since Rational Methods might be taken, to have several Pagan Tongues taught in our own Island; a considerable part of the aforesaid Money might be likewise employed to educate a competent number of young Students of Theology in these Foreign Languages, which number being still continued, would serve (as a choice Nursery) to afford a constant supply of able Men, who might Yearly go abroad, and be sufficiently qualified at their first arrival, to undertake that great Work for which they were sent.

But since the latter Part of the foregoing *Proposal* (which imports that *Europeans* might learn some of the present *Indian Languages*) doth seem impracticable to several, by reason of the prodigious multitude of those Pagan Tongues, and their vast variety of quite different Dialects: (especially those now in use among the uncivilized Natives of *North America*) “ Then we may follow the Example of the Ancient *Romans*, whose Endeavour and Interest it was to extend their own Language with their Conquests; and so extinguish in process of time, the very Dialect of the Conquered. Did we this in all Parts of our Western Empire, [which might probably be accomplished in a few Generations; by duly encouraging some

“ Hundred

Hundreds of Christians to live among the Natives, and those to endeavour in the most alluring manner to instruct the younger sort of the *Indians* in the *English* Tongue] Then in the next or following Age we might address our selves to those blind *Gentiles* in our own Language, and so instilling in them by degrees, the Principles of *Christianity*, might thereby in a short time, bring in many Thousands of Souls to the Sheepfold of the Pastor and Bishop of our Souls. I think it needless to express how commendable such a Design would be in it self; and how desirable the Promotion thereof should be to all who stile themselves *Christians*, of what Party or Profession soever they are. And I humbly suppose it might be a Work (if unanimously minded by Christians) more becoming the Followers of the Prince of Peace, than to be Abettors of the frequent Jarrs and Broils of *Christendom*. Besides, there's certainly nothing that could prove more beneficial to the Publick Good of this Nation, and particular Interest of the Crown of *England*; for did most (or many) of the Natives understand or speak our own Language, then might we not thereby more exactly discover the In-land Parts of these Countries, and with greater Security improve them to the greatest Advantage? Might we not thereby make multitudes of idle, wandring *Indians*, very useful to our *English* Colonies? and then chiefly employ *Europeans* for the Guard and Safety of the Country. Yea, did many of the Natives but tolerably understand and speak the *English* Tongue; then might we not (in all humane Appearance) civilize them intirely in a short time, and so add many Thousands of new *English* Subjects to the *English* Empire? All which are morally impossible now to be done; since the numerous Dialects of their barbarous *Jargon*, together with their own *Barbarity*, are as so many *Barrs* against such Undertakings,

Great Sirs,

Pardon these *Proposals* here offer'd to the serious Consideration of those whom they chiefly concern; and give me leave to declare unto you how infinitely it would tend to the Glory of God, the Good of his *Church*, and Honour of our Nation; did we sincerely endeavour to extend the Limits of our Saviour's Kingdom, with those of our new Dominions; and to spread the true *Reform'd Religion*, as far as the *English* Sails have done for Traffick. With what Anxiety of Mind, and Fatigue of Body, do we pierce into the remotest Countries of the World? And all to heap up a little *White* and *Yellow* *Earth*, or to purchase some things (call'd *Precious* by Man) which abstracting humane Fancy] do differ nothing from common *Pibble* *Trones*; and yet what a supine neglect doth attend us, in doing that which would bring more Honour to our Holy Religion, and prove at

last more profitable to our selves, than the actual Possession of all the *Treasures* in the Universe! What a lamentable thing is it! That those very *Indians* who border upon the *English* Pale (not to mention some Thousands of *Negroes* who slave in our Service) should still continue in most wretched Ignorance, and instead of Knowing and Worshipping the *True God*, should as yet reverence not only *Stocks* and *Stones*, but also adore the *Devil* himself! *Christians*! Shall we cover and thirst after their *Talents* of Gold, and yet keep hid in a Napkin that *Talent* entrusted to us? Shall we greedily bereave them of their *Precious Pearls*, and not declare unto them the Knowledge of the *Pearl of Price*? No! no! Let us not act as others have done, in making *Gold* our *God*, and *Gain* the sole Design of our Trading. But let us effectually improve those choice Opportunities (now in our hands) for the singular Glory of our great God, and of *Jesus Christ*, our Blessed Redeemer. And let our *Planters* duly consider, That to extirpate Natives, is rather a supplanting than planting a new Colony; and that it's far more honourable to overcome *Paganism* in one, than to destroy a thousand Pagans. *Each Convert is a Conquest.*

F I N I S.

Advertisement to the Book-binder.

The World	before Page 1
Europe	61
Scandinavia, being Sweden, Denmark, &c.	63
Moscovia	79
France	85
Germany	103
Poland	135
Spain and Portugal	143
Italy	155
Turky in Europe	177
Scotland	199
England	209
Ireland	225
Asia	253
Africa	311
America	353

Place the Map of

**BOOKS Printed for and Sold by S. and
J. Sprint, J. Nicholson, Sam. Burrows in
Little Britain, and A. Bell and R. Smith
in Cornhill.**

A Compleat Collection of the Historical, Political and Miscellaneous Works of *John Milton*; both *English* and *Latin*: With some Papers never before Publish'd. In Three Volumes. To which is prefixt the Life of the Author; containing, besides the History of his Works, several extraordinary Characters of Men and Books, Sects, Parties and Opinions. *Amsterdam, 1698. Folio.*

The General History of *England*, both Ecclesiastical and Civil; from the earliest Accounts of Time to the Reign of his present Majesty King *William* the Third. Taken from the most ancient Records, Manuscripts and Printed Historians. With Memorials of the most Eminent Persons in Church and State. As also the Foundations of the most noted Monasteries, and both Universities. In Four Volumes in *Folio*. By *James Tirrell, Esq;*

The History of Philosophy: Containing the Lives, Opinions, Actions and Discourses of the Philosophers of every Sect. Illustrated with the Effigies of divers of them. By *Tho. Stouly, Esq;* The Third Edition, *Folio.*

Rushworth's Collections, the Third and Fourth Parts, in Four Volumes in *Folio.*

Geography Rectified: Or, a Description of the World, in all its Kingdoms, Provinces, Countries, Islands, Cities, Towns, Seas, Rivers, Bayes, Capes, Ports; their Ancient and Present Names, Inhabitants, Situations, Histories, Customs, Governments, &c. As also their Commodities, Coins, Weights and Measures; Compared with those at *London*. Illustrated with Seventy eight Maps. The Fourth Edition, enlarged. To which is added a compleat Geographical Index to the whole, Alphabetically digested. The whole Work performed according to the more accurate Observations and Discoveries of Modern Authors. By *Robert Morden, 4to.*

The New Description and State of *England*: Containing the Maps of the Counties of *England* and *Wales* in 53 Copper Plates; newly Design'd by Mr. *Robert Morden*, exactly Drawn and Engraven by the best Artists; the several Counties describ'd, the Account of their ancient and modern Names, Soil, former and present Inhabitants, their Number, Rarities, Market-Towns, and Days whereon the Markets are kept, Hundreds, Rivers, Bays, Harbours, Bridges, Minerals, Commodities, Number of Acres, what Proportion each Country pays to the Land-Tax, Archbishopsricks, Bishopricks, Cathedrals, Parish-Churches, Schools, Hospitals, Roads and Distances, *Roman Ways*, Post-Towns, Men of Note, memorable Battels and Actions, the Houses of the Nobility and Gentry, an Account of Fairs, &c. The Second Edition. To which are added new and exact Lists of the House of Peers and Commons, of the Lord Lieutenants of each County, of the Army, Navy, Officers and Offices, and all Persons in Places of Trust, belonging to this Kingdom. 8vo.

A Practical Grammar; or the Easiest and Shortest Way to initiate young Children in the *Latin Tongue*; by the Help whereof a Child of seven Years Old may learn more of the Grounds of that Language in three Months, than is ordinary learnt in One Year's Space by those of greater Age in common Grammar Schools. Published for the Use of such as love not to be tedious. 8vo.

A General Treatise of the Reduction of the Exchanges, Monies and Metal Species of most Places in *Europe*, in Two exact Tables: The First containing the Reduction of Exchanges, according to the *Par*; with the Profits and Losses, according to the rising and falling of the Exchange. The Second containing the Reduction of Monies of each Place (according to their real intrinsic Value) into that of all the other Places here treated of; with a brief Explication of the said Tables in an Alphabetical Order. Newly publish'd at *Amsterdam*, with the Privilege of the States of *Holland* and *West-Friesland*, and now made *English*. 8vo.

The History of the Reign of *Lewis XIII.* King of *France* and *Navarre*. in Three Volumes. 12mo.

English Exercises for School Boys to translate into *Latin*: Comprizing all the Rules of Grammar, and other necessary Observations; ascending gradually from the meanest to higher Capacities. By *J. Garretson*. The fifth Edition.

School of Manners. By the same Author.

The first volume of the series, containing the history of the Republic of the United States, from its origin to the present time, is now published. It is a work of great interest and value, and is highly recommended to all who are desirous of acquiring a correct and complete knowledge of our country. The second volume, containing the history of the Republic of the United States, from its origin to the present time, is now published. It is a work of great interest and value, and is highly recommended to all who are desirous of acquiring a correct and complete knowledge of our country. The third volume, containing the history of the Republic of the United States, from its origin to the present time, is now published. It is a work of great interest and value, and is highly recommended to all who are desirous of acquiring a correct and complete knowledge of our country.